The thre bokes of Cronicles, whyche John Carion (a man syngularly well sene in the Mathematycall sciences) Gathered wyth great diligence of the beste Authours that haue written in Hebrue, Greke or Latine.

wherunto is added an Appendix, conteynyng all such notable thynges as be mentyoned in Cronicles to haue chaunced in sundry partes of the worlde from the yeare of Christ. 1532. To thys present yeare of. 1550.

Gathered by John Funcke of Nurenborough.

¶ Whyche was neuer afore prynted in Englysh.

Cum Privilegio ad Imprimendum solum.

To the moste excel=

lente Prince, Edwarde the syxte, by the grace of God, Kyng of England, Fraunce and Irelande, Defendour of the fayth, and in earth, immediatly vnder God, supreme head of the church of Englande and Ire=lande: your graces humble and obey=saunt subiect Gwalter Lynne Wy=sheth aboundance of all grace and Godlynes wyth a long and prospe=rous raygne.

John Smyas



Onsyderyng that the knowledge of thynges past (moste excellent prince) is moste necessarye for such as woulde passeouer the tyme to come in a decent and Godly order, and that the greatest nombre of youre Maiesties people doo not vnderstande other languages, then theyr naturall tounge:

I haue thought it my duetye (beynge one that spendeth all hys tyme in the settynge forth of bokes in the Englyshe tounge) emongest all other to setforth thys shorte Cronicle. wherein is briefly declared all that is nedefull to be knowen, concernyng thynges done in tymes

passed. The learned haue it in the latyne tounge, and therfore my labour maye seme the lesse profytable vnto them. But yet yf my knowledge would haue serued me to haue translated it as eloquētly as it is written in latyne: I doubt not but the learned also myghte haue founde some swetnes in my labours. And not withstandynge my rudenes (most excellent Prynce) I trust your maiestie wyll (after your accustomed clemencye) accept my good wyll, whyche thynge I do not doubte shall encourage all faythfull englyshe men to embrace my labours and gather the fruytes of the same. To prayse the worcke which being set forth to be reade of all men wyll prayse it self, were but a labour halfe loste, for such a thing nedeth no prayse, but is so manifestly good that all men that reade it shalbe forced to prayse it. Other prayse therfore I wyll not geue it, but that it is a worcke worthy the name of so excellent a prynce as your mayestye is, and therfore worthy to be embraced of all your faythfull subiectes. Whyche thynge I most hartely wyshe to come to passe to the glorye of God, your Maiestyes honour, and the profyte of all your faythfull subiectes.

Sobeit.

Your Graces humble subiect
and dayly Orator

Gwalter Lynne.

The ..... readynge hystoryes.

ALthough the readyng of Hystoryes be profytable to euery man in generall, for many cauſes as we hereafter ſhall declare: yet doth it chyefely belonge to kynges and great men. And hyſtoryes maye worthely be called theyr bokes, becauſe that the knowe-ledge of them is profytable and neceſſary for all them, whyche are ordeyned to rule a commune welth. For not onely the Heythen hyſtoryes do make euery where much mentyon of prynces, but alſo the hyſtoryes of holy ſcrypture. Hiſtories are bokes of kynges and prynces.

For beſyde that, the holy ſcryptures do make mentyon of the wyll of God and of hys worde, and alſo of Chriſtes ſpyrytuall kyngdome, they teache alſo of politike adminiſtration, and ſet forth manye notable examples, whych are neceſſary to be knowen in the gouernaunce of a commune weale, and by the whych, the myndes of Prynces may be ſtur-red and inflamed to the endeuour of ryght pryn-cely vertues. Hiſtoryes of holy ſcrypture.

The hyſtoryes of the Heythen, declare of the offſpryng and begynnynge of great realmes, and for what cauſes alteracyons and great chaunges do befall in realmes: beſides that, they do conteine alſo preceptes of vocatyons and powres, by the whych commune weales be ſtablyſhed and pre-ſerued. And for thys cauſe chefely are hyſto-ryes worthy to be called the bokes of great pryn-ces and lordes. Hiſtoryes of the Heythen.

Wetage nowe, that it is necessary that euery man had nede of two maner of powers, namely, the politike or externall, and beside this by the faith and dede toward God, the examples of ether of them are propoundid and set before vs in the histories. And that we maye first speake of ciuil powres, Princes, and all suche as are set to gouerne greate thynges, must fyrste and chefelye considre and beholde those examples and histories, by the which they maye be admonished howe they also maye faithfully behaue themselues in gouerning a cõmune weale. In this must they set before them the examples of good princes and kinges, and must learne of them by what meanes & wyth what vocacions chefely they haue vsed in gouernynge or rulinge empyres, that they haue had respect to nothinge saue only to the commune profyt, that they haue only considered and exercised iustice and equite, that they haue punished greueously sinne, that they haue not warred for euery cause, but that they haue oft kept peace by the polytyque forbearynge of iniuryes. Also in their defence, they were of a doughtye and stronge courage, they haue vsed great gentylnesse and loyalte towarde the goode and peaceable. Fynallye they haue endeuoured to enuyrone their realmes wyth stronge fortresses and greate powre, besydes the auaunceмente of Godlynesse and goode maners.

What muste be marked in the exãples of princes.

In the examples of tirauntes must they marke ꝯ contrarye, namelye, that theyr endes were full of misery, and by reason of theyr crueltye, pernycyous: and soo there happened deadly alterations in the

What is to marked in ꝯ examples of tirauntes.

the commune weale. Of thys wyse is it euident that Pharao perysshed by reason of tyranny, and for lyke cause were the Romane kynges dryuen out. Oftymes also haue Princes vndone themselues ech other by reason of pryde, enuy or hatred, the whych somtyme grew of a thynge of no value. Lyke as Pompeius had no cause to oppresse Julius Cesar, saue only enuy. The lawes of ỹ Gracyans amonge the Romanes do beare wytnesse, that newe alteracyon or chaunge, doeth oft geue occasyon of cruell warres. Nother hath the Turkysh empyre hys offspryng by any other occasyon, saue by heresy and dissentyon of learnynge and doctryne of the fayth. Daungerous conspyracyons cause oft tymes that kyngdomes are ouerthrowen, the whyche wytnesseth the example of the Athenians, whyche loste theyr gouernaunce and goodes by reason of such leagues as they had made. To obserue and marke such thynges in readyng of hystoryes, doth greatly auayle them that beare rule, that thereby they maye learne to beware in theyr gouernaunce, lest any suche lyke do befall: For such cases do dayly befall. Yea though the persons do somtyme chaunge in cõmune welthes, neuertheles so much as is concernynge the equalytye of mattiers, the worlde is and alwayes abydeth lyke to hym selfe.

Wherfore Thucydydes (whych was excellent both in knowledge of Martyall affayres, and had hymselfe endured a great & contynuall warre, the which he him selfe wrote, wyth dyuers other thinges) said most truely: Hystories is a treasure which

The saying of Thucidides cõcerninghystories

neuer ought to be layde out of our handes: that we beinge holpen by the same, may the more commodyously intreat of the affaires that for the moost part in the commune welth. So noble a treasure verely are histories, by ꝑ which that they that haue gouernaunce of the commune welthe, are aduertysed of sundry publyke matters.

How hystorpes do profyte prpuate persones.

Besydes these also are ther founde in historyes such examples, which do profet euery priuate person seuerally, such as these be: The magistrate must be obeyed. They, which rebelled against the higher powers, were neuer vnpunished, as Absalon, Catilina, Brutus, Cassius and such like that were therfore punished. Of faithfulnesse of frendes, as Jonathas, which saued the life of Dauid. Of the punishment for aduoutry and suche like wicked dedes, as it appeareth by ꝑ example of Dauid. What nedeth many wordes euen as in al sciences are set forth examples to be folowed: so are in histories set forth & painted examples of al kind of vertues. Yee and in examples and thinges cõmitted is more euidently sene the worthinesse of vertues, yea & also of what vnclennesse and dishonesty vices are, than in precepts or doctrinees: Because that examples being set before vs as images, do not only teache openly, but do also admonish, sturre, and inflame the myndes ꝑ are honestly brought vp, that they maye be kindled toward vertues and honesty with a certain plesur and loue. For who could be so cruel of minde, which shulde not be moued, yf he did reade some excellent and laudable dede, or an example of vengeaunces.

I haue brefely shewed, how the examples of po-

litike

litle vertues and ciuill cauſes muſt be obſerued in readynge of hiſtories: Nowe doth it pertayne to a Chriſten man, to whome godlyneſſe appertayneth that he maye knowe that out of hiſtoryes are to be gathered inſtructyons of fayth and feare of God. For theſe are the chefeſte vertues of Godlye men, that are allowed before God. And thoughe the hyſtoryes of the Gentyls do not teache vs that God careth for vs, or that God worketh wyth vs: a godlye harte neuertheleſſe ſhall marke thys, name lye, how commune welthes are kept and preſerued in the worlde from heauen, and that it is the worke and dede of God, to reuenge violence and wronge, and that God doth oftentimes diſtribute hys excellente vertues amonge the Heythen. For princes can not kepe their kingdomes againſt Satan, without the ſingular benefite of god, & the aide or aſſiſtaūce of great vertues. And of this wiſe ſhal the mind of a godly man thynk by himſelf, that ſuch notable actes & punyſhmentes are the worck of god and ſhal by them learne to fear God, that is to ſaye, that tiraunces are greuouſly punyſhed, accordyng to that ſentence: he that taketh the ſword, (that is, he that taketh vpon hym the authoryte of vengeaunce, without a commaūdement,) theſame ſhal periſh wyth ỹ ſword. Contrary wiſe maie be ſene alſo that good princes are kept and preſerued of God: & theſame haue the heithen perceued alſo, ỹ princes do reſt vpon the aid of the goddes. For Homer the poet ſayeth, that God holdeth forthe hys ſhylde in battail, to defend princes. He ſaineth alſo that euerye prince is in ſauegard by the defence of his god.

A Chriſten man muſte ſearche the commaundementes of fayth and feare out of hyſtoryes.

neuer ought to be layde out of our handes: that we beinge holpen by the same, may the more commodyously intreat of the affaires that for the moost part in the commune welth. So noble a treasure verely are histories, by ꝑ which that they that haue gouernaunce of the commune welthe, are aduertysed of sundry publyke matters.

How hystorpes do profyte prluate persones.

Belydes these also are ther founde in historyes such examples, which do profet euery priuate person seuerally, such as these be: The magistrate must be obeyed. They, which rebelled against the higher powers, were neuer vnpunished, as Absalon, Catilina, Brutus, Cassius and such like that were therfore punished. Of faithfulnesse of frendes, as Jonathas, which saued the life of Dauid. Of the punishment for aduoutry and suche like wicked dedes, as it appeareth by ꝑ example of Dauid. What nedeth many wordes euen as in al sciences are set forth examples to be folowed: so are in histories set forth & painted examples of al kind of vertues. Yee and in examples and thinges cõmitted is more euidently sene the worthinesse of vertues, yea & also of what vnclennesse and dishonesty vices are, than in precepts or doctrinees: Because that examples being set before ys as images, do not only teache openly, but do also admonish, sturre, and inflame the myndes ꝑ are honestly brought vp, that they maye be kindled toward vertues and honesty with a certain plesur and loue. For who could be so cruel of minde, which shulde not be moued, yf he did reade some excellent and laudable dede, or an example of vengeaunces.

I haue brefely shewed, how the examples of politike

litike vertues and ciuill cauſes muſt be obſerued in readynge of hiſtories: Nowe doth it pertayne to a Chriſten man, to whome godlyneſſe appertayneth that he maye knowe that out of hiſtoryes are to be gathered inſtructyons of fayth and feare of God. For theſe are the chefeſte vertues of Godlye men, that are allowed before God. And thoughe the hyſtoryes of the Gentyls do not teache vs that God careth for vs, or that God worketh wyth vs: a godlye harte neuertheleſſe ſhall marke thys, namelye, how commune weithes are kept and preſerued in the worlde from heauen, and that it is the worke of God, to reuenge violence and wrouge, and that God doth oftentimes diſtribute hys excellente vertues amonge the Heythen. For princes can not kepe their kingdomes againſt Satan, without the ſingular benefite of god, & the aide or aſſiſtaūce of great vertues. And of this wiſe ſhal the mind of a godly man thynk by himſelf, that ſuch notable actes & punishmentes are the worck of god and ſhal by them learne to feare God, that is to ſaye, that tirauntes are greuouſly punished, accordyng to that ſentence: he that taketh the ſword, (that is, he that taketh vpon hym the authorzyte of vengeaunce, without a commaūdement,) theſame ſhal perish with ỹ ſword. Contrary wiſe maie be ſene alſo that good princes are kept and preſerued of God: & theſame haue the heithen perceued alſo, ỹ princes do reſt vpon the aid of the goddes. For Homer the poet ſayeth, that God holdeth forthe hys ſhylde in battail, to defend princes. He fayneth alſo that euerye prince is in ſauegard by the defence of his god,

A Chriſten man muſt ſearche the commaundementes of fayth and feare out of hyſtoryes.

as it appeareth that the goddesse Pallas was wyth Achilles in battayll. &c.

All these thinges are mooste clerely expressed in ỹ hystories of the holy scripture, as in Abraham, Dauid, Ezechias and other kinges, whome God hath defended. And their examples are ỹ repounded to euery prince, ỹ they may be assured that god doth of likewise defēde the good. For the histories of holy men and Heithen men do differ in that, that in ỹ histories of holy men are set forth and declared the witnesses of Gods workes, the which also do not only treat of politike matters, but do chefely shadowe and declare vnto vs Gods kingdome, that God geueth his worde, that frely and of mercye he will saue: the which thing the hystories of the Gentiles can not speake of.

The differēce of holy and prophane hystories.

Therfore ought euery Christen man chefely to know the holy scripture, that out of them they may learne the doctrine and confirmation of faith. First how al thinges are created of God, how sinne dyd beginne, that Christe hath set vp his kingdomes against sinne, that he hath geuē his word, that Christe was promised, and that he is come to abandon sinne and to saue vs. Item how God, whan he had geuen his word, hath alway preserued and maintened Christes kingdome, and that Christes kingdome, that is the true beleuing, haue alway ben cōuersaunt vnder the crosse sence the beginninge of ỹ worlde, and yet neuertheless are saued, that Satan with the greatest power of the world hath assaulted the word of God. Item that God hath wōderfully alway kept his promise, aboue the vnder-

What holy hystories do teache.

standynge

standynge and thought of mens wit or wisedome. Item that God hath set before vs bothe the examples of his dredefull vengeaunce, and also of grace or fauour. Of this wise haue king Dauid and other gotten remission and forgeuenesse of sinnes, that by theyr examples we may be comforted, and beleue that God wil forgeue. Nether is ỹ to be omitted, that God hath geuen vs al maner of prophecyes of exterior kingdomes, to stablish our mindes, that of the accomplishment of their chaunce, we myghte haue wytnesse, that our word is come of God, and that none other faith saueours is true. Item that we shuld be warned whan Christe muste come, and whan the ende of the worlde is to be loked for. Itẽ forso muche as we knowe that all thynges spoken of in the prophetes are come to passe, that we may beleue, that those shall happen also, the which holye scripture sayeth shall befal.

Moreouer to vnderstande prophecyes arighte, it is greatlye necessary to knowe the order of kingdomes, the nombre of the yeares, and many other thynges, whyche in readynge of Heathen hystoryes do offer them selues: the knowledge whereof is chefelye necessarye for Chrysten men, that they may thebetter vnderstande the prophecies, and haue the better iudgment of them.

Of all thys truely maye euery man iudge, how muche profyte is taken oute of the readynge of hystoryes, and the greate profyte or frute that commyth of them ought dylygently to steare and driue euery man to knowe them.

After

After what order hystoryes must be comprehended and red.

HE that wyll reade hystoryes to profyt, thesame must comprehende all the tymes sence the foundacyon of the worlde into a certayne order. For there were some that diuyded the worlde therfore in seuen ages, and haue rekened them diuersly: but those, where they endeuour to sett an order, they do nothynge but sette all thynges wythout order. As for me, I wyll folow the renowmed sayenge of Ely the prophet, whych hath excellently dyuyded the worlde into thre ages wyth the whyche he sheweth the greatest chaunges of the worlde: also what tyme it behoued Christ to come, and how longe thys state of the world ought to last, and thus it is.

Ely hath dyuyded the worlde into thre ages.

The sayenge of Helias house.

THe worlde shall stande syxe thousand yeres and after shall it falle.

Two thousande yeares wythout the Lawe.

Two thousande yeares in the lawe.

Two thousande yeares the tyme of Christ.

And yf these yeares be not accomplyshed, oure synnes shall be the cause, whyche are greate and many.

That is to saye, the worlde shall stande two M. yeres without any prescript admynistration, & certayn lawe of the word of God: but whan these be gone, there shalbe geuen the circumcysyon and lawe:

lawe: beſydes thys ſhall a certayne polytique lawe and ſeruice of God be inſtitute out of Gods woꝛde, and thys ſtate ſhall laſte two thouſande yeares. After thys ſhall Chꝛiſt folowe, and the tyme of the goſpell ſhall lykewyſe ſtande aboute two thouſande yeares: but here ſhall ſome yeares want. Foꝛ God ſhall wyth the hayſte of hys commynge pꝛeuent it, that the yeres of this age ſhal not be accompliſhed, the whiche Chꝛiſte hymſelfe in the .xxiiii. chapiter of .S. Matthewe, ſayeth: Wythoute thoſe dayes had ben ſhoꝛtened, all fleſhe ſhulde not be ſaued.

We ſhall in wꝛytynge of the hyſtorye vſe thys oꝛder, and diuide the boke in thꝛe partes, whereof the fyꝛſt ſhal compꝛehende thoſe thinges, which are chaunced betwene the tymes of Adam and Abraham. Foꝛ thoſe are the fyꝛſte thouſande yeares: Of theſe is not much wꝛitten, but ſuche thynges as are mooſt woꝛthy of memoꝛy, and of theſe times, there is no certainte, but of that which is found wꝛytten in the Bꝛyble. The fyrſt age.

The nexte age of two thouſand yeares, ſhalbe counted from Abraham, vntill Chꝛiſtis commyng: all though concerninge to the full numbꝛe of the yeares, the tyme is not accomplyſhed. Foꝛ as we haue ſayde beſoꝛe, God maketh hayſt to the latter day. As foꝛ thys age, is the pꝛoꝛe and bery age of the woꝛlde, in the which the mooſt myghtye kyngdomes and monarchies haue ſucceded ech othez by a certayn oꝛder: nether hath the woꝛlde euer ſo declared hys foꝛce and myght, as in this age. Wheꝛfoꝛe we ſhall deuide thys tyme in foure monarchyes. Foꝛ it ſemeth, that God wolde the woꝛlde to be The ſecond age.

maintened by a certaine gouernaunce in hys place, that a certen meanes of shame and honesty might be conseruid, and the wicked mighte be punished, and for that cause hath he institute Monarchies. Such Monarchies are kingdomes, where the chefe and vpper power of al thinges pertaineth to one alone for the conseruation of commune peace and ryght. Such a monarchy was of so great puissaunce, that the exterior of foren kinges, could not withstande or oppresse it. And by a certain ordinary succession were only four such monarchies. The fyrst was of the Assirians, ỹ second of the Persians, after them the Grekes, at the last ỹ Romanes. And to the honor of such an empire or superiorite, hath God exalted ỹ Germanes before other nations in these latter times. For though the Roman empire be some deal minished now a daies: for as it was prophecyed before it was ỹ pleasure of god that ỹ monarchies shuld finally decay) neuertheless the maiesty remaineth by the Romane empire, nether is ther any king, but he hath a respect towardes ỹ kingdome. Moreouer though we haue not alway alyke mighty Emperoures, neuertheless God prouidinge so, there happeneth somtime an Emperour of such power, ỹ the maiesty of the empire may be conserued: and that to hold vp the religion and concorde of al natyons. The Germane princes, and chefely the electors ought to estime grearly this their honour, that they haue such high autoritye cõmitted them of God, to preserue religyon, iustice and commune peace. For verely, it is of great force that thys monarchy be preserued, thoug it be not so very great. Therfore ought ỹ princes to beware, lest ther ryse

What Monarchyes are, and of what puyssaunce.

There be only foure Monarchyes.

The honor of the Empyre reuiapeth by the Germanes.

my sedes of sedition & discord among them, which might geue occasion to cause this empire to decay. For whan this empire, wyich is the head of al good gouernaunce or administratiõ in the worlde now a daies, shuld be diuided, pulled asunder or waisted, it could not be but that ther shuld folowe a perturbation of al degrees in euery part of Christendom: the which is gretly to be doubted, without God do preuent such misery with his last cõming. For holy scripture doth cõforte vs, & teach openly, that after ỹ this Germaine empire shal decay & faile, ỹ latter day shal straight waye folowe. This is sufficient to be spoken of monarchies, lest any man be ignoraunt that al histories, and al thinges done in the world, must be referred to these monarchies. And besides that ỹ obseruing of the order doth ayde ỹ memory it doth also not a litle helpe therunto, ỹ one may se how & for what causes kingdomes are chaunged: wherby is to be learned how al those things are to be eschued, which cõmunely bring chaũges of kingdomes. The last age frõ ỹ natiuite of Christ vntyll the worldes ende, doth like wise contayne two M. yeres, although we haue said before, that the yeres of this age shulde not be whole, that the two thousand yeres may be complete. This sẽtence of Elias truely conteineth many notable doctrines, & is chefely to be considered therfore, because that from the natiuite of Christe, it speaketh also of that tyme, in the whiche the ende of al thinges is to be loked for, and therefore haue I sett it in the begynnynge of the boke, that it myghte be commytted to euery mans hearing. But howe that the Rhomane monar-

The empyre must be saued and kept by all meanes.

The thyrd age.

monar-

monarchye dyd begynne after the incarnatyon of Chryst, and how the succession came to the Germanes, also how the Mahometysh or Turkysh empire beganne, and howe the Poppishnesse hath gotten encrease of forayn power, all these thynges shall we shewe in thys thyrde parte. But thys also is chefely to be noted with diligence in readyng of hystories, that God hath institute two maner of kyngdomes: the one a worldly kingdome the other a kyngdome of Chryst: and therefore it is necessary to marke here, howe that the churche hath begonne euen from the begynnynge of the worlde, and by whatt maner God hath alwayes kept her. Therfore that godly myndes maye haue a confyrmation of theyr fayth, we shall note by the state the tyme of eche of the kingdomes, where and by whome the kyngdome of Chryst was, and what state it was in than: the knowledge of whiche thinge, bringeth no small profite to godlye readers.

The kyngdome of the worlde and Christes kyngdome.

Adam is sett in a Paradyse of pleasure, to whome is forbyden the tree of lyfe. Genelis. ij.

Adam and Heua are deceyued by the sutteilty of the serpent. Thence com the transgressyon of the commaundement, and Synne.

The

The firste boke of the Cronicles, whych conteyneth the fyrste two thousande yeares, From Adam vntyll Abrahams tyme.

HOly scrypture doeth teache vs, that God created heauen and earth, after that man, Adam and Heua, and sat them in paradyse, that is, that they beynge set oute of daunger of death and synne, mighte lyue in the earth happely: but when they forgat the commaundement of God geuen, they fell into the daunger of synne and death. But forasmuch as all this is clearly written in the holy Bible, out of the whiche they oughte to be learned, it is in vaine to speake thereof here: it is sufficient onelye to aduertish the reader, that the worlde standeth by these beginninges, and that Adam and Heua are created of God, whyche are the offspringe of all mankinde. Adam and Heua.

Moreouer, about the very time of creation, dyd God institute the ciuyll admunystratyon, when he gaue Adam power ouer all those thynges, that are in the earth and sea, that he shoulde vse them, and should sett a good order in all those thinges that are exteriour. That commaundemente of God is the spring and beginninge of all lawes, and whatsoeuer ciuile ordinaunces there are, are begonne of it, the whiche are approued and alowed of God, by reason of this commaundemente geuen to Adam. The institution of ciuill power and of all lawes.

The beginnynge of the churche.

The churche hath her begynnynge here also: For the commaundemente, wherein they shoulde exercyse theyr fayeth, and feare before God, was here geuen: but whan they began to synne, hath God disclosed the power of Sathan, and against it hath promysed the Gospell or glad tydynge of the womans sede, that is of Chryste, that Chryste shoulde come, and wayst Sathans kyngdome, and shoulde delyuer vs from synne and death into liberte.

The fyrste preaching of the Gospell.

Thys was the fyrst preachinge of the Gospell, whiche beganne the churche and Chrystus kyngdome. For in the churche muste not onely be preached the commaundementes of good workes, but also the forgeuenesse of synnes by Chryst: for thereby onelye are we reconciled to God, and endure agaynst death and all maner of temtation, whan by fayth we take the promyse of forgeuenesse of synnes: And of thys wyse toke Adam and Heua consolacion out of the word that Chryste was promysed, and of these two persons is the churche fyrste begonnne. Belyde thys was it necessary also, they

The begynnyng of temporall afflictions.

should suffer temporall afflictions: for they were dryuen out of paradyse: that is, they were subiecte to death, and all maner of other myseries, and so lyued theyr dayes in labour and trauayl in that lande, which the Iewes possessed afterwarde. For it is written, that they were created by the cytye Damascus.

Of Cain and Abel.

Scryptures



Scrypture sayth that Adam and Heua broughte forth children, and that Cain slewe hys brother Abel. And here begynneth the persecution of the sayntes of the wicked men, and is and example very dredefull. For thys manslaughter happened for none other cause, than for ꝑ seruice of god, the which, whan it is done purely, Sathan can not abyde it: for the whyche cause he sturreth Cain to slaye his brother, that the worde of God and syncere doctrine maye be quenched. And this dede sheweth howe vehement is the ire of Sathan and rage: also what mannes fraylnesse and blindnesse is. There are by the waye rehearsed in this history weyghty and graue preachinges of the iudgement of Christ to come, of the dredefull vengeaunce for sheddinge of bloude, the whiche to rehearse here, were to longe.

Persecution for the true gods seruice

Cain after that he fled hys fathers sight, he began to buylde the citye called Enoch. Hys children inuented all maner of handycraftes and sciences. Finally for the manslaughter was he punished, for he dyed a lyke kynde of death.

The cytye Enoch.

Of Seth.

After this was Seth boren to Adam. thys man beynge famous and renomed for his endeuour of honest and godlynesse ensorced after Abel to auaunce and augment Gods kyngdome. Of this Seth were afterward engendred holy fathers, and the remnaunt of

thys kynred remayned: But the posterytie of Cain was whole drowned in the floude. Josephus wytnesseth that Adam and Seth made two tables, the one of brasse, the other of stone, and that in them wer grauen the worde of God and prophesyes, by the whiche the worde of God was kepte. He wryteth moreouer, that they diuided the yeare into twelue monethes, and that they obserued fyrste the course of starres and taught it. For it had not bene possible, that the minde of man coulde haue attayned to the searching of so high and wounderfull things, without God had opened them the knowledge of them. Wherfore to Adam and Seth we must ascribe the word of god, the figures of the letters and the greatest sciences. Ther are also many witnesses among the Grekes, that the writinge and all sciences are come of the Jewes aunceters. For Herodotus writeth in his fyfte boke, that the Grekes haue receaued theyr sciences and letters of the Phenices.

Adam and Seth finders of sciences.

The age of Adam was nyne hundreth and thirty yeares, and reached vntill the time of Noes father: but he dieth hundreth and. 26. yeares before Noe was borne. But in this tyme is written to be happened nothinge worthy of rehearsall, vntyll Noes tyme, saue only genealogy: that in the meane whyle we maye know surelye, of whom it behoued Christ to be borne. But neuertheless by the waye maketh scripture mention of the death of Enoch, that he be taken vp by God: the whiche dede God hath sett before the worldes eyen, that it mighte know and beleue that there is immortalitie after thys lyfe, and that God shall iudge, and saue the good

Enoch is an example of euerlastyng lyfe.

good truely, but punish the wycked.

Of the Floud.



THE scripture maketh mention that the worlde was punished of God, and ioyneth therto the occasions thereof, namely that it begann to peier: and amonge the chefest of the eueis are named the despisynge of God, aduoutry and tyranny, in the which is vsed all maner of wylfulnesse and wantonnelle. For of this wyse saieth the text: The childeren of holy men beganne to become tyraumtes vpon earth, by the which is signified, that whan Gods worde was despised and hys worshyp, they liued vnmaneredly and an vnbryded lyfe, they oppressed the weake and poore, accordinge to their pleasure, and vsed wylfulnesse of rulinge as they would. For cause of these thinges did God threaten the worlde wyth the floude: and before thesame should come, he wylled Noe to preach it an hundreth yeare before, that some beynge conuerted, mighte be saued. Gene. vi.

Whan Noe was sixe hundreth yeare olde, came the floude, and accordinge to Goddes commaundement, went he into the arcke with his wyfe and his thre sonnes Sem, Cham and Japhet, taking with them their wiues, and was saued. The residue of men and beastes hath the floude taken awaye and destroied. And are from the creation of the world, vntyll the tyme of the floude, thousand, sixe hundreth and sixe and fiftye yeares.

Of the tyme after the Floude.



Whan Noe had now ben aboue an halfe yeare in the arcke, and that the flouds mynyshed, the arcke rested vpon the hyghest hyl of Armenia: and after the yeres ende, whan the earth began to dryye, Noe was commaunded of God to leaue the arcke, wherein he had now ben a whole yeare. Than dyd God ordeine as it were a new worlde agayne. For fyrst he gaue hys worde, by the which he promysed not to drowne the world agayne, and in token of certayntye, he gaue the Raynebowe, which shulde admonysh vs of the promyse made: and of thys wyse hath he set before vs tokens of beneuolence and mercy, to exercyse the fayth: He hath also than permitted the lybertye to eate flesh, the which the holy fathers before the floude dyd neuer vse. Besyde thys gaue God a new commaundement of outwarde administration, and commaunded more playnly that manslayers shoulde lykewyse be putt to death, by those, that be lawfullye permitted, that is by the officers. Of thys wyse than is a new state of the worlde ordeyned agayn.

The eatinge of flesh fyrst permitted

The example of vengeaunce.

All these thynges haue I breefely recyted, specially that euery man may call to minde, and waye by hym selfe, how great Gods wrath is for synne. For God would cause the worlde to be more ware by this example, because he wyl iudge and auenge: it is also shewed that God shall once iudge the whole worlde, for he will not that synne be vnre-

uenged

uenged or vnpunished. Some haue written, that seynge the worlde hath fyrst be drowned with waters, it maye be gathered by naturall reasons, that it shall after thys be consumed wyth fyre. Yea and this is worthy to be marked, that they whiche belong to god, are kept of him, though they be few, abiect and despised.

This is also to be noted in thys place, that the ciuyll power is ordeined, and punishment for manslaughter. For that is nerehande the heade of all ciuill exercise of iustice, after the which all other cases and trespaces ought to be iudged.

Of the Tower of Babel.

After the floude whan mankynd was nowe encreased, the Tower of Babel, and the citie of Babilon was begon to be buylded by the Chaldees, that they might begyn a kyngdome ther, and subdue to them other nations or people. But thys enterpryse hath God ouerthrowen: For whan they all vsed before one language, it befell that after the commune speche was chaunged, they spake one one maner of language, another another, so that they vnderstode not eche other. Wherfore there was a diuision of speches, and the worke it selfe was left vnperfect. The posterite of Noe than was strowed here and ther in the world, the which the fygure folowynge shall declare. The propre type of speches.

Sem the eldest sonne of Noe, of whose kynred is Christe, hath wyth hys children possessed Sem.

that parte of Siria, whiche is towarde the Easte. For of Aram hys sonne, came the Syrians: of Assur, came the Assyrians: of Arphaxat, came the Chaldeis: of Elam are the Perisyans sprongē.

Cham. Cham the seconde sonne of Noe, hath optayned that countrye, whyche goeth towarde the South. Of Canaan, are come the Chananeis: of Mizraim, came the Egyptyans: of Chus, came the Ethiopians: of Saba, came the Arabians.

Japhet. Japhet the iongest sonne of Noe went to the North and West, and this is the father of vs all, and therefore his name founde by the Poetes, whych haue called him Japetus. Of his sonne Jauan or Jaon are the Grekes, whiche are called Jones: for they be the first Grekes. And the voice Jauan or Jaon, is no doute thesame, whom the Latines do call Janus.

Jones are the fyrste Grekes.

Wherfore Janus hath two visages. They vsed to paynte him with a double vysage, before and behinde, because that of hym be sprouge both the nations, the Grekes and the Latines: and as oft they would begynne any thinge, they worshipped him wyth a spngulare honour, by the whyche they wytnessed that they counted Jaon their father. Jaons sonne was Cethim, of whome are called the Macedones, and thys confyrmeth the fyrste boke of the Machabees, and the worde Machetim sygnifyeth in Hebrue of Cethim, of the whiche is spronge the worde Macedo. For Stephanus the expounder of Greke wordes, wryteth that the auncient dyd saye Macetis.

The Macedones.

Jaon

Jaon had manye chyldren, Elisa and Dodanim, of the whiche haue their beginninge the Aeoles or Hellas and the Dodoneies: all these are the first of the Grekes. Of Tarsis Jaons sonne, is Charsus in Cilicia called. Aeoles.

Japhet had other chylderen also, Gomer, Magog, Tyras and Mesech. Of Gomer are the Cimerij or Cimbry as witnesseth Eusebius. Of Ascanes Gomers sonne came the Tuiscones, that is, the Germanes. Of Magog are spronge the Scythe, and of them are begonne the Turkes. Of Thyras come the Thraces. I haue brefelye shewed what part of the worlde eche of Noes chylderen hath possessed, the which doeth greately auayle better to vnderstande many hystorres. The Germanes.

Of the fyrst Monarchye.

That it maye be vnderstande how the worke of God muste be knowen and honored in those thynges that the magistrate or superiorite doeth: we haue aduertysed before in the preface, that God willed to entertayne the worlde by foure Monarchies, to the intent that policye, iustice and correction mighte be entertayned amonge men: for this cause are many thynges spoken here and there of these Monarchies in holy scripture God hath proposed them to Daniel two maner of waye: First vnder the figure of a greate man, whose heade was golden, the brest of syluer, the belly of copper, the legges of yron, the fete partely The foure Monarchies are proposed to Daniel. Dan. ij.

tely of earth, partly also of yron. And lest we should not know, that then finally shal ỹ end of the world be, there is added, how that the stone Christ doeth breake his fete, that the man hymself do fall, and so do the world cease.

Daniel hymself hath expounded this vision of the foure monarchies. For he saieth that the head doth signifie the first kyngdome, that is, the Monarchie of the Assyrians. The brest of siluer, sygnifieth the kyngdome of the Persians. The belly of copper, signifyeth the kyngdome of the Grekes. The legges of yron signifyeth the kyngdome of the Romanes. The fete of yron and earth, signifyeth the state of the Empire of Rome at this tyme, namely that now a dayes is much lesse and weaker, than it was wont to be.

The foure beastes shewed vnto Daniel do also pretende these foure kyngdomes. The Lyonesse, sygnifyeth the force of the Assyrians. The Beere sygnifieth the Persian empyre. The Leoparde signifieth Alexander. By the fourth beast are the Romanes signifyed. And there is added that beside the Romaine empyre there shall ryse an other empyre full of cruelnesse, and suche one that shall make a new lawe agayust Gods worde: And that is the Mahometish and Turkysh empyre now a dayes. God wyll haue vs so truely warned, that as we knowe the histories of al the worlde, we should consyder that the tyme of finishyng be not farre of, and that of this wise we should haue wherewith to confirme our faith.

In

In the Bible it is manifest, that the fyrst kingdome beganne by Nemrod amonge the Babylonians, and the scripture calleth him a valyaunt hunter before God, that is, a mighty prynce, which wyth force subdued men to obeye. And he is called a hunter before the Lorde, as Gods hunter: whereby it is signifyed, that the ciuill power is ordeyned of God, as a vengeaunce, and that she be a minister of God. Wherfore the fyrst Monarchye beganne by the Chaldeis, as wytnesseth also Xenophon, and the successors of Cham raygned fyrst, of the whyche dyd Nemroth yssue. For though Noe had cursed hys sonne Cham, yet neuertheless dyd God in the meane whyle by a wonderfull destiny differ the vengeaunce and promise. Howbeit the kyngdome remayned not by the posteryte of Nembroth. For there rose a newe kyngdome by the Assirians thorough Assur, by whome also the citye Niniue was buylded. Oute of Niniue went the Assyryans, and subdued the cytye of Babylon, the whyche Diodorus Siculus doeth wryte: and by thys occasyon is the Monarchye translated from the Chaldeis to the Assyrians.

Nemroth Gods hunter.

Strabo and other dyd make mention of the citye Niniue, that it lyeth in Assyria: whereby it may easely be gathered, that Niniue and Babilon haue ben two seuerall cityes, not one of dyuerse names. Many kynges are there rehearsed in thys Monarchye: Howbeit seyng ther is nothing notably written of their dedes, it maketh no greate matter to rehearse

Niniue.

rehearse their names onely: onely this behoueth it the reader to remembre, that this Monarchye beganne neare hande before the ende of the fyrste two thousande yeares, whiche were accomplished before that tyme, whan Abraham was fyftye yeare olde.

Hetherto haue wee treated of the fyrste age of the worlde, in the which may be sene of the creation of the worlde, of the churche, and ciuyll administration ordeined of God, besyde that of other wonderfull dedes shewed in the world by god. But the churche, came from Noe the patriarche, vntyll Abraham, whiche was eyght and fyftye yeare olde, whan Noe dyed. In the meane whyle whan this Monarchye beganne, vngodlynesse and idolatry beganne to ryse here and there in Babylon, and the true worde of God was in the meane tyme quenched.

The churche from Noe tyll Abrahā.

The

seconde boke of

the Cronicles, of the foure Monarchies, the whiche lykewyse comprehendeth two thousand yeares.



Forasmuche it is before all thynges necessary and profytable in histories, to consider the times and order of thinges that are happened: I willed to parte this Cronicle in most greate and certaine nombers, whiche maye easely be perceaued and kepte in memorye, in the whiche neuertheless mighte be comprehended the most and principall chaunges of the worlde. After than that we haue finished the first age, we shall vndertake to speake of the two thousande yeares folowynge, in the whiche also appeared the greatest power of the worlde, and the most greatest monarchies haue folowed in order.

Of the fyrst Monarchye of the Assyrians.

Ninus kyng of the Assyryans.



We haue admonished afore that the Chaldeis haue raigned first by the Babylonians, but they remayned not longe in the empyre, but that the Assirians the neighboures of the Chaldeis obtained the kingedome and they beginne the history of kyng Ninus: which beynge become moste puyssaunt in the Easte at the last also had warre wyth Zoroastres kynge of the Bactrians. It is sayde that thys Zoroastres fand fyrst

Zoroastres fynder of witchcrafte.

fyrst wytchcraft, and to haue taughte the course of heauen, and the starres wyth great diligence. As the warre was fynyshed that Ninus had wyth Zoroastres, he dyed, leaupnge hys heyre a yonge sonne.

Of quene Semiramis.



Semiramis the mother of the chylde, ruled her selfe after the kynges decease. For she feared in so newe a kyngdome, and where they were not all yet of their fre wyll subdued, that for the chyldes youth, the people mighte haue speded to rebellion, and lest she shoulde be despysed, by reason of woman kynde: wherfore she vsed mans garment, and fayned her to be the kynges chyld. She was doughtye and excellent in princely affayres, and augmented the borders of the dominion wyth banquishynge countries, and makynge fortresses. She raygned happely and with great prayse xlii. yeres. She fortifyed Babilon with costly buyldynges, dyches and walles enuyroned about it. When the mother was deade, Ninias the sonne raygned wyth good quietuesse: and of this wyse was the superiorite of the worlde and Monarchye by the Assyrians a great season, But, forasmuche as there is not much written of the kynges folowyng, I will passe ouer the rehearsall of their names, because the good reader can not well kepe them in mynde. Whoso wyll knowe them, may seke them by manye other wryters.

Semiramis vsed mans garment.

Neuer-

Nevertheleſſe it is no doute, but that manys and ſundry chaunges are befallen in this Monarchye, the which maye eakely be gathered out of the Bible, which wytneſſeth, that the Aſſyrians poſſeſſed Babylon, longe before the tyme of Cyrus, howbeit they were two kyngdomes: the one of the Niniuites, the other of the Babylonians. But for what cauſes or whan theſe mutations were, that is vtterly vnknowen. Herodotus wryteth that the Aſſyrians kept this Monarchy fyue hundreth yeares, and that after that longe tyme there was no certayne or fyxme kyngdome, but that the Medes vſed a proper kyngdome, and likewyſe the Chaldees by the Babylonians, and the Aſſyrians had their kyngdome at Niniue, and amonge the kynges had nowe the one ouerhande, nowe the other. Finally the Medes beynge become myghty, drewe the vpper Monarchy to them, takynge alſo the cityе Babilon. Theſe thinges ſeme mooſt lykeſt, to the whiche agre thoſe that are wrytten of Sardanapalus, not only by Metaſthenes, but alſo Bion, of whom Agathias maketh mention.

Of Sardanapalus.

We muſt ſpeake a lytle of Sardanapalus, how he was depryued of his kingdome, & that afterward the kingdomes were diuided. Whan God wyll punyſhe the worlde, he geueth it lecherous prynces. By the hiſtories it is manifeſt, that Sardanapalus nothinge regar-

A lecherous prynce.

Sardanapalus wantonnesse.

regardyng the gouernaunce of the kyngdom, gaue hym selfe only to pleasures, in so much also, that he vsed to paynte and coloure hym selfe, to make hys beawty, and to clothe hym with womens garment. It is said that he sat in the middes of dishoneſt women, and vsed all maner of vnclennesse. How should not such an empyre haue had a pyteful ende? When nowe the Medes & Babilonians were fallen from hym and rebell, and that he had loste the battayll against hys enemies, neither coulde no where merchaundes be moze salfe, he set ỹ castell at Babylon in fyre, and burnt hym selfe in it. Howbeit (as wryteth Duris) he sent afore his thre sonnes to Niniue: and hereby it commeth, that after the decease of Sardanapalus, the kyngdomes are diuided. Bolochus reigned at Babilon, whiche fell from Sardanapalus with Arbace. Arbaces kepte the kingdome of the Medes. The posteryte of the Assirians dured a certaine space of yeares by them of Niniue. Many yeares haue these thre kyngdomes soughte and stryuen foz the Monarchye.

The death of Sardanapalus.

Of Egypte.

WE haue suffycyentlye spoken of thys fyrst Monarchye, but howe many yeares there be, vntyll the tyme of the second monarchye, shall we note hereafter. At thys tyme muste wee shewe brefely a few thynges of other kyngdomes, whych are come vp belyde this monarchy. Foz the very large empyre of Egypt was in his floure, that whiche was gouerned by the posteryte of Cham:

The kyngdome of the Egyptians.

which

which was gouerned by the posterite of Cham: but as concernyng his power, it was lesse then the monarchye: as now a dayes the kyngdome of Fraunce is myghty in dede, but yet it is lesse then the Empyre, concernynge ther power, or the dignite of his maiestie.

Of Abraham and the spyrituall kyngdom.



Lest we be ignorant in what state the word of God and the church was, we must also speake of the spirituall kyngdome. Abraham was in the time of kyng Ninus. For when he was old about fifty yeares, the first twoo thousande yeares had an ende, and the kyngdome of the Assyrians was already begonne. And that more is, whan now the true worshyp of God and his worde began to come out of vse in the kyngdome of Babylon, There wēt out of Chaldea into Mesopotamia, with his two sonnes Abraham and Loth, lest he also myght bee stayned with the wickednes of the superstition that the Chaldees vsed. This idolatry doth the scripture cal vt *Chaldeorum* that is, the Chaldeyze. For when in the sacrifice of the true Godly (the fyze fallyng downe from heauen) kyndled the oblacions: the wicked folowyng their examples, kyndled a fyze, and so set vp a newe Gods seruice, that with suche a worke, they might serue God, without the expressed worde of God, & without the knowledge of the promyse of Christ to come. Hereafter also in the histories is the same fyze called *Orimasda*,

Abraham was in Ninus tyme.

Thare.

Or of the Chaldees.

that is, holy fyre, the whiche kynges caused also to be caried before them vpon a horse. The first occasiō of ydolatry among men began by this fyre, before Images were vsed. But lest ỹ worde of god should vtterly be quenched, God renewed afreshe the promyse of Christe, and added a new ceremony too the worde, the which as a token, should kepe the remēbraunce of the worde in mens myndes. For true doctrine is lightely put out of mens mindes, without it bee beaten into the peoples myndes by outward tokens and ceremonies. To that was Abraham chosen of God, the whiche when he was olde thre score and fyften yeares, he was commaunded of God to go into Chalde, leauyng Mesopotamia, where a new promise was made hym, that the sede of Abraham should possesse the lande of Canaan, & should beare rule in it: and also that the sede of Abraham, namely Christ should come, by the whiche God woulde blesse all nacions, that is, that GOD would be appeased by that sede and takyng awaye the power of synne and death, geue lyfe euerlasting To this promyse hath God added circumcision, the whiche should be a sygne of promission, and a prouocation to beleue. And therfore remayned alway afterward in the churche or congregacion the worde and spirituall kyngdome of Christ among a certain people, that is, in Abrahams posterite, amonge the whiche it was necessary to haue bene alway some, whiche were true beleuers and Godly. As for the whole history of Abraham, is fully written in the holy Bible. In this place suffiseth it to shewe in what tyme Abraham hath bene, and what chaunges

The first occasion of ydolatry.

The renewīg of the promise made to Abraham.

Circumcisiō is the token of promise.

gyn of transgression are happened in the meane season. But the promyse was other whyles repeted to Abraham. As for the circumcision was geuen hym when he was foure score yeare olde and nyne, thre yeare from the creation of the world two thousand and seuen and fourty, some count it to our Jubile two thousande and fifty.

When the circumcision was geuen.

Abraham had of Agar his handmayden a sonne called Jsmael: the same began to growe in strength and puisaunce by the Arabians, and the Agareny in Arabia beare the name of this Agar, of whome we shall speake afterwarde.

Agar. Jsmael.

Of the destruction of Sodome.

THE foure score and nyntenth yeare of Abrahams age hath GOD for thee abhominable euyll dedes, horrible and vncomly lecheryes, destroied fyue cities: Sodome and Gomorre, and the other cities lyeng therby, burnyng them with fyre from heauen. The place where the cityes were is become a great marasse, whose length and bredth conteyneth the space of certain miles: euen yet at this time as though it were ful of pitche doth burne with cõtinual smoke and vapor for a token of Gods indignacion & vengeaunce for so greate synnes. This happened the thre hundreth and fourscore & eleuenth yere after the floude, after that Noe was deade the fourtieth and one. Of thys wyse hath God other whyles wytnessed to the worlde, that he wyll bee auenged and iudge synners.

Of Isaac.

Isaac a figure of Christ.



After this was a sonne borne to Abraham, of his wyfe Sara, called Isaac, of whose sede is Christ. For he dyd beare hys figure, whan God commaunded that he should be offered of hys father: wherby is signifyed, that Christ should bee a sacrifice, with the whiche should synne and death be distaunted. And by this example it is signifyed agayne, that God wyl forgeue synnes, rayse the dead, and geue euerlastyng lyfe to the beleuyng.

Jacob. Esau. The Edomites. Wherfore Esau was called Edom Jacob was called Israel

Isaac had two sonnes Jacob and Esau. Of Esau haue the Edomites in Arabia their begynnyng: for Esau was called Edom, that is, reddish, because he solde his brother ẏ ryght of ẏ fyrst borne, the which God hath blessed, for a messe of potage ẏ was somwhat reed, despysynge the blessyng of God and his benefyte for loue of hys belly. But Jacob was surnamed Israel, that is, prince of God, of whom the people Israel haue their offspryng. But for al thees se thynges must the Bible be loked.

Of Joseph Jacobs sonne.

Joseph a man sage and holy.

Because Joseph is rehersed amõg the chiefe and mooste wyseste gouernours, we do worthely here make mencion of hym. For he taught the Egyptians both the religion and ciuyll maners: and aboue all is it worthy to bee marked, that the man whiche was endued with holynesse & the holy ghost, had set vp a very hard and rigorous maner of rulyng, and that where the whole kyng-

dome

dome of Egypte was large and wyde, he ioyned them together as members of one body: so that we may learne thereby, that rygour is most nedeful to entertayn the people in there office or duety, & alowed of God. For the common people is commonly destroied by lybertie. But for because he came into Egypte by the conspiration of his brethren, that he was solde of them, and also what chaunce he had in Egypte, of all this is there fully wrytten in the Bible. For by thys wonderfull occasion God wylled hym to come into Egypt, that in thesame kyngdom also myght be taught the true worshyp of God and that the promyse of Christes commyng myght bee made manifest. For God would euer haue his word preached euen in the greatest kyngdomes: also that by this occasion God might fede Jacob and his posterite in the tyme of derth.

Of Moses, and of the punyshment of the tyraunt Pharao.

ALthough God had promysed to the posterite of Abraham the possession of the lande of Canaan, yet hath he differred the promyse a long season, that through the word they myght haue in the meane while wherewith to exercyse their faith: ye he suffred them before to be sore punished in Egypte. For as saith the booke of Genesis, Jacob and his chyldren fled into Egypte in the tyme of derth, where they dwelled a longe season, the which we shal note hereafter. But when Pharao ouercharged the people without measure and remission, and vsed tyranny, insomuche that he comaunded also to slay in contynently all the man-

The cause of affliction.

kynde that were borne: God sent Moses, to leade the people of Israel out of Egypte, the whiche after many wonders, brought the people to the redd see. Pharao folowed them wyth great force, trustynge to optayne hys mynde that he myght slaye them: for ther was no place to escape, seynge of the one syde they were closed in wyth hylles, of the other syde wyth the see, and Pharao the tyraũte laye vpon them behynde. But here declared God, that whan extreme necessite lieth vpon them that be hys, he is nere by them, and heareth them. For the water went back, and gaue the people waye a great space, that they myght passe wythout any daunger: but the tyraunt folowed into the sea vnhappely, which was drowned wyth the water that returned into hys fyrst course, and wyth hym the choyse of the people of Egypt. Here thē hath God sett forth again a new example to the worlde, that he will iudge and be reuenged of wycked tyrauntes, and all that despyse godlynesse.

An example of grace and goodnes.

An example of vengeaũce

What time the ten commaundementes were geuen.

When ỹ lawe was geuen.

THe fyftyeth daye after that the chyldren of Israel were gone out of Egypt, whan they iourneyed through thee desert by mount Sinai, were the ten commaundementes geuen, wyth incredible magnificence and maiestye, namely wyth a voice out of heauen full of feare and drede. Thys worke of God is such, as none higher dyd euer happen to men at any tyme in the worlde. For the

doctrine of the ten cõmaundementes conteygneth the sũme of the godly wysedome, and in a breefenesse doth compzehende all maner of lawes and constitutions that can be any wher. Therfore is it nedefull to know the tyme in the whiche suche a wayghtye lawe was geuen of God, namely the yeare from the creation of the worlde two thousande, foure hundzeth and foure and fyfty. Seuen hundzeth, foure score and eyghtene after the floude.

S. Paull sayeth, that the lawe was geuen after that the promyse was made, foure hundzeth and thyrtye yeares. For thesame is the nombze of the yeres sence the tyme, whan Abzaham beynge olde thre score and fyftene yeare receaued the promyse vntyll that tyme whan Israel was brought out of Egypte by Moses. And thesam that is redde in the xii. chapiter of Exodus that Israel dwelt in Egypt foure hundzeth and thyrty yeares, thesame maye not be rekened from the tyme that Jacob wẽt into Egypt, leynge Joseph was than in his floure. And that thys was not the nombze after Jacob only, maye easely be gathered here by, that Caath went wyth Jacob. And he begat a sonne Amram, whose sonne was Moses. Now can it not be that betwene Caath and Moses haue ben foure hundzeth yeares. Wherfore the foure hundzeth and thyrty yeares, whereof ther is redde in Exodus, are to be coũted from that tyme, whẽ Abraham came fyrst from Mesopotamia into Canaan, and was afterwarde conuersant hymselfe in Egypte. And that the mynde of S. Paul may the better be vnderstãd, I shall gather the nõber of yeares sõwhat more dilgẽtly

The time frõ the promyse made to Abzaham, vntill ỹ goyng out of Egipt.

There are fyue and twenty yeares vntyl the byrth of Iſaac, from the tyme that Abraham came fyrſt in to the lande of Canaan, what tyme he hymſelf was thre ſcore and fyftene yeare olde.

Iſaac begat Jacob when he was thre ſcore yeare olde.

The foure ſcore and tenth yeare of Jacob was Joſeph borne.

Joſeph lyued an hundreth and ten yeares.

After Joſeph vntyll Moſes was borne are thre ſcore and fyue yeares. And this nombre of the yeares doth Philo note alſo.

Moſes was foure ſcore yeare old when he ledde the people out of Egypt. If theſe yeres be numbred together, they mount to the nombre of foure hundreth and thyrty. So muche tyme was there ſence that the promyſe was firſte made to Abraham, vntyll that tyme that Iſraell came out of Egypte, and after that was the lawe geuen. Now hath God geuen this Iſraelityſh people a certayn policy and a ſeuerall kyngdome, in the whiche can nothyng bee requyred, that pertayneth to Gods ſeruice, to the preſthode, alſo to the ciuyll iuſtice: that finally there myght be a certayn people, whiche ſhould haue the worde of God, and of the whiche Chriſt ſhoulde fynally be borne. By this people than hath alwaye bene the churche, Gods kyngdome and hys true word, vntil that chriſt had ſuffered: the which muſt be marked, ſo that no man bee ignorant that the churche hath alway bene, and that God hath ſence the begynnyng of the worlde reueled his worde, and to haue kept it alway with vs.

Of

Of the princes or rulers of Israell.

FRom the departyng out of Egypte vntyll the begynnyng of Sauls kyngdome were thre hundreth thre score and nyne, yeres the which the texte of the syxt chapiter of ꝑ third boke of kynges doth declare. Now had this people after Moses deceasē princes, whiche partely were created by the auctho*r*ite of wyse men, partely were by a singular callynge raysed vp of God, by the whiche are notable thynges done: and of this wyse declared God, that he is faithfully with them that be his, and to defend them, though they seme somtyme to be tossed with the waues of peryls. These p*r*inces by an Hebr*u*e costume were called Judges. Howbeit for somuche as their histo*r*ies be wr*i*tten in the Bible, we shall only rehearse their names, that the o*r*der of thee Cronicles, and course of the yeares maye the better be obserued.

Princes were called Judges.

Moses raygned. xl. yeares.
Josue xxvij.
Othoniel xl.
Ehud lxxx.
Barach with Debora the p*r*ophetisse xl.
Gedeon xl.
Abimelech iij. Thesame committed murther vpon his owne brother, and gotte thee kyngdome too hymselfe by sedition: and therfo*r*e was he not long after vnpunysched hymselfe also.
Thola xxiij.

Jair xxij.
Jephthe vi.
Abessan vij.
Abdon viij.
Sampson xx.
After these gouerned ỹ people these hygh prieſtes:
Ely xl. yeares.
Samuel xl. yeares.

The kynges of Jſrael.



The iudges of the people of Jſrael were not ſuccedyng by enheritaunce: therefore was not the gouernaunce among that people firme or certayne, ſaue only with the hygh prieſtes: but God ordeined ſomtyme wyſe princes amonge thē in ſteade of a garniſon, & thoſe rayſed God now here now there. But the people euell cōtented with this incertaintie of gouernaunce, required of Samuel the hygh prieſt too haue a certayne kyng, the whiche might gouerne the kyngdom. Samuel willyng to do nothyng raſhly, aſked counſayl of God. god ſhewed that he was very wroth with that wilfulneſſe of the people demaundyng a newe kyng & commaunding ỹ people to bee greuouſly punyſhed therfore. Neuertheleſſe God dyd in the meane ſeaſon graunt to the makyng of the kyng and inſtitutyng and continuance of a kyngdome. The power of the kyngdom, and adminiſtracion of it, is confirmed here with wordes of no ſmall importaunce: the whiche muſt chefely be conſydered.

The inſtitucion of kyngdomes and kynges be of God.

Moreouer it is to bee marked, that God is not

diſpleaſed

dysplealed because he doth mysprayle the gouernaunce of a kyng (for he doth manifestly cõfirme it) but hee is displeased with thee peoples desyre of newfanglinesse in chaunging that commune welth, which he him selfe had instituted. For God will not suffre the chaunge of the kyngdomes, whiche are ordeined by hym. Also are we admonished by thys example, that wee eschue any mutacion at all. In this history are there many other notable commaundementes, the whiche for shortnesse, I must ouerpasse. This one thyng wyll I only reherse, that the ciuill gouernaunce, the authorite of princes and kynges is here cõfirmed of God, when he speaketh of the ryght and duetie of a kyng.

The chaungynges and renewynges of kyngdõs displeaseth God.

The confirmacion of ciuyll gouernaunce.

Saul reigned fourty yere, and was destroied for his vngodlynesse, & all his kynred was destroied. Saul.

Dauid reigned forty yeare, and God punished hym for aduoutry committed, and by sedition was he dryuen out of hys kyngdom by his owne sonne Absalon: But God restored him into the kyngdom, and punyshed the sedition greuously. Absalon died a straunge death. Dauid.

Salomon was forty yeres kynge, but after his decease, was the kyngdom deuided in sundery partes for the aduoutry of Dauid. Salmon.

Of the kynges of Juda, of Salomons linage and kynred.

ROboam kynge raygned seuenten yeres. And when hee woulde not obey thes Counsayll of the elders, in minyshynge the charges and exactions of the kyngdome, he caused hereby hys rygorousnesse, that a chaunge Roboam.

The occasiō of the kyng. dome of Samaria.

chaunge of the kyngdome is ensued. For he fol-
wed the counsaill of younge men, nother wolde re-
lease ought accordyng to right. Wherfore deciuered
from him the moost part of the kyngdom, and dyd
begynne a new kyngdome in Samaria, the whiche
was the occasion of many greate battayls on both
partes. As for the posteritie of Dauid, retained the
kyngdome in Juda, and the tribe of Beniamin, fo-
lowed that kyng.

Abia.

Abia reigned thre yeare, and in battayll banqui-
shed the kyng of the ten tribes in Israel.

Asa toke a-
way the wic-
ked Gods ser
uice.

Asa reigned fourtene yeare. The same obtained
great praise, because he rooted out the wicked wor-
shyp of God, which was institute against the worde
of God: in so muche, that he fauoured not his owne
mother in this behalfe: for she also folowed a sun-
dery worshyp of God. For this cause gaue him God
good fortune agaynst the Arabians, the whiche he
banquished in battayll. At the last was he punished
also of God, for a certayn conspiration that he had
made, leauyng the trust in God.

The mydde or half part of the Worldes age.

About the twelft yere of this kyng Asaes
raigne, are accomplyshed there thousand
yeares of the worlde, that is, the mydde
or half part of all the worldes age, accor-
dyng to Elias saynge, the whiche we haue noted
in the beginnyng of the boke. Henceforeward may
be marked, that in cōtinently after happened moost
greatest and sodayn chaunges in all kyngdomes,
that there dyd aryse battayles and man slaughter,
for the last tyme of the worlde dyd drawe on.

This

Thys is also to be noted, that the publike welth the Jewes are elder than of the Grekes and Romanes: wherby it maye easely be gathered, that all other nacions haue their spring of the Jewes auncetry, and that the eldest doctrine, yea euen Gods word hath ben by the Jewes fathers or auncetres. The Jewes are elder.

Josaphat raygned fyue and twenty yeares: he is alowed for hys endeuour of religion, and that he hath exercised all kingly duetyes wyth great diligence. And for that cause dyd god geue hym excellent victories. Josaphat a defender of the religion.

Elias the prophet was in his tyme, which was taken vp quicke into heauen: so rayseth God a prophet, euen in the myddes of the worldes age, no lesse of famous doctrine then miracles, that the word and promise of Christ might be sometyme renewed. The rest than of the thre M. yeares of the worlde, began vnder thys Elias. After Elias, succeded Eliseus the prophet. As for these two prophetes, how they haue reproued the wycked seruice of God, and whet miracles they haue done, is sufficiently treated in the Bible. Elyas was in the myddle age of the worlde. Eliseus.

Joram reigned eight yeares: he commaunded to kyll his brethren eueu the eldest, & was a beginner of a new Idolatry, wherfore he was also worthely punished of God: he dyed vanquished of the Philistenes, the which caryed away his wiues and chylderen, saue Ochosias, which was the yongest. Joram a setter vp of new Idolatry.

Ochosias raigned only one yeare, and accordynge as his father dyd, he permitted the false seruice of God to be set vp, wherfore he was slayne. But whan his mother Athalia saw that her sonne was dead, she caused to be slayn all them that were Ochosyas. Athalia.

alyue of the kynges bloud, & of this wyse was the kyngdome translated from Salomons posterite: that hereby we maye learne how rygorously God doth punish synne. Before all thinges must princes consider and marke this, that God doeth rout out the kynred of great princes because of wickednes.

Example of vengeaunce.

Athalia the mother of Ochosias kept the kyngdome with violence, and vsed seuē yeares great tyranny. At the last she was worthely punished, when through the commaundement of the high priest she was slayn.

Of Nathan and his posteritie.

IN the reherssall of ỹ fathers, of the which Christ is borne, hath Luke the euangelist eft out Salomon. For Salomons posterite was destroied: neuertheles Dauids posteritie succeded in the kyngdome, accordyng to the promise of God. Dauid had also a sonne Nathā of whom Luke maketh mēcion. Of his kynred were these kynges of Juda folowyng, namely.

Nathan Dauids sonne.

Joas.

Joas reigned fourty yeres: the same was of notable godlinesse, so long as Joiada ỹ high priest liued, whom he obeyed: afterward fell he to vngodlinesse and Idolatry, and cauled Zachary the prophete the sonne of Joiada to bee slayne before the temple, of whom Christ doth also make mencion in the. xxiij. chapiter of Mathew. Wherfore God willed to punysh hym by the Syrians, and finally was he slayn by his owne seruauntes.

Joiada.

Zacharias the prophete.

Amasias was kyng nyne and twenty yeares: this also was conuersant in Godlynesse at the fyrste, and herkened to the prophetes: whereby he

Amasias vsed in godlinesse.

dyd

dyd luckely banquyshe thorough God the Idumeans. But beyng after become haut and presumptuous, he made war of pure wilfulnesse and without constraynt, in the whiche he was taken and fynally dyed.

Ozias raygned twoo and sykty yeares, thesame was also called Azarias. Thesame was at the fyrst also Godly, and ouercame the Philisthines. Afterwarde whan he woulde hymselfe offre in the temple agaynst the ordinaunce of God, he was stryken with leprosy. In his tyme lyued Oseas, Amos and Micheas, whiche prophecied agaynste either kynges of Samaria and Juda. Jonas was also at this tyme, whiche was sent to preache to the kynge of the Assirians. Ozias which also is called Azarias. Ozias. Amos. Micheas. Jonas.

Joatham reygned lykewyse syxten yeares: thesame was Godly, & fought luckely against Ammon. Joatham.

Achas reygned lykewyse syxten yeares: hee set vp falle worshipping of god & of ouer great superstition and peruerse opinion of godlinesse, he buylded euery where throughout al the lande chappels and altars: wherfore God suffered hym and all his royalme to be greuously punyshed and spoyled. Achas.

Ezechias reigned nyne and twenty yeares: He was a Godly kynge, he restored Gods worshyp, auoidyng Idolatry, he gaue the priestes theyr tenthes agayne. And because these are true feates of good princes, therfore hath God geuen hym noble victories. For when the kynge of the Assyrians besyeged Hierusalē he called vpon God for aide, & the citie was delyuered of the syege, by the angel slaing the enemies. Esaye the prophete was in the time of Ezechias a godly kyng. Esaye.

this

this kynge in great worshyp, by whome the kynge was instructed in suche thynges as pertayne to the feare of God. But in the syxte yeare of Ezechias, gat the king of the Assyrians the cityе of Samaria, and led awaye the ten tribes of Israel in bondage. The moost parte of thys were the people of God, that were fallen from Juda, and had set vp a proprie kyngdome. But whan the kynges of Samaria were afrayed lest the people shoulde fall agayne to the kyngdome of Juda, the which was ordeined of God, yf they shuld somtyme resorte to Hierusalem feastly, to do theyr sacrifyce, and to heare the word of God, accordinge to the ordinaunce of the lawe: they set vp a certayne peculiar or propre Gods seruice, a propre doctrine, and a sacrifice agaynst Gods worde: and so haue they abused all thynges against the worde of God vnder pretence of Gods name, to entertayne the priuate power of their kyngdome.

The waystynge of Samaria.

the walking of Samaria.

Agaynste this worshyp of God are sometymes sent prophetes, to the sauegarde and conseruation of many: in the meane season haue the mighty with al stubbernes kept their falle gods seruice. Wherfore, God hath greuously punished these kinges wyth warres and byroures, neither lasted the raigne of this empyre longe by any kyndred, in so much also, that at the last God suffred the kynges and people to be led away. Duely oughte this example make vs afrayde, that we learne to feare God: For if god spared not the posterite of Abraham, vnto the which happened so manifest promises and so great, but hath sodenlye ouerthrowen theyr kingedome, and

The settyng vp of a wycked worshyp ymagyneth not vnpunyshed.

The example of the feare of God.

and cast them out: who is so sure minded, which can beleue that we shall escape free? But in myne opinio that part of Samaria, semeth to beare the figure of the churche of the East and of the Grekes: for lyke as Israel caried away by the Assyrians into Samaria, came neuer agayne: euen so also the churche or congregacion of the East is vtterly destroied by the Saracens and Turkes. And as it happened to the tribe of Juda afterwarde: I feare me lest it chaunce lykewyse also to the West parte. It is to be feared truely that God shal handle vs more rygorously, because of the greatnesse of our mysdedes. Youbeit God woulde in the meane season blesse the sede of Abraham before all natiõs. Wherfore ought the godly reader consider this example by hymselfe, and pray God, that he wyll chasten vs with mercy, and not to cast vs vtterly away. This kyngdom dured only two hundreth and foure and fourty yeares. That tyme verely was very shorte, specially seyng thys people had soo excellent promises, euen of outwarde goodes also, and in the meane season had they warre also and vproures. So litle doth God suffre the wicked seruice of God vnpunished. The wastyng of the kyngdom of Samaria was done the thre thousande, two hundreth and fourtieth yere after the creation of the world.

Samaria is a figure of the church of the East.

Manasse the sonne of Ezechias succeded his father in the kyngdom of Juda, and reigned fyue and fifty yeres. The same restored the false Gods seruice, & for false zele of godlinesse, he burned in sacrifice his own childre. He persecuted the propheters. Esay ye moste holy prophet hath he caused to be cut asunder

Manasse a wicked kyng

The death of Esay.

with a salue and slayne: at the last was he taken of his enemies and caryed awaye. Howbeit whan he knowledged his trespasse, and called hartyly vpon the Lorde, he was taken freely to mercye, and God hath set him for an example to synners, that they doute not, but that God shall haue mercy, and aswage hys wrath & vengeaunce, if they turne from their wyckednesse. Amon raigned two yeare: he was a wycked kynge, wherefore he dyed with the swearde of hys seruauntes.

Manasse an example of repentens.

Amon.

Josias raigned thyrty & one yere: he toke away the wicked worshyp of God. He ouerthrew the chappels and Idols: he cõmaunded to burne the bones of false prophetes. In his tyme were the bokes of Moses found again, which had many yeres be lost. That truely is a notable example, that wickednesse & mens traditions doth grow so exceedingly & preuayle, that holy scripture is so greatly despysed, ỹ euen the very bokes be lost. But God so prouiding & forseynge, she is neuertheless at the last restored and brought to lyght. This history no doute doth shewe the figure of the last times in the church, to ỹ which the true and sincere knowledge of the word shalbe opened, euen before the ende of the worlde. But though Josias was a verye godly kynge, yet wanted not he finally his errour. For whan he had now liued in good peace a great whyle, & had done many noble actes, beyng waxen hardy, he thought he might haue no misfortune by reason of his godlynesse. Wherfore he warred vpon the kyng of the Egyptians, the whiche neuertheless demaunded condicions of peace. But because he toke that warr by trust of mans power, he dyed of a great wounde

Josias.

The bokes of Moses are founde.

The figure of pure doctrine before the worldes ende.

that he had gotten in ꝯ battayll. Joachas raigned Joachas.
thre monethes: and was caried awaye into Egipt.

Joakim raigned two yeares. In his time inua- Joakim.
ded Nabuchodonosor kyng of Babylon all Jewry, Nabuchodonosor.
whose tributary he became: many men were led a- Daniel
way, among the which was also Daniel yet ponge.
Afterward whan Joakim kepte not the bonde or
treaty, Nabuchodonosor came againe, and takyng
Joakim, cauled him to be slayne at Hierusalem, ⁊
his body to be cast amongs ꝯ other dead carcases,
without the citie, accordyng to ꝯ prophesye of Jere
my, which prophesyed that he should be buried as an
asse. Joachim or Jeconias was kyng thre mo- Joachim or
nethes: Nabuchodonosor about this tyme beynge Jeconias
come agayn, beseged the city: Jeconias yelded him
selfe freely through the counsel of Jeremy the pro-
phet, vnto whom God had reueled, that Hierusalē
should be destroyed, ⁊ the people caried away: how-
beit he shuld not wholy be destroied, but ꝯ he shulde
once come agayn, ⁊ Hierusalem shuld be buylded a-
gayn. Jeconias was kept in Babilō by god, because
he had obeied ꝯ voice of the prophet, the which we
shall note hereafter. The best of the people were
led in captiuite at Babilon with Jeconias, and also
all the mooste costlye vessels and ornamentes that
were in the temple at Hierusalem. Sedechias Sedechias.
raygned eleuen yeres: he fell from the kyng of Ba-
bilon, whome he wolde not geue tribute: for which
cause Nabuchodonosor came again ⁊ beseiged the
citie. And though Jeremy counseled hym, that he
shuld yelde him self, (for it were so foreseen of god, ꝯ
the people shuld be led away, and Juda punyshed)

yet would not he obey, boldened and trustynge too Gods promyse, that the people of Juda should not perishe. This did Sedechias boaste, and the hygh priests did interpretate the promyse of God peruersly. For God could neuertheless saue his people, though he dyd suffre them to bee caried awaye and to be punished a certain space. And thus was Jeremias prophecy despysed, specially because it was so long differed, nother did it so come to passe. Beside this had the king of Babylon bene nowthre times in Jewry, & yet had not profited in besieging the citie of Hierusalē. Moreouer it was now ye eleuenth yeare, in the which many were fled out of the cytie, the toune yet saued. These thinges were the cause, that after mās iudgement they stifly trusted, that nothyng lesse shoulde be, then that generall destruction, which Jeremy had prophecied. Also was the citie euery where fortified with fortresses, against the power of the enemies. But Nabuchodonosor destroyed them wyth hunger for whan he besyeged the citie a yeare and an halfe, it is saied that there was suche hunger, that many did eate their owne childzen. So stony hartted is mans nature in her purpose that where she was cōstrained with so great necessitie, yet refuseth she to come and take succoure and consolacion of God. For if they had yelded themselues after the prophetes counsayll, though the banyshement had bene harde to them, yet myght they haue had peace at the least waye with the aliens. Finally when Sedechias toke the flyght, he was taken, & after that sawe he his childzen slayne in his presence: but his yes were put out

An example of greate hūger.

An example of mens stony hertes.

The death of Sedechias.

out, the citie of Jerusalem was destroied, the temple that God caused to be buylded, was burnt, the best of the people of the Jewes, was caried awaye to Babylon into bondage, this example ought earnestly admonyshe vs, that God wyl not spare other kyngdomes and princes, but that he wyll greuously punyshe synne, seynge he hath vsed so greate rigour agaynst this kyngdome, the whiche he hym selfe dyd set vp, for the scripture witnesseth that God hath punyshed Juda, with innumerable kyndes of punishmentes for his synnes: and added thoose synnes whiche were the chefest synnes, namely, delpysyng of Gods worde, the wicked worshyp of God, tyranny agaynst the true preachers of Gods worde and prophetes.

The destruction of the citye happened the thre thousand thre hundreth and thre score and therten yeare sence the creation of the worlde. The destruction of Jerusalem.

The yeares From Dauid vntyll this spoylynge of the citie Jerusalem are fiue hundreth and sixten.

Hytherto remayned the kyngly name by the posteritie of Dauid, amongest the whiche were many notable and renowmed kynges, as the lyke in none other kyngdome. For that kyngdome of Juda had God specially created, and gouerned it: but because they were not without synne, therfore were they punyshed of God, and the kyngdome was chaunged. For the kyngdome of Juda was kept in captiuite in Babylon thre score and ten yeares: howbeit in the meane season dyd God declare hymselfe so, that it myght bee perceaued that hee cared for hys people and churche, and that he neuer would for- The kyngdome of Juda.

take her. For he sent notable prophetes, as Daniel amongest the Babilonians, whiche conuerted also Nabuchodonolor ỹ kyng. For whan he was punyshed by Gods iudgement for his vngodlynesse, and was become madde & woodde, so that he differred nothinge from a beast, Daniel prayed God for him, and he was restored: afterward commynge to hys ryght mynde agayn from hys wyckednesse, he renounced hys Idolatry, and as he was taughte of Daniell, he toke vpon him Gods true seruice.

Nabuchodonolor was conuerted of Daniel.

After Nabuchodonolor, raygned his sonne Euilmerodach. The same commaunded to entreate Jechonias the kyng honestlye, and accordinge to hys kyngly dignitye, the which by the cõmaundemente of Jeremy the prophete, yeldynge him selfe frely, went also in exyle. And after this wise dyd god fortunate this kyng, which beleued the wordes of the prophete: though he was in daunger for a season. Of this wyse verelye was Dauids kynred saued from destruction by God, throughgods prouidence the which we shall declare at large hereafter.

Euilmerodach.

After Euilmerodach succeded Balthasar in the kingdome. The same was a despiser of godlinesse & Gods word, he restored of a new the old & abrogate Idolatry of the Chaldeis: he vsed the vessels that were caried from the temple of Jerusalẽ at his bankettes: he mocked the God of the Jewes, and for a reproche, he caused to be songe, that the God of the Chaldeis was a true God, & greater than the God of the Jewes. But what happened? These blasphemous voices brought the destruccion of the whole kyngdome. For ther was clerely sene a hande that wrote

Balthasar.

Blasphemyes are not vnpunished.

wrote vpon the wall, that Balthasar should perysh with all his kingdome. The same happened the very same night: for the Medes and Persians fell sodenly vpon the Babylonians, and gat the kyngedome, and killed the kynge Balthasar. This example witnesseth also that the blasphemies agaynste God, remayne not vnreuenged.

The ende of the fyrst monarchye.

Now hath the tyme of the first monarchy an ende, vntyl the Perses and kynge Cirus. Betwene the byrth of Abraham and kyng Cirus are a thousand, foure hundreth and four score and fyften yeares, in the which was ỹ monarchy first by the Chaldeis, after that by the Assyrians. But whan it beganne to be alienated, now preuailed the Assyrians than the Babilonians, vntill the Medes and Perses dyd growe, and finally gat Cyrus Babylon, recouering the Monarchy and makyng all one.

The Jewes are most auncient.

It is chefely to be consydered, that the whole kingdome of the Jewes is cõprehended vnder the tyme of this fyrst monarchy: whereby it is euident that the Jewes are most auncient people, and that only their histories are certayn and true of the first kyngdomes of the worlde.

Of the Grekes.

The historyes of the Jewes are elder than of the Grekes.

WE shall now note brefely the state of the Grekes, in the tymes of the fyrst Monarchye: whereby it shalbe easely gathered, that the histories of the Jewes are much more auncient, than the Grekes: for all their histories are written after the fyrst Monarchy. Nether can the

Grekes rehearse any thyng certayne or of longer space, than that theyr Olympiades do shewe. But the Olympiades began the eyght & thertyth yere of kynge Olias. And if that be diligently reken'd, it shall appeare to be about two hundreth yeare before the monarchye of the Perses. But because of vnlearned readers I shall leaue the Olympiades, and shewe brefely what hath happened by the Grekes in the tyme of the fyrste monarchye.

Whan the Olympiades beganne

The countrey of Grece had no certayne kyng, as other nacions, but there were in it partly many prynces, partly also mighty cityes, & sundry greate chaunges happened with the princes. For the cityes encreasyng in puyssaunce, coulde not well suffre Princes, as we haue sene in Italy in oure dayes, and as I shall afterward set some examples, which are profytable to know, and haue true wytnesse of hystoryes. For there are fewe hystoryes withe the Grekes before the battayl of Troye.

The countrey of Grece had not one only kyng.

Of the battayl of Troye.

THE battayll of Troie happened before the tyme of Dauid, the whiche maye be proued by the wytnesse of Virgil. For he sayeth that the kyngdome of Alban, dured thre hundreth yeares. Of thys wyse sayeth he of that kingdome of Alban. Thre hundreth yeares wholy, shall be the raygne vndoutedly. Before the ende of thys raygne beganne Rome to be buylded, the which we shall declare afterward. And if ye reken backward the nomber of the yeres, ye shal find that from the tyme of the buylding of Rome, vntyl the begynnynge of Salomons kyngdome, are thre

C. and thre yeares. And it is euident that the battaill of Troie was not long before. Some hiſtory wryters do differ here, whiche ſaye that thys battayl was of more antique, but I couſde proue the contrary by many argumentes, the whiche I doo now paſſe ouer, becauſe of breuenelle. For ſoth thys one thyng is worthy to be marked, that the occaſyon of the Troian battayll is ſpronge of adultery. For Paris the ſonne of the Troian kyng, led away Helena the wyfe of Menelaus prince of Greece, the heſe of the Grekes and the cytezens takyng this n diſpleaſure, making a conſpiracy, went to Troie, nd beſyegyng it ten whole yeares, at the laſt they panne the caſtel Ilium and the cytye Troye, and layeng kyng Priamus, the kyngdome of Troye pas wholy quenceed. From Troye ſayled Eneas nto Italy, in ỹ which he poſſeſſed that part, which pas called Latium. He beganne here a new kingome, and buylded for hys ſonne Aſcanius, whych was alſo called Julus the cityе Alba, in the which he poſteryte of Eneas raigned, vntyll the tyme hat Rome was buylded. In the battayll of Troie pere many doughty and renoumed princes, whoſe ames maye be ſought other wayes. Out of Theſalia was there Achilles, of whom Hector the moſt paliaunt capitaine of the Troianes was ſlayne: nd Achilles him ſelfe at the laſt was ſlayne alſo by yle. For the Troianes had maryed to hym a doughter of Priamus, and as he ſatt kneling in hys prayer before the altare in the temple, he was ſtycken through wyth a dart of Parys by a decepte.

The occaſyon of the battayl of Troie was adultery.

Eneas.

Latium.

Aſcanius whiche alſo was called Julus.

Achilles.

Hector.

Of the battayl of Thebe.

The occasyon of the battaill of Thebes.

NOt long before the battayll of Troie, ther was another of Thebe much more cruel. For seynge the kyngdome of Thebe was fallen of right by inheritaunce to the two brethren Ethyocles and Polinices, they agreed together vpon this condition, that they shuld raigne euery one a yere one after ỹ other. Howbeit whan Ethyocles had receaued the kingdome, he woulde raigne continually contrary to the appountement. Wherfore hys brother Polynices beyng constrayned, fled to Adrastus king of the Argies, the which as he had geuen him in mariage his doughter, he woulde set him into the kingdome againe by force, but Adrastus was slayne before Thebe with other princes. Ethyocles and Polinices brethren, meting together by chaunce in battayll were slayne wyth woundinge eche other. The discorde of the brethren was the cause of thys great and dolefull slaughter of the brethren. Nother was the warre yet fynyshed: for other princes beseged the cytye agayne afterward with a mighty power, and gettinge it, dyd at the last ouerthrowe it.

Ethyocles.
Polynices.

Adrastus.

Of Hercules.

Hercules of Tyrinthus.

ALytle before thys tyme, that is, shortely before Saul was made kynge by the Iewes, lyued Hercules in Grece, which before other princes is chiefely praysed for hys noble vertues. His elders were Amphytryo and Alcmena boren of the cytye Tyrinthus, whych lyeth not farre from Argis. But Amphytrio

Tyrynthus

rrio fled to Thebe, because that in a discorde betwene hys brother and hym, he slewe hym: and for thys cause forfuned Hercules to be borne at Thebe, and here he shewed the fyrst profe of his power. For wham they of Minya a toune in Thessalia, (which at that tyme were of renoumed puyssance, and raygned in the cytye Orchomenus,) assaulted the towne of Thebe, Hercules defended it, driuing the enemies of from it, and toke the citye Orchomenus, the dominion whereof began than to fayle. This citye was most ryche, whose greate prayses are in Homers worckes, for her plentyfulnesse. This victory gat Hercules first a great name, in so much that afterwarde other prynces of Grece came frely to him: therfore was he euery where a maker of peace, he ayded princes and cities, he reuenged and chastyled vnryghteous dedes, and against them that he had holpen, vsed he great mekenesse, nother layed anye charge vpon them, that they were not able to beare. These are the thynges for the whiche he deserued so greate prayse, as none other prynce the lyke. Afterwarde toke he hys journeye into Asia, where he ouercame kyng Laomedon, and slewe hym: but in thys victory, vsed he a very kyngly moderacion of mynde. For he saued the kyngdome, nother would destroye it, but gaue the possession thereof to Priamus, as to the true heyre. And because he restored the kingdome to Priamus, it is easye to gesse what tyme Hercules lyued. Beside thys he made the sea in Italy and Spaine safe from robbers, and for thys

Minya.

Orchomenus.

The dedes of Hercules.

this cause, caused he to be rayled two rockes in the vtter coastes of Spayne and Aphrica, which shuld alwaye beare wytnesse of this dede. For at thys time yet are they called Hercules pyllers. Charles the fyfte, the most victorious or most valiant Emperour, hath these at this tyme as a peculiar badge, namely that he may be knowen to be sent to vs of God, to the intent that in thys troublous state of the worlde, he maye be in whole Europa as an Hercules, to restore agayne wyth hys prowesse and stronge victorious hande, peace and iustyce.

Hercules pillers.

Hetherto haue we spoken of the notable thynges that are happened in Greece in the tyme of the fyrst monarchye. But I shall neuertheless adde a few thynges besyde these: For in reading of hystoryes must specially be consydered, what state the kyngdomes were of, what religions, what maner of lawes, Fynally what sciences they had, wherein they florysshed. When the sonnes of Noe dyed, the true vnderstanding of Gods worde perysshed also in Greece: though in the meane whyle they retayned of theyr fathers the maner of ceremonies, and sentences of godlynesse, yet neuertheless was the vngodlynesse encreased, and otherwyles was one or other Idolatry set vp. For enery one ymagyned for him selfe an order to worshyp God, accordynge as hys constraint and necessite compelled hym. For it is spoken of a Poet: The fyrst feare that came to men mortall. Caused gods that be immortall. That is most euidente and true in fayninge of the wicked seruice of God. For noman is so cruel of nature, whyche beynge in necessyte, that doeth not

The state of Greece after Noes childrē

norieke God: and for so muche as he knoweth not that God must be sought by faith only in Christ, he falleth to some outwarde worke, and faineth some new maner of worshippyng God. Of this commeth the fountayne and spryngе of all the vngodlynesses nere hande that are in the worlde. Nether nedeth any man suppose, that men erred so greatly, that *they thought Images and contrefaitures* to bee God: for they knewe ryght well, that they were wood and stone, but they were of this opinion, that this worke and this seruice pleased God, and that he would be worshipped of this maner: where as yet God wil not be worshypped by vnfaythfulnesse without onely Christe by what maner of worke or fashion soeuer it be. And so could they neuer be sure, whether God were fauourable to them: for no man can surely persuade hymselfe thesame, without the manifest promyse of God, and without Christ. The heade then of all Idolatry is to truste in a peculiar and in a forged worshyp of God, excogitated of hys awne hed and in the meane season neuertheless, to doubte in tribulations whether God will be fauourable. This doute I saye is the principall parte of Idolatry. And the vngodly, whiche neuertheless esteemeth hymself good and wise, doth in this point much differ from the trew christian & godly. Such an vngodly man hath goodly vertues & very shynyng workes: but his hart doubteth whether God be fauourable to him. As for a godly man and true Christian, may wel be lesse then he, cõcerning other vertues: but in his hart he is surely persuaded that he is in the fauour of God, according to ỹ promises

The occasiõ of all maner of vngodlynesse.

The head of Idolatry.

How muche an vngodly doth differ from a christian.

for

for Christes sake. Thys thynge also is chefely to be marked, and the mynde must be preserued and confirmed agaynst such maner of doubte. But the worlde is drawen wyth a blynd rashnesse, wyllynge to intreat wyth God, agaynst Gods word, setteth vp new and sundry worshyppes of God, euery man after hys owne choyse and necessite. Therfore remayneth Idolatry alwaye in the worlde, though outwarde ceremonyes and costomes, images and sacrifices be taken awaye and chaunged.

The kyndes of Idolatrye by the Grekes.

The Grekes were men wytty and studious, and therfor inuented very sundry and straunge kyndes of superstition and Idolatry, agaynste the daũgers of warre, agaynst diseases, agaynst tẽpestes, agaynst those thynges also, that chaunsed in wedlocke or marchaundyse: and of all these had euery one of thẽ hys owne Image, and hys peculiar prayers or ceremonyes. For the Image of Iupiter was set vp agaynst tẽpestes. Mars was worshypped, for daungers of warre. Iuno was worshypped, for purchasyng of goodes. Uenus was the goddesse of begettinge chylderen. Innumerable more of thys kynde were with the Grecians. So farre doth mans mynd es fall from one errour into the other, whan it knoweth not the true vnderstandynge of Gods worde. For they were come to so great vnshamefastnesse and blindnesse, that they ordeined also such feastes and yearly sporte dayes, in the whych yt was counted a moost godlinesse to deflour e honest women and maydens, Moofte shamefull thynges are red euery where by the auncyent wryters, the which were accostumed in the feastes of the Gentiles

les, goddes, vnder the name of religion or holinesse whose remembrance or rehearsall is not to be once named. Oure Lord Jesus Christ, defende vs from Satan, lest we forsake Gods worde, suche vnclennesse & abomination raygne agayne in the worlde.

Of Sybylla.

THe Sybylles also maye not be ouerpassed, for the hystories haue made mencion of them here also. Sibylla truely is not the name of one certayne woman, but signifieth communely a prophetisse or southsayenge woman. Suche women haue many bene, some also in the tyme of holye fathers, the which beyng taught the perfect knowledge of the fathers doctrine, and vnderstandinge the mystery of the true faith, haue left excellent sentences, which also are in mens handes, of Christ, of the ende of the worlde, of the last iudgement, of euerlastyng lyfe, ỹ which are oft alledged of Lactance. Uerely because of Lactances auncientuelle, I suppose those sentences, be not fayned by the Christians, but that he hath founde them by the Heythen. And afterward were also women that worshipped Idols, which prophesyed neuertheleſſe some thynges of the state of outward thinges, of kyngdomes & lyke thinges, & happely these haue mingled the sayenges of holy fathers, with their reuelaciõs, howbeit without iudgement. Satan ỹ deuell also gaue answer, (as at Delphis,) where there was a great denne and whan ought was demaunded, a woman

Sibilla is not a proper name of one woman.

Sibilles also worshippers of Idols.

The answeres at Delphis.

syttyng

sitting in a chere vpō the denne, prophecied of thinges to come, out of the whiche denne, in the meane whyle came smoke & blast of windes. Of this wise is it sayd to haue bene happened at Delphis. After that these prophecies were supposed to be written of the priestes, as vndouted south saynges: and because they were doutfully written, they might bee taken diuersly. These were deceates of the deuel, wherewith he begiled the worlde.

Of Homerus and Hesiodus.

With the Grekes were poetes firste of renowme.

BY the Grekes only were first the best learned poetes, whiche were partly musicians partly priestes: some of them also were wel sene in philyck and astronomy. These compryled their wysdome and learnyng with verses & short sentences. But among them, whose workes are yet manyfest, were Homerus and Hesiodus the chiefe. Cassius writteth that Homerus liued after the battaill of Troie thre hundreth and thre score yeres, and before the fondacion of Rome euen there about whyche maye bee gathered to haue bene about that tyme, when Josaphat reigned in Jewry. His dwellyng was at Smyrna, whiche lieth in the forth part of Asia, where the moost auncient of the Grekes dwelled, whiche were called Jones and Acolidas. And all though Homerus was not myghtye in gouernaunce of the common wealth, it semeth yet that he vsed the cōpany of the greatest princes of all Greke. For he described of the best maner the kynred and ofspringe nearehande of all princes

What tyme Homerus lyued.

pynces: and his bokes are euen a myrour of all cyuyl occupation and pyncely vertues. For he hath payn ted and set forth all thynges, that can befall in go= uerning a commune welth. Beſydes this alſo what is the duety of pynces and great men in there coun ſels gathered together, and in other afferes what= ſoeuer they be: he hath ſet them forth ſo conning= ly, that he ſemeth to be moſt exercyſed in parliamen tes, and diuiſing of moſt weyghty matters apper= teining to kingdomes. Moreouer the ſage wry= ters dyd neuer prayſe ſo highly no poetes writing, as the poetry of Homer, the whiche Alexander the great would neuer ſuffre to be out of his handes, becauſe he might haue, wherout he might be admo= niſhed and taught of the duety and vertues of an excellent kynge.

Homers bokes are a myrour of all ciuyl and pyncely vertues.

Heſiodus (as wytneſſeth Porphirius) lyueth an hundreth yeare after Homer. He was a neighbure or pryeſt of the mount Helicon, where was a greate and a famous temple. His writinges are for the moſt parte ſermones of good maners. For they are ſhort ſentences, compryſinge the pyth of all kynd of vertues: but they treate nothinge of Chriſte. For thys heauenly doctryne was hydden to the Gen= tyls. Thys poetes writinges, conteyne alſo as it were a iuſt and perpetuall Kalendar, ordeyned af= ter the courſe of the Sonne, and the obſeruation of thoſe ſtarres, whiche ſhewe the difference of the yeare. Thys boke is worthy to be learned by rote of yonge chyldren, and it ſemeth that wyſe men of Grece, haue in tymes paſt apprehend theyr chyldrē here to knowe theſe noble ſciences. But the poet

Heſiodus a preſt at Helicon.

Heſiodus bokes.

Hesiodus, a man of notable learnynge and temperaunce at the ende dyed wretchedly by some of hys frendes, whych dyd euyl recompence hym for hys good dedes.

Of the buildinge of the citye Rome.

Procas. Numitor. Amulius.

PRoca kynge of Alba had two sonnes Numitor and Amulius. Nowe had the father determined to geue the kyngdom to hys sonne Numitor, because he was the elder: but Amulius that was the yonger, droue hym out, and vsurped to hym the kyngdome. And lest he myght feare any daũger by the yssue of Numitor, he slew hys sonne Agistus by fraude, & hys

Rea Syluia.

brothers doughter Rhea Syluia, bounde he wyth a vowe of perpetual chastitye in the company of the virgins Vestales. But she beynge made greatwith chylde, brought forth two twynnes, whych afterwarde were called Romulus and Remus. But whan Amulius knew of thys dede, he caused the mother to be kept in prysone, and the chyldren to be trowen into the floude of Tyber, to drowne them. Whan the chyldren were nowe set at the brinke of ỹ water, by chaunce came a wolfesse out of the nexte mountaynes, which gaue thẽ soucke, vntil they were founde of the kynges shepherde, who bringingethem home, toke them hys wyfe to nourysshe.

Wherfore whan they were waxen greate, and herde of the pretended murther in theyre youth, of Amulius, and that the kyngdome was taken from theyr vncle Numitor by force, they determyned to auenge the tyranny, and by occasion slew kynge

Amulius

Amulius, restorynge theyr vncle Numitor into his kyngdome. Of thys wyse doth God not suffre vnrighteousnesse to be vnpunished: Romulus and Remus brethren, buylded afterwarde a citye in that place, where they were founde and layde. An example of vengeãce.

Whan stryfe was rysen amonge the brethren, for so much as they were equal in age & strength, whiche of them shulde raygne: they agreed that the Gods should iudge it, so that whose shulde haue the greater flyght or voyces of byrdes, thesame shulde beare rule. The stryfe of Romulus and Remus for ỹ realme.

To Remus therefore dyd fyrst flye syxe great rauens, afterwarde flew twelue for Romulus. Now whan Remus demaunded the kyngdome by reason of the fyrst flyght, ther rose agayne debate betwene the brethren. It is a wonder, how fearcely mens myndes betolled wyth couetousenes to beare rule, nother can it lightely suffer and be quiet But what nedeth many wordes: At the last rayse a commotion, Remus was slayne, and Romolus raygned alone, of whome also hath Rome the name By this appeareth that ỹ citye of Rome, was buylded by the posteritye of Eneas. For Syluia the mother of Romulus, had hyr sprynge of Eneas. But for as muche as Romulus Father was vnknowen, they fayneth that the god Mars was he, because of a more honester cloke or pretence of the faute. But how Romolus dyd ordeyne hys kyngdom, & what warres he made, doth Titus liuius wryte. I wyll only shewe breefely the order of the tymes, and what notable chaunges of realmes are happened in the meane whyle that euery man maye knowe,

what is chefely to be marked in readynge of all hy-
ſtoryes: nother ſhall we alſo paſſe ouer theſe won-
ders, that are happened by ſome heauenly prouide
ce, that we may ſe that vnryghteouſnes is punyſhed
of God, and for what cauſes cõmune wealthes and
kyngdomes are chaunged.

Whan Rome was buylded.

Pomponius Atticus and ſome other, whych re-
ken the nomber of yeares mooſte dyligently, doeth
affirme that the citye of Rome was begonne to be
buylded, in the begynnynge of the thyrde yeare of
the fyrſte Olympias: that is, the tenth yeare of Jo-
athan kynge of Juda, but after the creation of the
worlde, the thre thouſand, two hundreth, and one.

Rome was before Chriſtes byrth, ſeuen hun-
dreth and nyne & twẽtyyeare. I wyl alſo adde, that
Varro wryteth, the twelue great rauens, to ſygni-
fye the tyme and laſtyng of the citye, namely a thou
ſande and two hundreth yeare. For euery great ra
uen ſhulde ſygnifye a Seculuu, that is a hundret
yeare: and this is no euyll interpretacion.
For from the begynnynge of the cityes buyldynge,
vntyll the tyme of Honorius and Archadius, whan
it was deſtroyed of the Gotes, was a thouſand and
thre hundreth yeares.

The kynges raygned at Rome two hundreth
and foure and forty yeares, as wytneſſeth Liuius.
Euſebius addeth alſo two yeares,

Romulus	xxxviij.
Numa	xliij
Tullius hoſtilius	xxxij.

Tullius hoſtilius.

Alba the citye, and punyſhed theyr gouernoure
whych was a true breaker wyth dew punyſhment.

He gaue

He gaue a notable example to men therin, how trayto urs ought to be punyshed.

For he caused hym to be bounde and stretched out betwene two wagons, and with horses dryuen sundery wayes, to be pulled in sunder, and toren to peces. The kyngdome of Alba ceasyd here, and this happened a lytle before that tyme, whan Manasses raygned in Jewry. The death of Metius Sufecius.

Whan Alba was ouerthrowen, the posteritye of the Troyans, chefely of Julius the sonne of Eneas, wryte to Rome, leauynge Alba the whych afterwarde became myghty by the Romanes, toke all the monarchy alone, in the tyme of Julius Cesar.

Therfore was it well prophecyed of Homerus, concernynge Eneas, that hys posteritye should haue dominion euerlastingly: and that is no doubte to be vnderstande of the Romane dominion: for they monarchy is the last. But we shall speake more larger of these thynges hereafter after Tullus Hostylius succeded in the kyngdome and raygned.

Ancus Martius. xxtiij. Ancus Marcius.
Tarquinius Priscus. xxxbiij. Tarquinius Priscus.
Seruius Tullius xliiij. Seruius Tullius.

In his tyme began the monarchy of the Persians and for because I myght be brefe, therfore wylled I also to comprehende here the kynges of Rome, because they for the moste parte all reygned before the monarchy of the Perses: duryuge the whiche few thynges worthy of remembraunce are befallen by the Romanes, vndoutedly whose puyssaunce was not great before that tyme. whan the monarchy of the Persians, began.

Tarquinius Superbus raygned xxb. yeares

was dryuen out of the kyngdom, for the abhomi-
nacion of his sonne Sextus Tarquinius, the which
did by violence mislse the moste honeste wyfe Lu-
crece, whiche moued with shamefulnes of such wic-
kednes pearced herself with a swearde, euē through
the hart. Her kynsfolke moued with the wickednes
of the dede, droue out the kynge. This example
doth also witnesse, for what causes God doth suffre
kyngdomes to be changed, and tyrannye to be
punished. This is ynough spoken of the
beginnyng of the foundacion of the
citie, and whence happened the
first chaunge of the com-
mon wealth.

Tarquinius Superbus.

Lucrecia.

An example of vengeaūce

¶ Of the seconde Monarchye.

When the Jewes had bene thre score and
ten yeares in exile by the Babylonians,
as we haue sayde before, the kyng of Ba-
bylon Balthasar was punyshed of God,
because he blasphemed the God of Israel, and vsed
the vessels that were ordeined for the tempels vse,
in his bankettes. For the Medes and Perses were
fallen into his kyngdome, and toke the citie of Ba-
bylon, with the kyngdomes of Chaldee and Assy-
ria. Worthely therfore is this to bee called the se-
conde monarchye: For the greatest kyngdomes of
the worlde, began now to growe together, too the
whiche

Balthasar kyng of Babylon.

whiche all Asia nearehande was ioyned afterward by the Persians. Here ought ꝑ godly mynd before all thynges to consyder these noble benefytes and workes of God, whiche brought agayne all thee worlde in one certayn body and a lawfull empyre, that iustice and honestie myght be mainteined. For it were necessary, that all ciuilitie and good lawes should perysshe amonge men, without God chose and ordeined somtyme myghty monarchyes, and puyssaunt princes, the whiche might defende them, and if they were decayed, to restore them agayne.

This monarchy of the Persians was knowen to the Grekes, and for the moste parte are happened in this monarchies tyme, whatsoeuer notable and greate fetes are done in Grece. And thereby commeth that the Grekes begyn their histories at the Persians, the whiche it semeth to haue litle knowledge, what hath bene done in other kyngdomes, before the Persians tymes.

The histories of the Grekes begynne at thre Persians.

As for the order of the yeres in histories, I must here aduertyse the reader, that I haue hetherto borowed the rekenyng of the yeares out of holy scriptures, the whiche shewe by order the counte of the yeares, euen from the creation of the worlde, vntyll these seuenty yeares, in the which the Iewes were kept in the Babylonicall bannyshment. Moreouer, in the holy Bibels are conteyned certayne Cronicles of the yeares, vntyl the tyme of the Perses: but after that is thee order of the yeres not so wel kept, saue that Daniel saith, that there are four hundreth and seuenty yeares, from that tyme that it was

graunted to the Jewes to repare the citye Jerusalem vntyll Chryst was borne. And of so easy a thynge, some men maketh a great question, of countinge these yeares a ryght, in the which we shall shewe to be no difficultye. For Daniel hath very well expressed and marked the tyme of Chrystes cõminge.

The begynnynge of the Monarchye of the Persians.

But that the nombers do agre wyth the seuenty yeares aforesayde, we shal reken in the Monarchy of the persyans a hundreth nynety and one yeare. Although the Grekes do reken the nomber of these yeares greater in the Monarchy of the perses. Howbeyt thys is come thereby, that the Grekes, haue not begonne fyrst to reken whan these seuenty yeares were expyred, but that about a twenty yeares before. And of this wyse must the rekenynge of Philo and other Grecians be made equal. For the Jewes begynne in the yere of Cyrus, after that he had wonne the cytie Babylon. But the Grekes reken those yeares wythal also, the which he had reygned before: but they are not to be referred to the yeares ensuynge. Moreouer that the matter maye the better be vnderstande, accordynge to the order of Philo, we shall fyrst rehearce the high priestes, after that, shall we also adioyne the Persian kynges, as the Grekes do reken them.

The rekeninge of the Grekes & Philo.

But he that vnderstandeth Cyrus kyngdome to beginne after the conquerynge of Babylon, the same maye easely laye together the nomber of the

Grekes

Grekes with these. CxCi. yeares.

Jesus the high preest.	xxxvi.
Joakin his sonne in his fathers absence.	viii.
Jesus beynge returned.	xx.
Joakin agayne.	xlviii.
Eliasib.	xxi.
Joiada.	xxxiiii.
Joathan.	xxxiiii.
Jaddus.	x.

Summa of the yeares is. CxCi. Josephus wytnesseth, that Jaddus lyued whan Alexander wente into Asia.

The Persian kynges as the Grekes do reken them.

Cyrus	xxix.
Cambises	vij. and. v. moneths.
Darius Hystaspis sonne.	xxxvi.
Xerxes	xx.
Artaxerxes with the longe hande.	xl.
Darius the bastarde.	xix.
Artaxerxes Mnemon.	xl.
Ochus.	xxvi.
Arsames.	iij.
Darius.	vi.

The order of the tymes doth for the mooste parte allowe this nombre. For as the historye wryters haue lyued at sundery tymes: euen so hath euery one made mencion of hys kynge, that raygned at hys tyme: euen as Herodotus maketh mencion of xerxes, Theucydides of Artaxerxes with the longe hande: after these made Xenophon mencion of

Herodotus
Theucidides
Xenophon.

Darius the bastarde and his yonger sonne Cyrus, he wrote also of Artaxerxes Mnemon: Xenophon went a warrefare also, in those warres, that were vsed at these tymes. Therfore the late wryters do greatly erre of the Jewes, they be very dull asses, which set but four Persian kinges, lesing more thē an hundreth yeares in this euident counting of the worldes yeares: of the whiche do spryng more greueous errours.

In Daniel and Esdras is mencion made of the Persian kynges, but they varye in some names from the Grekes. As for me, (that all thynges may be knowen more manyfestly) I wyll brefely shewe what my mynde is. Metasthenes is of some reiected, because he nameth some Persian kynges other wyse, then the Grekes. But for so muche as Esdras and Philo do not discreuer from hym, I do not reiect those kynges, whiche Metasthenes reherseth. For it is no doubt, but that Esdras was perfecte of the kyngdome and state of the Persians, for so muche as it is euident that hee was one of the chefe of the realme and of the kynges counsayll.

Metasthenes

Esdras was learned and taught in the Persian matters.

Metasthenes doth set in this order the Persian kynges, and these be the fyrste wherein they vary: but Philo and Esdras kepe thesame order.

Darius and Cyrus to gether twoo yeres, and after that Cyrus alone xvij.
Artaxerxes Assuerus xx.
Darius Artaxerxes with the long hand xxxvij.
Darius the bastarde xix.
Artaxerxes Mnemon lv.

Ochus

Ochus	xxbi.
Arsames	iiij.
Darius	bi.

This variaunce after my mynde may easely bee iudged. Of the fyrst Darius, whiche reigned with Cytus, haue the Grekes no certainte (for so much as saieth Daniel,) he neuer reigned, and therefore was his name all together vnknowen, to men of straunge nacions. And Daniel hath separated this Darius from Cyrus. For he sayeth that Darius of Media was Cyrus of Persia. Now do the Grekes reken only the Persian kynges, nother do they myngle with them the Medians affeirs, whose kyngdome was already translated too the Persians: therfore do the Greke wryters dissent nothyng from the holy scriptures, though they leaue out Darius, seynge they counte onely the Persian kynges. Iosephus wryteth that this Darius were Cyaxares, the sonne of Astyages, of whome Xenophen wryteth, the whyche I wyll not stryue wythall. Darius reigneth wyth Cyrus.

The seconde Artaxerxes Assuerus, is Darius Hystaspis sonne, and Cambyses is passed ouer, because hee reigned hys father yet lyuynge, or not long after his fathers death. For the Persians had this custome, that whan ỹ kyng went forth on war, they ordeined another before, which shuld supplie ỹ kings rowme being absēt. And by this occasiō was Cambyses ordeined kyng & gouernour of ỹ realme Artaxerxes. Assuerus. Cambyses.

of

of Cyrus hys father, whan he made warre agaynst the Scythyans, wyth the which he hadde warre syxe yeares: and for this season dyd Cambises raygne, whome the Grekes saye to haue raygned seuen yeare, the which must be vnderstande of that time wherein, the father was yet lyuing. And the historyes of Assuerus do wytnesse that he was Darius because Philo wryteth that these kyngdomes be recouered of hym agayne by warre, whiche were fallen back and rebelled, whan Cyrus had foughten wyth the Scythes hauing no goodlucke.

Wherfore Darius Artaxerxes was called with the long hande.

The thyrde was called Darius Artaxerxes wyth the longe hande: thesame do the Grekes simply call Artaxerxes wyth the longe hande: and he had the name thereof, that hys ryght hande was longer than the left, whome Metasthenes calleth Darius, Esdras doth call hym Darius and Artaxerxes indifferently: for they vsed these names none otherwyse, than oure Emperours vse the names of Cesar and Augustus, But that Artaxerxes doth straygght waye folow Darius in order, that is happened for thys cause, that Xerxes forthwyth in the begynnynge of hys raygne wente in to Grece, and that in the meane space Artaxerxes ruled the kyngdom in the East. And because Xerxes remayned not at hande in the East, therfore do not the Jewes make mention of hym, but holde Artaxerxes, for the kynge, seynge he beynge made gouernour of the kyngdome ruleth so longe as Xerxes was from home. After thys is ther no varyaunce more, and of thys wyse maye the hystoryes of the

Byble

Byble and Grekes be made very well to agre. The disagreynge of the yeres ryseth therof ỹ some kynges gouerned the other yet lyuinge: and ther by is it come, that some other haue gathered the yeares otherwyse.

Of Cyrus.

Cyrus.



Cyrus the fyrst Prince of the Monarchy of the parsiansis rekened one amonge the mooste doughtyest kynges & lordes of the worlde. For beside the manyfold excellent and very princely vertues, had God geuē and endued hym wyth sundery luck and fortune in rulynge, and very excellent victoryes of hys enemies: yea he fortuned to be taught and instruct also by Daniel the prophet in godlynes and in the trew worshyp of God as holy scriptures do wytnesse. Such kynde of Princes, beinge so garnyshed wyth the vertues of God, ought we to honoure, as noble gyftes of God, by the whych God wyll helpe the worlde, retayne men in theyr vocacion, haue modestye kept and peace, finally to haue lawes ordeyned. And seynge it is so, it is a very vngodlynesse ether to despise or to set nought by suche Princes, as the commune sort of people do. But this Cyrus is worthely to be counted among such ministers of God and very excellent Princes of the worlde. Nother can the noblenesse of kynred be requyred in hym. For it so plealyd God, that the worthynesse of gouernaunce be kept and maynteyned and by men auanced wyth mooste hyghe vertues, and renowme of theyr auncerters. And for so much as God

How great men ought to be followed.

hath

hath preferred with so high honors, therfore ought they lykewyse to be honored of vs, as a most excellēt gyfte, of God.

The father of Cyrus.

The father of Cyrus was a prince, or a gouernour of Persia, borne of the offspryng of Sem: his mother was borne of the kynges blude of Medes.

Astyagis dreame.

And Herodotus wryteth, that Astyages kynge of the Medes sawe in a dreame, out of hys doughters woombe to growe a vyne, whose spryng should ouershadowe whole Asia.

Of this was the coniecture taken, that a mooste myghty prince shoulde be borne of her. Therefore whan Cyrus the chylde was now borne, Astyages feared, lest his kyngdome should be remoued from the Medes, to the Persians. For the which cause he commaundeth his vsher Harpagus, to put forth the chyld to be slayne. But whan Harpagus busied to slayne it, he was saued by a wonderfull destiny: So vayne are mens enterpryses and studyes to hynder Gods counsels. The chylde was taken to the shepeherde to beare it vpon a hyll, that there it myght dye for honger: the shepeherde was also cōmaunded not to leaue the chyld, vntil it were dead, and to shewe this same to Harpagus, that he might certifye the kynge the truth of the thinges, and to se the chylde buryed accordynge to the dignitie. But what dyd happen? At the same tyme by chaunce, whan the shepeherde bryngeth this chylde into his house, his wyfe was delyuered of a deade chylde: the which whan she herde of her husbande that thys chyld shoulde be layed abrode to perishe, whome belyde the comlynesse of bewty, she perceaued

to

to declare some kyngly strength and courage, and also because it was borne of the kynges bloude: she counseleth and prayeth her husbande to laye hyr deade chylde in his steade, and to take it her for to bringe vp for hers. She admonysheth hym also to committe no murther with the kynges chylde, chefely seinge no daunger can befall or happen to the realme by this chylde, for asmuche as it shalbe brought vp and taken for the shepeherdes chylde.

The shepeherde folowyth his wyues counsell he sende worde to Harpagus that the chylde is dead.

Who sendeth some to see wheter it were so, and causeth the chylde to be buryed: and all this is sheweth the kyng for a trueth. In the meane whyle is Cyrus brought vp by the shepeherde: and as he grew vp by processe, forth wyth appeareth in him kynggly towardnesse, and sharpnesse of wyt.

Moreouer amonge the chyldren (as the chyldrē costume is) he ordeyned a kyngdome, and hym that offended, dyd punysh greuously.

But it happened by this chaunce, that wham he had beaten a gentlemans chylde very rygorously for a transgression, he was accused to the chyldes elders, the which made complaynt to the kynge.

The kynge callynge and demaundynge of the chylde, he maruayleth at his great graue constancye and the wysdome in answerynge, than to the chyldes age. Beynge streyghtwaye astonyed in hys mynde, he adulysed hym of the tyme, wherein hys doughter was delyuered, and as he had searched out all the circumstances of hys age the tyme and the bryngynge vp he knewe that it was his cosyn,

his

his daughters sonne, the which in tyme past he had commaunded to be destroyed. Knowynge hym he kept hym in hys court a certayn space: and whan Astyages dyd now dout no more of hym, by reason of hys syngular towardnesse & honesty, the whych dyd shyne in the chylde, he sent hym into Perſia to hys elders. Howbeit the kynge was in the meane whyle greatly wroth wyth Harpagus, for the deceate, because he dyd not accomplyshe the kynges commaundement, in slayeng at that tyme the chylde. He commaundeth Harpagus yongest sonne to be brought to the court: the which whã Harpagus had done, the kynge commaunded to slaye him and seethe him and to set it before Harpagus for to eate wythout hys knowledge: but whan he had now eaten ynough, Astyages commaunded to bryng the heade, fete and handes of the chylde that were hewen of, and shewe them to Harpagus, that he myghte se that he had eaten the flesshe of hys owne chylde.

The notable cruelnes of Astyages

As harpagus sawe the heade, he knew the kynges dede, & also whence the occasion came: but all grefe suppressed, he worshypped the kynge accordynge to hys wonted reuerence and drede, thynkyng in the meane season to be once greatly reuenged of thys tyranny of the kynge. But Harpagus euer after ceased not to stere vp the chefe of Media & the most puyssant nobles to fal to the Perses, and to make Cyrus kynge: he sheweth it to Cyrus also, and exhorteth him to inuade the kyngdome, nother suffre the tyranny, that the kynge hath vsed agaynst other of them to be vnreuenged.

The dede of Harpagus agaynst Astages tyranny.

And that

And that the enterpryse be secrete, he hydeth a letre in the belly of a holow hare, and taketh him to a trustye messenger to bringe it into Persia to Cyrus, and sendeth no worde els by the messenger, but that kynge Cyrus him selfe doo slee the hare. Cyrus fyndynge the letter, and knowynge Harpagus counsell, maketh continently ready an hoost, and goeth agaynst the Medes. Astyages on the other syde commaundeth hys army to withstande the enemy, of the which he maketh Harpagus chefe captayne: but whan the felde shulde be fouten, he yelded both hym self and hys army wyllyngly to Cyrus. Wherfore Astyages hauyng lost the kyngdome of Media, was banquyshed. Howbeit Cyrus saued and kept hym, and caused hym to be intreated accordynge to hys royall dignitie. Thys alteration happened in the kyngdome of the Medes, by reason of the kynges tyranny, for the which also the whole empyre was translated to the Perses.

After thys warred the most ryche Cresus vpon Cyrus in the fore parte of Asia, whome Cyrus metyng wyth an hoost, ouercame, and toke in the whole kyngdome, and wynnynge the moost strongest citye Sardis, toke Cresus prysoner. But whan by the kynges commaundement, Cresus shulde be burned, and was nowe vpon the pyle of wood, he cryed wyth verye pytefull waylynge: O Solon, Solon. Cyrus woundred at this noyse, and caused to demaunde for what cause he dyd so crye nowe and than, wyth so greate doulfulnes. Than he syghynge from the depest of hys harte, sayde: Solon was in tymes past a moost wyse man

Cresus king of Asia.

among ỹ Athenians, whom I dyd somtyme greatly worshyp, whan he was with me, and I shewed him all my power and treasures, and finally asked him, whether any missortune myght euer happen to me, that were so well fortified with ryches and power, against all chaunces of fortune, and against the power of my enemies. But Solō answered to that with a rebuke: That noman is so happy in this lyfe, which before his death can be called happye of euery syde: nether is anye man so mighty or puyssaunt, whom an vnhappy chaunce can not make feble and ouerthrowe. But that as than he beynge safe by reason of prosperitye, he sayde he despysed those wordes, nother coulde he drede this notable fall, the which he had now proued: and because that now first he vnderstode Solons sayenge, therfore dyd he now name him before his death, and that he wyshed al men to remembre in prosperity aduersytyes, which may befall, lest they become proude for the presente felicitie, to enterprise or vndertake oughte, that by chaunce myghte bringe mischief to them. Whan Cyrus heard this, he was moued with pitye toward Cresus, sayenge: That hereafter he woulde not entreate Cresus so cruellye, which had in tymes past be a moost myghty kynge: for he knew that he was a man also, and to hym also it myght befall, to haue nede of an other mans helpe and mercye. After thys commaunded he Cresus to be brought to him, and had him in greate reuerence, as a great prince, and vsed hys counsel in gouernaunce.

The graue and weighty sentence of Solon to Cresus.

An example of pitye.

Cyrus

Cyrus demaunded of hym also, by what cause he had taken this warre, whether he were moued, by the answer of Apollo, whome he had asked counsell before. To this answered Cresus, sayenge: That Apollo counselled him right well with these wordes, knowe thy selfe, and all thyng shall prospete. He dyd not refuse thys counsell of Apollo. For whan his hoost had gotten the worsthande in aydinge the Assyrians, he had purposed thenceforth to lyue in rest and peace, chefely for so muche as he sawe Cresus to haue such prosperitie and power in bringinge all thinges to passe. But whan he was prayed of the cityes that laye roundeaboute, and of his great princes for his power and conning of warrfaringe, he was agayne deceaued by pryde and vaine glory of him selfe, and was so by the other princes made capitaine of the warre agaynst Cyrus. And that by these praises he was brought, to take the answer of Apollo otherwyse, and that he thought he was suche a one in dede, as he was praised, namely, that he was no lesse in power, than king Cyrus, and by these meanes had he taken the warres in hande. But hetherto is ynough spoken of Cresus. Hereof maye notable examples be taken, that princes be oft brought to warre by no constraynt of necessytie, and to theyr greate hyndraunce, by the counsell and flattery of them, which can falsely persuade and extolle with vaine prayses theyr power and vertues.

Example that princes do oft warre constrayned by no necessytye.

What is to be consydered in hyng Cyrus.

In king Cirus is chefely to be considered, that in so great prosperities of all thynges, he vsed great

moderation of minde, and that in so great violence of victories, he swaged tyranny wyth mekenesse.

Cyrus than toke in all the kyngdomes from Persia, vntyll the fyrste borders of Jonia: from thence beynge returned, he besieged the cytye Babylon, which semed moost strongest against all force of mans power. But Cyrus wanne her, and that by this meanes: The floude Euphrates runneth thorough the cytye by some ryuers: dryggynge thorough hys cauceys, he ledde the course of the water another waye, and as the flood was dryed, men myght safely go into the toune on foote. Besyde that had he hys espyals, whych shewed what tyme the Babylonians were at reste, and so broughte he hys army into the cytye in the styll of the nyghte, whan they douted nothyng lesse.

How Cyrus gat Babylō. Euphrates.

But what nedeth here to prayse and auaunce much the prosperytie of Cyrus, seynge it maye easely be thought and consydered, that it is Goddes worke, and not of mans wysedome or power, that so many and so stronge tounes and kynges be subiect to hys kyngdome, vnto whome it semeth no mans power nearehande myght wythstande. For those hygh monarchies are ordened & conserued by an heauenly power, for to preserue the state of a cōmune wealth, agaynst the will of Satan. Moreouer after that Babylon was wonne, than began that kyngdom of the Perses fyrst to be called a monarchy: For the heade cytye or see of the monarchy, was Babylon, and the kyngdomes of Chalde, Assyria, Medes and Perlians be now brought vnder one empyre. The moost parte of Asia was ioyned thereto

Babylon is the heade cite of the monarchye.

hereto also, and other great countries, which bor-
der vpon these kyngdomes. Cyrus gouerned the-
se kyngdomes with great prayse, insomuch that no
princes prayses, wherof histories do make menci-
on, can be compared wyth his commendacions and
auauncementes.

I suppose that thys monarchy began after that Babylon was wonne in the thre score and tenth yeare after that the Jewes were ledde into capty-uyte in Babilon. But sence the creation of ỹ world, the yere of thre thousand, foure hundreth and thre and forty, and before Christus byrth the fyue hun-dreth and one yeare. Whereby it maye easely be ga-thered, that those histories of the Grekes that be-gynne at Cyrus, be not very olde.

Of the Jewes delyuered out of the Babylonyall captiuite.

HEtherto haue we spoken of the states of the commune wealth and empyre of those tymes: nowe resteth it that we speake also of the spyritual kingdome of God, and of the churche. After that Cyrus had subdued the Babylonians, he set the Jewes free and at libertye out of all his kyngdomes, and resto-red them into the kyngdome of Jewry. This ex-ample wytnesseth howe muche God doeth care for the church or congregacion of the godly, and howe lytle he doth forget them. For that the church my-ght be released from the seruice & bondage, it was necessary that Babilon the citye shuld be taken and

How muche God careth for his churche or congregetion.

For a prince must not be a cowarde, to repelle the force of his enemies. Herodotus writeth also that some do suppose otherwise of Cyrus death: and Xenophon writeth that he dyed in his bedde, and that before his death, he exhorteth his children to the feare of God, to vnitie and loue to eche other, and that with a greate relation and manye woordes he admonished them to remembre that mens soules dye not with the bodies, but that they remayne immortall, and that the godlye after thys lyfe enioye an euerlastinge reste wyth God: and that contrary wyse the wicked shalbe greueously punished. And to this is it saied that he shoulde haue added a substanciall euidence of mans reason, concerning euyll doers, the which in this lyfe haue a great inwarde drede in their minde, for the conscience of their wicked dedes: and that therby may be gathered that the soule hath a certayne beynge: and that seynge this feare is beaten in by God, it is euidente that God will be reuenged of all thynge that is vniustly committed. Hetherto is ther ynough saide of thys moost holy kinge Cyrus.

What Xenophon writeth of Cyrus.

In What tyme the Philosophers Were fyrst in Grece.

Before haue we shewed that by the Greekes were the Poetes fyrst in high reputation, by reason of ther learning: afterwardes in Cyrus tyme began another kynd of learned men, whiche were called Philosophers, & of them were two sectes at one time: for some were philosophers of Ionia, & some were called philosophers of Italy.

The Philosophers were fyrst in Cyrus tyme.

The Philosophers of

ly. The philosophers Ionici were in Jonia, they vsed greate diligence in naturall thinges, and searchinge out the course of starres. The beginner of them was Thales, which diuided first for the Grekes the yere in thre hundreth and thre score daies. For though they had before twelue monethes, yet were they constrayned to bringe the mouynge of the sonne to the course of the mone. Thales did also shew first of the Eclypse in Greece, and found the poynte whan the daye and nyghte are equall, the which was no small conning. He had learned these thinges of the Egiptians, with whom God had kept this science. These Thales taught also that the soules are ymmortall: and he is the fyrste and true begynner of the philosophers of Greece.

Jonia and Italy.

Thales beginner of philosophers in Greece.

The other parte of the philosophers, whyche are called the Italians, began by Pythagoras: for the same lyued also aboute the tyme of Cyrus, in that vttermost part of Italy, which bendeth to Sicilia, and was sometyme Greece. In the tyme of Pythagoras raigned at Rome Seruius Tullius: his scole was not occupied in Physick and Astronomy, as the other, but in Arithmetick, Geometry & Musick. Pythagoras liued a very solytary lyfe wyth his disciples, and vsed sundry ceremonies, & taught many inconuenient thinges of the soules nature, that mens soules remoue into beastes to be punyshed. The Pythagorians taughte their doctrines priuatly amonge themselues: and it was commaunded emonges them that noman shoulde publisshe them, lest by reason of a doctryne not accustomed, the commune sort of men mighte be offended ether

Pythagoras beginner of philosophers of Italy.

to discorde, or to a despisynge of good maners. But such kynde of phylosophers dured not longe: nother is it now necessary to speake more of the begynnyng of philosophers. I would onely shewe it here, lest any man might be ignorannt, what tyme the commyng of sciences began and encreased: wee shall hereafter in hys due place speake of them, whych haue before all other garnyshed and had in reuerence Philosophye, whereof there is not so great nomber. For very few are ther that be worthy to be called wyth so excellent a name Philosopher, and therfore shall we not rehearse so many of them.

Of Solon.

Though wee studye to be brefe here, yet wyll not I passe ouer Solon vnrehearsed: for of hym hath the ciuyll lawe of the Romanes, whych is yet in vse his originall begynnynge. Thys Solon lyued about thys tyme, and was very familyar wyth Thales. But whan at Athenes were spronge great debates, because that the greatest of the citye, had made bonde men of theyr creditours, that were not able to pay them, euen of pryuate wylfulnesse, the whole citye of Athenes dyd agree to Solon, that he shoulde take order and correcte thys wyllynglye of the greatest men, and the other mysdes of the commune wealth. Solon toke thys wyllynglye vpon hym, and set forth manye excellente constitutions and lawes, the whych are yet manyfest.

Solon author and beginner of the Romane lawes

Thales and Solon at one tyme.

Now

Now was Draco the lawgeuer by the Athenians, before, Solons lawes were not ordered with anye mercye at all, for he ordeyned that all transgressions and trespasses shoulde be punished wyth the swearde: and for thys cause sayde one, that Dracons lawes were wrytten wyth bloude, and not wyth ynck. So hard and cruell constitucions were in the worlde at the begynnynge. But nothyng can be durable, that is to extreme, and is not mitigate with the temperaunce of mercy or iustice. As for Solon made a difference in these thynges or degrees, and ordeined that some synnes shoulde accordynge to reason be punyshed greuously, and other more mercyfullye ordeined also of geuinge trybute, of weyghtes, and of the seasons of the whole yeare. And specially is this lawe praysed, in the whiche he ordeined, that euery man should certyfy the higher officers once in the yeare how great his substaunce were, and of what maner crafte he were, wherewith he gat hys lyuynge: and if there were anye idle fellow or vagabounde, too dryue the same out of the cytie.

Dracons lawes.

Solons lawe concernynge vagabondes

Of Cambyses.

Cambyses began to raygne whan hys father Cyrus went to warre agaynst the Scythians. He ioyned the kyngdome of the Egiptians, to his fathers dominion. But he was greatly vnlyke his father in vertues. Whan Prexaspes one of hys chefe counselers had admonyshed hym somewhat boldelye, and sayde that the Perses dyd alow hym greatly, but

Cambyses.

Prexaspes.

but that the same myslyked them, that he was geuen to dronkennesse. He caused the Peeres of hys realme to be called together, and demaunded whether he might worthely be blamed in any thynge. But they answered, No, but that he also surmounted hys father Cyrus in vertue: for by hys actiuenesse was Egypte also ioyned to his kyngdome. But Crelus (to whom Cyrus had chefely commended his sonne Cambyses to be taughte & nourtured in honesty) sayd the cõtrary: Cãbyses (quod he) cannot yet be compared to hys father Cyrus, for he hath not left such a sonne of his begettinge, as Cirus hath left Cambyses. This delectable sayenge pleased Cambises at that tyme. But as the counsel departed, whan none of the princes had blamed ought in him, he commaunded Prexalpes to be called to him, and bad him bringe his yongest sonne to him: For he woulde declare howe sobre he myghte seme to be, euen whan he were droncken. For he woulde shute wyth a bowe at his chylde, whan he was droncken, and if he coulde hyt his harte with the darte, than he might thynke that in drinkynge he were not beside the capacite of his reason: but if not, than he might worthely be sayde to be geuen to dronkennesse.

The merry sayenge of Crelus.

The cruel dede of Cambyses.

But what nedeth many wordes. Whan Cambyses had well dronken, he shott at the chylde as at a marke, and as the darte was pearced thorough, he caused it to be rypt vp, and shewed to hys father Prexalpes, that the harte was shot thorough a ryght, sayenge, that thereby he might haue cuydence, that he was not dronken.

So barbarous, cruel and tyrannicall maners bringeth dronkennesse into mens mindes, though they be well taught before: euen as no doute was that kynge Cambyses was from hys youth brought vp in mooste honest nourture. And though a dronken man can hytt a right in shoutinge, yet in the meane whyle can he not vse the ryght counsels of reason, and wanteth those vertues, whiche communely steare men to modestye and auancement of glory. Such lyke examples ought to be shewed to yonge men, whiche sometyme be enclyned and geuen to dronkennesse: for what ende folowed of these, shall we shewe shortely hereafter. He slew also hys own brother Smerdis, whome he caused priuely to be put to death, lest he shuld raygne at any tyme. He maryed also hys owne syster, where neuertheless nature doth abhorre such kynde of maryage.

Dronkennesse bryngeth in most wycked maners.

It fortuned vpon a tyme, that whan kynge Cambyses sat at borde wyth the quene, at ỹ meale tyme, set he a lyons whelpe and a strong dogge together to make a game: and whan the lyon had the ouerhande by reason of hys fearcenesse & strength, another dogge of no lesse fearcenesse brake wyth great strength the bandes ỹ he was bounde withal, and holpe his brother the dogge, and so was the lyon ouercome. The kyng had great delyte at that game, because of the faythfulnesse of the dogges. But the quene moued wyth thesame dede, began to wepe very bytterly, and whan the kynge toke that sorowfully, and asked the cause of her weping, she answered: To my brother happened nothynge lesse, than such faythfulnesse, as I haue sene in these dogges

The faythfulnesse of dogges.

The cruelnesse of Cambises toward his syster the quene.

doggis helping eche other. The kyng taking this answere wrothfully, caused her straycht waye to be had out of hys syght, and slew her. But such condicions can not longe prosper. For God sayeth in the scryptures: The bloudthyrsty and deceatfull shall not lyue oute halfe theyr dayes vpon earth. Wherfore God stroke hym not longe after wyth a greueous and heauy vengeaunce. For as he should come out of Egypte into Persia, as he sat vpon his horsse, hys swearde fell out of hys sheeth, and wounded hym so sore in the one syde, that he dyed. This example sheweth, that God suffreth tyrauntes not very longe. For he lyued not much more than one yeare after Cyrus, nother left he anye heyre after hym: and of thys wyse is he cleane deade. It is truely a pyteous thynge and greatly to be bewayled, that in so lytle a space the kingdome of the Perses is taken from the posteritie of Cyrus. The rule of the empyre remayned neuertheless wyth Cyrus bloude. For Darius had wedded Cyrus doughter the whyche neuertheless was also of Cyrus bloud.

Cambyses is an example of vengeaunce.

Of the punishment of a Wicked iudge.

NO prince is of so desperate hope, which doth not at any tyme some laudable or honest thynge. For God doeth garnisshe the office of a gouernour or high officer, and maketh that other whyles notable and necessary thynges are done necessarely, for the conseruation of publyke administration.

Cambyses

Cambyses is alowed in all historyes for thys one dede, for the which he is worthy to be praysed. He had a gouernour in the fore part of Asia, called Sisamnes: he heard saye that this iudge iudged vniustly, beynge corrupt wyth gyftes of mony: Wherefore he caused him to be slayne, and the skynne flaine of from his body commaunded he to be fastened vpon the iudges seate, and ordeined in steade of the deade iudge his sonne called Otanes, and sat hym in the seate iudiciall vpon this maner and condition, that by the beholdyng of his fathers skynne he shuld beware, lest he should be punished lykewyse. This example warneth those that are in authority, to remembre that God will not suffre wyckednesse to be vnreuenged.

Sisamnes a wicked iudge.

Otanes.

Of Darius kyng of the Persians.

When Cambyses was gone into Egypte, the Magi rebelled agaynst hym at Susa, and one of the Magies toke the name of a kyng vpon him by gyle. Magi are called ỹ wyse men & priestes of those contryes. But whan Cambyses made him now ready to returne into the kyngdome, that he might punish worthely those seditious Magies, euen in his yourney by a mischaunce (as we haue sayd before) he dyed. After the death of Cambises the Magies beyng slaine, ỹ Peers of the realme toke the kingdome to themselues after that poyntyng a day of assembly, they came to treate of restoringe one into the kingedome Persy for a certayn order.

An example of a notable intemperãce. Who were called Magi

The peers or Princes were seuen in nomber, as

as in the Germayne empyre are seuen Electors: those doutlesse were chosen and poynted by greate wysedome and counsell, as the hyghest counsellers of the whole empyre of Persia. Whan now these seuen prynces were come together, to deuise for the commune health of the realme, there rose controuersy in deuisynge, and of thre thynges specially.

The deliberation of seuen princes of Perse of the kyngdome.

One Othanes counselled to chose nomore kynges, but that the prynces bounde by an aliaunce, shuld rule alyke, libertye beynge retayned of ether syde: for it were euident ynough before and proued by example, that one man lord of so many and great thynges, becommeth lyghtely haut and presumpteous, and to fall to tyranny, as it was euident that Cambyses had done.

The seconde Megabysus refusynge that counsell sayde, that such lybertye shoulde be worsse than tyranny: for the prynces and cityes, yf they want a Lorde, can not but mysdse that libertye to priuate wylfulnesse. But lest anye suche do happen, it were good not to choyse one onely kynge, but to ordeine some prynces, by whome shoulde alwaye remayne the full power of a kynge.

The thyrd called Darius refelling the sentence of ether of them, counselled one kyng to be chosen: for though in thys poynt, as in all other thynges of men myght befall great and many inconueniences, yet is no royalme or dominion more surer than the Monarchy, that is, yf one raygne, in whose power and handes the chefe poynt of the raygne do consist. For though these thre counsels be alyke honest and verye good: yet if they be conferred, toge-

Monarchy is the best fourme of An empyre or royalme.

ther

ther, it is most euident, there can no fayrer or more profytabler thynge be founde, than a Monarchye, namelye, whych goeth nexte to a godly kingdome. Moreouer it can not be that concorde can be kepte longe amonge fre princes, or yf some princes be chosen to gouerne some myghtye realme in steade of a kyng: and that for the diuersytye of moost weighty causes, whych myght sometyme befall in so large a dominion, in the whiche the princes coulde not allwaye agree together. Beslydes thys that there shoulde not want amongest the princes the endeuour of soueraynlye and gouernaunce aboue the other, ouer the which he shoulde procure to rule, as ouer subiectes or inferiors. These were the causes which Darius alleged: vnto whom agreed the other foure princes, and ordeyned to choyse a kyng after the costumable maner.

But lest any debate myght aryse amonge the princes of the royalme they determyned to committe the lot of the kynges election to God. They agreed that the princes shoulde come together very early on horses into a certayn place, and whose horsse shuld neye fyrst, the same should be kyng. Darius beynge come home, shewed thys counsell to the controller of hys court, whych sayde he would easely bringe it to passe. For before the euenyng of the appointed daye he dyd lead Darius horsse and a mare vnto the place appoynted, and there letteth he go the horsse to the mare, that in the morynynge the horsse commynge to the place, myghte neye for the mare beyng ablent.

And as the princes came together in the ap-

pointed a place at ỳ set houre, Darius horsse neyed fyrst: & lest they might dout whether it were Gods will that Darius should be their kinge, sodenly at ỳ same very tyme whan the horsse neyed, was ther a lightening in an open and cleare ayer with thonderinge. Forthwith the other princes lyghtynge from their horses, dyd to Darius dew reuerence. And by this occasion was Darius set vp in the hygh dignitie of the Persian empyre, the which he gouerned after that with great praise. He restored with great power the countries that were rebelled whan Cyrus dyed in Scythia, to the empyre. Babilon the citie also, refusynge now the dominion of the Perses, he recouered after longe siege, and that by this meanes:

Darius is made kyng of Persia.

The notable faythfulnasse of Zopyrus toward Darius.

One Zopyrus the sonne of Megabylus, one of the seuen lordes or princes, causeth willingly hys nose, eares and lyppes to be cutt of, maketh the kinge priuy of his counsell, and falleth to the Babilonians as one that were fled: he complayneth of the kinges cruelnesse, whiche caused him to be of this wyse dismayde and toren, because he gaue him counsell to forsake the cytie: nother fayned he hym selfe otherwyse, than to be the kynges enemy, and that he were fled to the Babilonians for cause of counsel taking. The Babilonians did frely receaue him, and as he was made capitaine of them, he slew some of Darius souldiours: for so was he agreed with Darius, that therby he might at the first augment the confidence of the Babilonians in him. Afterward ỳ Babilonians trusted him with the whole army, the which he betrayed to Darius: and made

also

also that he recouered the whole citye, the whiche he had nowe besieged syxe monethes and a whole yeare. As for Darius gaue hygh thankes to thys Zopyrus for hys faithfulnesse, for he set hym afterwarde before all the princes of his kyngdome. And as a pomgranate was geuen hym, he sayde: He woulde wysh him no better thinge in this lyfe, than that if he might get so many zopyries, as there are graines in this apple. For therby would he signifie that a kynge can haue no worthier treasure, nor no stronger fortresses, than faythful frendes and counsellers.

A grane sayenge of Darius.

Of Darius warres in Greece.



THE Persians assayed to drawe by claime to them the kingdomes of Macedony and Grece, because they bordered vpon Persia. But because God hath prefixed euerye royalme as it were certayne boundes, the whyche it can not passe: therfore coulde the Persian kinges subdue nor make subiectes to theyr empyre, nother the Macedonians nor the Grekes. Wherfore happened about that tyme in Grece many and greate chaunces: the which as they are many, euen so to rehearse them all orderly, were to longe: but I shall rehearse some of them, howbeit none saue the very best, and that briefely.

Empyres haue theyr boundes.

The Persians sendinge Ambassadours to Amyntas kynge of Macedony, desyred that he woulde yelde hym selfe to them.

Amyntas kyng of Macedony.

Amintas being afrayd because of the Persians, power, graunted willingly to do their request in a maner prostrate, & treated messengers very courteously. And whan a royall banket was ordeined for ỹ Ambassadours after their wil, they desired to haue brought to them noble women and ladyes, for to garnysshe the banket. Amyntas which durst denye them nothynge, commaunded to brynge them.

Whan the Persians were now droncken, they dalyed wyth the gentle women vncourteously, insomuch that theyr vnmanerelynesse yrked and displesed kyng Amyntas, and his sonne Alexander the yonge king: and by reason of the shamefulnesse and reuerence of age, desyred Alexander his father the kynge Amintas, that departing out of the company, he would go to bed, & he wold remayne with the gestes. As the father went now away, Alexander faynyng myrth, he suffred the Persians to daly and playe more frelier wyth the women: at the last he prayed them all to ryse, and suffre the ladyes to go a lytle apart, for they should straygbt way returne better trymmed. The nobles of the Persians suffred that wyllingly. In the meane season caused Alexander the fayrest yongmen apparelled wyth womens garmentes to returne into the banket, and hyde swearde vnder theyr garmentes, wherewyth in daylienge they should slaye the Perses, the which was done. For the Persyans were kylled of euery one of these yonge men, and thus was theyr vnshamefulnesse greuously punished. This Alexander is rehearsed amonge the greate grauntfathers of Alexander. After this rebelled the Grekes also, which were vnder Darius in the

Alexander sonne of Amyntas.

A noble dede of Alexander

forepart of Asia, and taking the citye Sardis, burned it, and to this dyd the Athenians ayde them. Sardis.

The suttelty of Histieus in makinge an vproure.

For one Histieus a noble prince sente a seruaunt to their captayne, and lest the matter should be disclosed, polyng his seruauntes heade, he prynted vpon hys heade letters conteynynge this sentence, that they should disceuer and rebell to the kynge: afterward as the heare was growen agayne, he sent no letters, but this seruaunt to the capitaine wyth this message only, that he should klyppe of his heare, and loke vpon his heade: the whiche whan the capitaine had done, straight waye fell he from Darius. But thys traytour was kylled, and Histieus was hanged, and the commotion beynge swaged wyth these remedies, went no farther.

How great settinge forth to warre vpō Grece Darius made.

This and other lyke gaue Darius occasion to gather a great hoost, namely a hundreth thousand footemen, and ten thousand horsemen, and to sende them into Grece to be reuenged of the Athenians for the sedition and vproure. They pytched their tentes two myle from Athenes. Whan nowe some counseled not to wythstande the enemies, but yf they besieged the citye, to defende it manly, onely Miltiades counsellinge the contrary, shewed that the syege should be heauy and verye intolerable for the communalty: but with a sodayn inuasyon myght the enemyes be lyghtely vanquyshed. They folowed Miltiades counsell, whom also they made captayne of the warre: the Athenians made an army agaynst the enemies of ten thousande, nother had they any succourse out of the other cyties, saue of one thousand men that the city Platea had made

The counsell of Miltiades.

Platea.

out. And wyth thys small army, was that greate and chosen company of the Persyans discomfyted and layed doun: and thys battayll deserued a very great prayse, for it deliuered all Greece from a great and incredible feare, where wyth she was no lesse taken at that tyme, than yf at oure tyme the turke shulde inuade Germany.

The renowmed victory of Miltiades

We must not ouerpasse here, what recompense the Athenians haue made finallye to Miltiades, and how they haue requyted hym, for thys good dede. For besyde this victory, had he done other great actes for the commune welth. Wyth chyualry had he added other cities and yles, where wyth he augmented the empire and dominion of the Athenians. But because greate vertues can not want the enuy and detractions of euell men, it was procured by the people and broughte to passe, that Miltiades was cast into the commun prison, vntyll he payed to the communalty thre hundreth thousande crownes. But whan he was not able to paye that summe, and beganne nowe to be sycke of the longe presonment and stenche, his sonne Cymon went into prison to delyuer the father: at the last whan the father was deade, a very ryche citysin maryed Myltiades doughter, and disburstynge out the summe of money, he delyuered Cymon out of prison. Can not good men be duely rewarded of the communaltye on thys wyse?

Miltiades was euell requited of the Athenians.

Cimon sonne to Miltiades

Of kyng Xerxes.

Xerxes.

Darius had two sonnes: the elder was begotten ear he had the kingdome offred, but the yonger called Xerxes was in ỹ tyme

tyme of the kyngdome of hys mother Atossa that was Cyrus doughter. The same by reason he was of both parentes of the kynges blonde, he succeded his father beyng dead in the royalm, that the kingdome myght remayne by the yssue of Cyrus. The elder brother suffred this wyth a great modesty of mynde, stryuynge in no manere wyth his brother Xerxes. As now the hoost of ꝑ Persians was ouerthrowen in Grece, Darius assembled a new army, but in thys appoyntynge dyed he. Wherfore Xerxes straight before hys raygne accomplished the preparation that hys father had begonne, and entred into Grece with a moost puyssaunt army, insomuch that some haue writtē, that neuer was so great an army assembled before at one tyme, as was kynge Xerxes armie. Justine sayeth, that of his own kingdomes were seuen hundreth thousand men in armoure, and of the other that were confederat with hym, three hundreth thousand men. Though it semeth not wel to be beleued, that ther haue ben such a multitude, yet beare histories wytnesse ynough, and also sunderye battails that were had at that tyme, that Xerxes hoost was very great. And now at this present time do we proue sufficiently, wyth howe great an hoost, howbeit lyght armoure, the Turkes and other nations of the Easte do make theyr warre.

How great Xerxes army was agaynst the Grekes.

Daniel also wytnesseth, that a kynge shall come oute of Persia againste the Grekes wyth a very great hoost of souldiours. It is red also, that whan thys great multitude was now gathered in one felde, Xerxes weping, sayd with an heuy

harte. The cause of mans life is very miserable: for of so many thousand men, can not one lyue ouer a hundreth yeare. It is also sayde that whan Xerxes nowe ouerlayed the straytes of the see wyth brydges, as there rose a tempeste, he commaunded to beate the see.

The grane sayenge of Xerxes.

To thys belongeth it also, that it is not vnworthely sayd, that in goynge forth, hys hooste dryed vp floudes wyth drynkynge.

Wonders were also sene, the which admonished the kyng to desyst of his enterpryse, because of the myshappe to come. For a mare brought forth an hare in the hooste, where by was signifyed flyght. Ther appeared also a comet, called Ceratias, the which is bowed lyke a horne. Ther was also an Eclipse of the sonne. And as hystoryes make mencion, suche signes are not sene wythoute some vnhappynesse or hurt, namely by the which God threatneth hys wrath: and therfore oughte they not to be despysed, but rather a pryck or stynge for vs that we do feare God: for here maye be sene what alteracions of commune welthes and all estates of the worlde are ensued.

Wonders sene in Xerxes hooste.

Xerxes wolde fyrste set vpon the Grekes wyth battayll by lande. As for Grece is closed rounde about, and ther is no entry into it saue by see, or by some straytes of the mountaynes, wher certayn thousands of the Grekes were set to kepe the enemyes from entrynge in, of the whyche the greatest parte fled contynently as the Perses would entre: only foure hundreth Lacedemonians abode which vsed greate force to resist the enemies: and though they

The kyngdome of the Grekes is closed round about.

The valyauntnesse of

they were farre lesse in nombre and weaker, than that they could dryue back so great force of the enemies, yet declared they such strength in fyghtynge, that they slew about twenty thousande of the Perses. the Lacedemonians.

For beynge ayded wyth the opportunite of the strayghtnesse of the mountaynes, they were safe of the inuasion and oppression of the multitude of the enemies, nother coulde they be enuyronned by wayes layenge. In the skyrmisse dyed Xerxes two brethren, but on the other syde died the foure hundreth Lacedemonyans, wyth theyr kynge Leonides. The acte is greatly praysed by reason of the courage and strength to defende the country, because that they beynge so fewe in nombre, were not afrayed to set them selues agaynste so great a multitude: and though they had not the victory, yet was the power of the enemies greately abated wuth thys syght, and theyr hardenesse mynyshed.

Whan the Perses had the victory in thys bátayll, wounderitis, how greatly all Greece was afrayed, and in that parte of Greece did some cities yelde them selues freely to Xerxes. At Athenes also one Cyrsylus, or as sayeth Herodotus, Lycidas counselled, that the Athenians also shoulde geue themselues vnder Xerxes power: for in no maner are they able to wythstande so myghty an enemy. Cyrsylus.

Themistocles contrary wyse counseled to defende the lyberty of the contrary. For if the Perses fortune to haue dominion in Greece, all honesty of maners shall be in daunger, all lawe, all good vertues Themistocles a defender of the liberty of the countrye.

shall perysshe. The Perses shall vse all wylfulnesse agaynst their wyues and chylderen, as it were euidente they haue done agaynst them, whiche were now subiect to them: therfore were it more honeste to dye in the libertye, than willinglye to admitte such lordes.

Thys counsell of Themistocles was accepted of euerye man wyth a commune consent, that they shoulde defende themselues manlye agaynst the enemies. The Athenians beynge wroth wyth Cyrsylus for hys wycked counsell, commaunded to stone hym: and the women lykewyse stoned hys wyfe, because her husband had put forth such counsell, the whyche if they had folowed, they shoulde haue broughte all theyr chylderen to dishonesty.

Cyrsylus & hys wyfe are stoned.

Thys dede is praysed for the vertue, and is worthy of remembraunce, that they woulde rather dye for the lybertye of the contry, than they shoulde yelde themselues to a straunge nacyon, to ouerthrowe the state of theyr citye and all policye and honesty.

As the Athenians asked counsell at the aunswere of Apollo at Delphas, it was aunswered them: that they should haue victory with walles of wood: the whiche Themistocles expounded of the defence of shyppes, and he exhorted that leauynge the citye, they should lead their wiues and chyldren into the shyppes: for their citie should at length not be able to wythstande the power and so great multitude of the Persians, beyde that also be not the Perses very well appointed by see.

The answere of the walles of woode.

Thys counsell was alowed, and the residue of the

of the cities haue folowed it, Sparta and Cozinthus, the whiche with a furnyshed nauye helde by force the straightes of the sea, by the yle Salamina, lest they mighte be compassed by the multitude of the shyppes that Xerxes had.

Whan Xerxes hearde that the Grekes had made a nauy, and vnderstode that greate daunger shoulde come to hym, yf the Grekes vsed the sea frely, and as they had opportunitie, should falle into the kyngdome: it was counselled Xerxes, that contrarywise he shoulde combre the Grekes wyth warre vpon the sea. Thesame was done. But as the Grekes had the victory, the mooste part of the Perses was discomfyted, and many shyppes were drouned.

This victory restored a courage to all Greece, and made Xerxes feble. The kynge himselfe was not in the battaill, but remaininge with a fewe shyppes vpon the coast, he dyd onely beholde it. All the Grecians rendred the renoume of the battaill to Themistocles onelye, because that the victory beynge gotten by his counsell, all Greece was saued.

Amonge the reste of the traynes, whyche Themistocles vsed in thys warre, I thoughte to rehearse thys one suttyll deuyse. Whan Xerxes was abashed after the battayll, he thought the kynge mighte easelye be broughte thereto, that leauinge Greece, he shoulde returne for altogether into Persia wyth the reste of hys armye. Themistocles suttyll deuyse.

Therfore faynynge hym selfe humbly prostrate, as wyllinge to procure fauoure by the kynge, he caused

caused to shew hym by the messenger, that the Grekes deuised to breake the bridge, the whyche he had caused to be layde before vpon the sea: Wherefore to haue hym straycht waye oute of Grece, before the occasyon of flyenge were taken him, wythout he woulde cast him selfe in great daunger. As he hearde thys tydynge, he made him strayghte waye readye to flye. But whan in flyenge he fande the bridge broken by the tempeste, he passed ouer wyth a lytle boate, euen wyth vtter daunger of his lyfe, because the sea was troubled wyth the vehemency of the floudes. Of thys wyse dyd God turne the fortune of the dice, and punyshed the pryde. Great princes haue here an example sett before them, whereby they must learne not to truste in their puyssaunce, but that in the feare of God and trust to God mulk great thynges be taken in hande. That he had thys shamefull ende, for because this erpedicion made euery man amased, and also for because Xerxes dyd brynge on to Grece such a great multitude and power none otherwise than in oure tyme the Turke was constrayned to forsake the city of Uienne with great shame, which came into Germany with an hoost of two hundreth thousande men.

An example that one ought not to truste on hys puyssaunce.

Howbeit Xerxes departynge out of Grece, left Mardonius the capptayne there wyth thre thousande souldyours: and that for thys cause, because the kynge persuaded by Mardonius counsell wente into Grece, agaynste the mynde and wyll of the other Lordes.

Macedonius a captayn

And

And because it happened not as Mardonius promysed, therefore dredinge lest beynge returned home he might lose hys heade, because of the mischaunce of the warre, he desyred that he might be left in Grece wyth that army, to assaye all fortunes of warre, yf by chaunce he coulde make feble the assayres of the Grekes. Xerxes than suffred that, and betoke hym to hys fortune.

Fyrst beganne Mardonius frendely to entreate the Grekes, that hauing layde before them tolerable condicions of peace, they woulde willingly yeld themselues. But the Grekes beynge become more couragious, by reason of the victory, refused vtterly all dominion of the Perses, and denyenge the leage, asked that he shoulde defende hym selfe with force and fyghtynge hande. Than toke Mardonius and burnt the citye of Athenes, and wente thorough vntyll Thebe: for they of Thebe were fallen to the Perses. The Athenians and Lacedemonians makyng than agayn a fresh army by land of an hundreth thousand men, met at sundry times with Mardonius in battayll: at the laste Mardonius constrayned for faut of vytayls, made an ende. Alexander. Alexander kyng of Macedony was wyth the Perses, of whom we made mencion before: the same shewed the Grekes before the cuenynge, that they should make them ready in armes on the next day, for Mardonius was determined to pyche hys last felde, and that was so done, but the Perses beyng ouercome, lost the felde, Mardonius beyng slayne also, whiche thynge the other counsellers of kyng

Xerxes

Xerres tolde him before the warre began. But this was the ende of so great a settyng forth to warre: and whan this warre was ended, the cities of Grece began too encreace in power and enlargynge of their dominion subduyng many yles of the Perses, whiche they adioyned to their dominion. Wherouer the Grekes beyng become puyssaũt, waxed also haut and presumptuous, and for desyre of dominion, they procured also inwarde sedicion & warre with in themselues: and beyng ouercome with mutuall damages that eche had done to the other, they were constrayned fynally to yeld themselues to straunge princes, quenchynge and destroyeng all the estate of their common wealth and the vertues, whereby they florysshed before. But of this shall we treate a lytle hereafter.

Themistocles is euell rewarded for his demerites.

It is necessarye to knowe Themistocles example before any thyng, the whiche for so muche as he was the man, by whose prouisse and counsail whole Grece was saued, for the whiche thynge also hys prayses are auaunced, more then of any baleaunt captaine, whiche Grece had: yet was he euel rewarded of his citesens: for they droue him out of ỹ citie. This thanke geueth the commõ people for the most worthye vertues: yea the deuell hymselfe blyndeth men, that they do not acknowledge so hygh gyftes of God. Wherfore it behoueth the best and excellent men to haue pacience before all thynges: for it can not bee, but they must haue grefes and all vnthankfulnesse in that state of lyfe. After that fled Themistocles to Artaxerres, by whome he was had in greate honor, in all thynges equall to the princes

Themistocles fleeth to Artaxerxes.

princes and peeres of his royalme. It is wrytten also, that Artaxerxes should haue sayde: he coulde wyshe his enemies no more euyll, but that they blinded with such madnesse, dyd put awaye wyse men from them.

Of Artaxerxes With the longe hande.

AS Xerxes was deade, raigned his sonne Artaxerxes: whose right hande was longer than the left, whereof he gat the surname, wyth the long hand. Thys kynge is chefely prayfed for his syngular wysedome and gentlenesse of maners and endeuour of peace. Therefore do I rehearse his history here more at length, that wee maye finallye returne to the Jewysh hystories, lest we be ignorannce what state was in the church and spyrytuall kyngdome.

Cōgimanus. that is with the lōg hand.

Of Zorobabel the Jewysh capitayne.

WE haue shewed before that in the Bible is one of the Persian kynges called Assuerus: but thesame was Darius Histalspis, and as I suppose, thys Darius is Assuerus, which had quene Hester. Herodotus doth also make mencion of Artistona, the whiche Darius had besyde quene Atossa, and sayeth that thesame Artistona was very well beloued of Darius: and it appeareth that thys same was Hester. Philo writeth also that the history of Judith happened in the tyme of this Darius: and that Arpharad, whereof the history of Judith maketh mention, was captayn of ỹ Assyrians, after

Assuerus.

Hester.

Artistona.

Atossa.

after that they were now fallen from Cyrus, whō was ouercome of the Scythyes. I do not disalow thys meanynge of Philo: but verely as I do suppose, the history of Judith was now already fulfilled, before that Juda was led into bondage: and also before the Persians monarchy.

Arbaces. For Arbaces kynge of the Medes was before the monarchy of the Perses: and Ninius was destroyed in the tyme of the Persians kyngdome: and whan the Perses had the monarchy, nether Ninius, nor the Medes had theyr kynge. Howbeit I graunt here euery man to defende hys meanynge.

After Darius Histaspis letteth Philo Artaxerxes wyth the longe hande, passynge ouer king Xerxes, but doutlesse for none other cause, saue as is shewed before namely, than whā Xerxes was gone into Greece, Darius wyth the long hand gouerned the royalme in the East in the meane season. And this is that Darius with the longe hande, whiche gaue the Jewes leaue the seconde tyme to buylde agayne the temple. For though Cyrus had permitted the Jewes to returne to Jerusalem, for to tyll theyr lande, and to restore the kingdome & the worshyp of God: neuertheless in the meane season after Cyrus death, were they letted by the borderers, & the building could not goo forewarde, vntill the seconde yere of Artaxerxes with the long hand, whō Philo calleth Darius with the longe hande. The same commaunded in the second yeare of his kingdome by a commune proclamation & commaundement, that Jerusalē & the temple shuld be repared.

Longimanus, that is, ỹ long hand.

This

This was the occasion, by the whiche the Jewysh nation was restored to his libertie, instituted again the gouernaunce of the royalme, with the Gods seruice, and builded agayne the temple and cities. And though Juda had not hetherto his kynges, yet had they princes of Dauids posterite, vntil that tyme, that the Machabees began to reigne. Firste reigned Zorobabel, whose posteritie what fortune they had, and how finally the whole kyngdome is translated from Dauids posteritie, shall we shewe hereafter. For so was it prophecied afore by the prophetes, that Christe should be borne about that tyme of Dauids bloude, that foren princes shoulde vsurpe to them the kyngdome of the Jewes, that was now already alienated. Christes cõmyng.

The rekenynge of the seuenty Wekes out of Daniel.

IT was shewed Daniel by heauenly reuelacion of Christus commynge, and howe long the Jewysh people should last. Ther is a notable wytnesse in this prophecy, to confirme the certaynte of our faith against the Jewes, whiche striue and contende that Christ is not yet come, and wayte yet for another Messias.

Verely the rekenyng of the tyme appointed by Daniel, is easy, and specially it is pleasaunt to know thereby, that Christe was surely come about that tyme, the whiche Daniel hath prescribed. For though other do count diuersly, yet if ye go not frõ the order of the histories, there shall bee found no great dissention, wherfore ye could doubt. For the diligent rekening of the tyme, is requisite to repete

out of Ptolome these Eclipses, that are happened, and to gather out of them orderly euery yeare: but that were not one mans laboure. And diligently ought Byshops to occupie them in these thynges, with doyng costes, that the vnderstandynge of so notable prophecies, myght bee clerely had in the churche. I truely wyll gather here out of the best histories the nombre of the yeares, and endeuoure to make the rekenyng thereof very playne.

The place in Daniel of the seuenty wekes.

Daniel sayeth: Seuenty wekes are concluded vpon this people, and specially accordynge to the commaundement of buyldyng agayne Jerusalem, shalbe syxty and nyne wekes, vntill Christes kyngdome, and than shall Christ be put to death.

Fyrst must it be knowen what that the wekes do yearly signifye, so that euery weke make seuen yeares, the whiche maye eafely be proued. Wherefore the seuenty wekes make foure hundreth and nynety yeares.

Secondly sayeth Daniel: Christe shalbe put to death after thre score and nyne wekes: but so that he teache the half weke, and afterward bee put to death. The tyme and office of Christ is notable expressed of this maner.

Thyrdly must the nyne and seuenty wekes bee rekened from the seconde yeare of Darius Longimanus, that is, wyth the long hande: For then dyd God sende Zachary and Aggeus the prophetes, that they shoulde comforte and certaynely assure the people of repairyng Jerusalem hereafter without any hynderaunce. And of this worde, that is, of this reuelacion are the aungels wordes to be vnderstande:

derstande: Because then was made the sure promyse to the people, of the furtheraunce of the temples repayring.

Beside that commaunded Longimanus that self same yeare by an open commaundement, that the Jewes shoulde not be hyndered of their purpo- d worke of buyldynge the citie and temple, as it was done before. But all this is to be red in the bokes of Eldras.

And surely to this same delaye of tyme in repairyng of the temple had saint Jhon respect in the seconde chapter of his gospell, where the Jewes said, that in buyldyng of the temple, were spent syx and fourty yeares: for that is the nombre of the yeares, from the seconde yeare of Cyrus, vntyll the syxte yeare of Longimanus, wherein the worke of the temple was accomplyshed.

But now is it gathered out of the booke of the Machabees, and out of Josephus, that from the begynnyng of Alexander, after the death of the last Darius vntyll Christe was borne, to be thre hundreth and ten yeares.

From Christes byrth vntyll hys baptyme thyrty yeares.

Summa, from the begynnynge of Alexander vntyll the baptyme of Christe, thre hundreth and fourty yeares.

To these put the tyme from the seconde yeare of Longimanus, vntyll Alexander after the death of the laste Darius, and as Metasthenes counteth there shall bee a hundreth and fyue and fourty yeares.

Summa, from the second yere of Longimanus vntill, the baptisme of Christe are foure hundreth, foure score and fyue yeare.

And therfore thre score and nyne yearly wekes make euen foure hundreth and foure score and two wekes. Whereby it is manifest, that when Christe was baptysed, were fulfylled three score and nyne yearly wekes, and in the weke folowynge taught Christ, & in the same half weke was he put to death: For Christe was put to death the fourth yeare after that he was baptised. Wherfore when this weke that foloweth is added to the thre score and nine, there shalbe seuenty wekes: and this is the maner to count the tyme appoynted by Daniel. For after Christes death are the Jewes nomore Gods people, and their temple was afterward an abominacion, the whiche Daniel witnessed playnly.

Beside this are other notable doctrines, and consolacions of troubled cõsciences in this prophecy, of Christes office and kyngdome, that he came to preache forgeuenesse of synnes: but to expounde all this maketh to no purpose here, nother is it here taken in hande.

I haue truely sought out with so great diligẽce as I could, the maner of countyng the seuenty wekes of Daniel: nother do I fynde that it can greatly varye, if ye wyll folowe the fourme of histories. For though ye wyll not folowe Metasthenes, yet doth the rekenyng of the Grekes agre very well here with. For after the countyng of the Grekes are betwene the death of Alexander, and the beginnyng of Augustus twoo hundreth and foure score

yeres.

yeares, the whiche I can proue with very stronge reasons. If ye do now take the yeares of the Persians, after thee seconde yeare of Longimanus by the Grekes, ye shall fynde thesame also.

After Alexander vntyll Christes byrth, are three hundreth and two and twenty yeares.

After Christes birth vntyl hys baptysme thyrty yeares.

Put therto the nomber of the Persians from the second yeare of Longimanus an hundreth and two and thyrty yeares after the Grekes.

Summa of this is foure hundreth, foure score and foure yeares.

So perfectly do the hystories of the Grekes agre with the tyme that is founde in Josephus and Philo, that ye maye openly perceaue, the tyme of Christes commynge to be moste fyttly appoynted by Daniel. And truely I doubte not, but wyse and learned men will alowe and testifye, that both these rekenynges that we haue set here, maye bee very well proued by wytnesses of hystoryes. And without it were to longe, I coulde brynge yet other more rekenynges, whyche shoulde agre with these also: So that it is no doubte, but that Daniel hath moste ryghtely hytt thee tyme of Christes commynge. It hath also no small pyth of consolacion or comfort, (though the maner of the tyme do not agre so iustly with euery minute,) that we may be certyfyed, that the tyme propheceyed of Daniel be longe sence past. Wherfore are the Jewes in manifest errour, whiche can by no reasons proue, that thesame tyme is not yet past, though they wyll vn-

derstande the wekes of dayes or yeares. But her of is ynough.

The table of the yeares of the Worlde, whiche sheweth the tyme poynted by Daniel.

M Dc. lvi vntyll the floude.
CCxcii. vntyll Abrahã was borne.
CCCC xxiij. vntyll Moses was borne.
Lxxx. vntyll the goyng out of Egipt.
CCCC lxxx. vntyll Salomons temple was buylded.
CC xxviii. vntyll kyng Joas.
CC xci. vntil Jeconias was caried into Babylõ.
xi. vntyll the wastyng of Jerusalem by Nabuchodonosor.
Lxx. dured the captiuite of Babylon.
Cxci. dured the monarchy of the Perses after the captiuitie of Babylon.
Uii. was Alexander after Darius.
Cxlvi. dured the rule of the Grekes vntyll Judas Machabeus.
Cxxvij. dured the kyngdom of the Machabees as wryteth Josephus.
xxx. Herodes.
In the thyrtyeth yeare of Herode was Christe borne.
M. D. xxxii. sence Christe our lorde and Sauiour was borne.

Out of this table is easely gathered the reason and maner of the yeares in Daniels wrytynge. But I fynde by the Grekes the tyme after Alexanders

yers death of this wyse: In the .cxiiij. Olympias dyed Alexander.

Clxxxiiij. Olympias began the rule of Augustus after the death of Julius.

The xlii. yeares of Augustus was Christ borne.

These yeares together sence the death of Alexãder make about cccxx. yeares.

This nomber doth not so greatly disagre wyth the other aboue rehersed, and can easely be made to gre of learned men.

Of Eldras.

A Certayne space after the cõmaundement publyshed dyd kynge Artaxerxes let Eldras the scribe returne to Jerusalem. And duely not without a cause ought mẽtion to be made of this man in the histories: for the bookes of the holy scripture, that were now scattered and strowed, dyd he gather agayne and set in order. For this worke was worthy to be the duety of a true byshop. Because that without holy scripture, can not be maynteined the true religion and worshyp of God.

Eldras gathered together the bookes of the Bible.

In the tyme of this Artaxerxes Longimanus began the great warre of Pelopounesus, whiche the Grekes had amonge themselues, in the whiche the citie of Athens at the last was vtterly destroyed. This warre lasted nearehande vntyl the ende of the Persian monarchy: and therfore I wyl first brefely reherse in their order the Persian kyngs, suche as are yet behynde.

The warre of Peloponesus.

Of Darius the bastarde.

DArius the bastarde reigned after Longimanus, and of truth he was not the sonne of Lõgimanus, but had his sister to wife and was his brother in lawe. He had two sonnes, Artaxerxes whom they cal Mnemon, and Cyrus the yonger. Artaxerxes succeded his father in the empire. Cyrus was made most puissaunt in Jonia.

Artaxerxes Mnemon. Cyrus.

Of Artaxerxes Mnemon.

AS Darius was deade, Cyrus began to take falsly to hym the kyngdome: for beside that he ruled in a most puissaunt duchy, he was apte also for all manner of thyng, and delited chefely in warre, and therfore armed he hymself with great power against his brother. Beside this had his mother more affection to hym, than to his brother, whiche had a modest and gentle mother wit. But God did not prosper this wicked enterprise of Cyrus: for in a battaill, where he fought against his brother, was he slaine. Artaxerxes declared hymselfe not without courage in this battaill: for he was greueously wonded of Cyrus, and lept vpon another horse, that he shoulde knowe, that the victory came to hym afterwarde by God only.

The warre of Cyrus against his brother.

Of Ochus.

OChus the sonne of Artaxerxes was moste gredy of mans bloud: for beside the great tyranny that he vsed, he slew also his own brothern. He buylded the citie Sidon, and brought Egypt againe to the Persian monarchy: but

but they kept the loyalte of their yeldyng not very longe. At the last was he slayn of one of his gouernours.

Of Arsames.

ARsames was the sone of Ochus: the same was made kyng being yet yonge, by the capitain of the host, which slew his father Ochus. But when Arsames began now to wax great, the capitain of the hoost feazyng, by reason of the wycked dede that he had done, he slew by a disceat this Arsames also. Afterwardmakyng a league with Codomanus prince of Armenia, he toke to hym the kyngdome also, and called hym, Darius. Thus was the kynred of the noble prince Cyrus quenshed, and the kyngdome of the Persians beyng translated from Cyrus posterite, came to a forayn prince. Nether is that onely to be lamented, that suche power and honour, and so hygh gyftes of God, were deleyed and put out of remembraunce within so few yeares: but muche rather, that Cyrus folowers beyng strayght waye vnlyke hym, dyd declare their father to haue no maner of vertue, the whiche appeareth in Ochus, whose feates of tyranny gaue occasion that the whole kynred of Cyrus was abolyshed.

Cyrus kynred was quẽshed.

Of the last Darius.

THesame was straunge from Cyrus but he was made prince of Armenia by kyng Ochus for his noble actes of chynalry, for the whiche actes also he was chosen kyng by them, that had slayne Arsames, lest he should be

Darius the last.

An example of vnkyndnesse.

reuenged of Ochus, that had done hym good. But being blynded by this occasion, and with the hope of the kyngdome that was offered hym, he forgat all the benefites, that he had receaued of Ochus, and hauyng the kyngdome, he called hymselfe Darius, that nothyng should be wanting to the royall dignitie. But he was greuously punished for his vnkynonesse and disloyaltie. For when he was vanquyshed of Alexander, losynge all his landes and kyngdome, he lost also his lyfe & the whole monarchie of Persia. But we shall treate more largely hereof in the begynning of the third monarchie, and when we shall speake of Alexander.

The Warres of the cities of Grece.

WE haue touched before how the Grekes waxed welthy and presumptuous when the Perses were dryuen out of their landes: for pride and presumption do commonly folow after great prosperitie. Wherfore durynge this monarchie, they had great and durable warres among themselues, by the whiche whole Grece went finally to naught: insomuche, that afterward it was open for euery man to breake in. And also for the most honest gouernaūce & lawes, which they vsed in their cōmon welth, succeded filthinesse and most corrupt maner of behaueour. And whome would it not greatly pitie to reade, that so many & great commodities or yuels, and so durable and wicked warres are rayled of so lyght causes. They be examples verely not onely to be wondered at, but also most worthyest to be marked, for they may admonyshe

Most great warres rayled of very lyght causes.

moniche men, that they take no warre in hand lighely and for euery lyght cause, but only constrayned by great necessitie: seing the warre raised amonge the Grekes for a small occasion, could be in no maner nor meanes be swaged and layed downe, tyll finally straunge people fallyng into Grece, oppressed both partes.

It is not my mynde here to describe this whole warre: for Thucidides, Xenophon, and afterward other haue written therof whole bokes. But I will reherse one thyng among all other, namely what fall the citie of Athens hath had in this warre, and what misery she hath suffered, when she was taken in. And agayne how she was at the last restored againe by the vertues, moderation and pacience of some good men. For as hautnesse, hardinesse & presumption wrought the state of the citie in decay, euen so dyd pacience and mekenesse of maners restore the same agayne.

The begynnyng of the warre was a forein cause, the whiche the Athenians myght easely haue eschued. For the Corinthians were enemies to the citie Corcyra, the which required ayde of the Athenians: and optained it the easier, because that the Athenians, which were already strong on the see, hoped that through the league and confederation of thē of Corcyra, which had also great puissaūce vpon the see, they should become lordes of whole Grece. On the other syde ꝑ Corinthiās required assistaūce of the Lacedemonians, and of this wyse was Grece diuided. The Lacedemonians did ioyne them selfs with the Perses, of whome they were assisted with

The occasiō of the warre of Peloponnesus was lyght and how lōg they lasted.

many

mony and victuals: howbeit the Perses vsed in the meane season disloyalte or falshode, lest the Lacedemonias shonld become to mighty. And this warre dured (as sayth Xenophon) eight & twenty yere, frō the tyme of Longimanus, vntil Artaxerxes Mnemon, and many cities perysshed myserably in thys warre. Also may be sene a wonderfull alteration of fortune in the examples of this warre. For when *Alcibiades* was captayne of the Athenians, were the Lacedemonians greately put to the worse and slayn, and that in the foure and fyue and twentieth yeare: so that they despayred euer to come to their former abilitie. Howbeit shortely after, in the nexte yere was the worlde turned. For when Alcibiades was dryuen out of the citie, though the envie of some malepart or euel men, were the Athenians slayen of Lysander by the citie Egos of Potanus, where had happened a straunge wonder in the begynnynge of this warre. For in the ayre was sene a great fyre the space of thre score and fyftene dayes. Afterward fell a great stone from above into the citie. After this battaill was the citie of Athens enuironed with a heuy syege. Many died of hunger. Being demaūded to yelde them, vpō this cōdicion that they should breake downe the towres & fortresses of the citie: they refused malepartly the cōdicios of peace, & remained by their purpose: geuing also a common commaundement, that who so should coūsaill to make a league of agremēt with the enemies, shold be put to death. As lately is happened with ỹ Florentines about .ii. yeres past. But after fyue monethes were the Athenians cōstrained with hūger to

Alcibiades.

Lysander.

A wōder sene in the tyme of thy Greciās warre.

The obstinacy and malepartnesse of ỹ Athenians in time of warre confirmed also with a decre.

to sende Ambassadours into the hoostes tentes too demaunde peace. Wherevpon when they had taken deliberacion in the counsaull of thoos that had confederated themselues the Corinthians and Thebanes did constantly counsail, that the citie of Athens should be ouerthrowen euen out from the foundacion, and that of all their dominion should be made commune pastures. But the Lacedemonians remoued that, supposyng to be not honest to quenche and cast it away at once of suche wyse and to forgett the remembraunce of suche benefites, wherewyth this citie had holpen whole Greke against the Medes and Perses. Moreouer could not also excellent a state of this citie be ouerthrowē, without the incredible hurte of all the Grecians. For they sayd: that Grece seyeth with two eyes, whereof the one was Sparta, the other Athenes: Wherfore hede must be taken, lest Grece haue but one eye. Wherevpon it was concluded finally that Athenes beyng saued, onely the towres and walles shoulde bee cast downe, and a certaine gouernaunce should bee prescribed the Athenians, after the whiche they should lyue, and so should peace be made on both parties. The Athenians yelded themselues frely vpon these condicions, and the walles were cast downe with great triumphe: for with minstrelsy dyd they daūse also. Part of their nauy was brent, and part caried they with them. This happened about the seuen & twentyeth yeare when this warre had lasted. Neuertheless were the Lacedemonians afrayd of one Alcibiades, whiche was fled to the Perses when he was driuen out of Athenes. Wherfore the Lacedemonians

Sparta and Athens are two eyes of Grece.

The yeldyng of the Athenians.

Alcibiades slayng to the Perses is slayn.

The Perses are an example of disloyalte.

monians required of the Perses, that they would slayn Alcibiades, whiche the Perses did by a trap though the Perses had receaued Alcibiades according to the office of hospitalitie, and that he had put all his trust in the faith of the Perses. But it chaūseth so with men, that were fortune doth incline herselfe, that waye doth mans fauour loue also. Therefore ought he chefely to be ware, euen of the vnfauthfulnesse of frendes, whiche is out of prosperitie, and he whom men do enuie and yrke, for hatred of hys vertues. This Alcibiades was hyghly furnished with feates of warre or chiualry, but of an vnquiet minde, & he was cause of the breche of the peace that was many yeares before concluded betwene the Lacedemonians and Athenians: He had vsed in all Greece so many wyles and so sundry craftes, that it was euen commonly sayde: If there had happened to be borne two Alcibiades in Greece, it must nedes haue gone wholy to naught. Howbeit suche endeuoure can not prosper, therfore died Alcibiades fynally of this sorte. And though the warres of the cities were now fynyshed, yet began now fyrst the destruccion of men at Athenes. For seyng the citie of Athens was full of rebellions, there were ordeyned of the Lacedemonians thirty men, whom they called Tiranny, to whom was committed auctho-

Alcibiades was noble in feates of war but restlesse & busy.

Thirtye tyrauntes were ordeyned at Athens.

ritie, that they should punishe the seditious rebelles without law or iudgement: and lest any man should withstande this auctho-

ritie with any sedicion, they layed a great garnison of souldiours in the castell.

Of the restoryng of Athens after the destruction of it.

The

The Lacedemonians vsed this sharpnesse, to punish the common commotions, and hygh necessitie constrayned them to do that. The thirty men vsed their auctho-rite at the first against no man, saue the seditious: af-terward did the olde hatred of some of them bruste out against ỹ best of the citie, but good men did they put to death: semblable examples of ỹ like we haue knowen in oure dayes. And whan this displeased one of them, named Theramenes, a doughty man and iust, they slew him also, to cause other to be afra-yed: and that moze is, thei parted the goodes of thē that were put to death, among their compainions. The best of the citesens fled to Thebe and Argos, where foz pitie of so vnwozthy mysery, the were re-ceaued, euen agaynst the commaundement of the Lacedemonians, whiche was that no man shoulde receaue the Athenians that fled oz were banyshed. Amonge these bannyshed men was one that was doughty and baliaunt in the common wealth, cal-led Thrasybulus: thesame ioynynge with hym the residue of the bannyshed men, and a preuy ayde oz subsydy of them of Thebe, taketh in the castell by Athens, and afterwarde goyng to Athens, and py-chyng a felde, banquisheth the thyrty Tyrannos, and recouereth the citie. The citesens that were fled were restozed by this Thrasybulus: and as cō-cernyng gouernaunce of policy, iudgementes and lawes, the state of the whole common wealth was chaunged, after the olde custome. Thrasybulus de-serued chefely a greate prayse foz his moderation of the mynde, that after so notable a victozy,

Theramenes is put to death.

Thrasibulus

The prayse of Thrasibu-lus.

wherein

wherein he had also taken many of the enemies pri-
soners, he woulde rather spare them, then by good
ryght to slaye them. And when he considered that
there should be no ende of puttyng to death, yf the
goodes of the citesens that were taken away should
be restored to euery man agayne or to the true hey-
res, namely, that were already come to the third or
fourth possessor: he bande them euery one with such
a bande amonge themselues, that no man shoulde
thencefoorth remembre any vengeaunce or iniury
done, but that euery man should kepe that he had, &
kepyng the common peace, euery man to be content
with his portion or lot. By this meanes and mode-
ration was a quietnesse set in the common wealth.
And this is a noble example, that with beneuolēce
and forgeuyng is procured a more durable concord
in suche ciuyll commotion, then that euery man wyl
go forth with rigour and force.

Forgetfulnesse of iniuries is ordeined.

A notable exāple to maintaine vnitie.

Afterward were the Lacedemonians become
proude and haut also with this lucky chaunce: For
they would dryue Perses out of Asia, whiche had
succoured them. But the Perses for that tyme ma-
de Codon capitaine of their hoost, whiche was fled
from Athens in the ciuill commotion: of hym were
the Lacedemonians discomfyted. The Lacedemo-
nians takyng greeuously their misfortune, layde al
the fault vpon them of Thebe, because they had en-
tertained the bannyshed Athenians: wherfore they
fell into their contryes of the whiche rose a new oc-
casion of warre, in the whiche the Lacedemonians
beyng ouercome, were wholy vndone, & the The-
bane power encreased.

Codon capitayn of the Perses.

The Lacedemonās fyght with ỳ Thebanes, and are discomfited

When

Whan this warre was finished, the Thebanes toke another warre againste the Phocians, the whiche were wholye abolyshed, and the residue were bannished. Finally dyd Philippe kyng of Macedony discomfite and tame them of Thebe. And thus were fyrst Athens, after that Sparta, finally Thebe destroyed, and al that power of the Grekes came to naught. Howbeit whan the Athenians and Thebanes dyd not kepe the conditions and appointementes of peace made with kinge Philippe, he was cõstrained to inuade for to take in al Grece.

The Thebanes destrope the Phocias.

Philippe destroped the Thebanes.

This is ynough spoken in brefe maner of the dolefull warres of Grece, the whiche were an hundreth and thyrtye yeares after Xerxes, durynge which space was lytle peace. These warres are at large written by Thucidides and Xenophon, and some other. We haue thought it therfore sufficient, yf we had opened and declared the example of the Athenians, ꝑ which is the principal in that history.

Of the Philosophers.

IN the meane tyme that thys befell, dyd learnynge also florysh. Hippocrates the Phisicion lyued from the tyme of Longimanus, vntill Ochus, an hundreth and foure yeares. And besyde that all Grece had hym in greate estimacion, he was also muche made of by the kinges of Macedony, by the which also he spent great part of his lyfe. Sozanus wryteth that Hippocrates was sent for by kynge Perdicas, because many iudged that the kynge was fallen into a consumption, and was forsaken of other Phisitions.

Hippocrates

Sozanus wrote the life of Hippocratus.

But whan Hippocrates was come, he perceaued that the kynge was not sycke for feblenesse of bodely strength, but that he pined for loue and inwarde sorowe. For he loued out of measure the handemayden of his father, & as oft as he sawe her, chaunged both the mynde and colour in the kynge. Of thys wyse perceaued Hyppocrates the cause of the sycknesse, and gaue remedy to dryue it awaye. Belyde this, whan the pestilence raigned, he caused a great woode to be sett on fyre agaynste the infect ayer, whence the infection of the ayer came: and of thys wyse kept he the whole contry Thessalia safe from the pestilence. He was also renoumed of naturall miracles. Upon his graue were bees a greate season, with whose hony were sycke chylderen healed, that were anoynted therewyth.

Perdicas was healed of Hippocrates.

About the tyme of Artaxerxes Mnemon, was Socrates, whych by the enuy of hys aduersaryes was poysoned and dyed in the pryson. He was accused to be a bryngerup of a newe learninge in the cite. But by the prouidence of God, were the aduersaries not longe after punished worthelye, for they were put to death also.

Socrates.

Of Plato, Eudoxus, Aristoteles.

After these were Plato and Eudoxus a very connynge Astrologian, whych also brought this science oute of Egypte into Grece. After thys man was Aristoteles, I suppose these to be the chefe amonge the Philosophers, and after my iudgement are the chefe of the Eudoxus & Aristoteles, namely because they were not

Plato, Eudoxus, Aristoteles.

not only garnished with pleasaunt wordes or reasons, but studious of the very thynges. For they accustomed that kynde of learning, as is most profytable, partely to knowe the propertie of naturall thynges, and partly to learne what waye men may lyue honestly. It is a mooste pleasaunt thyng to beholde, howe God hath sett all kynde of vertues in oure owne nature. Aristotele was borne of parentes not of the bakest or lowest condicion. His father was Nicomachus, a man of very great authoritye by Amyntas kynge of Macedony: for he was hys Phisicion. Hys offspring was of Hippocrates kynred, & for thys cause had kynge Philippe that was sonne to Amintas, Aristotele in suche reputacion, afterwarde he gaue vnto him Alexander hys sonne to be taught of him his discipline: and was taught of Aristotle the learninge of Phylosophie, that he might become more ready and wyser to make a relacion and to geue counsell. Hetherto haue we spoken ynough of the Grekes affeares, which happened about the tyme of thys monarchy.

Aristotles elder.

Nicomachus.

Of Rome.

When the kynges were dryuen out of the citie, the state of the common welth was chaunged. The Consuls beganne to beare rule, and yearly were two chosen, whose authoritie in that office was one yeare.

When the counsels of Rome began

This chaunge of the commune welth happened in the tyme of Cyrus the fyrste monarche of the Perses, the yeare after the worldes foundacyon thre thousande, foure hundreth and fyftye, and

the seuenth yeare after that Babylon was wonne by Cyrus.

But besyde other great and innumerable affeires, that befell at Rome, were also horrible seditions and chaunges in the commune wealth: in the whych are examples geuen vnto vs, that great cities and commune wealthes do endure seldome without great alterations. Howbeit in this maner, ỹ two Counsules wer chefe rulers, lasted perpetually, vntyll the tyme of Julius, which vsurped the monarchye. There were betweue the beginnyng of the Counsels rulyng vntyl Julius raigne, foure hundreth and thre score and fyue yeares.

It were to long to rehearse here the Romane histories. I will only recite the tyme of two notable chaunces, that were befallen at Rome in the tyme of thys Monarchye.

In the hundreth and second yeare after that the citye was builded, that is, not longe after Xerxes warre, aboute the beginninge of Longimanus raigne, rose controuersy and dissension by the Romanes. For seynge they vsed not yet a certayne iustyce or lawes, men were oft vniustlye wronged in and out of iudgemente: for noman knewe yet perfectly what was rycht. And whan the multitude dyd for this cause murmure, it was ordeined, that a certayne lawe should be writtē. Wounder it is of what importaunce be writtē lawes, to entertayne commune peace and concord in the commun welath, the which this example doth witnesse manifestly. For this thing were ten men chosen, whiche beinge sente into Greece searched oute and

The occasion of the Romane lawes.

The Ten mē were sent into Greece.

espyed

stoped the maners and lawes of the greatest cities, and in gathering together the beste lawes dyd vse the counsell of Hermodorus of Ephesus and other Philosophers. Twelue tables were writtē, the which were hanged vp openlye before the court of Rome. This is the begynning of the writtē lawe of the Romanes, the which they haue fyrst borowed of the Grekes. Twelue tables.

The Ten men ruled thre yeare: for it behoued that the lawes were euery daye declared. But Appius one of the Ten men dyd abuse hys power, which caused one Virginius a citezins doughter to be demed for another mans bondewoman, that by that cloke of lawe he might drawe her to hym and deflore her: The whiche as the father perceaued, and sawe that by reason of Appius power his doughter coulde not be delyuered, he slewe her himself in the iudgement, lest his stocke shoulde be stayned with such a reproche. Afterward gathering an army, he made ready an ayde against Appius the tyraunt. Than depolynge the Ten men from their office, a new dignitie was ordeined. Appius beyng taken and cast into prison, slew him selfe. Thys example sheweth that tyranny and iniustice remayne not vnreuenged. Appius. The Ten men were deposed. An example of vengeaūce

The thre hundreth and thre score yere after the foundacion of the citye, fell into Italy an army gathered of the Frenchmen and Germanes, whyche brent Rome. But Camillus, whom the commune people had before dryuen out of the citye, played a part of an honest man: for coloring wholy the iniury, the which he had suffred vnworthely, gathering Rome was brent of the Frenchemen and Germanes. Camillus.

an army out of the next contryes, he oppreſſed the Frenche men and Germanes wythin the citye, kepyng the caſtel from beſyegynge, and the reſidue of the citeſins that were eſcaped. The dammage had the citye in the tyme of Artaxerres Mnemon, and about that tyme nearehande was Athenes taken and ſpoiled.

The firſte mention of the Germanes in hiſtoryes.

In this hyſtory is the firſt mencion made of the Germanes, and this was not wholy four hundreth yeares before Chriſtes byrth. Of theſe Germanes was Milane and other cityes in Italy buylded.

Of the thyrde Monarchye.



The begynnyng of the thyrd Monarchye.

The thre thouſand, fyre hundreth and foure and thyrtyeth yeare after the worldes creation, whan the dominion of the Perſes had laſted an hundreth and nynety yeares, that is thre hundreth and twenty yeares before Chriſtes byrth, began the thyrd Monarchy, the whych we call the monarchy of the Grekes: and nowe is the dominion of the worlde tranſlated from the coaſtes of the Eaſt, into the weſt: and oute of Aſia, into Europa.

From that time began Aſia by lytle and lytle, more and

and more to dekeye, not onelye in those thynges that were concernynge the power of the empyre: but also in those thynges that concerned modestye of maners, vertues, gouernaunce of cõmune welthes and good learning. And though these thyngs are in a maner redressed and restored by the Romanes, yet at the last came by violence the Barbarians into Asia, and dyd spoyle it, in so much that the same parte of the worlde, whiche was wont to bee the moost excellentes, by reason of the pleasauntnesse of situation, wysedome, honestye of men and puyssaunce of countryes, is now turned nearehand altogether into a synke of fylthinesse, and murthurous denne. And contrary wyse those hyghest giftes are nowe in the Weste, seynge the worlde doth drawe by lytle and lytle to the ende. The decaye of Asia.

This monarchy beganne at Alexander kyng of the Macedonians, whom we do worthelye call the Great. For he was so excellent, not only in power of gouernaunce, but also in all other pryncelye vertues, that one woulde suppose he haue had but few that were equall to him. He is prayed in Jeremye and Daniel the prophetes, because he was a moste sharpe and happy gouernoure. Daniel describeth a buck, of whom is a ramme ouercome & ouerthrowen, and doth expounde manifestlye, that the buck is the kyng of the Grekes, and the ramme the Persian kynge. The vertues and notable victories wherewyth God had garnished kynge Alexander, gaue some men occasyon to falle & fayne muche of hys offsprynge, but I passe them ouer. Alexander the greate.

Alexander the buck, Darius the rãme

But this is certayne, that great and fortunable

prynces are gouerned and kepte of God, and that they are endued only of God wyth those vertues and gyftes. For God wyll haue the maiestye of gouernaunces to be kept and mayntayned by those, whych are noble by noblenesse of aunceters, and florishing of kynred: and it is euident, that Alexander was borne of this sorte. Hys father was kyng Philippe, and hys mother was Olympias. And that nyght whan Alexander was conceaued, it is sayde that Philippe sawe in hys slepe, that he had a seale on Olympias belly, wherin was karued the ymage of a Lyon. It was expounded, that by that dreame was signifyed, that Olympias hauynge conceaued of Philippe should bryng forth a mooste puyssaunt kynge As for Philippe and Olimpias both of them were borne of the hyghest and mooste noblest kynred of all Greece at that tyme. For Philippe (if wee maye geue credet to the mooste true wrytynges of hystoryes) came of Hercules, and Olympias of Achylles, the valiaunt captayn before Troye. These are the aunceters, of whose stocke the renowmed prince Alexander is borne:

The parentes of Alexander.

Philippes dreame.

The kynred of Alexanders father.

Hercules
Hyllus
Cleodeus
Aristomachus
Temenus
Perdicas
Argeus
Philippus

The battail of Troye.

Eropus

Eropus
Alcetas
Amyntas
Alexander
Amintas
Philippus

Thys was the fyrst kyng of Macedony, whose offspringe doth Herodotus describe.

Alexander the great. And Alexander the great was borne about eight hundreth yeares after the Troian warre.

The kynred of Olympias mother to Alexander.

Achilles
Pyrrhus

Molossus kynge of Epyrus and Pielus: they were both borne of Andromachus.

Of Pielus doth Paulanias in the Atticall wrytinges drawe the other kings of Epyrus folowing.

Tarymbas
Alcetas
Neoptolemus and Arymbas
Olympias Neoptolemus doughter, mother to to Alexander.

This is the genealogy of Alexander, gathered out of moost certayn hystoryes, the whiche wytnesseth that the offspringe of Alexander was of the posterytye of very great men.

Whan Philippe was slayne, because he left the wicked dede of a great man, that had shamfully deloured a noble chylde vnpunished, straycht waye after rebelled the Illyrians and Grekes, and fell from the Macedonians, and the kyngdome of the Macedonians stode in greate daunger. For whan his father Philippe was slayne, Alexander was

Philippe was slayne because he left a wicked dede vnpunished.

only twenty yeare olde. This was in the begin-
The deedes of Alexander the great. ning of the hundreth and eleuenth Olympias after the rekening of the Grekes. But whan Alexander had take to him the administration of the royalme, he fyrst brought the Illyrians agayne vnder the yock, after that wente he to Thebe. For they of Thebe besyeged the garnyson of men, that his father Philippe had set in there castell, and also made a league wyth the Perses, the whiche inuaded the kyngdome of Macedony. In the meane season that Alexander besyeged them of Thebe, dyd the Athenians sende ambassadours to hym, for to optayne peace. Alexander receaued them fauourably. They of Thebe in the meane season beyng obstinate, nother soughte for grace, nor conditions of peace. And whan it was proclamed by the cõmaundement of Alexander before the assaulte, that whoso of them of Thebe that woulde yelde them frely, and go oute of the cytye, shoulde sane theyr lyues. They of Thebe caused to be proclamed contrarye wyse, that they that would haue the libertye of the Grekes wyth theirs saued, and the kynge of the Perses, against the tyraunte Alexander, shoulde drawe to them. Alexanders mynde beynge chafed wyth that reproche, the cytye was assaulted, and wholy spoyled, and was neuer restored afterward. Thys was the fyrste greate cytye that Alexander subdued. For we se most commmunely come to passe, that God ordeineth puyssaunt monarches for the destruction of great cityes.

Thebe was wonne and spoyled, nother was it restored agayne.

Whan Alexander had now made a peace in Greece, he went into Asia wyth an hoost of fourty thousand

How greate the hoost of Alexander was.

foote

foote men, but of horsemen onelye foure thousand. The army that was in Asia, the whyche his father had sent afore, was but lytle. With this small hoost fallyeth he vpon the Perses, and maketh very great feldes, and taketh many mighty cytyes with strong hande, amonge the whyche was Sardis, Miletus and Tyrus. In conquering of the whiche, Alexander was in many hasardes. Vanquyshyng also in battaill Darius the kynge, he put him to flighte, and takyng hys mother, hys wyfe the quene, hys doughters and sonne, he entreated them gentely, and as it besemed there royall kynred. The quene that was aged, called he mother: he entertayned her sonne none otherwyse, than if it had bene hys owne. Wounderit is what prayse Alexander deserued for these vertues in all Asia, and with Darius hymselfe, insomuch that frely he offred hymselfe to treate of peace, offeryng to be content to delyuer vnto hym euen the half of his royalme. To this answered Alexander, that this worlde can not be ruled wyth two sonnes: but yf he were content to yeld frely himselfe and hys royalme, he wold gently take him to grace. But Darius renewyng an hoost, was vanquyshed, and was thrust through in the flight, by his owne seruaunt and guyde Bessus. Alexander comming vpon Darius, founde him be ry greuously wounded, and nere hand dead, and had pitye vpon him, & promised him that this vnfaythfulnesse of Bessus against his owne lord, shuld not be vnpunished. Wherfore Bessus beyng taken afterward, he caused him to be hanged betwen two trees, that were bowed downwards, the which

Alexanders gentlynesse.

Darius is ouercome of Alexander.

The disloyal tye of Bessus is an example of vengeaunce.

whan

whom they were suffred to dzelle themselues agayne, wyth a great swynge, they tare hympaynfully. Of thys wyse was Alexander become gouernoure of Asia, and toke in farther the residue of the contreyes and cityes, as Babylon, Susa æ. The begynnynge of thys monarchye of Alexander was after the death of thys last Darius, that is, in the begynnyng of the seuenth yeare after that Alexander began to raygne.

The begynnyng of Alexanders monarchye.

Alexander beynge become proude by thys victozy, began to be dissolut in excesse of dzonkennesse. He caused some of hys frendes and counsellers to be put to death, which was the moost excellent and sage captayne, the aged Parmenion. Besyde thys in hys wzath he slew hys valiant captayne Clytus in a banket, because he pzeferred Philip his father before Alexander his sonne. But whã his maners were chaunged, foztune chaunged also, though the mynde was not peasable. He warred also vpon the Judyans and Scythians, but he lued not long after that. Foz he dyed the two and thyztyeth yeare, and eleuenth moneth of hys age. He raygned after hys father Philipps departure, no lenger than twelue yeare, and seuen monethes: and wythyn so lytle space had he dispatched so many and great warres, so that suche a multytude of men coulde scarce haue pournyed thzoughe so many contreyes and realmes, euen whan it had bene peace and tranquyllyte.

Parmenion.

Clytus.

He raygned at Babylon after Daryus, only fyue yeare, and eleuen monethes. Such hystoryes declare that greate kynges and pzinces are

guyded

guyded by a certayne heauenly power or will.

Alexander was endued with many and excellent princely vertues, the examples whereof to set forth here, by reason of oure industrye to be short, hath no place. I will recite only one amonge so many. As oft as the playntyfe in iudgement layde ought against any gylty man, the same beynge absent, he gaue only the one eare to the plaintyfe, and was wont to shut ỹ other wyth his hand: that he might signifie, he would kepe the other for the gylty man, and that both partes oughte to be herde alyke, the which pertaineth to an office of a good prince and true iudge. Alexander gaue here a notable example for greate princes, that not onely the one parte should be admitted to speake, and laye for him selfe, but both partes: euen as at Athens they were wont to sweare, the iudges that were chosen, that they should geue sentence accordinge to the lawe writtten, and that they shoulde heare both partes alyke.

A noble example of Alexander concerninge a good prince or iudge.

What the iudges at Athens dyd sweare.

Of the moderation and godlynesse that Alexander dyd vse agaynst the Iewes.

When Jerusalem was now builded agayne, the Jewes lyued in greate peace vnder those Godlye kinges of the Perses. But whan Alexander besieged the citye Tyrus, he requyred ayde of the Jewes, which answered: that they coulde do it by no honeste meane, because they were subiectes to the kynges of Persia, which

whyche also had receaued many and great benefy-
tes of them. Whan Alexander had heard thys ex-
culation, he was wroth, and whan he had wonne
Tyrus, he came wyth hys hoost towarde Jerusa-
lem. But Jaddus the hygh prieste, puttinge on the
prestly apparell, and other aged men, went oute of
the citye to mete Alexander, for to aske peace. Whē
he sawe ỹ hygh priest in that apparel, he lept incon-
tinently from his horsse, and fallinge vpon his kne-
es before the preste, he promysed hym peace freely.
All hys princes marueyled that he vsed so greate
lowlynesse agaynst a priest of a straung nacion, and
also that he had swaged the rage of hys mynd in so
lytle space. Parmenio which was entierly beloued
of the kynge, by reason of his age and wysedome,
demaunded of him: what reuerence moued hym,
that he fell so lowly before the priest, To the whiche
he aunswered: that in Macedony he sawe a lyke-
nesse in hys slepe, semblable to thys priest, that stode
before hym, and admonished hym that he should go
into Asia, and promysed to ayde him: and that he
dyd the honour to the verye same God, that than
had appeared vnto hym: At that tyme went Alex-
ander peaceably into the cityе, hearynge also reue-
rentlye the prestes reasonynge of the doctryne of
theyr religion, the whych taught hym also the pro-
phesy of Daniel, that the kyng of the Grekes should
rule in Asia, and amonge the Perses: whereof
was Alexander not a lytle coraged: and geuinge
the Jewes great lybertye he enryched the temple
also wyth great and noble gyftes. He returned to
Babylon accordyng to the prophecy of Jeremy.

The settynge
forth of Alex-
ander against
the Jewes.
Jaddus the
hygh priest.
Alexanders
reuerence to
the hyghe
priest.

Of

Of thys wyse saued God hys weake churche at that tyme, whan for so notable mutation of dominions, was warre nearehande in all countryes.

The diuision of the realmes after Alexander.

ALexander had maryed Roxane the doughter of a prince in Persia, whiche was great wyth chylde whan the kyng dyed. Whan the kynge was deade, and there was none other true heyre of the kyngdome, than the kynges chylde, the princes toke counsel among them, how to gouerne the kyngdome a ryghte. First they thought it good to appoint certayne gouernours, vntyll the quene were delyuered: yf a man chylde were borne, the same should be kyng by inheritaunce and succession. Contrarywyse dyd some (among whom was Perdicas one) choyse in the kynges steade Arideus brother to Alexander, a man fearfull, and syckely: and to this agreed the moste parte. Neuertheles were the princes constrayned to choyse men, by whome the kyngdome should be gouerned: but amonge the gouernoures was Perdicas the chefe, and that in the name of Alexanders brother: vnder which pretense he procured in the meane season, that he myght by lytle & lytle optaine the whole kyngdome, and than began he to assaye fyrst wyth honeste engyns, afterwarde with open force also.

Roxane wyfe to Alexander

The strife amonge the princes after Alexanders death.

Perdicas

Arideus brother to Alexander.

Perdicas craffe.

For he woed Cleopatra the syster of Alexander, and trusted by that meanes easelye to optayne the kyngdome. But Antipater that was

Cleopatra.

Antipater.

gouer-

gouernour in Macedonia feling this gyle of Perdicas, dyd hynder thys weddinge: wherfore dyd Perdicas on the other part his diligence, that Antipater might be taken and cast into prison. This is to be breefe nearehande the cause of the warre, whych was rysen amonge Alexanders princes.

Antigonus. Ptolomeus.

For Perdicas had hys rebellions: againste him on the other syde conspyred Antypater, Antigonus & Ptolomeus. And Perdicas inuaded Ptolome first in Egypte, where he was forth wyth slayne of hys owne souldiours. This was a worthy punishment the which he deserued, that was fyrst begynner of the sedicion amonge Alexanders princes. But ther could be no ende made of this tragedy, nother was there any hope of peace, without the adherentes of Perdicas were fyrst oppressed also: yee there coulde no stedfast peace be hoped for in the worlde, seyng whan Alexander was deade, the world was as headlesse. Nother appeared any thyng els in so great a perturbation of all thinges, than that al honestye and gouernaunce beynge wholy ouerthrowen, there shoulde be a continuall wilfulnesse of murthuringe amonge men. So lytle can lawfull gouernaunces last in this worlde, without they be

Of Alexanders kyngdome are made foure kyngdomes.

instituted and preserued of God. But it semed to God, that oute of Alexanders kyngedome should sprynge foure mighty princes. For so was it prophesyed of Daniel to come to passe, namelye, that whan the bucks (whiche signified Alexander) one horne shoulde perysche, foure other hornes should growe: the whiche the angell expoundeth of the foure kyngdomes instituted after Alexander. But

it is

it is chefely to be maruayled at, that God wolde the realmes to-come to thole pzinces, which by degre of bloude were neare to Philippe and Alexander. Perdicas, which was not of the kinges bloud, was in the meane feason depzyued of this honor. Foz so doth it most commonely come to palle, that he which coueteth the common gouernaunce without a lawfull callynge, & putteth himselfe in greate administrations of hys owne swynge, is reiected of God: as we se what happened to Absalon & some other. Moreouer these kyngdomes are diuided amonge thole pzinces, which before were made debities in the kyngdome by Alexander.

Lawfull calling must be ensued.

Seleucus was made kynge of Syzia.
Ptolemeus was made kyng of Egypte.
To Antigonus befell the kyngdome of Alia.
Callander ruled in Macedonia and Grece.

These kynges had cruel warres foz the monarchye, the which euery one coueted. But in Macedonia was the greatest slaughter. Callander caused to put to death the mooste honest quene, mother to Alexander, the whiche in dyenge shewed a very wounderful token of chastitye and constancy. Foz meting the hangeman frely wyth a cozagious contenaunce, aboue the costume of women, she toke hym her heade to cutt of: and whan she fell doune, she couered her so wyth her rayment, that her body should no where be disclosed dishonestly. As foz Rozane Alexanders wyfe, caused Callander to be taken & kept. But this vnfaythfulnesse hath God punyshed ryght well, whā after Callanders death hys two sonnes Antipater & Alexander disquieted

The tyranny of Callander

The mother of Alexāder a rare example of chastite is put to death.

An example of vengeaunce.

eche other wyth warres, for the kyngdome of Macedonye. Antipater one of them, drewe to hym Lysimachus, which raygned by Helleſpontus, whoſe doughter he had wedded alſo. But the other brother Alexander, requyred ayde of Demetrius, the ſonne of Antigonus. But ether of them was ſlayn of hys companyon, of whom they truſted to haue ayde: Antipater of hys father in law, Lyſimachus, and Alexander of Demetrius. Fynallye befell the kyngdome of Macedonye to Demetrius ſonne to Antigonus: for he was an honeſte and lucky prince in gouernaunce. Of this Demetrius haue all the other kynges of Macedony theyr offspringe, vntyll theſe tymes, whan the laſte of hys kynred was taken of the Romanes, in whom alſo ended *the kingdome of Macedony.*

Demetrius kyng of Macedony.

I ſet forth here the hiſtory brefely, and as it were eue̅ in paſſing away, out of the which the ſage reder may eaſely cōſider, that in Greece, whan they deſtroied themſelues, & vſed now the aſſiſtaunce of foren princes, peryſhed all honeſty of good maners wyth the dominion and commone welth. For this Demetrius (of whom we haue now made mencion) whan he was oft conuerſaunt wyth the Athenians, they flattered hym ſo ſhamefullye, that they called hym God, and wyth prayenge dyd hym godly worſhip: yea and in theyr ſacrifice vſed they a ſeuerall ſonge of him, ſayenge: that the other goddes were aſlepe, only Demetrius was a true God, whych dyd watche for theyr health. Theſe vngodly and dredfull voyces teſtifye that at Athenes was vtterlye quenched and loſt all honeſty and godlyneſſe.

The vnſham falt flattery of the Athenians.

Now resteth it, that passinge ouer the kynges of Macedony, I rehearse the names of suche kynges, as haue raygned in Syria and Egypte. For these kyngdomes were the mightiest among those foure, and to knowe the order of these kynges, doeth greatly auayle also in holy scrypture, wherein often tymes is made mencion of them. For the Iewes had great conuersacion and occupyenge wyth these two kyngdomes.

Of the kynges of Syria.

Seleucus was a prince borne in Macedonie, on whose thingh appeared a natu rall token, in maner of an anker, the which had also all his posterity. He toke the citye Babylon by stronge hande. Afterwarde were Antigonus and Demetrius hys sonnes kynges of Asia, ouercome of him. Antigonus was pearsed through: Demetrius dyed in prison. After this discomfyted Seleuchs Lysimachus. But in the seuenth moneth after thys victory, was Seleucus slayne by Ptolome Ceraunus brother to Ptolomeus Philadelphus. These are dredefull examples of the settynge vp and fall of so great kynges, which worthely oughte to styre vs to feare God, lest we thynke to do great thynges by mans counsell and oure wysedome.

Seleucus.

Antigonus Demetrius

Of whom Seleucus was slayne.

An example of the feare of God.

Antiochus Soter the sonne of Seleucus, raigned in Syria after the death of his father.

Antiochus Soter.

Antiochus Theos his sonne, had fyrst to wife Laodice, wherof he had two sonnes, Seleucus, Callinicus, & Antiochus, which was surnamed Hierax.

Antiochus Theos. Seleucus Callinicus Antiochus Hierax.

Ptolomeus Philadelphus gaue to thesame Berenice his doughter afterward to wyfe. But whan Antiochus was deade, Laodice constrayned Seleucus her sonne to take the kyngedome, and to take his stepmother Berenice. Seleucus folowed his mothers counsell, besieged hys stepmother, & finally brought her to yelde willyngly wyth great promises. But keppynge no promyse, he caused that the quene was put to death very cruelly. For Daniel had prophesyed openlye, that the quene of Egypt should suffre such a thynge, and that the kyng of Egypt should reuenge thesame. For whan thys cruel dede was done, Ptolemeus Euergetes brother to Berenice went into Syria, droue Seleucus out of the kyngdome, and takynge in many cytyes, returned into Egypte. Afterward whan Seleucus had recouered some harte, he woulde recouer the kyngdome agayne, and requyred ayde of hys brother Antiochus Hierax: he was very yong, and trusted by this occasyon to optayne the whole kyngdome. For whan peace was made betwene Ptolomeus & Seleucus, Hierax inuaded his brother Seleucus kyngdome, to the which thynge he vsed the ayde of straunge souldyours. For the Galathians, which Brennus brought out of Germany into Grece, went farther into Asia, beynge hyred wyth those kynges wages, which had diuerse warres agaynst eche other. These Galathians had thā geuen them those landes in Asia, that they dwelled in. Of whom they be called Galathians, vnto whom S. Paule the apostle preached the Gospell. Nether is it anye doubte but that they were Germanes

Ptolomeus Euergetes.

The Galathians were brought by Brennus out of Germany into Grece.

manes. For the Grekes dyd calle wyth one worde the Germanes and Gallies Celte, & by chaungyng of the worde, was the name Galate set for Celte. finally ouercame Antiochus his brother Seleucus with the ayd of the Galathians, but Antiochus was lykewyse vanquyshed of the kyng of Asia, lesyng a great deale of the kyngdome of Syria: than was he constrayned to flye to king Ptolomeus Euergetes: & whan he was so receaued of hym, that he should go no wher, he wold haue fled, but whan thys counsell was perceaued, he was put to death. This ende finally gat Antiochus Hierax. Aboute ỳ tyme nearehand fell Seleucus his brother from a horsse, & dyed. This miserable fortune & end had these two bretheren, which had done many wicked dedes. Antiochus the great inuaded the kynge of Egypt Ptolome Philopater wyth warre, but he was dryuen back. Afterwarde whan Philopater was deade, he returned into Egypt with an army: but the Romanes had taken the child Ptolomeus Epiphanes into their wardshyp, to whom he was committed as a warde. This was an occasion of a great warre, which was betwene the Romanes & Antiochus. Hanniball toke part with Antiochus, which was captaine in this warre a certayn space, and many more contries of Grece dyd stycke to Antiochus. But beynge weakened by reason of some mishappe, he was dryuen to demaunde conditions of peace. Than left the Romanes hym only ỳ parte of the royalme, whiche lieth beyond the hyll Taurus: beside this was he constrayned to sende his sonne Antiochus Epiphanes to Rome in hostage.

Notable examples of vengeaunce.

Antiochus magnus.

Ptolomeus Philopater.

The occasiõ of the warre of Antiochus wyth ỳ Romanes.

Hannibal.

Antiochus Epiphanes is sent to Rome for a pledge.

The temple of Belus in Syria.

But at the last whan Antiochus spoyled the ryche temple of Belus in Siria, he was oppressed of the communalty inhabityng there, whych slew hym & hys company euery one. This was the ende of Antiochus the great.

The state of Jerusalē vnder Antiochus.

Hierusalem had metely good rest sence the tyme of Alexander, vntyll Antiochus the great. But whan the warre betwen these two kynges was raysed, by reason the Jewes laye betwene them both, they were a lytle oppressed & vexed of both parties. And though Jerusalem dyd hetherto stycke more to Egypte, yet was it nether subiecte to Syria nor Egypte. Howbeit Ptolomeus Epiphanes sent a capitayne, one Scopa against Antiochus, which toke in certayne townes of Syria, and part of Jewry. Howbeit whan Antiochus had banquished the same by ỹ Jordane, he went farther tyll he came at Jerusalē. Than did the Jewes kneling, yelded thēselues frely to him, makyng also a commune league betwene them and the kyng: & for thys cause dyd the kyng Antiochus suffer them to lyue in peace, & aysted them in repayrying ỹ citye Jerusalem. And of this wyse, though they semed to be in daunger in the tyme of this warre, by reason of the neighburhead, yet lyued they quietly vnder this Antiochus.

Scopa a captaine of Ptolomeus Epiphanes.

Seleucus Philopator.

Antiochus the great left after him thre sonnes, Seleucus surnamed Philopator, Antiochus Epiphanes, & Demetrius. After ỹ fathers death raygned Seleucus a few yeres, the other two brethren were kept in hostage at Rome. Whan Antiochus Epiphanes knew of his fathers death, he fled priuely frō Rome, & as he was come againe into Syria, he was made king. For Seleucus

ius was vnmete to rule, nether liued he long after his fathers death. This Antiochus Epiphanes truely was a man of much subtelty & hardinesse, & had well learned by the example of the Romanes, to apply him selfe to the tyme and maners of euery man. For he could easely forbeare and suffre euery man that he was with: he was a wyse man wyth ỹ wyse, & agayn wyth vnbrydeled youth, he folowed such exercise, as he knew them to delyte in. He procured the fauour of the comon people with familiarity & beneuolence: and whan he made any costly banket, he caused great summes of mony to be cast among ỹ people. For his vnbrydeled maners was he called Epimanes for Epiphanes. For Epimanes signifieth madde, but Epiphanes signifieth noble. Antiochus Epiphanes, called Epimanes.

His raigne began the hundreth & seuen and thyrtyeth yeare after Alexanders death. And whan he possessed now hys kingdomes that came to hym by heretage, he went into Egypte. For about ỹ tyme dyed Ptolomeus Epiphanes, the same had to wyfe Cleopatra the syster of Antiochus Epiphanes, the which vnder that pretence began to vsurpe ỹ kingdome of Egipt, as if he were tutor of the yong king called Ptolomeus Philometor. Nether shewed he himself otherwyse, but with all gentlenesse & beneuolence toward his cosin, & willed that Memphis & other great cities shuld yeld them to the kyng, ỹ vnder suche a pretense he mighte by lytle and lytle draw to him the whole realme. Whan he had now finished all thinges, he left the kingdome, and went to Jerusalem, & that at the request of Jason, which coueted the dignitye of the hygh prestlode by the meane of Antiochus. Ptolomeus Philometor.

For so stode the case thãwith the Jewes, that they myghte optayne the hyghe prieſthode by decepte, by conſpiracion of foren kynges, oppreſſinge & slayenge in the meane ſeaſon thoſe, that were the true ſucceſſors. For which cauſe was this people greueously punished agayne of God. This was the fyrſt yourney of Antiochus to Jeruſalem, in the whiche he ordeined a hygh prieſt, and ſpoyled the temple, & ſlew many. This happened the fyrte yeare of Antiochus, the which was the hundreth and thre and fortyeth yeare after Alexanders death.

The yourney of Antiochus to Jeruſalem.

Two yeare after, which was the hundreth and fyue and fortieth yeare after the death of Alexander, made Antiochus ready hys ſeconde yourney into Egypt. For the cities had yelded themſelues agayne to the ponge kynge, the which alſo had ſought for ayde of the Romanes. Nowe whan Antiochus inuaded Egypte, the Romanes ſente an ambaſſador Popilius, which ſhuld ſhew Antiochus in the name of the Romanes, to auoyde out of the coaſtes of Egypte, nether to warre vpon the ponge kynge Philometor. For the Romanes were mynded to retayne him in the kyngdome wyth theyr ayde. Wherevpon anſwered Antiochus, he would deuiſe wyth him ſelfe, what he would do. But Popilius wold graunt hym no ſpace to deuiſe, but makyng a rynge wyth hys ſpeare aboute Antiochus, commaunded hym to ſaye ſtrayght waye, before he went out of the cyrcle, whether he wold auoyd out of Egipt, or no. Antiochus being abaſhed with this ſeuerite & conſtance of Popilius (for he knew & was afeared of the Romane power,) he promiſed freely to go out of Egipt.

The ſeconde yourney of Antiochus into Egypte.

Popilius an ambaſſadour of Rome ſent to Antiochus.

An example of Romane ſeuerite.

Wher-

Wherfore he was constrayned to leaue Egypt the
second tyme with great shame. But inflamed with
re for the impacience of the grefe, he went agayne
to Jerusalem: and this was hys seconde pourney
to Jerusalem: for he was there twise, and than vsed
he his tyranny much more cruelly, than before. For
he commaunded the Jewes to worshyp the Idols
of the Heythen, he commaunded to burn the bokes
of the Bible, and left a great deale of noughtypack-
es to possesse the citye Jerusalem, in steade of a gar-
nyson: the which tormented then very cruelly that
wolde not fall from theyr layth, and to thys thinge
dyd they assist them, that were deceuered from the
Jewysh religion. The temple also was turned to
a prophane vse, fore an image was sett therein of
the Gentils superstition. But what nedeth many
wordes. They busyed to roote out the worde of
God, and the whole lawe, and in steade thereof to
bringe in the maners of the Gentyls, Nether dyd
Antiochus vse that counsel rashly, but with a great
wytt & policye. For he perceaued that the Jewes
wythstode the Heythen kynges, because of theyr
religion, and therfore wolde he auoyde the diuersi-
tye of religion. Of thys wyse do mens thoughtes
dalye in matters concernyng God, and wyll set vp
religion after theyr wyll & iudgement. Moreouer
vnder ỹ example and figure of thys Antiochus,
doth Daniel also describe Antichriste, & that such a
kyngdom shuld be, where in Christen men shuld be
put to distresse, and Gods word shuld be quenched:
and lykewyse shuld be set vp a religion for a shewe,
which might be contrary to gods word, by ỹ which

The seconde pourney of Antiochus to Jerusalem

The tyranny of Antiochus against them of Jerusalem.

The bible is brent.

An example of mans wyt dome in thinges concerning God

Antiochus figureth Antichriste.

may be had an occasyon, to optayne power & great ryches. Euen as it is euident that Mahomet hath set vp a false religion, and vnder pretence thereof, haue ordeyned a newe kyngdome. And this religion semeth to be folysh religion, for it doeth greatly flatter mens reason. For passing ouer nearehande all the hygher sentences and articles of the fayeth, it hath kept onely that doctryne, whyche teacheth morall vertues. Wonder it is verely howe muche thatsame doth flatter mans reason, wherefore also it doth vse to crepe more easely into mens mindes, than the doctryne of fayth.

Why Mahometes religion is acceptable.

As for the tyranny of Antiochus, thereof is writteu in the bokes of the Machabees: & Danyel wytnesseth that the people of the Jewes had deserued thys punyshment because of theyr synnes. And althoughe God dyd punyshe hys people, yet for all that he dyd not destroye them vtterly.

For God raysed Judas Machabeus, whych gathe ryng a small army, inuaded Antiochus captaynes: and by Gods assistaunce, ouerthrowynge the enemyes, he recouered the temple the thyrd yeare, after that Antiochus had sett an Idoll therein.

Judas Machabeus power.

Daniel hath comprehended all this tyme of the Jewysh affliccion, in two thousande and thre hundreth dayes, whych make syxe yeares and syxe monethes, and some dayes ouerplus. For the persecution lasted from the thyrde yeare of Antiochus, vntyll the eyght yere & some monethes. Daniel dyd vse thys diuision of the tyme also, that the Idoll should stande in the temple a thousande, two hundreth and nynety dayes, whyche make thre yeare, and syxe monethes.

And

And ỹ temple was recouered an hundreth & eyght and forty yeares after Alexanders death. Thys was the thre hundreth and eight and foretieth yere after that the Jewes were delyuered oute of the Babylonicall bondage, and the hundreth and two and fyftyeth yeare before Chriſtes byrth.

But Antiochus deſerued wyth hys vngodlineſſe and blaſphemy agaynſt God, not only the vtter extinguiſhment of hys kynred, but alſo the ouerthrowynge of the whole kyngdome of Syria. For after Antiochus death, there was euer warre betwene one or other, and after manye tymes for the ſucceſſion in the kyngdome. That it maye be playnely ſene by thys example, howe begynneth matters to ſpryng, for the whyche kyngdomes be ouerthrowen: as we ſe nowe a dayes to befall in Hungary. The punyſhment of Antiochus for his vngodlineſſe.

Antiochus Epiphanes dyed in that yourney, whyche made readye agayne to come agaynſt the Jewes, to reuenge the dammage doue. After hys death, hys brother Demetrius fled from Rome, & toke in the kingdome, kylling the yong Antiochus, ſurnamed Eupator, ſonne to Antiochus Epiphanes. Alexander the capitayne raiſyng a ſedition agaynſt Demetrius ſlewe hym. Demetrius left two ſonnes after him, Demetrius and Antiochus Sedetes. Of this Demetrius verelye was Alexander ſlayne lykewyſe. Afterward was a ſedition rayſed by one Tryphon agaynſt Demetrius, the whych droue him out of the kyngdome: but Demetrius came agayne into the kyngdome, and dyed ſtryken thorough wyth a ſworde. Antiochus Eupator. Demetrius. Antiochus Sedetes.

Antiochus

Antiochus Sedetes was slayne of the Parthes.

As for this Demetrius had a sonne Antiochus Gryphus. Antiochus Sedetes left after him a sonne Antiochus Cyzicenus. These stroue for the kyngdome of Syria, and were both slayne. Afterward dyd their children warre one agaynst the other for ỹ kingdome wyth no lesse stryfe, than their elders: and had at the last so febled eche other, that Syria was constrayned to yeld it selfe to foren kinges. For it ioyned it selfe to Tigranes kyng of Armenia. And of this wyse is the kyngdome of Syria transferred from Seleucus posterity, to foren princes. But finally whan Tigranes was slayne by Pompeius, Syria was broughte vnder the Romane power. Hetherto is ynough spoken of the kyngdome of Syria.

Tigranes is slayne by Pompeus.

Of the kynges of Egypt after Alexander.

PTolomeus the sonne of Lagus, wherof Pausanias wryteth, whych calleth hym the bastarde of Philippe father to Alexander.

PTolomeus the sonne of Lagus.

ij. PTolomeus Philadelphus. Greate prayses are of thys kynge, by reason of his endeuour of peace, and also because he delyted in all kynde of sciences, and dyd institute a very good forme of the common welth. To hym drew wyse men out of all contryes, the which he mayntayned gently and liberally. He had a library, as there was none better furnished in the whole worlde, and for thys cause toke he acquain-

PTolomeus Philadelphus an endeuourer of peace and sciences.

The library of PTolomeus.

acquaintaunce of the Jewes. For whan he diligently searched for the begynnynge of all nacions, religions and sciences, he founde that the people of the Jewes to be the eldest, and that they onely had the surest historyes of the worldes begynninge or creation. Wherfore he required to be sent to hym from Jerusalem thre score and twelue men, by whose diligence the wholy Bible myght be translated oute of the Hebrue into his language: & by this occasion were the Bibles fyrste translated into straunge speches. And no doubt it is, but that Ptolome was conuerted to the true fayth by this same meane. The Bible translated.

iij. Ptolomeus Euergetes inuaded Syria, & dyd reuenge the death of his syster Berenice. Ptolomeus Euergetes.

iiij. Ptolomeus Philopater, ouercame Antiochus the great: afterwarde beyng become more sensuall and dissolute, he began to be enamoured vpon a wenche, insomuch that he cauled also hys quene to be put to death, for the loue shewed to that wench. Ptolomeus Philopator.

v. Ptolomeus Epiphanes, whom Antiochus the great dyd inuade: the same Antiochus gaue to him hys doughter. Ptolomeus Epiphanes.

vi. Ptolomeus Philometor, the same dyd hys vncle Antiochus Epiphanes inuade: But the Romanes defendyng Ptolome, commaunded Antiochus to auoyde out of Egypt, the which we haue shewed before. Ptolomeus Philometor.

vij. Ptolomeus Euergetes restored Demetrius, that was dryuen oute of hys realme, into the same agayne. Ptolomeus Euergetes.

viij. Ptolomeus Physco, the same resembled more a beast than a man, by reason of hys vylaynous cruelty, Ptolomeus Phisco a beast and no man.

eltye. He wedded hys ſyſter, and begatt chylderen of her. Afterwarde ſlayenge hys ſonne, ſet him before hys mother to eate, fynallye was he dryuen out of the realme. The reſidue enſuynge were notable of lyke ſhameful behaueour, as of beaſtly medlynge and of farre more cruell tyranny.

Pto. Alexan. ix. Ptolomeus Alexander.

Pto. Latyr9 x Ptolomeus Latyrus.

Pto. Aulet. xi. Ptolomeus Auletes, whome Gabinius the Romane captayne reſtored agayne into hys kyngdome.

Ptolomeus Dionyſius. xii. Ptolomeus Dionyſius, which commaunded to ſlaye Pompeius, and afterwarde was alſo vnfaythfull to Julius: wherefore Julius droue hym out of the kyngdome, and gaue it to his ſyſter Cleopatra, the whiche finally ſlew herſelfe, whan Antonius (whom ſhe entertayned) was ouercome of Auguſtus. After that came Egypte to the Romanes, and ſo was the mooſt noble kynred of Ptolomeus quenched.

Cleopatra ſyſter to Julius Ceſar.

Of the Jewes.

WE haue ſayde before that the ſuperiorytie of gouernaunce remayned by the poſteritie of Dauid, after the returne of the Jewes oute of Babylon, only that they wanted the dignitie of the kynges name, and were only called Prynces. And theſame rayned tyll the tyme of Antiochus, S. Luke doeth alſo make mencion of them in the genealogye of Chriſte.

i. Zorobabel lviij. yeares.
ii. Resa Miseolam lxvi
iii. Johanna Ben Resa liij
iiii Judas the fyrst Hircanus. xiiij. in the tyme of Alexander.

After Alexander.

v. Joseph the fyrst vij.
vi. Abner Semei xi.
vii. Eli Matathia xii.
viii. Aser Maath ix.
ix. Nagid Artaxat x.
x. Hagai Eli viij.
xi. Maslot Naum vii
xii. Amos Syrah xiiij
xiij. Matathia Siloa xviij
xiiij Joseph the yonger l.

The same had greate familiarite wyth Ptolomeus Euergetes, and by Eusebius is he called Arses.

xv. Jaanna the seconde Hircanus xvi. Janna. ii. Hircanus.

He had greate warres agaynst the Arabians, and had oft victory. But whan he was besieged in a castell by Antiochus Epiphanes, nether coulde he defend hymself any lenger wyth his garnyson, yet woulde he not yelde him selfe, but wythstode his enemies valiauntly fightynge in battayl, tyll he was slayne. This was the laste prince amonge the Jewes of kyng Dauids bloude. After hym ruled the Machabees, whyche were of the priestly kynred.

But after these was the kyngdome of the Jewes transl-

translated to Herods kynred, whyche was a Gentyle, but he was circumcised. Thys thynge truely had God prophecyed before, that the ceptre and royall maiestye shoulde be taken from Juda, and Dauids successors before the comminge of the promysed Christe. Nether was the kyngdome altered from Dauids posteritye aboue an hundreth & thre score yeare, before Christe was borne: so that it exceded not mens memory what kinred had raigned. Of this wyse doeth Lucas rehearse the princes of the Jewes, vntyll the last Janna Hircanus, and after the same doth he counte the residye also, which ruled not vntyll Christe. Wherefore I wyll briefely adde of the Machabees and Herodes kynred.

Christes cõminge.

Of the Machabees kynred.

Matathias.

Matathias exhorted hys chylderen, to resist Antiochus, and these raygned in order by successiõ, as princes.

Judas Machabeus.

Judas Machabeus the first, vanquyshed the cappytaynes of Antiochus Epiphanes, and recouered the temple wythin thre yeare, and had notable victories. But assone as he had conspyred wyth the Romanes, makyng a league wyth them, he was slayn, and dyed. For God wyll not haue vs to leane to mans helpe, but that we shoulde sett oure truste in hym. He raygned v. yeares.

An example that no truste is to be set in mans helpe.

Jonathas.

Jonathas raygned nyneteen yeare: he toke part wyth Alexander, which vsurped the kyngdome in Syria. Afterwarde was he slayne of Tryphon, very vnfaythfully. He had an vnhappye ende, for be-

cause

ause he trusted too the ayde of naughty and sedi-
ious men.

Simon reigned eight yeare: he ouercame An- Simon.
iochus Gryphus. He was at the last slayn by trea-
son, of his owne brother in lawe.

Joannes Hircanus was Simons sonne: the sa- Joannes Hir
me reigned fyue and twenty yeare. In his tyme be- canus.
sieged Antiochus Gryphus Jerusalem, but by ge-
uyng of mony was he apeased, and breakyng vp the
syege, left the citie. Afterward gat Hircanus Sa-
maria.

The Machabeis kynges.

Aristobulus the sonne of Hircanus reigned Aristobulus.
one yeare, and wouldе be crowned with a
kyngely crowne. He was the first kyng in
Jerusalem, after that the Jewes were re-
turned out of Babylon. He slew his brother Anti-
gonus, because he feared lest he wouldе couet the
kyngdome.

Alexander the ponger, sonne of Hircanus reig- Alexander ỹ
ned seuen and twenty yeare: his wyfe Alexandra ponger soune
reigned after hym nyne yeare. of Hircanus.

Alexander left two sonnes after hym, Hircanus
and Aristobulus. Though Hircanus were the el-
der, yet was he dryuen out of the kyngdom, by hys
brother Aristobulus, whiche by violence caught
from his brother the dignitie of the kynges name. Antipater
But Antipater prince of Idumea and the father of prince of Jou
Herodes, and Areta kyng of Arabia ayded Hircа- mea.
nus against Aristobulus. Nether was there a lesse Areta king of
barbarous state at that tyme in Jewry, after the Arabia.

Pompeus. Heythen maner, then in the kyngdomes of other nacions. Afterward when Pompeius toke in Jerusalem, he made Hircanus high prieſt, and taking Aristobulus priſoner with his two ſonnes, Alexander and Antigonus, brought thē to Rome. But by the way as they went to Rome, eſcaped Alexāder, and commyng againe into Jewry, he became mighty againe. But then was he vanquiſhed by Gabinius Gabinius. Romane capitaine in Syria, and afterward by the commaundement of Scipio, was he beheaded at Antiochia. Antigonus was releaſed at Rome by Julius: but longe after was he commaunded to be put to death at Antiochia by Antonius, euen the third yeare when Herode was made kyng. And yf the whole tyme that Hircanus was high prieſt bee wel rekened, it ſhalbe euen foure and thirty yeares: finally was he put to death by Herode: It is a dredful thyng verely, to ſe nerehande in al hiſtories that not only the moſte renowmedeſt kynreds and families amonge men decay, but that alſo the ſucceſſours of holy men cleane doth degenerate from the honeſtie of there elders, and fall to all fylthyneſſe of miſchiefe and ſynne.

What tyme the Phariſeys and the other ſectes began with the Jewes.

When now the ſouereintie and prieſthode by the Jewes began to be torē and pulled aſunder by the tyrāny & the warres of Antiochus (I paſſe ouer that the Machabees ioyned them with Heythen kynges, the Machabeys. which ordeined or depoſed princes & high prieſtes at their pleaſure, the whiche cared for nothyng leſſe

then

then the endeuour of the religiō) it could not be but that sectes and sundry dissentions must ryse in the Jewysh religion. For nedes must it happen so, whether we want a certain head in the religion, or whē the heades of the churche or congregatiō do not regarde the studies of Godlinesse, and seke onely outward puyssaunce, as prophane nacions do.

The sectes that were sprong vp, were of thre sores: the first wer called Pharisei, that is Seuered of the word Phares. These vsed (for they were better learned then the other) certain constitutions of men aboue the lawe of Moses, whereby they were seuered from the other people. Howbeit their doctrine was a litle better & righter, thē the other. For they taught immortalitie after this life, & that God will punysh synnes: they beleued also that Messias should come a saueour for the faithfull, and a iudge for the synnes. To the men of this secte also was cōmitted the cōmon weith before other, and they wer of more aucthoritie. The maner of sectes risen in Jewry. The Pharisees.

The second secte was of the Sadducei. These hidde their wickednesse with a very noble & notable callyng thēselues. For Zaddik signifieth righteous, Sadducei, they that be righteous or holy. So is it moste commonly receaued in vsage in this worlde, that those that be moste wycked of all, do cloke their couetousnesses wyth moste honeste names. They taught that after death was no lyfe. That God had onely geuen the lawe to the intent we shoulde liue honestly & quietly, receiuing of God in ỹ meane season in this lyfe the reward of righteousnesse. They did expounde ỹ scriptures wholy according to mans iudgemēt, nether would they heare ought The Sadducees.

eis: as concernyng for the maners that apperta-
ned vnto man, very Epicures, (that is to saye, suc-
as did put the principall goodnesse in voluptuos-
tie, as Epicurus the Philosopher dyd.) And tha-
moreis, when they at the length had gotte power,
they troubled not a litle the Phariseis. It is a fear-
full thyng verely to heare, that among the peculiar
and chosen people of God, are crept in euen heyth-
enysh doctrines: insomuche that constantly they were
not ashamed, euen openly to teache and saye, that
after this lyfe, was none other lyfe.

The Sadu-
cepes were
Epicures.

The thirde were Essey, the whiche when they
perceiued that both the Phariseyes and Saddu-
ceyes folowed their appetites vnder the colour of
honest titles, nether did ought in a maner that were
worthy their profession: therfore semed it them
good, to declare the straitnesse and seueritie of lyfe
with the dede, and would be called Essey, that is
workers or doers. For Assa, whence the name Es-
sey commeth, signifieth to worke: as in these times
the Anabaptistes do reproue bothe the Luthe-
rians and papistes, and endeuour to seme more ho-
lier then ether of them. For the Essey lyued in a ma-
ner in all thinges, as the Anabaptistes lyue: they
maryed not, and woulde haue all thynges common
among them. This was an vtter foolysh and dotish
superstition of monkerye, and whiche could not last
long. Of this wyse nerehand is the church deuided
in thre partes also now a dates: for because ỹ second
commyng of Christe also is harde by. The Anabap-
tistes resemble the Esseyes, and on the other parte,
some be Phariseyes, some are Sadduceyes. For

Essey.
The Anabap
tistes do rese-
ble these.

The state of
the churche at
this time.

the

the thynges that happened amõg the Jewes, are a figure of the Chriſtẽ religion. Theſe ſectes roſe firſt among the Jewes vnder Joannes Hyrcanus the ſonne of Simon before the byrth of Chriſt an hundreth and fyue and twenty yeares.

Of Herodes kynred.

When Julius Ceſar had warre in Egypt that was euery where full of daunger, Antipater prince of Idumea ayded him very faithfully, and for a remembraunce of this benefite, made hym Julius gouernoure of Jewry, the whiche was now conſtrayned to obey foren and ſtraunge princes in her owne royalme. The Jewes ſet themſelues agayniſt it with great force at the firſt, ſuffering very diſdaunfully the rule of the Idumean prince, inſomuche that he was poyſoned at the laſt by a Jewe, called Malchus, and dyed.

Antipater is made gouernoure of Jewry by Julius Ceſar.

Herodes reuenged the death of his father Antipater, and demaunded the ſucceſſion of the Jewyſh kyngdome of Auguſtus and Antonius in the hundreth foure ſcore and ſeconde Olympias: and this was after Alexander two hũdreth, foure ſcore and twelue yeares. This was the occaſion wherby Jewry receiued foren kynges out of Idumea, and after long ſiege compelled Herode them of Jeruſalem to yelde thẽſelues: nether was there litle bloud ſhedde, before the Jewes yelded themſelues freely to Herodes dominion. As for Chriſt was borne in the thirtieth yeare of Herode. Theſe are neerehand the greateſt and cheefeſt mutations of the kyngdom

Herodes toke in Jeruſalem

Chriſt was borne.

breffly comprehended, the whiche happened in Iewry in the tyme of this monarchie, vntill the last monarchie and the tyme of Christes birth.

And though it is euident ynough, that the Iewysh kynges after Christes birth were of Herodes kynred, yet wyll I set them euery one orderly, that the reader may more easely knowe, how the one is borne of the other, and haue ruled the kyngdome lawfully by a certayn succession, vntyll the destruction of the citie Ierusalem: though as concernyng the iust order of the history, I am not come so farre. For I haue yet to reherse these thynges of the Romanes, which happened in the tyme of the Grecian monarchie.

Herodes Ascalonita.

Herode the first, whiche was also called Ascalon, had many children, among the whiche he himselfe caused three to be slaine, Aristobulus, Alexander and Antipater, by reason of a conspiracy, that they had made against their father. But after him remained aliue Archelaus, Herodes, whiche was surnamed Antipas, and Philippus. These parted the kyngdome amonges them.

Archelaus.

Archelaus was chosen by a testament to succede his father Herode in the kyngdome: but Augustus the emperour would not confirme or ratifye thys wyl of the father, but made hym prince, howbeit vnder this hope, that he should be made kyng, yf he ruled honestly. And so ruled he nyne yeares, and vsed great tyranny: he set vp and deposed high priestes, and rauyshed his owne brothers Alexanders wyfe. Finally he was accused before Augustus for his wicked dedes, who deprined hym of the dominion, and

Archelaus was exiled by Augustus.

steade of a punish̄ met was he banished into Gal-
lie, that he should leade the rest of his lyfe there in
exile: But that parte of Iewry was afterward go-
uerned by Romane gouernours, first by Cyre-
nius, afterward by Pilate. Herodes surnamed
Antipas, ỹ brother of Archelaus, was made prince
of Galile by his father Herode. The same toke hys
brother Philips lawful wife from hym, he being yet
aliue, the which happened by this occasion: Herode
went to Rome, & by the way he lodged by chaunce
with his brother Philip, who dwelled in ỹ forepart
of Iewry. As Herodes and Herodias had now ma
de acquaintaunce, which Herodias was the daugh
ter of Aristobulus, and sister to Herodes Agrippa,
they were agreed, that he cōming frō Rome should
leade her with him, the which was done afterward.
Iohn Baptist rebuketh this wicked dede, who was
therfore beheaded. Howbeit Herodes went not vn
punyshed at the last for it: For by Caius Caligula
was he sent in exile at Leona in Galile with Hero-
dias, the whiche constrained hym to go to Rome &
require a kyngdome: but comming home without
doyng ought, he lost that part also of the kyngdom,
whiche he possessed before. He reigned foure and
twenty yeare in Galile.

Herodes Antipas ledde away his bro thers wyfe.

Iohn Baptist

An example of vengeaūce

Herodes Agrippa was the sonne of Aristobulus,
of whom we haue mencioned before: for he was the
sonne of the first Herode, & was slayn by his father.
But Herode Agrippa was prisoner at Rome, in the
tyme of Tiberius, afterward was he in high fauour
by Caius Caligula the emperour: For he optay-
ned by request of hym first the parte of Philippe

Herodes Agrippa.

his brother, and the name of a kyng: afterward that lande also, whiche Herodes Antipas had. He optayned of Claudius Samaria and Jewry, and by this occasion was whole Jewry subiecte agayn to one mans dominion. The Apostle James the greater was put to deth by this Herode, the whiche is mēcioned in the twelfe chapter of the Actes. He reigned seuen yeares.

James the more.

Agrippa, the sonne of Herodes Agrippa was yet very yonge whan the father dyed, for the whiche cause the Romanes Pretores or debites gouerned Jewry now agayne. But Claudius gaue Agrippa afterward that part of Syria, whiche is called the kyngdome of Chalcis: he gaue hym that part also which Philip had possessed by Jewry. Nero the emperour gaue hym also some cities of Jewry. In the tyme of this Agrippa was Jerusalē destroyed, and of hym is mencion made in the xxi chapter of the Actes. He reigned seuen and twenty yeares. Philo the hystory Ographer sayeth, that this Agrippa had a sonne, whiche reigned with Ben Cosban, who vsurped a kynges dominion vpon the Jewes and raysed great vproure in Syria and Jewry in Hadrian the emperours tyme.

In Agrippaes tyme was Jerusalem destroied

Ben Cosban

This is all Herodes kynred, vntil the ouerthrowyng of Jerusalem: the whiche we haue vsefely gathered therfore, that it maye clerely bee knowen in what order they haue succeded in the kyngdō. And to know this, is very necessary in the Bible. Sence the tyme of the first Herode, vntyll the destruction of Jerusalem are an hundreth and thre yeares.

Of Rome.

In

IN the thyrd Monarchie haue we made mencion brefely of the decaye of the Perses, the prosperitie & fall also of the Grekes, and also the sundry mutatiõs disturbances of the Iewes. Now remaineth that with yke brefenesse we reherse the tymes of the moste greatest battails that the Romanes haue had sence the great Alexander. For if I woulde reherse thee whole histories, it would be to great a worke. We haue noted aboue, that hygh monarchies are sometyme ordeined to that intent, that great and moste mighty princes may be tamed, & that ryght should be set against great tyranny. For this may be sene in all monarchies, whiche are encreased by none other meanes in a maner, then that they haue subdued moste mighty kynges. Euen so the Romanes, as sone as they began to be very mighty in Italy, they inuaded first the Spanyardes and Carthaginians, and had moste cruell and durable warres: although they themselues in the meane tyme were somtyme greuously vanquished.

Wherfore monarchies are chefely ordeined of God.

Of the Carthaginian Warre.

SIcily was cause of the Carthaginiã war. For kyng Hieron required helpe and aide of the Romanes against them of Carthag the whiche for as muche as they occupied now a great part of Sicily a long season, they rayssed many commotions. Wherfore the foure hundreth and foure score yeare sence the foundacion of Rome, did the Romanes appointe the first setting forth against the Carthaginians: and this warre

Sicilia was cause of the Carthaginiã warre. Hieron.

lasted twenty yeares continually. As for the fyrste disconfiture whiche was very myserable, suffered the Romanes, when Regulus was taken. This Regulus truely was sent to Rome by them of Carthago, to entreate with the senate for the deliuery of the pryseners: for if he could obtayne it, he should be set fre at libertie. If not, according to his promise he should returne agayn to Carthago. As sone as Regulus came to Rome, it was sayed that he hymselfe counsailed in the senate, that they would not suffre the exchaunge of the pryseners to be done for his sake, but that they woulde rather consyder hee were an old man and feble of body, whiche could lyue not muche longer. What nedeth many wordes. The senate at the last folowed his mynde, and hee went to Carthago agayne, where he was tormented with sundry and new maners of tormētes. And among the rest of his tormentes, is this rehersed also, that his eye lyddes beyng cut of, he was trauayled with continuall wakyng. First is the principall loue of this man toward the commō welth alowed, namely whose profite he regarded more, than the health of hym or his. His trust and faithfulnesse is praysed also, because he went agayn to Carthago, specially seyng he knew that moste cruel punishmētes were appointed for hym. But at the last were the Carthaginians constrained to demaunde condi tions of peace of the Romanes. By the Ile Egusa was a very sore felde foughten, and the Romanes slew thirtene thousand Cartaginians, and twoand thyrty thousand taken pryseners. But whan the Carthaginians required peace, the pryseners were

Regulus is taken by the carthaginiās

The tormentes of Regulȳ

The loue and faithfulnesse of Regulus towarde the cōmon welth

The battayll by Egusa.

frely

frely were dismyssed without mony. These thynges happened after Alexander, whan Ptolomeus Euergetes ruled in Egipt.

Of Hanibal.

The fyue hundreth and .xxxvi. yeare sence the foundation of the citie of Rome, began the second warre of Carthago against the Romanes. The occasiõ of this warre was begonne by reason of Spayne, the which whan the Cartaginians had once lost, Hannibal had now subdued it agayn. Nether truly had ỹ Romanes euer any greater discomfiture, then in this warre. For fortune was so contrary to them, that Hannibal beyng come into Italy, dyd thre tymes ouerthrowe them: & though the most part of the Romanes was slayn in the two first battails, yet was it not to be cõpared to the third battail, wherin were slayn about fourty thousand Romanes, many also were taken prisoners. This discomfiture made the Romanes so sore afrayd, that many nobles gathered together began to deuise to flye into Grece, & leaue the cytie. But whẽ Scipio the ponger harde of that, he went to them, & exhorted thẽ to stedfastnesse in defending the contrary, and sayed: yf he perceiued any man to flye out of the contrey, he would straightway strike him thorow with his sworde. Wherfore he compelled the young noble men to bynde themselues with an holy othe, that they shoulde not leaue the citie, but that they would frely abyde euery chaunce, for loue of the countrey. As for this same Scipio made an end of this warre, when it had lasted syxten yeres. For he ouercame Hanibal in Aphrica,

The seconde warre of Carthago.

The occasion of the second warre of Carthago in Spayne.

The discomfiture of the Romanes in the seconde warre of Carthago.

Scipio the ponger.

and

and compelled the Carthaginias to require peace: and peace was concluded vpon this condition, that they of Carthago shoulde yelde Hannibal to the Romanes. But he beyng escaped, fled to kyng Antiochus the greate, whome he prouoked to ordeine a great and dredefull warre against the Romanes. But kyng Antiochus was slayne, whiche we haue sayde before. It may easely be gathered out of this, what tyme this seconde warre of Carthago was, namely twenty yeare before Judas Machabeus.

Hannibal flieth to Antiochus.

Of the Warre of the Romanes in Macedonia.

Philippus. The occasis of the warre of Macedonia.

ABout the fyue hundreth and fyue and fortyeth yere rose first the warres in Macedonia. First with Philippe, and that because of the league made with Hannibal against the Romanes. For kyng Philippe hated greatly the name of Rome. For he perceaued that thesame citie crept vp to the destruction of all kynges and moste myghty Monarches: in so muche also, that he shoulde haue sayed somtyme: He feared, lest a tempest shoulde once come out of Italy into Grece, whose vehemency shoulde be so greate, that all these slaughters and discomfitures whiche Grece had suffered of the Perses and other compared to it, might be called but a trifle & toie. Wherfore when he was inuaded of the Romanes with warre, he required the condicions of peace not vnwittingly, & made a treaty of peace & concord with the Rom. But afterward Perseus his sonne, as one y was

Perseus sone to kyng Philippe, the last kyng of Macedony.

was more coragious, and of a more vnresily minde, gathered an army, and made alliaunce with many kynges, and inuaded those cities of the Romanes, that were in Grece: and the Romanes were also greatly vanquyshed of hym at the first. But not lōg after this battayll, he required frely the condicions of peace: howbeit the Romanes refused to graunt the same, and sent Paulus Aemilius into Macedony, of whom Perseus was ouercome and taken prisoner, with his mother, wyfe, and children. Of this wyfe were kynges tamed by the Romanes & subdued. This Perseus was the last of the Macedonian kynges, and with hym is that noble kynred of Demetrius gone to naught, where of we haue spoken before. Howbeit the sonne of this Perseus became a secretary at Rome: and the kyngdom of Macedony, was afterwarde alwaye gouerned by Romane gouernours. This warre with Perseus began not long before, when Antiochus Epiphanes inuaded the Jewes.

Paulus Aemilius.

Of the Spoylyng of Carthago.

The thirde Carthaginian warre.

THe syxe hundreth and seconde yeare after the foūdacion of the citie, began the third & last Carthaginian warre, by this occasion: The citie Carthago was at variaunce with the countreis adioynynge to it, (as somtyme ryse debates betwene cities and princes,) and these required ayde of the Romanes, againste the Carthaginians. After long reasonyng, it was disputed in the senate, whether Cartago shoulde be wholy spoyled

Disputation whether Carthago should

be wholy ouerthrowen. Scipio Nasica.

spoyled, because that it beyng restlesse, could not ly ne in peace. For Scipio Nasica counsailed that Ca chago should not be ouerthrowen: first, because it were not honest that the Romanes shoulde vse so great tyranny, and shoulde slaye so muche people. Beside this that it wer not profitable also: without that citie, could not Aphrica be entertayned too do her duetie, without it were wholy spoyled. Thyrdly, that it were mooste necessary for the Romanes, to haue suche a citie contrarieng them, by the whiche they should be sturred to lustinesse and courage, or els should they rayse warre within themselues, yf they feared no forein enemy. Contrary wise did Cato bring this argument among other, as the cheefest: that the Romanes dyd by lytle and lytle become vnlyke their auncetours in vertues & prowes. Wherfore if the mooste myghty citie Carthago remaining in her estate knewe the cowardnesse, negligence sloughtfulnesse & feblenesse of the Romanes, there were nothyng more surer, but that she would striue againe for the empire and high gouernaunce, and oppresse the Romanes, and bryng them vnder her power. Wherfore lest this shoulde be, it were moste profitable and necessary, to destroye Carthago.

Cato.

Nether would the senate geue any certayn sentence or verdice vpon this at that tyme: but they ordeined Cato the aged, and certaine other to be sent with hym to Carthago, to trie out all the matter, whether any daunger were to be feared of the Carthagineans, that then at the last they might earnestly deuise what were to be done. But what nedeth muche to be sayed? Cato beyng returned, shewed

that

that moze daunger were to be feared of the Carthaginians, than euer was before. For though they of Carthago were depryued of their dominions, yet could they easely perceaue that the citie were both myghty and also cruell, whiche coulde not rest, but muste by processe of tyme assay some thinge to reuenge her selfe. Besyde this brought Cato with hym grene fygges of exceadyng bygnesse, the whiche he shewed openly in the senate. And when he was demaunded, whence he had brought those fygges, he aunswered: within thre dayes may be sailed thither. He said moreouer: they growe in the lande of your enemies. So neare dwel your enemies, and they that couet your empire. The senate being sturred with these so many persuasions, ordeined, that Carthago should be assaulted with warre, & should be roted out by the ground, that there should be no hope of restoring it afterward. To accomplish this warre, was Scipio the yōger the sonne of Paulus Aemilius made capitaine, and in the fourth yeare, after the cōtinuall assault of syx daies, was Carthago taken. And though Scipio permitted euery man a space to flye frely, yet was a miserable slaughter in the citie whē it was dispoiled. Afterward by the cōmaundement of Scipio, was the citie set on fyre, and burned syxtene dayes coutinually. This is that myserable decaye of Carthago the moste noble cytie, in the whiche neare hande alwaye haue so many renowmed princes gouerned, of whome to speake by reason of their worthinesse, wyll not the briefenesse of writtynge suffre at this tyme. Carthago stode & continued about seuen hūdreth yeares.

Scipio ỹ yōger sonne to Paulus Aemilius.

Carthago is destroyed.

yeares. The godly reader may aboue all thynges beyold here a dredeful example of Gods vengeaũce in so truely ouerthrowyng of so mighty and very excellent a citie. It is sayed also that after that it was set on fyre, Scipio came rydyng to the place of the citie, and sawe the myserable case of Carthago that was spoiled and destroyed, and beyng moued with a pitiful affection, he did wepe very sore, & said at the last these wordes: I pitie the case of so excellẽt a citie, and I se before that Rome also shall once bee ouerthrowen of this wyse: and that more is, it is playne, that no gouernaunce in this worlde is long lastyng, and no power can be stable.

Of the Warre of the Cimbry in Italy.

The seconde mention of ỹ Germanes in Idolles.

THis is the seconde history of the Germanes, & of their prosperitie, that they haue had in Italy. For the Cimbri are properly Germanes, whiche witnesseth the name Cimbrica Cheronesus. For so are called the countreis of Holsatz and Denmarck. Moreouer by the witnesse of Strabo are Cimmery and Cimbri both one thyng. The beginnyng of the names is Gomer the sonne of Japhet, who dwelt in these countries beyond Thracia, that lie toward vs, wherein dwell the people of Littow. And for this cause knew Homer the poet the people Cimery: For the Grecians knew Thracia and the countreis ioynyng to it. Howbeit the name of Cimbri remayneth onley by Denmark and Holsatz. But these people that lie toward the East of Thracia, are called Gothi, of whome we shall speake hereafter, in the history of the

Cimbri the Germanes of Gomer.

Gothy

the

the Gothyes. There is also made playne mencyon of the lowe duchemen, whych went wyth the Cimbre. It is clere that it was an innumerable multytude, about thre hundreth thousand gathered oute of all quarters of Germany, and such an army, that parted asunder they intended to take in partly Italy, partly Gallia. But whan they inuaded the Romanes, they were gathered agayne, and the Romanes were fyrste moost greueously slayne of the Cimbri, for they had the worst in foure greate battayls: and in that one battayl, wherein Cepio was captayne, were slayne foure score thousand Romanes: whych thynge made the Romanes and all the people of Italy so sore afrayd, as they neuer were in the time also of Hannibal. At that time was Marius appointed captaine agaynst those Teutones, For he was to be rekened amongest the moost valiaunt men of armes, that Rome had. He went to thys warre in the syre hundreth and two and fyftyeth yeare after the foundacion of Rome: and this warre lasted tyll the thyrd yeare, so longe tyll the Cimbri were vtterly destroyed and oppressed.

The battayll of the Cimbri with the Romanes.

Marius was made cappitaine against the Cimbri.

The histories make mencion, that in the last fyghte the women vsed suche force, that they dyd no lesse slaughter, than the men: and with such a rage, that runninge agaynst the Romanes wyth theyr chylderen, cast them into theyr visages.

An example of vehement wrath of god

This truely is an example of so greate crueltye, that worthely maye he quake at the wrath of God, whoso fyndeth lyke miseryes in readynge of histories. For it must be a vehement and strong indignacion, which bryngeth to mens wretched and

oppressed cases so great a misery.

Of Sylla and Marius.

The consultation of destroyenge Carthago.

That whiche Scipio Nasica sayde in the Senate to be true, dyd the dede proue. For whan ỳ Romanes could not be weakened, wyth the power of a foren enemy, they were febled with theyr own strengthes, within themselues. Marins, of whom we haue sayd before, broughte home notable victories of the foren enemies, but at the last was he causer of a most cruel bproure in the citie of Rome. For whan Sylla was ordeined captayne, to warre in Asia agaynst kyng Mithridates: Marius toke it displeasauntly, that the yonge Sylla shoulde be set before him, and he brought much to passe by the Tribunes, that they should set themselues agaynst the Senate, & by the commune voyce of the common people, to choyse Marius. By thys hatred was the occasyon sprong of that great warre betwene Sylla & Marius. For whan Marius had rayled thys rumoure at Rome, Sylla appointed a setting forth of an army into Asia. But Marius wyth consente of the people had optayned, that Sylla should not go into Asia: & some frendes of Sylla dyed in this commotion at Rome, amonge the which was the sonne of Pompeius the consul the sonne in law of Sylla. But whan the Tribunes sent to Sylla them, that shoulde shewe hym, he should not go into Asia, he appoynted hys army incontinentlye, and came to Rome, and slew the tribune and many other. Marius fled into Aphrica. In the meane season sett Sylla all thynges in order in the citye, and wente into

Marius causer of an bproure. Sylla. Mythridates

into Asia, and brought great thynges to passe. He ouercame Mithridates, and toke in wyth stronge handes Athenes, and whole Greece, and subdued also many other contryes of Asia. Whan Sylla brought this to passe, in the meane season doth Marius returne oute of Aphrica into Italy well appointed, and goynge to Rome, he slew the best and most excellent princes, and chefe of the Romanes, and thys slaughter at Rome was very miserable. Than was Sylla constrayned hastely to returne out of Asia, to ayde them that were of his part: but in the meane tyme dyed Marius. Howbeit the sonne of Marius restored the warre agaynst Sylla, where wyth Sylla beynge afrayed, he sayde as it is reported: that whan he was yonge, he had good fortune agaynst an aged man: but nowe he feared, lest a yonge man should lykewyse haue the same fortune agaynst him.

The tyranny of Marius.

Sylla feareth the inconstancy of fortune.

Thys example wytnesseth, that wyse men haue earnestly ouerlayde, and also douted the vnstablenesse of fortune, whych happeneth in mennes affaires. But God prospered the enterprise of Sylla, that he triumphed of hys enemyes: for he had a mooste ryghte cause. But yet doo historyes make mencion that Sylla was afterwarde more cruel than nede requyred: For he spared in a maner noman, than fauored Marius parte, nother was there anye measure or ende to vse tyranny at Rome. Of thys wyse was the tyranny that Marius vsed agaynst the princes reuenged by Sylla at the last, who restored them in the gouernaunce. Thou shalt chefely perceaue

Sylla is more cruell than nede is.

oppressed cases so great a misery.

Of Sylla and Marius.

The consultation of destroyenge Carthago.

That whiche Scipio Nasica sayde in the Senate to be true, dyd the dede proue. For whan ỳ Romanes could not be weakened, wyth the power of a foren enemy, they were febled with theyr own strengthes, within themselues. Marius, of whom we haue sayd before, brought home notable victories of the foren enemies, but at the last was he causer of a most cruel bysoure in the citie of Rome. For whan Sylla was ordeined captayne, to warre in Asia agaynst kyng Mithridates: Marius toke it displeasauntly, that the yonge Sylla shoulde be set before him, and he brought much to passe by the Tribunes, that they should set themselues agaynst the Senate, & by the commune voyce of the common people, to choyse Marius. By thys hatred was the occasyon sprong of that great warre betwene Sylla & Marius. For whan Marius had rayled thys rumoure at Rome, Sylla appointed a setting forth of an army into Asia. But Marius wyth consente of the people had optayned, that Sylla should not go into Asia: & some frendes of Sylla dyed in this commotion at Rome, amonge the which was the sonne of Pompeius the consul the sonne in law of Sylla. But whan the Tribunes sent to Sylla them, that shoulde shewe hym, he should not go into Asia, he appoynted hys army incontinentlye, and came to Rome, and slew the tribune and many other. Marius fled into Aphrica. In the meane season sett Sylla all thynges in order in the citye, and wente into

Marius causer of an bysoure.
Sylla.
Mythridates

into Asia, and brought great thynges to passe. He ouercame Mithridates, and toke in wyth stronge handes Athenes, and whole Grece, and subdued also many other contryes of Asia. Whan Sylla brought this to passe, in the meane season doth Marius returne oute of Aphrica into Italy well appointed, and goynge to Rome, he slew the best and most excellent princes, and chefe of the Romanes, and thys slaughter at Rome was very miserable. Than was Sylla constrayned hastely to returne out of Asia, to ayde them that were of his part: but in the meane tyme dyed Marius. Howbeit the sonne of Marius restored the warre agaynst Sylla, where wyth Sylla beynge afrayed, he sayde as it is reported: that whan he was yonge, he had good fortune agaynst an aged man: but nowe he feared, lest a yonge man should lykewyse haue the same fortune agaynst him.

The tyranny of Marius.

Sylla feareth the inconstancy of fortune.

Thys example wytnesseth, that wyse men haue earnestly ouerlayde, and also douted the vnstablenesse of fortune, whych happeneth in mennes affaires. But God prospered the enterprise of Sylla, that he triumphed of hys enemyes: for he had a mooste ryghte cause. But yet doo historyes make mencion that Sylla was afterwarde more cruel than nede requyred: For he spared in a maner noman, than fauored Marius parte, nother was there anye measure or ende to vse tyrannye at Rome. Of thys wyse was the tyranny that Marius vsed agaynst the princes reuenged by Sylla at the last, who restored them in the gouernaunce. Thou shalt chefely perceaue

Sylla is more cruell than nede is.

gentle reader by thys hystory, that so great misery and debate in the commune wealth, rose of a small begynnyng, and by a certaine alteracion or tourne crept it fyrst in among princes, afterward among ꝑ people. But Sylla bsed great wysedome, and deserued great prayse, that after this commotion, he set and confirmed the commune welth in a certaine order, vtterly deposynge the authority of the Tribunes: for they were wont euer to inflame ꝑ mynes of the commune people agaynst the Senate.

The Tribunes were deposed by Silla.

But Pompeius chaunged thys same afterwarde, who restored them, to doo the commune people a pleasure: Howbeit the euyll counsell was worst to the counseller. For the Tribunes were also the doers in sturrynge to the ciuyll warre betwene Julius Cesar and Pompeius.

The Tribunes are restored agayne by Pōpeius.

Of Pompeius and C. Julius Cesar.



THE mooste haynous warre, that was betwene Cesar and Pompeius, which caused an vtter destruccyon to the whole commune welth of Rome, toke occasyon of very lyght causes: & that euen of only enuye against Cesar, not so much of Pompeius, as of priuate persones, the whych coueted those prouinces, that Cesar possessed. The occasion of the warre began of thys wyse: Whan Cesar was in Gallia, he requyred that regard should be had of hym in his absence, and to be remembred in choysynge of counsuls: for it must be pertayned to him, that it shoulde be so broughte to passe, For if he had returned to Rome wythout

Occasyon of ꝑ ciuil warre

there should be a consull, hys enemyes were minded to oppresse him, and to bringe to passe, that he shoulde be exiled from Rome. But Cesar brought to passe wyth the ayde of the Tribunes, that the dignity of Consulshyp was promysed him, the which was done wyth the consent of Pompeius the consul also. But whan the tyme came to appointe the consuls, some haue stered the Senate, to set themselues agaynst him, nother suffre Cesar to be made consul, & the same alured Pompeius to be of their syde, and droue out the Tribunes, whyche fled to Julius Cesar. But whan Julius perceaued that they woulde oppresse and betraye hym, he laye sore vpon the promyse that was made hym, and demaunded the consulshyppe: beside thys would he haue the Tribunes restored into theyr place. During this controuersye, there were diuerse consultations. Marcus Cicero brought the moost vehementes reason, which were to be borne of ether parte. For he wylled that Cesar and Pompeius should forsake theyr hoostes, and that Pompeius should goo into Spayne, as he was also determined, and Cesar, so sone as he had forsaken the hoost, shoulde be consul. Julius Cesar agreed to thys, but Pompeius refused it. Wherfore dyd Cesar come to Rome wyth an army appointed: Pompeius takyng the flyght, doth lykewise appoynt an hoost wyth all hys power. But Cesar taketh in Italy & Spayne, and persued Pompeius vntyll Grece. And though Julius refusyd not hetherto the condicions of an appointment of peace, but dyd also offre them freely: yet Pompeius ceased not to make

M. Licero.

Julius a mā admitted to ouer of peace.

aunswer, that he would graunt noꝛ admitte no con
dicions of peace, beꝛoze he sawe the heade of Julius
cut of and bꝛought to hym. But whan Cesar heard
that, he was greatly moued. Though Pompeius
had a moꝛe righteous cause, yet oughte he to haue
bsed moꝛe gentlenesse agaynste so noble a pꝛince,
that offred condicions of peace, and sought onelye
that he might haue ben fre, and withoute daunger
of feare. Therfoꝛe whan Cesar sawe that he muste
bse counsel by constraynt, he inuaded Pompeius,
and ouercame hym. Pompeius fled into Egypte,
where he was slaine by an entray of the yong king,
whose father he hym selfe had set into the kynge-
dome. Afterward toke Cesar Asia and Aphꝛica to-
gether, insomuche that he alone had in all the em-
pyꝛe of Rome wyth great puyssaunce. Thys so
great alteration and misery in the commune welth
of Rome began of a moste lyghte thynge: foꝛ
this warre was dolefull both to hygh
and lowe estates of men. Foꝛ histoꝛi-
es repoꝛt that ther were slayne
aboue thꝛe hundꝛeth thou-
sand men in thys ciuill
warre.

The

The fourth and laſte Monarchy, namely of the Romane empyre

Julius Ceſar.



Fyue thouſand yeares, eight hundreth and foure ſcore and ſeuentene were ſence the creation of the worlde.

Seuen hundreth and fyue yeares ſence the buyldyng of Rome.

Seuen and forty yeares before Chriſt was borne, began fyrſt the Romane monarchy: whan Julius was made Conſul, and the warr agaynſt Pompeius, whereof we haue euen nowe ſpoken, dyd begynne. That the warre laſted fyue yeares. For whan Pompeius was deade, Julius had yet much buſynelle to do in Egypte, Aſia and Aphrica, where Cato had ſlayne hym ſelfe: and in Spayne, where he had alſo ſlayne one of Pompeius ſonnes. But whan all contryes were ſett in peace, returned Julius to Rome, and that was in the moneth October, and after that in the begynnynge of Marche, was he ſtycked through in the Senate of Caſſius and Brutus wyth their companyons.

The begynnyng of the Romane monarchy.

Cato ſleweth hymſelfe.

Wherfore raigned Julius in peace, nomore but fiue monethes, and in that ſeaſon cauſed he the yeare to be ordered, throughout all the Romane empyre, according to the courſe of the ſonne. He brought alſo with him out of Egypt a notable and moſt cunning man in ſciences, which taught by demonſtracyons.

The ordering of the yeare was begonne by Julius.

called a Mathematicus: and was the fyrst autor cause that those sciences were taughte in Italy. And this ordering of the yeare, which is handsome and that we vse yet now at this tyme, was begon fyrst by Julius. But how dishonestly and very cruelly those that kylled Julius, that is playn ynough by theyr dedes. For Cassius & Brutus wyth they companions fauoured Pompeius. But by the mercyfulnes of Cesar, were they take in agayne into the citye, and restored into their former dignitye & possession of goodes. For what shall I be prolixe. The worlde had neuer a prince so mighty, that euer vsed more gentlynesse towarde hys enemies, that freely yelded theselues. He neuer shewed anye notable wrath agaynst anye man, wythoute it had ben in a battaill, where necessitie to fighte dyd requyre: where neuertheless before him Marius & Sylla neuer ceassed of murtheringe, euen in tyme of peace. But Julius did no such thinges, ye he freely toke to mercy euen the best of the cõmune welth, that were Pompeius adherentes, nether toke ought from them. He brought agayn also the true maner of gouerning the commune welth, whiche was decayed by sedition, and restored it wyth no lesse wysedome, than he kept it vp with authoritie. But how great a thinge this is, maye be gathered therby, that in ciuill commotions wee se iudgementes, lawes and all modestie of maners go to wrack and to nought. Julius truely was one of the most doughtyest princes, whiche beynge garnished of God with most greatest vertues aboue other men, that haue gouerned very great dominions.

The clemency or gentlynesse of Cesar.

Beside

Belyde this was it not possyble to retayne commune peace long after that Julius was deade: for there was noman after Julius that had ether such authoritie or power, that with very force could entertayn the quyetnesse of the empyre: for to retaine thesame in great kingdomes, is requisite a greate and syngular puyssaunce. Moreouer it is reported that he should haue sayde: That he feared not for his lyfe, but that his death should be mischeuous and deadly to the commone weith of empyre.

But all this refrained not them from the cursed enterpryse, of whom by a cõuiuracion he was slaine. The first beginner of this wicked dede, was Cassius, and that only by enuy, because for Cesars sake he could not obtayne those prouinces, which he coueted. Brutus was a man of great wytt, and therfore suffred he him lightely to be made a companyon of this wicked dede: cloking it with this colour, that it were not honest for the Senate of Rome, to suffre a lord greater in the empyre then he. Item, that Cesar also was a tyraunt, and that it was lawfully permutted to slaye tyrauntes. With such lyke inconuenient argumentes, whiche are oft wont to begyle yong and vnlearned men in lyke cases, was Brutus inflamed: for without his helpe had Cassius brought nothynge to passe. This is the summe of this history. But God suffred so great a mischeuousnesse not longe vnpunished. For as manye as had conspyred to the death of Julius, were also slayne themselues not longe after.

Cassius. Brutus.

Cesar was olde syxe and fyftye yeare whan he was slayne, and ruled fyue yeares: and the begin-

nynge of rulynge was in the consulshyppe, in the which he beganne the warre agaynst Pompeius. This is the begynnynge of the Romane monarchye, the whych God hath payuted very horribly in the prophet Daniell: and wytnesseth, that the world shalbe much more heauely oppressed by the same, than euer it was before. Item that Christ shall come in thesame monarchye, and therfore shal it be the last. For all these thynges are prophesyed before by God, to stablysshe the fayth of the godly, concerninge the certayntie of Christes comming. Besydes thys also that it mighte be knowen that the world shall not endure forever, but shall once perysshe, and that the vngodlye shalbe punysshed, but the Godly shall loke at Gods hand for a lyfe euerlastynge. I suppose verely that the prophecy of the Heythen prophetes, and sayenges of the Sybilles of the durablenesse of the Romane empyre, are pertaynynge to thys, as is the sayenge of Virgil: I haue geuen an endlesse empyre, the whych seme to be taken of this, whiche the scrypture sayeth, that the empyre of Rome shalbe the laste monarchye on earth. Though the scripture doth in the meane season teache also, that thys monarchy shall decaye: yet shall parte of thesame last euer, wherein shall remayne the name and hygnesse of an Emperour, vntyll the worldes ende.

The Roman monarchy is the laste on earth.

These thynges are to be knowen, that wee maye be assured that thys empyre can not be ouerthrowen, whyche the examples of histories wytnesse also. For after that the hyghnesse of an Emperoure was translated to the Germanes, hath thys

thys kyngdome suffred many assaultes, and hath oft bene weakened: but yet coulde it not be abolyshed by nomans power, but remayned allwaye stable, and restored it selfe otherwyles.

For it had nowe Emperours of small power, than very puyssaunt Emperours. To consydre these thynges in historyes maketh greate matter, chefely to knowe the wyll of God aryghte in suche chaunces.

Augustus.

WHan Julius was deade, rose greate commotions at Rome. Marcus Cicero counselled to make a peace on thys wyse: that thenceforeward noman should laye handes on the fauourers of Julius, & that all they lykewyse, whych had slayne Julius should be wythout daunger or feare: but all discorde layde doune on both sydes, they shoulde prouide for common and perpetuall peace: none otherwyse than of late dyd Thrasybulus make a concorde at Athenes, the whych they called Ammistia, that is, that ether parte shoulde forget the iniury done, and that nether of them shoulde inuade the other afterwarde. Thys was very gentely and handsomly counceled and consydered of Cicero, but thys contynuall peace coulde not endure longe. For whan afterwarde euerye man woulde rule, it was necessarye that factions shoulde ryse. The Senate drue Octauius Augustus to it, agaynst Anthonius. Marcus Licero.

For

Anthonius. For Anthonius coueted ꝑ raygne. But the souldiours conspyryng against the Senate, slew manye of the chefe men of the citye, among the which was Cicero beheaded also. But the empyre remayned by Octauius Augustus only, which was kynsman to Julius: for Julia syster of Julius had spoused Accius Balbus, but theyr doughter was Accia, whose husband was Octauius: of them was borne Octauius Augustus, whom Julius had appointed and chosen hys heyre, whereby he was surnamed Cesar, and that name remayned euer afterwarde by the successors, euen as though by ryght of succession, they dyd entre into Cesars kynred: as it was wont to be, whan successors were first adopted and chosen. Nether was Julius called Cesar fyrste by reason of the empyre, but many of his kynred were so surnamed before. For the old & approued Grammarians do wryte that the name of Cesar cōmeth of the worde or name Cesaries, whiche signifieth goodly heare or a bush of fayre heare: and of that gat the Julies fyrst that name, because that one or other happelye had a fayre heare in that kynred.

Anno. xl. before Christes byrth.

Octauius was made heyre apparant of Cesar

Julius is called Cesar.

As for the name Augustus dyd the Senate adde to Octauius, for hys luckynesse and prosperitye in hys affayres. Augustus commeth of Augurium, (that is, a diuination or soythsayenge by the crye or flighte of byrdes) and betokeneth fortunate, and he whom God doeth prospere by lucky sygnes or tokens.

Whence cōmeth the calling Augustus.

This addition, is a right geuen to a supreme gouernour of ꝑ world: for god is with ꝑ ciuil power, & the gouer-

gouernaunce of an empyre, is the gyfte and ordinaunce of God.

Augustus raygned fyre and fyfty yeares, but he gouerned not the empyre alone the twelue fyrst yeares. For beyng yong, not passyng nyneten yeares of age, was he set in the gouernaunce: he was made counsul, because he stack by the Senate, of of the which he was made consul, in despyte of Antonius. But the souldiours agreyng wythin themselues, set them agaynst the Senate and his adherentes. But for so much as thys concord could not be durable, Augustus was fayne afterwarde to be at variaunce and stryue also wyth hys felowes, and so optayned he the whole empyre alone. But whan the gouernaunce was stablyshed with peace, he vsed mooste hygh moderation in all thinges, and confirmed the whole empyre wyth honeste lawes and statutes: in so much that it is reported, he shuld haue sayd: The kyngdome shall last for euer, yf these ordinaunces be not auoyded and disanulled. But what shall I saye much? Augustus is scasely counted the fyrste and chefest among the sage and moderate princes.

The

¶ The thyrde boke of the Cronicles, whych conteyneth the tyme sence Christes byrth.



Before, in the begynnynge of thys worke, haue we diuided thys whole Cronicle and tymes of the worlde in thre partes, and that accordinge to the sayenge of Elias, that both the mooste alterations of thynges in the world, and order of the tymes myght be knowen more surely. Besydes thys, that we shoulde also knowe, that the worldes end is nowe not farre of. Howbeit we haue nowe dispatched allmooste foure thousand yeares, and about that time nearehande was Christ borne, the whyche Elias had prophecyed. Now in this thyrd boke, shall we lyke wyse treate of the thyrde parte of Elias meanynge, and begynne thys boke wyth the same. And how lytle Elias had sayled in the order of the yeares, truely it maye be perceaued verye easely: for

Whā Christ was borne.

CHRISTE our LORD, very God and man, was borne into thys lyfe of the virgin Mary euen the two and fortyeth yeare of Augustus raygne: and thys was thre thousande, nyne hundreth and foure and fortyeth yeare sence the creation of the worlde. But to counte the yeares exactely and nawdly, there is somewhat requisite in the nombre of the yeares. For the foure thousande yeares are not fulfilled.

But the prophete sayde moreouer: that God wold preuent and come spedely before the tyme of hys comminge, because the ende of all thinges myght be more neare. Howbeit the thynges that are concernyng the knowledge of Christes natiuyte, Passion and Resurrection for euerye Godly man, thesame maye all be searched in the Euangelistes. But as concerning the tyme whan Christ suffred, and rose agayne from death: also how the Gospell is spred abroade in the worlde, and by what meanes also the holy Gospell began in the worlde vnyuersall, we shall intreate afterwarde.

Of the Germanes.



IN the tyme of Augustus were the Germanes first attempted of the Romanes. Tiberius and hys brother Drusus were wyth an hoost in high germany, and inuaded those coastes, that are ioyninge to Rhetia and Vindelicia. But they dyd not wholy subdue those contryes vnder theyr empyre. The Rheti are those that dwell in the valley of the floude Enus or Jhn, they of Tyrol vntyll Bregetium or Rab, kempte and downwarde vntyll Nordlingen, where yet remayneth the name Ryes. They of Vindelicia are Augspurg and hyper Beyerlande. Drusus went doune vntyll Mentz, and there gettynge a disease he lost hys lyfe.

The Germanes were fyrst conquested by warre.

Tiberius Drusius.

Rhetia.

Vindelicia.

Aboute that tyme made the garnyson of the Romanes, that was appoynted at Colen an assaulte

assaulte vpon Westphalen and Saxony. But one called Hermannus was captayne of Saxony, who the hystoryens do call Arminius lord of Cherusia. As for the Cherusci are euen the Saxons & Thurynges, dwellynge by the wood called Schwartzwalde, of that syde, that stretched beneth by the floude Welurgus vntyll the citye Breme, And by my iudgement is that called Cherusci, whych now is communely called Hertzishe. This Arminius oppressed the Romanes vnwarres, and slew about one and twenty thousand of them. Besydes also a great army of the ayders and confederates of the Romanes, whych warred wyth them, as Frenchmen do wyth the Scottes.

Cherusci.
Arminius.

Quintilius Varus the captayne of the Romane hoost slew hym self wyth hys swearde. Tacitus the hystoryographes sheweth at larg of the battayl that was had, namelye betwene the floudes Lyppia and Amisia, that is, beneth the toune Cassel, not farre from the toune Padeborne in Westphalen. For thus sayeth Tacitus: They ployled so much as lyeth betwene the floudes Amisia & Lyppya, not farre from the woode of Teutoburgum, where the residue of Varus hooste and legions is sayde to lye vnburyed. As for this slaughter made the Romanes no lesse afrayde, that in tymes paste whan the Cimbri waysted Italy. For the Romanes were afrayde lest Arminius wyth force of armes had inuaded the Romane empyre, and come vntyll Rome. Augustus was in suche distresse by reason of the feare of the greate daunger, that he caused euery man to be euery where in armes. It

Quintilius Varus.

is also

is also layed, that he layed of weepyng & with great crye: Quintily restore the legions. But when the Romanes were dryuen out of Saxony, they brought to passe, that Arminius was inuaded with war of his neighbors, there was at that tyme the Swedes and Belhems, dwelling by the ryuer Albis: but Arminius ouercame them also, and takyng in their contreis, he had Westphalen, Shwartwald, Saxony, Marck, Wilen, and Bohemy. He reigned about twelue yeare, and finally was he slayne by the oppression of his. But this is ynough layed of Augustus tyme.

Tiberius the third Emperoure.

The yeare of the worlde.	iii M. ix. C. lx.
The yeare of Rome.	vii. C. lxix.
The yeare of Christe.	xvi.

THough many excellent Emperours haue bensence the time of Augustus, (for when God kepeth the common welthes, he geueth also suche men, that are mete to do great thynges.) yet haue the in the meane season now and than princes dissolute and wicked: so that a mery conceated man semeth to haue sayed very true: that the ymages of al good princes may be graue in one rynge. It is very profitable to beholde in histories the thynges that are declared and the examples of wycked princes, that we may dryede ỹ wrath of God, by the feare of the punishment, wherewith they are punyshed.

Tiberius was not the sonne of Augustus, but for somuche Tiberius.

somuche as the true heyres of Augustus were deade, he toke in steade and chose for heyre Tiberius the sonne of Liuia, whiche was already maried to Augustus: and because Tiberius was a valiaunt man of armes, Augustus vsed hym alway for a captain. This Tiberius was the first Emperour, to whome the senate of Rome did yelde it selfe. He reigned thre and twenty yeares.

Whā Christ was baptised.

The fyuetenth yeare of Tiberius was Christe our Lorde thirty yeare olde, and that yeare was he baptised of Jhon Baptiste, and beganne the preachyng of hys Gospell, of penaunce, of remission of synnes, and lyfe euerlasting. This was sence the creation of the worlde the. iiii. M. ix. C. and lxxv. yeares. But after the beginning of Alexanders Monarchie the. CCC. and. xl. yeare. Adde an hundreth and fyue and fourty yeares vntyll the second yeare of Longimanus. Thus haue ye the foure hundreth and foure score and fyue yeares: and these are the thre score and nyne wekes of the whiche is spoken by Daniel: whiche thynge we haue treated at length before.

Whā Christ was crucifyed.

In the eyghtenth yeare of Tiberius was Christ oure Sauioure crucified, dyed, and rose agayn the thyrde daye. But after his resurrection he commaunded his disciples, that they should preache the Gospell thorowe all the worlde, the whiche they began straycht way, when they had receaued the holy ghost from heauen vpon Wytsonday, and after the visible ascension of Christ into heauen.

Where the Churche or

Therfore is now the worde of God and spiritual kyngdom, and also the churche or congregacion of

the

the faithful or christen people not only in the Jewish kyngdom: but in the whole worlde, where the Gospell is preached by the Apostles, and where theyr writinges are brought For God promised to worke by preaching of his worde. Moreouer where Gods worde is taught, ther is it necessary to be some that pertaine to Gods kingdom, where Christ is ruling and worlyng, accordynge to that sayenge: I shalbe with you vntyll the worldes ende. To this oure Lorde Christ our sauiour and true God, be prayse, glory and thankesgeuyng for euer. Amen. Spiritual kingdom is

But now it remayneth that we do shew further how greate and heuy assaultes the churche of christen men hath suffered, both by outwarde persecutions of enemies, and also chefely by heretikes, whiche haue nowe and than toren wretchedly the vnitie of the churche with wicked doctrines: which thynge hath brought a farre more damage and despysynge to the Churche or congregacion, than any outwarde persecutions.

The nyntenth yeare of Tiberius after Christes resurrection was Steuen the fyrst martyr stoned and thesame yeare was Paule conuerted to the fayth. And this befell. Whan Steuen was stoned.

The yeare of the worlde. iii. M. ix. C. lxxxiij.
The yeare of Rome. . . . vii. C. xcii.
The yeare of Christe. . . . xxxix.

CAius Caligula the fourth Emperoure reigned thre yeare and ten monethes: he was of a veri dissolute and vnbrideled lyfe, he defyled Caius Caligula.

all his systers with an vnnamed or an vnnaturall medlyng: Fynally was he slayn by the chefe of hys hooste through a preuy conspiracy. This Caligula caused his ymage to be set in the temple at Jerusalem, to be worshipped, whiche thyng was also pro-
Daniel. ix. phecied by Daniel, namely: When Israell shall se an Idoll set in the temple, then shal the ende be at hãd. This happened.

The yeare of the worlde. iiii.M.ix.C.lxxxvii.
The yeare of Rome. vii.C.lxix.
The yeare of Christe. xlij.

Claudius. CLaudius the fyft Emperour reigned thyrtene yeare and nyne monethes: he was poysoned. The secõd yeare of Claudius came Peter the Apostle to Rome, who had preached before certayn yeares at Antiochia: and here begynneth the Romysche churche.

The yeare. xliij. After Christes natiuite.

The yeare. iii.M.ix.C.lxxxviij. after the worldes creation.

The yeare. vii.C.xcvii. after the buyldynge of Rome.

The yeare of the worlde. iiii M.
The yeare of Rome. viii.C.ix.
The yeare of Christe. lvi.

Nero. NEro the syxt. Emperour reigned fourteen yeare. At the begynnyng lyued he honestly fyue yeares, afterwarde was he moste vngratious by reason of hys intemperancy of maners and tyranny. He put to death his own mother & his wyfe, and also many noble men, amõg whom was also Seneca. Finally whan hys officers

was

was gone from hym, whan he was sought to be put to deaht by the Senate of Rome, he fleing slew him selfe, before he was founde out by the souldiours: and this was done the two and thirtyeth yeare of his age. But the kyngdom of the Romanes is now wholy remoued from the posteritie and kynsmen of Augustus and Lenia.

In the tyme of Nero was saint Peter crucifyed at Rome. After hym was Linus made byshop, and afterwarde was Paule the Apostle beheaded also. And yf ye counte the yeares of Paule, hee preached the Gospell about foure and thyrty yeares.

When Peter was crucified.

Linus byshoppe.

Paul is beheaded.

In the tyme of Nero appeared a comete syre monethes contrary too all cometes, whiche are not wont to be sene so longe. There was also a comete sene before in the tyme of Claudius, and three sonnes, whiche sygnyfyeth doutlesse, that three princes shoulde shortely striue for the empire. In lyke maner do I suppose, that their great Comete dyd sygnifye not onely the sedicion and vproure, but also the mutacion and chaunge in the Romane empire, and specially the lamentable decaye of the Jewysh kyngdom.

A comete sene in Neros tyme.

Sergius Galba, Otho, and Vitellius.

AMong these thre was a stryfe for the empyre, after Neroes death. As for Galba was slayn in ỹ marketplace of Rome by ỹ layenge wayte of Otho. Afterward was Vitellius chosen Emperoure in Germany of the hoost, and sent some men of armes into Italy. The

Sergius Galba. Otho.

Vitellius.

whiche metyng Otho, he fought foure feldes with them: thre tymes dyd he ouercome them, but in the fourth was his hooſt ouerthrowen. And though the ſouyldiours dzue frely to hym, yet would hee warre no moze. Foz it is repozted that he ſhoulde haue ſaid: that he ſet moze by the comon peace, then by his owne lyfe oz priuate glozy: and the fourth moneth after Galbas death, ſlew he hymſelfe with a daggar.

Veſpaſianus

In the meane ſeaſon was Veſpaſianus choſen Emperoure in the Eaſte, by the ſouldiours: theſame ſent an hooſt into Italy, the whiche ouerthrewe Vitellius men of armes. Of that roſe vproures at Rome, and Vitellius was taken his handes bound vpō his backe, and with a halter caſt about his neck, he was dzawen thzough the myer in the ſtretes, and fynally was he ſlayne as he had deſerued. Foz he was ſuche one, that deſerued rather to bee called a cruell beaſte, than a man. This was the fyrſt vpzoure that was in the Empyze foz the election oz choſyng, after Auguſtus.

The yeare of the wozlde.	iiii. M. xvi.
The yeare of Rome.	viii. C. xxv.
The yeare of Chziſt.	lxxij.

VEſpaſianus the Seuenth Emperoure reigned nyne yeares. It was a man renowmed in wyſedome and honeſty, and a pzince moſte wozthy of the Empyze. Foz where Caligula, Claudius and Nero dyd nott onely ſuffre all intemperancy out of meaſure in other, but dyd it themſelues alſo: this man contrarywyſe reſtozed at Rome

the

the nourture of modestie and honest lawes. He augmented also the Empyre with all maner of victuals, and in the prouinces ordeined he necessary aydes. Besides this ordeined he also at Rome common pensions for professers of phisyck and other sciences.

Of the last destruction of Jerusalem.

IN the seconde yeare of Uespasianus began Titus the sonne of Uespasian to besyege the cytie Jerusalem, whan Easter began to be kept in the moneth of Apryll, and afterwarde in the moneth September dyd he spoyle and burne it. But in the meane tyme was so great mysery in the cytie for hunger, bproure and inwarde manslaughter, as neuer was red to haue bene in any cytie. The mothers dyghted their owne chyldren to satisfye their hunger, but in vayne: For the souldyours tooke them awaye from them par force, and deuoured them, and the mothers dyed with hunger the whyles. Many slew themselues. Josephus wryteth that in the cyty were about ten hundreth thousand persons. For because it was Easter, a very great multitude came together into the cytie. Besydes this, they that dwelt here and there in villages, in all Jewry, drue all together to Hierusalem, for none other cause, but that they trusted to bee in sauegarde by the defence of so well a fortified citie. In so great nōber of people, the moste parte nere hande dyed with

When Titus the sonne of Uespasiane besyeged Jerusalem.

Ten hūdreth thousād men were in the citie whan Jerusalem was besyeged.

hunger, pestilence and swoꝛde. Titus sent syxtene thousand to Alexandꝛia, to do seruice, none other wyse then slaues. He bꝛought twoo thousand with hym, whiche hee shewed in a triumphe, and caste them to wylde beastes in common games to be toꝛen in peces. But what shall I saie muche? nomans oꝛatiō can be sufficient to expꝛesse so great a mysery.

An example of Gods wꝛath.

Foꝛ God woulde pꝛopose to men a new and syngular example, wherein myght be sene the greatnesse of Gods wꝛath against despisers of Godlynesse. Foꝛ it must be a very stony and harde harte, whiche shoulde not be soꝛe afrayed at so dꝛedefull an example. And it is aboue all thynges to be ouerloked in this hystoꝛye, that yf God vsed no mercy towarde thys people in punyshynge them foꝛ their wyckednesse, whome he called hys peculiar people, whyche also was come of so holy fathers: He shall muche lesse spare the Heythen. And God in thꝛeatenynge thys, declareth also in thesame example the shewe of mercy and Godly beneuolence: namely, that we do not doubt that after that the Jewysh kyngdom is ouerthꝛowen, we that are Gentyls, are truely the chosen people and Gods chyldꝛen, yf we do truly beleue in Chꝛiste.

This destruction of Jerusalem befell in the secōd yeare of Uespasianus: and it was the thꝛe scoꝛe and foꝛtene yeare after Chꝛistes natiuite, the foꝛtieth yere after that Chꝛist had suffered his passion. But from the creation of the woꝛlde the foure thousand and eightenth yere. And this temple dyd stande after the second yere of Longinanus fyue hundꝛeth and syx and twenty yeares.

Many

Many dredefull tokens signifyed this destruc-
tiō afore, which for shortnesse we can not here rehear
se. A burnyng sworde was sene aboue the temple
neare hande a whole yeare. I haue added thys ther
fore, lest no man do rashly despyse the tokens, which
pretende the euidēces of Gods indignacion, by the
which we are called to repentaunce, that the wrath
of God maye be ether auoyded, or mitigated: which
hyn ge of mercy happened to the Niniuites.

Straungthinges were sene before the destructiō of Jerusalem.

The yeare of the worlde iiii. M. xxv.
The yeare of Rome. viij. C. xxxii.
The yeare of Christe. lxxxi.

TItus the eyght Emperoure reigned two yeare. He was the sonne of Uespasianus, endued wyth all kynde of princely ver-
tues, wherefore he was praysed of euery man, and called: The loue and delite of man kynde. But when he perceaued, that some went about to optayne the Emperyall dignitie agaynst hym, he commaunded to admonyshe them frendly, to abstayne from suche enterpryses: For all theyr labour was inuayne in suche thinges, and that the gouernaunce is a gyft of God, whiche befalleth to hym, whome it pleaseth hym to geue: He dyd nothynge more rygorously to them. Titus (as some suppose) dyed of poyson.

The gentlenesse of Titus Uespasianus.

After that Linus was deade, was Anacletus made the third byshop of Rome.

The yeare of the worlde. iiij. M. xxvij.
The yeare of Rome viij. C. xxxvj.
The yeare of Christe. lxxxiij.

Domitianus

DOmitianus the nynth Emperoure, the bro-
ther of Titus reigned fyftene yeares. He had
warres in Germany, and cecely agaynst the
Catti, that now a daies are called the Hesses. He
vsed incredible intemperancy and great tyranny at
Rome, wherfore he was fynally slayne. He droue
out of Rome the Mathematicos, that is, teachers
by demonstracion and Philosophers. He persecu-
ted the Chrysten, and put them to death, lyke as
Nero dyd.

Catti.

The Mathematici are driuen out of Rome.

Whan Anacletus was deade, Clemens the fyrst of that name was made Bysshop of Rome.

The yeare of the worlde.	iiij. M. xliij.
The yeare of Rome.	viij. C. lij.
The yeare of Christe.	xcix.

Nerua.

NErua the tenth Emperoure reigned one yeare and foure monethes. He adopted and made heyre apparant Traianus, who was as then capitaine in Germany about Collen. Nerua dyed being olde. lxviij. yeare.

The yeare of the worlde.	iiij. M. xlviij.
The yeare of Rome.	viij. C. liij.
The yeare of Christe.	C.

Traiane was notable in honestie.

TRaianus the Emperoure reigned nynetene yeares and syxe monethes. This same was the fyrste of the straunge Emperours: For he was no Italian, but a Spanyarde by kynred. He was of suche notable honestie, that euer afterward, as oft as an Emperoure was electe, he dyd wysshe with open requeste, that he might be lyke to Traianus in honestie, & Augustus in happenesse. When he had

had made the principall officers of his court, he gaue hym a swoorde in hys hande, sayeng these woordes: Use this swoorde agaynst myne enemies in iuste causes. If I do not iustly, then drawe it vpon myselfe. The Romane empyre was neuer so large, as in the tyme of Traianus: and aboue the exampies of other Emperours, possessed he the realmes of the East most largely. He had very great warres in Hungary and Germany.

The noble sayenge of Traianus when he gaue his heade officer the power of the swoorde.

Jhon the euangelist that was driuen out by Domitian, returned agayne to Ephesus out of the yle Pathmos. If ye wyll reken the nõbre of the yeres, it shalbe founde that Sainct Jhon hath preached aboue thre score yeares. Good Lorde howe many myseries hath Sainct Jhon sene in so longe space, among the whiche was euen the greatest, the destruction of Hierusalem hys countrey: I wyll passe ouer how greuously hee hath stryuen wyth many and euen peruerset heretikes. For we reade that vpon a tyme Sainct Jhon came into a bath, and founde Cherinthus the Heretike sittyng with hys company, and disputynge earnestly amonge them, and the vnshamefast blasphemer denyed Christe to be man. But Sainct Jhon rysynge, bad hys frendes that were set wyth hym, to departe with hym from thence: For God wouldenot suffre any lenger so vnshamefast blasphemies. But strayghtwaye as he was gone out, the house fallyng downe, slewe Cherinthus wyth hys compony. It is a dredefull example of Gods wrath agaynst them whiche blaspheme the name of GOD, wyth open and manifest vngodlynesse, howe lytle

Jhon the Apostle returneth out of Pathmos.

Cherinthus the heretike was killed wt the fallyng of an house.

An example of vengeaũce

litle he wyl suffre them to be vnpunished at length.

Euaristus the fift. B. of Rome succeded Clemẽs

After Euaristus death succeded the. vi. B. of Rome Alexander the first of that name.

The persecution of Christen men vnder Traiang

Under Traianus were many Christen men tormented. But afterwarde was a sentence ordeined, that they shoulde not be brought into iudgement, without they were fyrst openly accused, and then shuld they be punyshed: and this was gotten by the benefite of Plinius. Traianus died of a flyxe in the belly.

The peares of his age lxij.

The yeare of the worlde. iiij. M. lxiiij.
The yeare of Rome. viii. C. lxxiij.
The yeare of Christe. C. xx.

Adrianus the. xii. Emperoure, reigned twenty yeares: He was adopted of Traianus. He was a prince of greate wysdome, he was not geuen too warre after the example of Traianus, but was geuen to common peace by al maner of meanes: and of this wise restored he the Empyre in moste best fashion, wherfore he also deserued moste hygh prayse with euery man. Ther was neuer a more profytable Emperour to the Romysh kyngdome, sence Augustus, then this Adrianus. He was excellently learned in astronomy, and composed euery yeare a pronostication for hymself. Unlearned readers of sciences put he out of wages, howbeit he prouided of hys own coste for thẽ, that they had no nede in the meane season: and set other learned and profitable mẽ to teache in their steade. He furnished also excellent libraries: for he was reckened to be very well learned in Greke and Latin.

Adrianus a well learned Emperour was cõning in astronomy

In

In the tyme of Adrianus began the Jewes to reſtore their kyngdom, fyndyng alſo out one Meſſias among thē: But Adrianus ouercame them, though it was not without great buſynaſſe. Afterwarde commaunded he to repayre Jeruſalem, and called her Elia, after his name Elius.

The Jewes rayſe an vproure through one Meſſias.

At the fyrſt was he ſore againſt the Chriſtians, and commaunded to torment them: but afterward, when ſome learned Chriſten men wrote bokes to the Emperoure, the whiche are yet now adayes a brode, he chaunged his mynde, and commaunded that from thence forewarde no man ſhould be attached for his religion.

The clemency of Adrianus towarde Chriſten mē

Xyſtus the fyrſt of that name, and ſeuenth B. of Rome ſucceded Alexander.

After Xyſtus ſucceded Thelesphorus the eyght B. of Rome. He is reported to haue ben the inſtituter of Lent.

Who ordeyned Lent.

The yeare of Chriſte. i. C. xl.

Antonius Pius.

Antonius the Godly the. xiii. Emperour, was adopted by Adrianus: He reigned xxiij. yeres, & that with ſo great modeſty and endeuoure of peace, that he ſhoulde oft haue ſayed, that it were more honeſt to ſaue one citezyn by an Emperoure, than to ſlaye a thouſand enemies.

Hyginius the nyneth B. of Rome ſucceded Thelesphorus.

Pius the. x. ſucceded Hyginius. Anicetus the xi. B. of Rome ſucceded Pius.

The yeare of Chriſte. c. lxiij.

Marcus

Marcus Anthonius.

MArcus Anthonius the philosopher the. xliij. Emperoure reigned. xix. yeares. Thesame gouerned the Empyre by good ryght with hys brother Lucius Uerus: and these two were the first that ruled the Empyre together. But Uerus liued not lõg in the gouernaũce. Marcus was ryke excellent, both in vertue and learnynge. He had also warre in Germany, agaynste them that dwelt in Moraua and Slesia, and also against the Uandali. He wrote many excellent lawes, the whyche are yet to be red in the Pandectes of the ciuyll lawe. He wrote also whole bookes wherof we haue sene some.

Lucius Uerus.

Ptolomeus the astronomer.

Moreouer in his tyme lyued Ptolomeus the astronomian, of whom we do worthely make mencion. For it hath pleased God, that so excellent doctrines should be kept and reserued vntyll these our tymes, through this man. Nether truely was this Ptolomeus a kyng, (for at that tyme had Egypte ceased of hauyng kynges,) but was a philosopher at Alexandria in Egypte. For God had garnyshed Egypte with mathematicall sciences, sence the tyme of Joseph the sonne of Jacob the patriarke, by whome Egypte had fyrst receaued them, and kept them vntyll this Ptolomeus: and that is about two thousande yeares. For first Alexander, afterwarde the Romanes also had Egypte in greate estimacion for thys cause, and lest so noble sciences should perishe, they bestowed muche cost to entertayne the Schole, whiche then finally wente too nought also, whan the kyngdome of Egypte was translated from the Romanes, and was myserably spoyled

Egypt was garnished wt mathematticall sciences.

The Schole of Alexandria.

ſpoyled by Mahomet. But that at the leaſt ſome remnaunt of ſo neceſſary ſciences ſhould remayne, no doubt but God would them to be ſet in an order by this man, that they maye be kept of them that come after, for the whiche thyng God is greatly to be thanked. But how lytle they of Mahomets ſecte are worthy to be called men, ye that they may be rather called beaſtes than men, doth it appeare thereby, that they willed ſo auncient a ſcole to peryſhe & be loſt, whiche had nowſtande and flouryſhed aboue two thouſand yeres, being kept by ſo noble princes, in the whiche were taught all maner of wyſdome and learnynge, not wythout the hygh benefite of God. The Mahometiſtes.

Soter the xij. byſhop of Rome ſucceded Anycetus, who ordeined, that they that were ſpouſed, ſhoulde be wedded openly before the Churche or congregacion.

The yeare of Chriſte. C. lxxxiij.

COmmodus the. xv. Emperoure gouerned xij. yeare, and was equall euen to Nero in cruelneſſe. Commodus

Eleuterius ſucceded Soter in the byſhoprycke.

The yeare of Chriſte. C. xcv.

Aelius Pertinax the. xvi. Emperoure reigned fyue monethes. He was ſlayne of Julianus, who had bought the name of an Emperoure of the ſouldiours. Aelius Pertinax.

The yeare of Chriſte. C. xcvi.

DIdius Julianus the. xvii. Emperour reigned vii. monethes. He was very wel learned in the lawe. Didius Julianus.

He

He was slayne by Seuerus.

The yeare of Christ. C. xcvi.

Seuerus.

SEuerus the. xviij. Emperoure reigned eightene yeres. The same restored again the empire that was decaied wyth sundry perels.

Victor the. xiiij. byshop of Rome succeded Eleutherius in the byshoprykе.

Zepherinus the. xv. succeded victor. In his tyme was Origene, who taught the holy scripture at Alexandria. This mans bokes were afterwarde refused, because he brought in vnprofitable disputations and allegories. Afterwarde was it the common fashion to mengle the philosophy of Plato with holy scripture, whereof the churche had great dammage and inconuenience: For the philosophy of Plato is farre from the common trade of lyuing: and contrary wyse the philosophy of Aristotel hath a beawtiful and ryght order, and yf she be wel vsed, exercised and vnderstande, she may verely bryngе muche profite to Christen men that be learned.

Origenes a teacher at Alexander.

The philosophy of Plato

The philosophy of Aristotel.

The yeare of Christe. cc. xiiij.

Antonius Bassianus.

ANtonius Bassianus Caracalla the. xix. Emperoure reygned syxe yeares. He commaunded hys brother Germane Geta to be slayne. He was wedded to his stepmother. He required of Papinianus the great lawier to excuse the manslaughter that he had done with hys brother, to the whiche Papinian aunswered: It were not so ealy to defende a manslaughter, as to committe or do it. Wherfore dyd Antonius

Papinianus the lawier.

cause

cause to slaye Papinianus also, which was worthy to be reputed & taken for a lawier: namely because for righteousnesse and honestyes sake he woulde rather yeoparde his lyfe, than to alowe a dishoneste dede. Not longe after the Emperoure Bassianus was duely rewarded for his tyranny, whan he lykewyse was slayne. An example of vengeaunce.

Calistus the. xvi. byshop of Rome succeded Zephirinus.

Macrinus.

Macrinus the. xx. Emperoure wyth hys sonne Diadumenus raygned but one yeare and two monethes. They were both slayne.

The yeare of Christ. CC. xxi

Varus Heliogabalus the. xxi. Emperour raigned foure yeares. He left no remembraunce of him, saue of a moost fylthye beaste: at the last was he slayne by the souldyours. Varus Heliogabalus.

The yeare of Christ, CC. xxv.

Alexander Seuerus the. xxij. Emperoure: his mother was called Mammea. He raigned xiij. yeares. He was made Emperoure beyng nomore than twelue yeare old, ordeined by the souldiours, and that dyd the Senate alowe. Alexandre Seuerus.

He is greately praysed for hys diligence and Godlynesse. In all thinges vsed he the counsell of Ulpianus the lawier only, nether spake he wyth anye man alone, saue wyth the same. But the souldiours toke that in euyll worth, and specially because that by thys mans counsel, they were kepte more straytely in their duety by the Emperoure. Vlpianus.

And whan for thys cause vpon a tyme the souldyours rushynge vpon hym threatened to slaye hym, the Emperoure stept forth, and set his bodye in the daungers of Ulpianus, and couered hym wyth his cloake: that the souldiours myghte vnderstande, that the Emperour cared for Ulpianus health.

A notable example of maintenaſice of vertus

Thys was a notable example of Emperyall vertue, whereby is euidentlye declared, that greate men ought not to regarde theyr lyfe and body for the mayntenaunce of iustice and ryghteousnesse.

Urbanus the fyrst of that name, the. xvij. bishop of Rome succeded Calistus.

Pontianus the. xviij. succeded Urbanus.

The yeare of Chryst. CC. xxxviij.

Maximinus subdued Germany.

Maximinus the. xxiij. Emperoure raygned thre yeares. The same whan he was yonge, was a shepeherde in Thracia: afterwarde folowed he the warre: and for the vnaccustomed greatnesse of hys bodye, wyth the whyche he had a syngular boldnesse ioyned, he mounted by processe of tyme so hygh, that he was chosen Emperoure of the army, wythout anye consent or authoritie of the Senate.

He subdued Germany vntyll the wood Hercinia, and the vpper parte of it, vntyll the Frankes. He vsed greate tyrannye, wherefore ordeyned the Senate other Emperoures agaynste hym: and for that cause were somtyme feldes foughten amongest the Romanes, in the which the yonger Gordianus was slayne, and the elder Gordianus hanged hym selfe. But fynally was

Gordianus.

Maxi-

Maximinus slayne of the souldiours wyth hys sonne by Aquileia.

Antherus the xviij. bysshop of Rome succeded Pontianus.

The yeare of Chryste, CC.xli.

Gordianus the. xxiij. Emperoure raygned syxe yeares. He was ordeyned Emperoure by the Senate wyth Pupienus and Balbinus against Maximinus. Gordianus.

Whan Pupienus and Balbinus refused to graunt ỳ souldiours all their requestes, they were slayne of them at Rome: and by thys meanes optayned the yonger Gordianus the empyre alone. He brought home the victory of the Perses in the East, and restored some cityes agayne to the empyre. But whan the hoost suffred hunger, Philippus was made vpper captaine, by whose commaundement Gordianus was slayne.

Whan Gordianus was made Emperoure, there happened an Eclypse of the Sunne so great, that durynge thesame, men were fayne to vse candell lyghte. There were also earthquakes, wherewyth some cities were euen destroyed. An Eclipse of the Sunne

The yeare of Chryst. CC.xlvij.

Philippus the. xxv. Emperoure raigned fyue yeares. He was an Arabian, and had bene longe tyme captayne of the hoost. Thisame toke vp his sonne Philippe also to the gouernaunce of the Empyre. But they were both slayne by the procurement of Decius, for takynge vpon them baptyme and knowledgyng of the name of Chryst. Philippus was ỳ fyrste Christe Emperoure and baptysed.

For thus raged the Emperours amongest themselues wyth manslaughter, by the sufferaunce of God, whyche thyng ought duely cause vs to drede and feare God.

The yeare of the worlde. foure thousande, one hundreth and two and nynety.

The yeare of Christe, two hundreth and eighte and fourty.

In the tyme of theyr gouernaunce was it a thousanth yeare sence Rome was buylded, whych was feasted and celebrate wyth a mooste renoumed pompe of playes that wer had once in an hundreth yeares, called Ludi seculares.

Fabianus. Fabianus the nineteenth byshop of Rome succeded Antherus. It is sayde that he baptysed Philippus the Emperoure, and that Philippus was the fyrst Emperoure, that acknowledged the Christen fayth.

The yeare of Christ. CC. L. iiij.

Decius. DEcius the. xxvi. Emperoure raygned two yeares. He was no lesse a wyse prince, than a doughty warriour. He sett vp hys sonne also in the empyre wyth him. They were both slayne of the Gotthies, after that they had inuaded Thracia, and after that wended them towarde Hungary. And though the Romanes had to do wyth the Gotthies before also, yet wyll I begynne the Gotthian history here. For at that tyme they had an army of thre hundreth thousande: and they dyd a renoumed

The begynnyng of the Gotthian history.

nounted acte in banquyshynge Decius so haliaunt a prince. But God woulde at the laste be reuenged of that tyrannye, wherein he commaunded by an open commaundemente to putt all them to death, that worshipped Christ. He putt to death Fabianus the byshop of Rome, and Cyprian in Aphrica, and many other holy men. As for the Gotthies and other straunge nacions, breakynge into the Romishe dominion pulled awaye by violence the same, because of sheddynge of Christen mennes bloude. And this same had Sybilla prophecyed for to come. Beside that is it clerely expressed in the Apocalypse.

An example of benge aunce.

Fabian and Cyprian martyrs.

Cornelius the. xx. byshop of Rome succeded Fabianus, who condempned the herelye of Nouatius, concernynge the peruerse doctryne of penaunce. For he taughte, that they whyche had receaued baptysme, and fell agayne into synne, coulde not come agayne to saluacyon: and wyth thys errour broughte he manye to desperacyon, and spoyled the concorde of the churche or congregatyon.

The herely of Nouatius is condēned

The yeare of Christ. CC. lv.

Gibius Gallus the. xxvii. Emperour raygned two yeare wyth hys sonne Volusianus. For whan Decius was slayne, Gallus was saluted Emperour of the hoost. Afterwarde were they both slayne of the souldyours.

Gibius Gallus, Volusianus.

Lucius the. xxi. byshop of Rome succeded after Cornelius.

The yeare of Chryst. CC.lvij.

Valerianus.

VAlerianus the.xxviii. Emperoure raygned lyxe yeares. He was chosen Emperoure of the hoost in hygh Germany, and the Senate confirmed the same. For he was borne of a moste noble kynred at Rome, and had behaued hymselfe valiauntly in Germany.

Sapores kyng of the Perses.

An example of great presumption.

At the laste was he taken of kynge Sapores by the Perses, and lyued in moost vyle seruyce for the barbarus kyng was so haut and presumptuous, that whan he had taken the Emperoure, he vsed hym for a chayre: and whan he wolde ride, he trode vpon the backe of Valerianus lyenge on hande and fete, and so stept on hys horse backe. But Sapores was lykewyse punyshed by Odenatus the Romane captayne.

Galienus.

GAlienus sonne to Valerianus the xxix. Emperour, gouerned ỹ Empyre with his father, after that the father was taken, he raigned nyne yeares. He was learned in good sciences, but lyuynge in greate excesse and dronkennesse, he gouerned but slowly the empyre, wherefore it mynyshed in many contreyes. In the meane season

Posthumus.

was Posthumus made captayne of the hooste in Germany, whoser the singular endeuour to accomplysh his duety, was made Emperour of the hoost. But whan Galyenus had sent hys army agaynst Posthumus, he appoynted amonge the rest the Frankes to be in the hooste. And by thys occasyon were the Frankes fyrst stearyd to warre, the which afterwarde also, whan Posthumus was slayne

by layenge of wayte and treaſon, remayned ſtylle in harneſſe: the whyche we wyll alſo treate of here after, whan we ſhall treate of Carolus magnus. But we wolde lyghtely ſhew thys, leſt the reader ſhulde be ignoriant what was the occaſyon why the Frankes dyd fyrſt ſet them ſelues agaynſt the Romanes: and by theſame meanes became they mygh ty in Germany and Fraunce. Of thys maner than beganne the Gotthyes fyrſte to deſtroye the Romane domynyon, afterwarde the frankes, and ſo forth other nacyons, ſo that I paſſe ouer in the meane ſeaſon that great ſlaughter, that the Perſes in the Eaſt haue done.

The ffrankes ſettinge themſelues againſt the Romanes.

The yeare of Chriſte. CC. lxxij.

ffLauius Claudius.

FLauius Claudius the xxx. Emperoure raigned two yeares. Thyſſame deſeruied mooſte greateſt prayſes. For hys notable and very princely vertues. Wherfore was the empire offred vnto hym both by Galyenus before hys death, after that of the hooſte and ſenate wyth one conſente of them all. Agaynſt the Gotthyes foughte he in Hungary and Macedonya aboue mans thynkyng, and euer had the victorye. He ouercame alſo the Germanes that were fallen into Italy. He reſtored Egypt to the Empyre. But Claudius deſtenay ſuffred hym to lyue no longer, happely becauſe the Romanes were not whorthy of ſuche a prince. For it behoued the empyre of Rome now to begynn to decay, the which was ſomwhat repaired

restozed by Claudius, and thze oz foure of hys suc-
Constantinus ỹ great. cessozs. Constantinus the great was of thys Clau-
dius kynred, which we shall shewe hereafter.

Valerianus a debite put Lucius the bysshop of Rome to death by martyzdome, whome succeded in the byshoprycke Stephanus the fyzste of that name the xxij. byshop.

Xystus the seconde of that name the. xxiij. bysshop of Rome, succeded Stephanus.

Dyonysyus the xxiiij. byshope of Ro. succeded Xystus.

The yeare of Chzist. CC. lxxiiij.

Aurelianus. AUrelianus the xxxi. Emperoure raygned fyue yeare and fyxemonethes. He was taken vp to the gouernaunce of the empyze by Claudius foz hys excellent pzowises and feates of chyualry. He ouercame the frankes in a foze battayll, not farre from Nemtz, after warde the Gothyes also in Illyricus. Belyde thys ouercame he in the East
The ffrankes are ouercome in battayll. the quene Zenobya, the which did great actes aboue womanly nature, and had great warre with the Romanes.

Aurelianus an endeuourer of the discipyne of warre. He is wozthy no small pzayse also, because that in the hoost and amonge the souldyours he wolde alwaye haue straytgtly kepte and mayntayned modesty and discipline of warze. Foz it befel vpon a tyme, that a souldiour forced hys hostesse and had to do with her: of which thing whan Aurelianus had knowledge, he wolde haue hym punysshed wyth a moost greueous kind of punysshment; He commaunded two trees to be bowed downe to the earth, and

to bynd

to binde the mysdoer to the boughes of ether of the trees, and than lettynge the trees louse, dyssynge themselues agayne, shulde wyth a greate violence teare the yonge man in peces. Thys Aurelianus was also a greate persecutor of the Chrystians.

Of the Manicheis the heretykes.

STrayghte waye after the Gospell was preached, rose sectes and dissensyons among Chrysten men. But I am not minded to rehearse ꝑ erronious opinions of euery one in this treatise: I wyll only recyte the moost greatest, which haue infect and troubled many and greate cityes and contryes wyth theyr venim: that the reader maye knowe, nothynge to be moze venimous in this commune lyfe of man, than falle doctrine: and that all heretikes are desyrous of vproure, nether couet ought els, but that they maye defende and spreade abrode theyr errroure by vprour and commune ryot. For Sathan their chefe doer, is both a lyar and manslayer. Ether of the truely is euident in all scismatickes, which both teache falle, and are wonte to rayse manslaughter through sedycyon and perturbatyon of commune welthes.

Heretykes are begynners of vproure.

In the tyme of Aurelyanus beganne syrst the Manycheis, and one Manes borne in Persya was begynner of them. Thys same spred hys venim abrod largely, syrst by ꝑ Arabians, afterward in Affrica: the which went so spedely on, that it coulde not be swaged the space of two hundreth yeares afterwarde. The chefe of theyr doctryne was, that

Manicheis the heretikes Manes born in Persia.

The doctrine of the Manicheis.

ther were two goddes, the one good the other euel, and both lyke euerlastynge. This doctrine semed vnto mans reason alowable. For seynge God is good by nature, and that in the meane season the euell hath such power: it is necessary there be also a peculiar God, which is author and doer of euels, equall to the other God wyth power and euerlastyngnesse. Besyde these had they other opinions that they taught, namely, that Christe was no true God: nether receaued they the bokes of the Apostles, but fayned there seuerall doctrines, the which they called Christes Gospel also: they boasted also of seuerall illuminations of heauen, and sayde they gaue the holy ghost. They ordeyned sundrye ceremonies: they vsed also choyse of meates: they forbadde wedlocke, sayenge that thereby is optayned the holy ghost. They taught also to reiect ciuil power. For matrimony and gouernaunce of commun welth they sayde to haue theyr offspringe from the euell God, and not to be ordeined of the good God.

Thomas Monetarius

Thomas Monetarius or mynter at Thuringen was playnly fallē into the same heresy in our daies.

The yeare of Christ. CC. lxxx.

Tacitus. Probus.

TAcitus ỹ. xxxij. Emperour raigned vi. monethes. Probus ỹ. xxxiii. Emperour ruled syxe yeares and foure monethes. This same is rekened among the most worthiest princes: he was chosen by the souldiours and confirmed by the Senate. He was the cause that peace was made both in the lower and hyghet Germany. He ouercame ỹ Frankes & them of Thuringen, & in the histories of thys Emperour is the fyrst mention made of the nation of Thuringen.

Felix

Felix the .xxb. byſh. of Rome ſucceded Dionisius.
Eutichianus the .xxvi. ſucceded Felix.
Caius the .xxvij. ſucceded Eutichianus in the byſhopryke.

The yeare of Chriſt .CC.lxxxvii

LArus the .xxxiiij. Emperoure raygned two yeare. He made hys ſonnes Carinus and Numerianus emperours wyth hym. Numerianus was excellent in honeſtye and learninge. But Carinus was equall wyth Nero for hys wickednesse. Larus.

The yeare of Chriſt .CC.lxxxviij.

DIocletianus the .xxxv. Emperoure raygned twenty yeare, He was a prince of rype wyſedome, and garniſhed wyth manye noble dedes. He reſtored Egypt to the Empyre. But he was a very ſearce enemy to Chriſtes religion. For he endeuoured to reſtore the olde ſtate of the empyre and olde faſhyon of the commune welth: And for as muche as he dyd all thynges by the iudgement of reaſon, he woulde not ſuffre the opinions of religion that were diſagreynge. And whan he perceaued that in ſo greate trouble of warres he coulde not entertayne alone the largeneſſe of ſo great an empyre: beſydes that, that it had oft ſortuned, other to couet the empyre by byroure, and to ben made Emperours, he willingly willed Maximianus to raygne wyth hym, and to be of lyke power, and the ſame warred in Gallia. Diocletianus. Maximianus.

As for theſe two were a lyke called Auguſti in the empire. Theſe two Auguſti choſe other two, which

were

were not egall of power, but were as succeſſoꝛs: nether were they called Auguſti, but Ceſares. Diocletianus choſe Galerius, Maximianus choſe Conſtantius. But ether of them both Diocletianus and Maximianus were called Auguſtus. Afterwarde layenge aparte the gouernaunce of the empyꝛe, they returned both to the quietneſſe of a pꝛyuate lyfe. But Maximianus woulde fayne haue returned to the gouernaunce, that by the ſame occaſion, he myght haue pꝛomoted hys ſonne Maxentius to the gouernaunce: and foꝛ that cauſe dyd Conſtancius hys bꝛother in lawe cauſe hym to be ſlayn. Communely doth it ſo befal, that whan great empyꝛes ſhall decaye, all ſhalbe fyꝛſte fylled wyth bꝛiourcs and inwarde debates, the whyche thys example doth wytneſſe. Diocletianus lyued manye yeares pꝛiuate oꝛ withoute rule: at the laſt dyd he ſlaye hym ſelfe, whan he was afearde foꝛ Licinius and Conſtantinus, whyche ſuſpected hym that he woulde take Maxentius theyꝛ enemyes paꝛte.

Maxentius. Conſtantius

The yeare of Chꝛiſt. CCC. viij.

Conſtancius

Conſtantius the. xxxvi. Emperoure wyth Galerius Maximinus, and was ether of them Emperoure wyth greate pꝛayſe. After Diocletianus death, raygned Conſtantius foure yeares. The contryes of Fraunce and Germany were ſubiect to hym, and he ſet them at quiet. He ouercame the Frankes and Almaynes. Foꝛ of thys wiſe is Germany diuided: The Frankes toke that part of Germany to them, which is about ỹ Rene: They that be called Alemanni are ỹ hygher Germanes.

The diuiſion of Germany

Con-

Constantius dyed in England, in whose stead was ordeined for to rule the empyre Constantinus hys sonne.

The yeare of Christ. iij. C. xij.

LOnstantinus the. xxxvij. Emperoure raigned thyrty yeares. He restored the empyre to his former rest and tranquillitye. For whan Maxentius had cruelly vsed tyranny at Rome, beynge ouercome by Constantinus, he was in a flyghte drouned in the ryuer Tybur, and receaued worthy punishment for hys tyranny, the whyche he vsed both agaynst other men, and specially agaynst Christen men. And so dyd Constantinus and Licinius gouerne the empyre together certayne yeres wyth greate concorde, and Constantinus wedded hys syster to Licinius. But we see somtyme to befall in a great empyre such causes, wherin two doo seldom agree. It is saide, that the cause of the disagremente betwene Constantinus and Licinius shoulde thence haue spronge, that Licinius shoulde haue ben enemy to the Christians, and to haue oft required Constantinus to enterprise such thynges nomore.

Constantinus

Maxentius drowned in the Tybur.

The cause of disagrement betwen Constantinus & Licinius.

Finallye Constantinus beynge compelled wyth great necessitye ouercame Licinius: howbeit left hym alyue, vpon this condition, that he layenge awaye the rule of the empyre, should lyue priuately. Wherfore Constantinus gouerned the empyre afterwarde alone, and brought all thynges into peace and honeste lawes. The emperour was the fyrst that openly knowledged the name of Christe.

Nother

The endeuour of Constantinus to kepe the Gospell.

Nether is it to be doubted, but that he was a true godly prynce: for he had the holy Gospell in such reuerence, that to the open wytnesse of hys fayeth, he caused the boke of ỹ Gospel to be bozen alway openly before hym.

The duety of a Christen prince.

He commaunded also bokes of the Bible to be wzitten at his owne coste, and caused them to be sent into all contryes here and ther.

The councel of Nicea called Concilium Nicenum.

He brought to passe, that the holy and profytable councell of Nicene was gathered, that so in hys tyme, he might set the state of the churche in a quietnesse. These finally are actes wozthye for a good prince, which deserue a farre greater prayse, than that it is sayde he haue geuen to the bishop of Rome many gyftes. Although the good Emperoure is wozthy to be prayled for that, that he gaue almesses & benefyces to mainteyn Euangelycall doctryne and ministers of the churche. But that Constantinus should haue be so liberall toward the byshop of Rome, that he shoulde haue geuen hym for his vse the citye of Rome, and the halfe part of the empyze, as some do fable: no histozyes that be alowed do wytnesse the same.

Constantinopolis.

The city Constantinopolis was builded by this Emperour, and hath the name of him, whan before the citye of marchaundise that was in that place, was called Bizantium. The see of the empyze was afterward brought to Constantinople, as the histories folowinge do testifye.

Bizantium

Moreouer seing it is no doubt that this prince is one, and that of the chefest of those princes, which God hath garnished wyth great vertues, we shall wozthely recyte the offspzinge of hys kynrede, that it maye

it maye be knowen, those most great and noble vertues to be syngularly geuen of God to greate and noble families or houses.

Claudius the Emperour of most commendable name, had two brethren, Quintilius and Crispus. Claudia the doughter of Crispus was wedded to the noble prince Eutropius. And these are the offspringe of Constantinus kynred. The auncesters of Constantinus.

Eutropius a chefe gouernour at Rome.

Claudia the brothers doughter of Claudius

Constantius the Emperour had Helena: her sonne was Constantinus ỹ greate, hys wyfe was Fausta the doughter of Maximianus, whose chyldren were Constantius, Constantinus and Constans.

Theodora the stepedoughter of Maximianus: her sonne was Constantinus, & the same had sonnes, Gallus and Julianus.

Of Arrius the heretyke.

ARrius lyued in the tyme of Constantinus. He was an open reader in the scole of Alexandria in Egypte. The churches concorde was miserably spoiled wyth hys error and heresy: For he taught ỹ Christ was not truely and naturallye God. But what practyse and vicious pleasauntnesse of persuasyons he dyd vse to confyrme this error, it were to longe to rehearse. Howbeit it pleased the world so wel, that great learned bishops, and neare hande the whole churche of the Easte, wyth manye also in the weste dyd

Arrius an open reader in the scole of Alexandria.

The doctrine of Arrius.

dyd embrace hym. Neuertheleſſe in the meane ſeaſon wythſtode heauely this hereſy two biſhops of notable godlyneſſe. The fyrſt was Alexander, who optayned of Conſtantinus to gather the councell of Nicene, wherein was condemned the hereſye of Arrius. Wherfore was Arrius forſaken and banniſhed out of the dominion. But whan Conſtantinus was deade, a certayne preſte was in fauoure wyth Conſtantius, whom alſo he committed al his counſels: theſame brought to paſſe wyth his perſuaſyon by the Emperoure, that Arrius beyng called agayne, was ſett in hys former office. The fyre that was metely well quenched afore, began nowe agayne to burne more fearcely, inſomuche that the Emperoure Conſtancius beganne alſo to embrace thys erroure of Arrius. Whan at the laſt a daye was appointed by Conſtantius, wherein Alexander and Arrius ſhoulde openly reaſon of the ſcripture, concerninge this learninge, Alexander ſpent the whole nyghte in prayenge in the temple, prayenge God, that the ſecte of Arrius ſhould crepe no farther. Wherfore in the morninge before the appoynted houre of the diſputation, whan Arrius went to the place, he beganne (as he went) to haue payne in the bellye, and went to a preuye to do hys eaſement, where he aboue all mens eſtimacion, dyed incontinent. Howbeit whan Arrius was of this wyſe deade, yet ceaſed not the ſede of his poyſoned doctrine to be ſowed larger abroade, becauſe that they that were conſpyred together of this ſecte, beganne to ſprede it more behemently. At the laſte whan Alexander was deade alſo, Athanaſius hys ſucceſ-

Alexander a byſhop.

Conſtantius becommeth an Arrian.

The death of Arrius is an example of vengeaunce.

succesſor disputed hymselfe agaynste the Arryans: but thesame beynge banyshed by Constantius, he fled from Egypt, vntyl the citye Tryere in Germany. And though thys was a very farre flyghte, yet was the bannyshed man fayne to hyde hymselfe secretly at Tryere vntyll the eyght yeare. In the meane season was that herely fearcely growen thorough out in the East churche, euen so muche, that for a season a greate part of Chriſten men did leane to the Arrian secte, and out of thys secte sprange by lytle and lytle, other sectes many. Fynally whan the name of Arryans was by the decrees of many councels quenched, yet was it now and than renewed againe in the churche vnder other names. In one citye were sundery opinions, and diuerse sectes persecuted eche other, insomuche that the one running vpon the other in theyr temples, made ryots and committed manslaughter. At that tyme was the state of the church very wretched and pyteous, the which worthely gaue an occasiõ of slaunder, not only to the Gentyls, why they dyd not embrace the word of God: but dyd offende other also, that they went from the Chriſtianity to the Idolatry of the Heythen, among the which was also Julianus the Emperoure. In the tyme of this so mylcheuous herely, came vp finally Mahomet, to whõ by Arrius was as it were a window handsomly opened: & was the forerunner of this most cruel Antichriſt. For whan the myndes of men went astray in so great dissension of opinions, came Mahomet, & inuented very wysely the thirde way, wherwith he should heale the variete & diuersyty of errours.

Athanasius beynge banished, flyeth to Triere out of Egypt.

Arrius was ỹ forerunner of Mahomet

for he toke awaye all disputacions, whiche thinge men dyd alowe. But hereof shall we speake afterwarde. And let thys suffise to be rehearsed of the Arryans errour and other lyke heresyes: of the whiche we haue here made mencyon therfore, that it may be sene how greate dammages, manslaughters, seditions & ryotous heresyes do bryng both to the commune welth, and to the churche.

Marcellynus the .xxviij. byshop of Rome succeded Caius.

Marcellus the xxix succeded Marcellinus.

Eusebius the xxx. bysh. succeded Marcellus.

Melciades the .xxxi. succeded Eusebius.

Sylvester the xxxij. succeded Melciades.

Marcus the xxxiij. was bysh. after Sylvester.

A comete was sene.

Not long before Constantinus death, was a very greate comete sene certayne monethes, whiche signifyed the greate warre and commotion, that folowed after Constantinus death.

The yeare of Christe. CCC. xlij.

Constantinus. Thre brethre raigned together.

COnstantynus the. xxxviij. Emperour raygned .xxiiij. yeares. But the father had so ordeyned the empyre, that the thre bretheren shulde raigne together, Constantinus in Fraunce, Spayne and Germany: Constantius in the Easte, Constans in Italy and Illyricus. But the yonger brother Constantinus, was not content wyth the dominion of his empyre, but woulde raygne alone, and wente into Italy agaynste his brother Constans, trnstynge to his puyssaunce, because he had valyaunt souldyours. But God suffred not thys rashnesse longe vnpunished: for thys Constantinus

his was slayne not longe after.

An example of vengeaunce.

And by this occasion optained Constans ỹ whole empyre of the West, the which he gouerned luckely. Moreouer had he a captayne called Magnentius at Ausburch, whose life he had once saued. The same slewe his most gentle mayster, and made hym selfe Emperoure, and made a settyng forth of war vpon Constantius. Constantius made hys nepheu Gallus Emperoure of the Easte, and went wyth an army agaynst the sedicious captayne, and ouercame hym. The manslaughter in thys stryfe was so great, that as it is redde, ỹ power of the empyre was so abated, that many yeares after they coulde not come to theyr former strength: because the best and chosen part of the people was so slayne, that the empire could not a great while resist and withstand the Barbarians. After that this manslaughter was done the mooste myscheuous man Magnentius slew himselfe, and so punished God the death of Constans the good prince.

Magnetius an example of an vnkind vnfaithfull and disloyal man.

Magnentius slayeth himselfe.

Julius the fyrst of that name the. xxxiiii. byshop of Rome came after Marcus.

But whan this Julius was deade, was Liberyus the. xxxv. made byshop who (because he withstode the heresye of Arryus) was dryuen awaye by Constantius, and Felix was ordeyned in hys steade, who for feare of the Emperoure dyssembled the errour of the Arryans. At that tyme was Conuocatyons hadde at Mylane and Arimium playn contrary to the decrees of the councel of Nicene: but theyr mindes were nothyng set by.

Liberius byshop of Rome.

ffelix bishop of Rome a dissembler.

These examples wytnesse ỹ the state of the church was piteous and miserable at that tyme.

The yeare of Christ. CCC. lxv.

Julianus apostata.

Julianus the Apostata or forsaker of his profession the. xxxix. Emperoure raygned two yeares. He was the nephew of Constantius & brother to Gallus, the which we haue spoken of before. He was of so greate learnyng, that beynge yong, he taught holy scripture openly in the church of Nicomedia: afterwarde goynge to Athenes, he learned philosophy. But whan hys brother Gallus was slayn, Constantius sent hym into Fraunce and Germany, and not farre from Strasburch he banquyshed thyrty thousande Almanes, for whych cause he was sodenly by the fauoure of the souldyours made Emperoure at Strasburch. Moreouer whan greate dyssensyons were amonge the Christyans, by reason of the varyetye of opinyons, for the whyche some dispayred, some dyd wholy decyuer from the Christen fayth to the worshyppinge of Idols, Julianus became an apostata also: for he was yet yonge, and vsed the company of Rhetoricyans and Phylosophers, whiche disputed of God after the vnderstandynge or meanynge of mans reason. Yet dyd he not persecute Christen men by open force, but he thought rather to destroye them by suttelltye. For openly he forbadde them to haue scoles, that they myght not be taughte: thynkynge (as it is in dede) that whan teachyuge were auoyded, the doctrine of relygyon shulde easely go to nought. He forbadde also, that Christen men shulde haue

Julianus is made Emperour at Strasburch.

haue no authoritye to vse warrefaringe wyth the Romanes: that by no occasyon they might come to the gouernaunce of the commune welth. He toke the goodes of the churches with laughter, sayenge he dyd Christen men a pleasure, namely that they beynge become poore, might the sooner come to heuen, seynge the Gospell promyseth heauen to the poore. He dyd assault the Christian fayeth fearcely, euen with wrytinges also. Agaynst those hath Cyrillus the bishop of Alexandria written, whose boke is yet founde among the remembraunces or monimentes of Jhon Reuchlin in the toune Pforsa in Germanye: not vnprofytable verely to be redde. Gregorius Nazanzenus hath answered him also, but very easely: for he was not effectual ynough to put of those reproches, which Julianus vsed in confutinge the Gospell. For he intreated moost chefest vpon that: seyng the Gospel teacheth that man ought not to reuenge, that thereby is taken away and forbodden ciuill vengeaunce in iudgementes, and gouernaunce of commune welthes: wythoute the which mans estates can by no meanes endure. And this same false accusation doth he treate wyth many wordes, where as yet euerye Godlye studyant of true godlynesse doeth know we that the same vengeaunce, whiche euery office vseth, is not forbydden in the Gospell: but only the forcyng of pryuate vengeaunce, which is done withoute officers authoritye. These suttyll forged and slaunderous reproches of Julianus were very greuous to Christen men, insomuche that they prayed openly against so pernitius hostilitie of the Gospell.

Julianus forbadde Christen men the authoritie of warrfare.

Cyrillus & Nazanzenus haue answered Julianus.

How vengeaunce is forbodden.

The death of Julianus is an example of vengeaunce.

And therfore whan he was gone into Persya, he was slayne in a wyldernesse. It is wrytten that whan he was wounded, and laye vpon the ground dyenge, he shulde haue taken hys hande fulle of bloude, and castynge towarde heauen, to haue sayde: Thou Galylean hast vanquyshed at the laste, meanynge Christe, whome he called a Galylean. Therfore it is come by Julyanus vngodlynesse, that the Empyre is remoued and translated from the mooste noble stocke of Constantynus.

The yeare of Christe. CCC. lxbii

Jouinyanus the .xl. Emperoure raygned seuen monethes. It was a noble prince of godlynesse. He called agayne the bishops that were bannyshed by Constantyuus and Julyanus: he commaunded also the tythes to be payed to the churches. He was taken wythan ague gotten by ouermuche weerynesse of trauayle, wherof he dyed.

Jouinianus a godly Emperoure.

The yeare of Christe. CCC. lxbiii

Valentynianus the .xli. Emperoure raygned twelue yeares. He ordeyned hys brother Valens a companion in the empyre. Valens ruled in the Easte, Valentinyanus went into the weste, Ether of them was a Christian. Valentinyanus had ben a captayne of the souldyours vnder Julianus: but he forsoke him, because he wolde not forsake ỹ integrity or soundnesse of Christen religion: beside also because he had geuen a Heithen prest a blowe, by whom he was bidde to do sacrifice with

Valentinianus geueth a Heythen prest a blow.

teachynge

ſtachynge hym water of Idolatrye, whan he tarryed for the commynge of Iulyanus. But God recompenſed hym afterwarde wyth the honoure where he came to, for the iniurye that Iulyanus dyd hym. He had greate warres in Germany he ſubdued the Saxons and Burgunnyons: For they alſo are counted amonge the Saxons, whiche aboute that tyme went by the floude Rhene. And though they were banquyſhed by Valentinian yet afterwarde recouerynge ſtrenghte, they paſſed the Rhene, and toke in theſe contryes, whych yet hethertoare called Burgundy. But of theſe ſhall we ſpeake hereafter.

Burgunnions be Saxons.

Valens raygned after his brothers death two yeare. He was a defender of Arrians herely.

Valens an Arrian.

But for thys vngodlynelle was he puniſhed, whan he was ſlayne by the Gotthyes by Conſtantinople. For whan Valens beinge put to flyghte gat hym into a lytle towne, the Gotthyes ſet it on fyre, and burnt hym. Whan Valens was deade, the Gotthyes dyd muche harme to them of Conſtantynople: but the quene Valens wedowe, geuynge them large mony refrayned them from the deſtructyon of it.

An example of venge-aunce.

Whan Liberius was dead, Damaſus was made the xxxix. byſhoppe of Rome. By this man was S. Hierome in his youth lyke a notarye.

S. Jerome was notarye to Damaſus

After Damaſus was Siricius byſh. the xl.

The yeare of Chriſte. CCC. lxxxiii.

Gratianus the xliii. Emperoure raygned after the deathe of Valens fyue yeares. This ſame was the eldeſt ſonne of Valenty-

Gratianus.

nianus, and taken in the felowshype of the empyre, by hys fathers lyfe. But whan the father was deade, he toke for hys companyon unto the empyre hys yonger brother Valentinianus. But seynge the empyre was here and there troubled by reason of many byroures, nether couldbe gouerned without some sage and fortunable prince, he chose Theodosyus for a companion in the empyre, and sente hym into the Easte, where he ouercame the Gotthyes by Constantynople, and droue them out of Thracya. Gratyanus was slayne by intrappe in fraunce of hys gouernoure Maximus, who made hymselfe Emperour by tyranny. Gratyanus was a prince excellente both in honestye and learnynge, and a true maynteyner of Christen relygyon: he sent the knowledge of his fayth in wrytyng to. S. Ambrose. Valentinianus hys brother was also slayne by a trayne of hys gouernoure Arbogastes: but Theodosyus gatheryng a greate army, ouerthrew both Maximus and Arbogastes. Maximus beynge taken, was put to execucyon. Arbogastes slew hymselfe. Wherfore Theodosius had the Empyre alone.

Theodosius ouercōmeth ỹ Gotthies.

Maximus & Arbogastes are exāples of disloyalty

The yeare of Christe. CCC. lxxxviij.

Theodosius

THeodosyus the xliij. Emperour raygned after that Gratianus was slayn by Maximus xi. yeares. He was a spanyarde, and set all the Empyre in quyet, from Germany vntil Egipt. He was fyrst in Germany, but beynge called into Thracya by Gracyanus, afterwarde was Stylico sent in to Germany by Theodosyus, who compelled the frankes and Saxons to kepe peace.

Stillico.

Besydes

Beſides this reſtored he peace alſo to the churche: he gathered commune conuencyons, and willed the doctrine of relygyon to be publyſhed in all contreys. S. Ambroſe bewayled his death, & amonge other wordes he ſayeth: I loued the man whan he dyed: for he was more combred for the ſtate of the churches, than for hys owne daungers. To be combred ſo greatly wyth cares for the relygyon, that be verily true vertues worthy for goode prynces.

The godlyneſſe of Theodoſius towarde the churche.

Anaſtaſius the fyrſt of that name the .xli. byſh. of Rome ſucceded Syricyus.

Innocentius the fyrſt of that name the xlii byſh. of Rome ſucceded Anaſtaſius.

Of Pelagius the heretike.

IN the tyme of thys byſhop of Rome, one Pelagius lued in Britanne. Theſame taughte, that we are not iuſtyfyed and ſaued by the mercy of God for Chriſtes ſake, wythout our deſeruynge: but by oure owne workes and naturall vertues, is true and ſounde tyghteoulneſſe purchaſed by God, and remyſſyon of ſynnes optayned not by the fayth of Chriſte, but by oure workes and procuracyons. Agaynſte thys man hath S. Auguſtine wrytten mooſt ſubſtancially, and hath bickered ſcarcely wyth this ſentence, and hath defended it agaynſt hym, that we are ſaued by fayth wythout oure deſeruynge, and that we optayne remyſſyon of ſynnes by the mercy of God only, yf we do truſte to it. For yf remyſſyon or forgeuenelle of ſynnes came by

Pelagius an heretyke in Britanne.

S. Auguſtin hath written againſt Pelagius.

oure workes, the conscience should neuer be in quiet and assured, but should alwaye be in doubte: for mans endeuoure is to weake, than that God beynge displeased, can be apeased therewyth, and the drede of death taken awaye. Neuertheleſſe God requyreth of vs obedience and good workes and that the conſcyences be ſure, we doo pleaſe God, that he wyll heare them that call vpon hym, and ſaue vs. Howbeit that thys doth not ſtande in the worthyneſſe of oure workes: but in the promyſe and mercy of God. Thys mynde of S. Auguſtyne whan it is knowen, doth brynge greate comfort to the conſciences of the godlye, and teacheth what the true fayth is, and that God in the meane ſeaſon requireth good workes of vs. Theſame beryly doth he requyre of vs: but by fayeth onely wyll he haue vs to receaue the forgeueneſſe of ſynne, without regarde of oure deſeruynges. The doctryne of Pelagius is condempned in ſome councels of our tyme.

The ſpoylyng of the fourth Monarchy.

The yeare of Chriſt, CCC. xxviij.

Arcadius. ARcadius the ſonne of Theodoſius raigned thyrtene yeare in the Eaſt at Conſtantinople.

Honorius. Honorius hys brother raygned in the Weſte wyth lyke authoritie nyne and twenty yeares, both whyle hys brother was alyue and whan he was deade: for whan Arcadius was deade, Honorius was yet alyue.

Of

Of the Gotthies.

The yeare of Chriſte CCCC.b.
The yeare of Rome M.C.lvii.
The yeare of the worlde MMMM.CCC.
xlix.

ABout thys tyme came the Gotthy fyrſte into Italy, wyth a greate and dredeful army. But for aſmuche as euerye where is made muche mencyon of the Gotthyes, we ſhall here ſummarely draw the hiſtories of theyr ſpryng and actes. The Gotthies came fyrſt into Italy.

The Gotthi, Vandali, Rugiani and Hunni be not eſtimed to be one people: but the Gotthi are Dutchmen out of the Ile Godtlande, which dwelt in a parte of Liflande and Littowe: for ether of theſe contryes lyeth ouer againſt Godtland by the ſea ſyde. And therefore doth Procopius call them aryght Cimmerij and Gethe. Theſe than in the time of the Romanes were gone into Thracia and Hungary, and the Romyſh Emperours aſſayed to dryue them out agayne, but all was in vayne. In the rehearſall of Decius, haue we touched the begynnyng of their hiſtory: for the fyrſt great battail of the Romanes agaynſt them was vnder Decius, wherein alſo Decius was ſlayne. But afterwarde though the Romane Emperours made the Gotthies haue much ado: yet remayned they in Thracia and Hungary, and in Aſia about Conſtantynople they toke in certayn contryes. It is ſayde, that yet now adayes dwell Gotthy in the halfe Ile Taurica, which ſpeake Dutche, and call themſelus Gotthi. Howbeit they leſte Hungarye and alſo Thracia ſo at the laſte, that of theyr free wyll they went Gotthies in the halfe Ile Taurica.

went fyrst into Italy, and afterward into Spayn: Afterwarde were the rest of the Gotthies destroyed by the Uandalyes and Hunnes commyng out of Scythya. The Hunny made theyr dwellinge place in Hungary. But the contryes that lye partly vnder, partly aboute Hungary, haue the Uandaly taken in.

But in the tyme of Arcadius and Honorius are the Gotthy come into Italy. The mooste noble Theodosius Emperoure Theodosius ordeined to his sonnes two capitaines Rufinus and Stillico, and wylled them to care for the Emperours yong sonnes: but the one was disloyal to hys lorde. Rufinus was of Gallia: thesame enticed the Gotthies agaynst Arcadius, and hoped to optayne the kyngdome by that meane: but he was frustrated of his purpose, for he Stillico. was slaine by Stillico. As for Stillico was a Uandale: and whan some of the Gotthi were come agaynst Arcadius, Stillico brought to passe, that the Gotthi which Theodosius hadde taken in wages, were letten go. Beside that did Stillico sett the Uandalies against the Gotthies: and so whan the Gotthies were fyrste angered thorough Rufinus, and than chafed by Stillico, their kinge Radagasus. Radagasus brought two hundreth thousand Gotthies into Italy thesame yeare that we haue specified afore. And as histories do make mencion here, that at Rome wer great cõplaintes against Christ, because that so lamentable decaye of the empyre they supposed, to come of the despisynge of the goddes, and small regarde of the worshyppe and honour of the former religion. As for Stillico vanquished

quyshed and ouercame Radagasus and hys hoost in the straytes commynge from the citye Florence, goynge to Apenninum. This is the fyrst history of the Gotthies in Italy.

Alaricus.

After Radagasus came another hooste of Gotthies into Italy, whose captayne was Alaricus. With thesame dyd Honorius agree, that he should depart out of Italy, & go into Gallia, the whyche at that tyme was awaystynge of ỹ Frankes, Burgundions & Uandales: insomuche that Honorius mistrusted he could kepe Gallia no lenger: & therefore thought he to bringe to passe, that the Barbarians shuld stryue among thẽselues for it. But what happened? Whan Alaricus taketh his yourney vpon him, Stilico doth fall vpon him vnwarres, vpon Easter daye, whyle the truce did yet last. The next day after, doth he lykewise wyth an appointed army ouerthrowe and vanquyshe Stilico, and being angry vpõ him, he besyeged Rome. Honorius was at Rauenna, & caused Stillico to be putt to death, as one ỹ had not done faithfully, & willed ỹ empyre to be taken frõ Honorius & to be geuen ouer to him. Wherfore there was now no captayne mete to delyuer the citye of Rome from the syege. Therfore dyd Alaricus take in Rome after two yeres syege: and that was about the xb. yeare of Honorius, the foure hundreth and twelft yeare of Christ, and the thousand, hundreth and thre score and fourth yere after the building of Rome.

Alaricus wynneth Rome.

That Uarro writeth of the xij. rauens, whiche Romulus sawe, to signify, that Rome should last a thousand and two hundreth yeares, though thys nombre

The. xij. rauens or rauenous beastes whiche Romulus sawe.

nombre of the yeares be not farre from this reke-
Totilas. ning: yet I suppose their interpretation rather to
pertayne to Totilas, who afterwarde in the tyme
of Justinianus dyd set Rome in fyre, & wholy spoy-
led it, and that was an hundreth and syxe and thyr-
ty yeares after Alaricus. For Alaricus dyd not
spoyle the citie, but rathergaue a commaundement
that they should be spared, whyche fled to the tem-
ples of the Christians, Alaricus drue back agayne
out of the citie and not longe after dyed. Whan he
Ataulphus. was deade, Ataulphus was made kyng of the Got
thies: the same came agayne to Rome, and takynge
to wyfe Placidia Honorius syster, beynge pacified
by her, he spared Rome, and wente into Fraunce,
and afterwarde into Spayne: and of this wyse did
finally the Gotthies leaue Italye, and went into
Spayne. For Alaricus had before inuaded ỹ Spa
niardes, & the Gotthies remaining in Spayne af-
terward, had ỹ dominion ther. The Uandali came
into Spayne, & after that the Sueui: but the Got-
thies remaining ther, the Uandali came into Aphri
ca. Of these Gotthies are borne the Christē kinges
The kynges of Spayne in Spayne, of whom hath his offspringe the most fa
are sprong of mous Emperoure that now is, Charles the fyft of
ỹ Gotthies. ỹ name. For though ỹ Sarracen inuaded Spaine
aftetward, & became mighty in it, yet could thei not
destroy the residue of the other kinges of ỹ linage.

The yeare of Christe. CCCC.lvi.

The yeare of Rome. M.CC.vij. came out of
Aphrica to Rome Genserichus the Uandall, and
spoiled the citye haynously. But what was ỹ cause
Genserichus of Genserichus comminge, shall we shew, whan we

shall

shall haue occasyon to treate of the Vandalies.

Dietrichus of Berna.

THe Gotthies came nomoze into Italy afterward, saue in the tyme of Zeno the Emperoure, whan Othacarus was become mighty at Rome. The same was a Barbarian, bozne in Rugia, & was a souldiour vnder Augustulus, & being become puissaunt by that meanes he vsed great tyzanny at Rome: insomuch ỹ the Romanes required ayde against him: Than was sent by Leno into Italy Dietrichus surnamed of Berna. The same slayenge Othacarus, raigned two & thyzty yeares in Italy: he loued peace out of measure, and had most deserued to haue the fauoure of Italy, insomuch, that as hystozies do make mencio, Italy neuer had a sozen pzince moze frendelier and gentlyer. He gaue also much goodes to the churches vse, to entertayne the ministers of the wozd, & to mainteyne the doctrine of religion. But he was infect with the heresy of Arrius, as also the reste of ỹ Gotthies. Foz whanỹ Gotthies required of Ualens ỹ Emperours pzestes, of whom they might be instructed in ỹ Chzisten religion, he sent them Arrian doctozs. Howbeit ỹ most noble vertues of this Dietrichus deserued thole pzaises, which cõmonly are songe in thole dityes as are vsed now adayes. In thẽ is made mencion of giauntes, which signifieth the Barbarous, whõ Dietrichus hath banquished & slayne. He is surnamed of Berna, because he was wonte to be muche at Uerone wyth the court. Belydes this man was also another Dietrichus

Some call him Theodericus, some Tetricus of Derona.

Othacarus.

Dietrichus of Berna.

The Gotthies were Arrians.

chus a Gotthian lykewyse, by whose valiauntnesse Attila was slayne, but he dyed in the same felde. He was so great a man, that besyde him, noman coulde lyghtely haue enterprysed oughte against Attila. The same Dietrichus was not surnamed of Berna, but he was his cosyn. He was fyue and forty yeare before the tyme of Dietrichus of Berna.

Attila.

The Weste Gotthies.

Alaricus
Ataulphus
Wallia

} Kynges of the Gotthies in the West in Spayne.

The East Gotthies.

Dietrichus
Hermerichus
Ditmarus
Dietrichus of Berna

} Kynges of the Gotthies in the East in Hungary.

Himelsuita. Adelrichus.

HImelsuitha the doughter of Dietrichus of Berna had a sonne called Adelrichus: the same raygned eight yeres at Rome in Italy after the death of Dietrichus of Berna, and the mother ruled with great praise. Whan her sonne was deade, she delyuered the gouernaunce to her nephew Theodatus: but the same not remembrynge the benefyte that he had optayned, caused by a trayne her to be slayn, in the tyme of Justinian the Emperoure. Dietrichus of Berna had mo doughters besydes this: he had also geuen hys systers doughter in mariage to the kynge of Thuringen, whyche thynge I would not passe ouer here, without the syngular prayse and commendacyon of the princes of Thuringen.

An example of disloyalty.

Theodatus.

THeodatus raigned ii. yeres, & was worthely punished. For whan the mooste honeste quene

Himel-

himelſuith a had commended herſelfe and her ſõne to Juſtinian the Emperoure, Juſtinian toke an occaſion to reuenge the murther, and ſent Belliſarius into Italy againſt the Gotthies. Now was Theodatus ſuſpected, becauſe he withſtode not Belliſarius, as though he would betray the Gotthies: the whiche Gotthies made Wittichus kyng, by whoſe commaundement was Theodatus ſlayne.

An example of vengeaũce.

Wittichus.

Uitichus reigned thre yeares. Againſt hym warred Belliſarius with greate policy: For Wittichus had an appoynted army of more then twoo hundreth thouſand men. Belliſarius kept hymſelfe within the walles of Rome, whome wittichus beſyeged a whole yeare, and there was a great derth, not onely at Rome, but alſo in al Italy. But as the Gotthies fled and ſtrayed here and there without order, by reaſon of the great derth, Belliſarius folowed vpon them and ouerthrue thẽ and encloſyng in Wittichus by an intrap, toke hym. But in ẏ meane ſeaſõ could not the Gotthies be vterly weded out, but Juſtinianus making peace wᵗ them, graunted them to dwell in the contreis from the Alpes, vntyll the ryuer Padus, nether ſhoulde paſſe theſe bondes. He called Belliſarius back agayne: for he feared, leſt he being made Emperour, he ſhould take to hym the empyre of Italy: though Belliſarius truſtyd in his aſſayres, went not about ſuche thynges. Wherfore beyng returned to Conſtantinople, he brought Wittichus and other of the greateſt nobilitie pryſoners with hym in a greate triumphe.

Totilas was made king of the Gotthies after the

departyng of Belliſarius, and reigned ten yeares. But for aſmuch as the power of the Gotthies was greatly minyſhed by Belliſarius, the gouernoures of the Emperoure behaued themſelues preſumptuouſly wyth them, and the Italians alſo. Wherefore the Gotthi were conſtrained to reſyſt the iniury done to them, and Totilas fought with the enemies wyth greate prayſe by Placentia, and that wyth a ſmall hooſt. For where the enemyes hooſt was well furnyſhed and aboue twenty thouſande, he had onely eyght thouſande. When Totilas perceaued that the enemyes fought fearcely, neyther wouldе geue backe, he toke a ſmall, but the choſen parte of his men, and commaunded them to paſſe ouer the water, wherewyth he fell vpon them behynde by an intrap, and ouerthreue the enemies, and ſo gat the victory. Thys is a dede worthy of remembraunce, but that is more to be prayſed, that after he had the victory, he vſed a gentleneſſe, as well toward hys enemyes, as his frendes, neither vſed any tyranny or rygorous iuſtice agaynſt any man: for whiche cauſe alſo, many cities yelded themſelues freely vnder hys dominion. Whatſoeuer honeſt wyues, or younge gentelmen were taken in warre, kepynge theſame moſte tenderly, ſuffred to go home agayne wythout raunſon. When he had taken in Naples, whiche ſuffered greate hunger, he gaue the citeſens victuals, and let the Emperours ſouldiours go fre, geuing them beſide that victuals horſes and ſhyppes.

Totilas fyghteth luckely by Placētia.

An example of clemency after victory.

But when Totilas had no leſſe proſperitie then fauour with euery man, Iuſtinianus was conſtrained

ned to sende his chefe capitayne agayne into Italy: for he was moste experte in the auncient forme of the Italian warrefaryng. But this Totilas toke in Rome after long syege and spoiled it, and in the first brunt were many men slayne: but through the intercession of Pelagius byshop of Rome commaunded Totilas to spare mens bloude, nether to violate any woman. Also to refrayne from the ornamentes of the churche: Beside this also sent he the byshop of Rome to the Emperoure for an Ambassade, to demaunde peace: for he was freely mynded to save the cytie, yf he woulde consent to the peace: yf not, he was constrayned to burne the citie, that she were no more a fortresse or retrate for his enemies. But Justinianus trustyng to the prouesse of Bellisarius, refused the conditions of peace. Wherefore Totilas beynge displeased at that aunswere of the Emperoure, commaunded the cytesens all to voyde out of the cytie, and bad them dwell els where: and strayghtwaye castynge downe the walles and towers, commaunded the cytie to be set in fyre and burnt. After this spoylyng came Bellisarius at the last into the cytie that laye open, and caused the walles to be made agayne: but not long after returned Bellisarius agayne into Greece, after that (lyke a most wyse man in warrefare) he mistrusted to maintayne the empyre of Italy: but Totilas besyeged and toke in the cytie of Rome agayne.

Pelagus byshop of Rs.

Rome is wasted & burnt by Totilas.

The spoylyng of the citie of Rome.



Thus was Rome foure tymes taken of the Gotthies and Vandalies within an hundreth and nyne and thyrty yeres. First by Alaricus, vnder the Emperour Honorius.

The yere of Chryst. CCCC. xij.

After that by Genserichus the Vandal in the tyme of Martianus.

The yeare of Chryste. CCCC. lvi.

Thyrdly by Totilas kyng of the Gotthies: and this oppression of the citie was the moste heuiest of all. For she was both taken and burnt the. xxi. yeare of Justinianus: the yeare after the buyldyng of her a thousand, and thre hundreth.

The yeare of Chryst. CCCCCC. xlviij.

Fourthly, the third yeare after this destruction.

The yeare of Chryste. CCCCC. li.

After this spoylyng beganne Totilas to restore agayne the citie of Rome, and suffered the cytesens to returne agayne into her. But what fauoure he shewed, and how gently he behaued hymselfe, wytnesse the wordes that are wrytten concernyng hys frendlynesse, that he bare suche an affection toward his subiects, and specially the Romanes, as becommeth a father to haue toward his chyldren: and it is sayde that Totilas learned by saynt Benets doctrine and admonition to beare rule of that sorte.

Totilas was taught of S. Benet.

Afterwarde sent Justinianus a prince of syngulare wysdom, called Narses, into Italy against Totilas. The same called the Lombardes to ayde him. The same were Saxons, whiche with appoynted armies had brought themselues to the coastes of

Narses.

Austria

Austria: the same brought Narses into Italy, and by their ayde ouercame he Totilas, and afterward Teia, whiche was the last kyng of the Gotthies in Italy. And this is the ende of the Gotthies kyngdome by the Italians, whiche had last sence Dietrichus of Berna vntyll Teia thre score yeares. That Dietrichus, Totila and Teia were both very wyse and doughty princes, testifye their dedes and noble actes, insomuche that if ye wyl esteme them by their vertues, they ought not to be called Barbarians. Teia.

When the Gotthies were ouercome the power and rychesse of the Lombardes beganne to growe, and gatte one of the kyngdomes of Italy: howbeit they possessed not whole Italy, but onely that part of Italy that yet is called Lombardy. The kyngdome of Lombardy lasted vntyll the tyme of Carolus magnus. Though the Gotthies were dryuen out of Italy, yet were they myghty in Spayne, and ruled there vntyll this oure tyme. And of this wyse was at the last Spayne and part of Fraunce translated from the empyre of Rome vnder Honorius. As for Italy was restored to his tranquilitie while Honorius lyued yet. For the Gotthies drue partly into Lombardy, partly into Spayne: beside this were the Frankes myghty in Fraunce. Lombardy.

Whē Spain and parte of ffraūce was trāslated frō the empyre.

After Innocentus was Sosimus made the xliij. byshop of Rome.

Bonifacius the first of that name and xlv. byshop of Rome succeded Sosimus.

After Bonifacius death was Celestinus the first of that name made byshop of Rome.

The yere of Christe. CCCC. xxvij.

Theodosius the younger.

THeodosius the yonger the sonne of Arcadius the. xlv. Emperoure reigned at Constantinople seuen and twenty yeares after the death of Honorius. He made Valentinian the sonne of Constantius and Placidia, whiche was the daughter of Theodosius, fellow in the Easte empyre.

Of the Vandalics.

Whan the Vandali came into Aphrica.

IN the tyme of this Theodosius the yere of Christ, CCCC. xxxiij. came the Vãdali into Aphrica by this occasion. Thos two capitaines of the Romanes hated eche other, and fought other whiles with playn fieldes. Wherfore the one, called bonifatius, entyced busely the Vandalies that were in Spayne at that tyme to come into Aphrica, which thyng they did gladly. For the Gotthi beyng myghty in Spayne, coulde not suffre the Vãdalies. For (as we shewed before) the Vandalies moued by Stilico against the Gotthies, toke in the contreis that be about Hungary, namely Walachia & Illyricus, where the Gotthies dwelt afore. Beside that were they also in Germany, from whence as they went into Fraũce, they did much hurte: howbeit they were driuen out of Fraũce by the Frankes and Gotthies. Afterward beyng come into Spayne, they were constrayned to fyght agayne with the Gotthies: but in Aphrica beganne the power of the Vandalies to growe and encrease

S. Augustin

S. Augustine also died about that tume, when Genserichus kyng of the Vandalies besieged the towne

Hippo.

Hippo, wherein. S. Augustine was byshop.

When Valentinianus was dead, one Maximus made

made hymselfe Emperoure at Rome of his owne mynde. But the quene Eudoxia, because she would haue the heires that were left to succede in the empyre, sought ayde by Genserichus againste Maximus, by whose helpe the citie of Rome was taken & spoyled. But the Uandall vsed a Uandalians faithfulnesse and stedfastnesse with the quene: for he lede her, with her two daughters away with hym into Aphrica prysoner. For so doth it somtyme befall, when we call forein ayde to defende oure goodes. Howbeit afterwarde vnder Justinianus, though the Uandalies were not vtterly roted out in Aphrica: yet were they brought to suche strayghtnesse, that they could neuer florysshe any more. For Gelimerus the kyng was taken by Belisarius, & Aphrica beyng subdued, obeyed the Empyre agayne. But not lõg after began the Saracens to haue dominiõ in Aphrica. Let this suffise to speke of the Uãdalies

A Vandalis kaythfulnesse

An example of dyssolpalte

Of the Boemes.

IT is also to be noted, that about this time came fyrst of all in Germany the Uandali, wherein they haue yet a great part nowe a dayes, namely the kyngdom of Boeme, whiche was in tymes past part of Germany: which the word Boeme, which is a Germane worde doth testifie sufficiently, whiche was before the Uandali came into these countreis. The worde hath his signification of the Bauaries or Beyers, to whõ it was wont to be subiect, wherfore it is properly called Boienheim. Nether wyll the Uandali of Boeme be called Boemes, but zeski, after their capitayne, by

When ỹ Vandalicame first into Germany.

The Boemes are Germanes.

whose guyde they were fyrst brought into Boeme. But these auncient Boemes, the Germanes, were in greate admiracion and confederacion with the Romanes, and by Cornelius Tacitus the hystory writer they are highly prayled. By this occasiō also is Germany translated from the Roman empyres monarchy. For in low Germany were the Frankes puyssaunt, in hygh Germany Alemanni, and in Boeme the Vandali. But what is happened to Boeme afterward, and whan it was subdued again by the Germane Emperoures, that shall we shewe in the hystories of the Emperours: for there shall we shew some other thynges of the chaunge of the thynges of Germany.

Germany is translated frō the empyre.

The yere of Chryst. CCCC.liiij.

Valentinianus.

When Theodosius the younger was deade, reigned Valentinianus the. xlvi. Emperour in the Weste, fyue yeares, and whyle Theodō sius lyued, reigned he fyue and twenty yeres. But after Theodosius death was the. xlvii. Emperour in the Easte Martianus. In his tyme was the horrible settyng forth of Attila.

Of Attila.

The callyng of Hungary. The dedes of Attila.

First of all came into Hungarye the Gothies afterward the Vandali, last of all the Hūni, and these last kept the lande, of whō it is called Hungary. This cruell people dyd moste mischefe nerehand to all Europa. Attila brought an army of thyree hundreth thousande into Germany, and toke in many myghty cities, among the whiche was Basil, Aulborowe, Straborowe, Worymes

Wormes, Coelen, and many other cities. Goynge forth from thence into Fraũce, toke the kyng of the Bourgunyons, he beſieged the citie Aureola, and entended to vſurpe the dominion of whole Europa.

At that tyme was in the hether part of Fraunce whiche the Romane Emperours kept, a Romane captaine, called Aetius: theſame made a confederacion with the Frankes and Gotthies, that with lyke hande they ſhould reſiſte the moſte cruell tyraũt. But Attila, becauſe he was afrayed for the power of the Gotthies he procured by Dietrichus theyr kyng, that they ſhould not ayde the Romanes: but after their ſingular conſtance refuſed the Gotthies al maner of frendſhyp or allegeaunce with the Barbarous tyraunt. Wherefore both hoſtes met at Toloufe in Fraunce: on the Romane ſyde Aetius, the Gotthi and Frankes, and of the other ſyde Attila. And hiſtories make mencion, that in the Weſt came neuer ſo great an hooſt and multitude together, as at that tyme. The battaill laſted from the Sunne ryſyng, vntyll nyght. At the laſt Attila beyng driuẽ to the flyght, loſt a hundreth and foure ſcore thouſand men: he himſelfe alſo was driuen to ſuch ſtraitneſſe, that he had nearehande ſlayne hymſelfe. And though Aetius, the Frankes and the Gotthies had the victory, yet dyed Dietrichus kyng of the Gotthies in that battayll. The ſonne would haue reuẽged the fathers death, and entended to gather an army, and perſue Attila, and to deſtroie the reſydue of his hooſt: and would vndoubtedly haue done it had he not chaunged his mynde through the counſaill of Aetius. But that counſaill of Aetius was

Aetius.

The battaill with Attila by Toloufe.

nought, for Attila myght at that tyme haue bene ouercome with a small army. But afterward beyng returned into Hungary, restoryng his host, & recouerying strength, he inuaded Italy, takingin the cities from the first entry of Italy, vntyl the moũtayn Appenninus. Then Leo the byshop of Rome metyng hym, kneelyng besought hym, that he would go back again. It is repoꝛted ỹ Attila shuldhaue said, he saw the image of a man standing by thebyshop, threatening him with a drawen swoꝛde, & he being afraied, promised to go backe again. Whẽhe was come again into Hungary, he made a great wedding, and being the fyrst nyght soꝛe dronken, dyed a certaine death. Of this wyse died this tyraunt, that was not ashamed to call hymselfe thescourge of God.

The death of Attila.

The title of Attilas was: The scourge of God.

Uenice.

AT this tyme was Uenice the citie builded in the sea, where the best of Italy fled foꝛ feare of Attila.

After Celestinus was Xystus made the xlvij. byshop of Rome, the thiꝛd of that name.

After Xystus suceeded Leo the. xlviij. byshop the fyrst of that naine.

When Leo was deade, Hilarius was made the xlix. byshop of Rome.

Ualentinianus the Emperour caused Aetius to be put to death, because he suspected hym to couet ỹ empyre. But this is the woꝛldes reward foꝛ soth, foꝛ the great valiauntnesses. Stillico Aetius & afterward Belisarius were most excellẽt captaines. Nether were in the empyre any els, which resẽbled the vertues and strength of the auncient Romanes

The vnkyndnesse toward good & doughtymen.

so

so well, as they: but they were not worthely rewarded for suche deserters. Valentinianus demaunded of a Romane prince, whether Aetius were not worthely punyshed? who said, he could not tell: but this was he sure, that the Emperour had with his left hande cut of hys ryght hande.

After Valētinianus was the empire of Rome nere hand tozen in peaces, & many called thē Emperours in Italy. Yet in ỹ meane season remained ỹ maistie of an Emperours name by them of Cōstantinople, & afterwarde restored Justinianus the West empyre by Belisarius & Narses. But after that Valētinianus was deade, many were called Emperours at once, & within .xx. yeres had Italy .ix. Emperours, whiche reigned by a succession, & the one was slayn of the other by occasion. The last was called Augustulus (that is, litle noble or litle ful of maiesty.) The diminution of the name, was an euidence that the gouernaūce of the Augustus, should fayle in Italy: for with this Augustulus failed finally the empyre. Othacarus droue out the same Augustulus, against whom was Dietrichus of Berna sent into Italy, in the tyme of Zeno the Emperoure. Wherefore was the empire of Italy translated to the Gotthi, which afterward were suppressed vnder Justinianus, as we haue sayde before. Augustulus.

The yeare of Christe. CCCC. lx.

Leo the fyrst of that name, the .xlviij. Emperour reigned syxten yeares. The same made hys sonne of lyke name Emperour, who because he was to yonge, set the emperial crowne on Zeno his stepfathers heade. Leo.

The

The yeare of Chriſte. CCCC. lxxvi.

Zeno. ZEno the. xlix. Emperoure reigned. xvii. yeares. The ſame ſent Dietrichus of Berna into Italy, and made hym a Conſul. For Dietrichus for his noble feates was he more renowmed, then for his own vertues. For he ruled not as an Auguſtus, but lyke a tyraunt.

The yere of Chriſte. CCCC. xcii.

Anaſtaſius. ANaſtaſius the. L. Emperoure reigned. xxvi. yeares. He died ſtricken with a lyghtenyng.

The yeare of Chriſt. CCCCC. xix.

Juſtinus. JUſtinus the. li. Emperoure reigned nyne yeres. In his young age was he a ſwyneheerde, afterwarde became he a ſouldiour. But when Anaſtaſius was dead, a gelded man that was ryche, gaue Juſtinus muche mony, that with the conſent of the ſouldiours, the ſame gelded man myght be choſen Emperour. Howbeit Juſtinus remembryng hymſelfe, brought to paſſe, that he hymſelfe myght be made Emperour.

The yeare of Chriſt. CCCCC. xxv.

Juſtinianus JUſtinianus the. lii. Emperour reigned eight and thirty yeares. The ſame ſet his mynde to repaire the Empire. He was the ſyſter ſonne of the former Juſtine, & by a ſyngular gift of God had he two captains or marſhals, Belliſarius & Narſes by whoſe aide he hath brought to paſſe moſt renowmed thinges. Belliſarius ouercame ỹ Perſes, & ſaued Syria, & reſtored Aphrica to ỹ empire: beſide ỹ had he alſo great victories in Italy againſt the Gothies, whoſe power was afterwarde vtterly brought to nought by Narſes. Juſtinianus made peace

Belliſarius. Narſes.

and

and amitie with the Frankes that were in Fraunce and graunted them freely to haue parte of Fraunce, as writeth Procopius the historyographer.

When euery where was peace made, Justinianus caused also the auncient lawes of the Romans to be gathered in bookes called Digesta, that is, bokes appoynted in order: but thesame bookes were darkened not long after Justinianus, through lawes of the Lombardes and Frankes: neuertheless after a good season, were they brought too lyght agayne by Lotharius a Saxon Emperour, of whō we shall speake hereafter. Howbeit, it were to long to reherse here how greatly this wysdome is to bee prayed in the Emperoure, who wylled that iustice and these lawes to be commonly executed, as by the iudgement of all sage and good men can nothynge be more honest, holy and more profitable.

The ciuill lawe is restored by Iustinianus.

The digestes.

Of Bellisarius.

I can not worthely ouerpasse that of Bellisarius, which he hath handled most faithfully in all thynges: he was a peace and concorde maker in all the worlde. He dyd wholy restore the empire of Rome, that was neare hand decaied and altogether weakened: to be short, he shewed hys lorde and all the worlde suche pleasure, that none coulde be greater nor more prayse worthy: and if they were estymed aryght, they are hygh and incredible gyftes of God. But what thākes the worlde geueth agayn for so great vertues, and suche gyftes of God, that doth the example of Bellisarius declare sufficiently: whom Justinianus

Bellisarius was bery

of a

of a very lyght suspicion without cause, caused to put out his eyen, and drone him away, that he shuld be fayne to seke his meate with beggyng: at the last dyed he lyke a moste wretched begger. Of this wyse doth the deuel at the last set hym against the greatest men, whiche vndoubtedly hateth all Gods workes, and moste hygh vertues in men.

The endeuour of the deuell.

Belyde thys dyd Narses also fall in the Emperours indignacion, but he woulde not returne to Constantinople: For that he myght be more safe for daungers, he remayned all hys lyfe longe at Naples in Italy.

Simplicius the.l. bysh. of Ro. succeded Hilarius.
Felix the secõd of that name succeded Simplicius.
After Felix was Gelasius the.lij. bysh. of Rome.
Anastasius the seconde of that name was after Gelasius.
After Anastasius was Symmachus the. lliij. byshop of Rome.

The first perturbacion for cho'sing of ỹ byshop of Rome.

In hys tyme was the fyrst trouble raysed for the cholyng of the byshop of Rome. For some woulde haue had one Laurentius, agaynst Symmachus, and thys stryfe was the cause of a greate slaughter at Rome. At the last did Dietrichus of Berna swag this vproure.

After Symmachus succeded Hormisda ỹ lv. bysh.
Joannes the first succeded Hormisda.
Felix the thyrd the.lvij. bysh. was after Joannes.
Bonifacius the secõd the.lviij. bysh. succeded Felix
Joannes the second succeded Bonifacius.
Agapetus the.lx. byshop succeded Joannes. This same optained of the Emperoure Justinianus that

heretikes

heretikes shuld not be brought to Constantinople.

Syluerius the.lxi.bysh.succeded Agapetus.

Vigilius was bysh.after Syluerius. Thissame was taken of Justinianus, and vncourteously entreated, because he would not consent to the restitucion of the bannyshed heretikes.

Pelagius the first succeded after Vigelius in the tyme of Totilas.

Joãnes the thyrd was ỹ.lxiiij.bysh. after Pelagio

Wonders sene in Italy before Mahomet.

In these tymes were sene very dredeful wõders in the skye, by the Italians. There were sene burnyng battayls, Cometes. Besyde this also was Rome nearehand drowned wyth the surroundyng of the Tyber. These tokens signified the decay of the Romane empyre and the Churche, the whiche ensued afterward. For not long after rose the Mahometicall pestilence.

The yeare of Christ. CCCCC. lxvi.

Justinus. ij.

JUstinus the second of that name, the.iiij. Emperoure reygned ten yeares. He was Justinianus systers sonne. In his tyme toke in the Lõbardes parte of Italy to dwell in, whyche was the yeare of Christe. CCCCC.lxxij.

The yeare of Christe. CCCCC.lxxvi.

Tiberius. ij.

TIberius the second of this name, the.iiij. Emperoure reigned seuen yeares. He was Justinus marshall, and was taken of hym for hys sonne and heyre of the empyre. He vanquyshed the Perses: but had no good fortune in Italy agaynst the Lombardes.

Benedictus the.lxv.bysh.of Ro. succeded Pelagio

Pelagius the second was bysh. after Benedictus.

Grego-

Of Mahomet and of the kyngdome of the Sarracens.

The yeare of Chriſte vi. C. xxx.
The yeare of Heraclius xv.
The yeare of the worlde iiij. M. v. C. lxxiiij
The yeare of Rome M. iii. C. lxxxii

Mahomet an Arabian prophet. Agareni.

MAhomet auaunted hymſelfe a prophet & alſo a king in Arabia, by the Agarenies and Saracens, & that by this occaſion: The Agareny dwellinge in the entryng of Arabia, were alwaye geuen to robbery and exercyſe of warre.

The occaſiō of Mahomets kyngdome.

Whan they were now enticed with the Perſian warres, they receyued wages vnder Heraclius. And whan it was ſhewed them by ỹ Emperoures captaynes, they lokynge for no moze wages, rayſed an vproure agaynſt the Romane captayns. By reaſon of thys commune vproure beganne Mahomets power to encreaſe. For ſeynge the commune people coulde want no captayne, they dyd lyghtely ſtycke to Mahomett, who paſſed all other for his greate ryches, and other ſyngular vertues. But that he myghte the moze eaſely bryng the peoples maners into ſome certayne order, he purpoſed to make lawes, not only in ciuill matters, but alſo to bind the mindes of the cōmune people to a certaine and new forme of religion, that he might the better kepe them all in their duety, nother might ryſe any occaſion of diſſencion. For he ſawe that euery wher were ſondry & diſagreing mindes of the doctryn of religion. For ỹ concord of the Churches was ſpoy-

led

led by sundery herelyes, and chefely wyth the wic-
ked learning of Arrius. But whan the consciences
are tangled wyth errour, and the myndes wauer,
than do they lightely suspect the doctrine of Chryst,
and be in shorte space dryuen hether and thether.
Wherfore as mens myndes were thus relyng and
vncertayn, Mahomet hauyng gotten oportunitie, The fourme of Maho-
prescribed suche a forme of religion, wherein those metes religiō.
heade chapters of the fayeth, that spake of Chryste
were past ouer, and that therefore, lest the doctrine
of the fayth should more be broughte into doutfull
disputatyons: but restynge only in the vnderstan-
dyng or capacyte of reason, myghte commaunde of
courtesye of maners, and maner to lyue honestlye.
Thys truely is acceptable to mens nature. Ther-
fore embraced thys doctryne the Gentyls, Jewes,
Arrians and such as were deciuered from the Chri
sten religion. For thys fayth semed to be alowable
to euery man: Wherfore men of vnlyke kyntred, vn-
lyke language, the one liuynge otherwyse than the
other, it is vnpossyble to saye how easely they grew
and increased in myght to resyst the Romanes ba-
liauntly. For first began they to subdue Arabia and Mahomet
part of Syria. For Damascus was Mahomets subdueth
courte. Afterwarde became they myghty in Egipt first Arabia.
also. Let thys sufkyse brefely spoken of the begyn-
nyng of ỹ dredefull kyngdome of Mahomet, wher-
in raygned fyrst the Arabians & Egyptians, which
called them Sultan or Souldan, that is, prince: Sultan or
afterward was the empyre brought to ỹ Turkes. Souldan.
As for ỹ kingdome is ỹ greatest part of Antichryst,
& in the Prophetes are ỹ most certayne prophecies

The place in Daniel of Mahomet.

of it, wherein we are earnestlye warned of God to eschue thys pestylence. In Danyell is he paynted of thys wyse: In that terryble beaste, whyche is the figure of the Romyshe empyre, doth growe a horne, throughe whose power are thre hornes pulled out, and hath eyes, and speaketh dredefull blasphemyes agaynst God. Thys horne is Mahomet: the eyes and dredeful blasphemies against God is the Alcoran and doctryne of Mahomette, whiche spred farther, than the dominion was. For nearehand all the East quarter is infect wyth that deuelyshe doctryne. The thre hornes signifye the thre kyngdomes Arabia, Syrya and Egypt which Mahomete had taken in. All those thinges shewed God before, that we beyng aduertised should not be offended at thys tyme. Also that we shulde not be ignorant, that it is the laste kyngdome, and that the daye of the laste iudgement is to be loked for. The posteritye of Mahomet, not beynge content wyth the boundes of hys kyngdomes, stroue also wyth the Emperours of Constantinople, for the kingdome of Asia.

The kyngdome of the Saracens.

Thys kyngdome of Mahomet was fyrste called the kyngdome of the Saracens. For thoughe he was an Agarene borne, yet chaunged he that name not wythoute a greate cause, for the promise made to Abraham in scripture was made to the sonne of Sara, and not of Agar. Now were the Agarene of Agar. But forasmuche as Mahomet vnderneth a colour pretended that hys people were acceptable to God, ye & to whom perteyned the promesse of the blessing, that they shuld haue dominion of the

Why Mahomet wolde be called a Saracen for an Agaren.

worlde

worlde, (for he expounded all the promises of ỹ scripture carnally) chaungyng the name of set purpose, he called his people Sarracens, as children of Sara, and not Agarens. These Saracens became myghty, not only in Asia, but also in Aphrica. And from thence went they into Spayne also, and kept a greate parte of it a longe season. Into Italy haue they made many inuasyons also. The power of the Saracens.

Of the Turkes begynnyng.

THE cause of the comming of the Turkes out of Tartary into Asia was, that whan the Saracens warred against ỹ Perses, the Perses required ayde of the Turkes. As for these Turkes wer Tartares by the hyll Caucasus. Thys happened not longe before Carolus Caluus, about the yeare of Christ eyght hundreth thre score and ten. After thys assistaunce beganne the Turkes by lytle and lytle to remayne in Asia, euen as it happeneth most commonly whan we call for forren helpe. But forasmuch as the Turkes were chefely geuen to warrefaring, it came to passe, that the rule of the royalme came to their handes. And fyrst began Othomannus the Turke to excelle in power and myghte, in the tyme of Albert of Eastenriche the fyrst, whyche was sonne to Rodulphus the Emperoure. Thys was about the thousand and thre hundreth yeare after Christes incarnation. Now sence thys Othomannus tyme, was Mahomets kyngdome chaunged into the name of ỹ Turkish empyre. It is worthy to be noted here, that this present nacion of the Turkes began to subdue contryes, & to beare rule The Turkes were Tartares. Othomannus ỹ Turke Whan the Turkes began to haue dominion.

in the tyme of the fyrst Emperour of the Eastryche house: and it is to be hoped that it shalbe lykewyse repressed at the laste by an Emperoure of the same stocke of Eastryche.

The figure of this Turkysh kyngdome is described full of dredefulnesse in holy scripture, that we shuld not be ignorannt that this were the deuels kyngdom, and by whose power and prosperity we might not be with drawen, to decline from Christe to Mahomets vngodlynesse. Ezechiel and. S. Jhon call the Turkes Gog and Magog.

Gog. Magog.

Gog, is called a tent: Magog, is the people without the tentes: for the Tartaryes dwel in tentes. And Ezechiel writeth plainly, that God suffred the power of Gog to be augmented, because of peoples synnes

What Mahomet signifieth.

Mahomet signifieth rage or indignation.

Turca signifyeth a souldyour or waylter. Methodius called thys people Redde Jewes because they haue borowed some ceremonyes of ỹ Jewes. Nether were they the very Jewes, but were called the Reed Jewes, ether because they were couetous of manslaughter and bloude, or els because Mahomet was born of Edom in Arabia: for Edom signifieth reed. Methodius sayeth that Gog and Magog were closed in beyond the hylles Caspii: that is Caucasus, and that a fore shal make them a passage. This fore is Mahomet: for beyng prouoked by mahomets law, they became mighty and began to beare rule.

What Edom is.

We haue declared before how the Romane Monarchy came to ỹ East. But now are ỹ emperours

deprined

deprỹued of Egypte, Syria Asia and Aphrica by the Mahometystes, vntyll finally the Turkes at thys tyme haue taken and waysted Grece, and what moze was restynge.

Deus dedit the, lxxi. bish. of Rome succeded Bonifacius, in the tyme of Heraclius.

After him was bonifacius the fyft the lxxii. bysh In hys tyme was. S. Gallus. The same taughte Chzistes doctrine in hygh Germany.

What tyme S. Gallus preached in hygh Germany.

After hym was byshop Honozius the fyzste, and in hys tyme was Mahomet.

After him was Seuerinus ỹ lxxiiii. bish. of Rom.

After him. succe. Joannes the. iiii. the lxxv. bysh.

After Joannes was Theodozus a Greke ỹ lxxvi

The yeare of Chzist. vi. C. xli

Constantinus the sonne of Heraclius the. lviij. Emperour, raygned four monethes. His step mother Martyna poysonned hym, that she might make hyr sonne Emperoure.

Constantinus the sonn of Heraclius

The yeare of Chzist. vi. C. xlij.

Heracleonas the son of Heraclius the lix. Emperour raygned two yeares after that Constantinus was poysoned. But whan ỹ senate and communalty of Cõstantinople had knowledge of the myscheuous dede, risyng vp agaynst the mother and son Heracleonas, cuttynge of his nose, and hyr and the patryarkes tunges, who dyd ayde them to do the dede, bannyshed them all thze.

Heracleonas

An example of vengeaunce.

The yeare of Christ. vi. C. xliii

Constans the sonne of Constantinus the lx. Emperoure raygned xxvii. yeares. He was ouercome in the East of ỹ Saracens in Italy

Constans.

of the Lombardes. He was a mooste couetous manne, and at the laste was he slayne of hys owne men in a bath at Syracuse.

Martinus the first succeded Theodorus in Constans tyme.

Eugenius the fyrst the lxxviii. byshopp succeded Martinus.

Uitalianus the lxxix. bishop. succeded Eugenius.

The yeare of Chriſte. vi. C. lxx.

Constantinus Pogonatus.

COnstantinus ỹ sonne of Constans the lxi. Emperoure raygned xvii. yeares. He was called Pogonatus, that is, bearded. He had warre with the Saracens seuen yeres, of the which were slayn in one feld thyrty thousande, insomuche that theyr power beyng weakened, they were constrayned to demaund peace with Constantyn: the which he graunted them, but vpon this condycyon, that they shuld geue to the Emperoure yearly tribute.

After Uitalianus was Adeodatus made ỹ lxxx byſ. of Ro. in ỹ time of Constantinus Pogonatus.

Donus was the lxxxi. byshop after Adeodatus.

Agatho succeded Donus.

Leo the ij. succeded Agatho.

Benedictus ỹ secõd was ỹ lxxxiiij bish. after Leo

Joannes the v. was the lxxxv. byshop after Benedictus.

Conon the lxxxvi. byshop succeded Joannes.

The yeare of Chriſt. vi C. lxxxvii.

Justinianus

JUstinianus the son of Constantinus the lxii. Emperour raygned xvi. yeres, but not contynually. For whan he had ruled ten yeare, he was put downe and dryuen out by Leontius, who

raygned

raigned thre yeare after that Justinianus was chaced oute. Leontius was taken prisoner of Tiberius Apsimarus, who raigned after him seuen yere. But thencefoorth was Justinianus restored agayn, and dyd tread both vpon Leontius and Tiberius that were prisoners, beyng cast downe before hym, and caused openly to be cried out: Thou shalt tread vpon the serpent aspis and the coccatryce. Afterward were they beheaded. Leontius. Tiberius Apsimarus. psal. xc.

Sergius the lxxxvii. bishop of Rome was after Conon, and than was great dissencion for the election. In his tyme lyued Beda in England. Beda in Englande.

Joannes ỹ vi. was after Sergius ỹ lxxxviij. bish

Joannes the vii. was after Joannes the vi.

Zosimus the xc. bysh. succeded Joannes the vii.

Constantinus was bysshop after Zosimus.

The yeare of Christe vij. C. xiii.

Philippus Bardesanes ỹ lxv. Emperour raigned one yeare and sixe monethes: Beyng taken of his marshall, was depriued of the Empyre, and hys eyen put out. Philippus Bardesanes.

The yeare of Christe vii C. xv.

Anastasius the lxvi. Emperoure raygned one yeare & thre monethes. The same was also taken of his captayn Theodosius, and depriued of the empyre: and that he mighte lyue solitarely, was he putt into a monastery. Anastasius was thrust into a monastery.

The yeare of Christe vii. C. xvii.

Theodosius the lxvii Emperour raigned only one yeare. He forsoke the empyre, whan he perceaued that he was inuaded of Leo, and mystrusted he coulde not kepe the Empyre. Theodosius

He became a monke, and dyed in a pryuate lyfe.

The yeare of Chryst. vij. C. xviij.

Leo ỹ thyrde surnamed Iconomachus.

LEo the. iij. the. lxviij. Emperour raigned twenty yeares. He was surnamed Iconomachus, that is, assaulter of ymages, because he had cõmaunded to take oute of the tempels the ymages of saynctes, and to burne them. The cityе Constantinopole was besyeged viij. yeare longe of the Saracens in his time, ỹ which suffered great misery in that syege, by reason of the greate hunger and pestilence. Yee and were also slayn of the Bulgaries, whych ayded the emperoure. Besydes that also were the Saracens shippes burnt, wyth fyre that was craftely made vnder the water.

After Constantinus was Gregorius the second made the. xcij. bysshop of Rome in the tyme of Leo Iconomachus.

Gregorius the. vij. succeded Gregorius the. ij.

The yeare of Chryst. vii. C. xlii.

Constantinus the sonn of Leo was surnamed Copronymus.

COnstantinus the sonne of Leo, the. lxix. Emperoure raygned thyrty yeare: he was surnamed Copronymus, because that at his baptysynge, he dyd hys easement in the founte. He also was a destroyer of ymages.

The yeare of Chryst. vii. C. lxxvij.

Leo ỹ fourth

LEo the. iij. the sonne of Copronymus the lxx. Emperour raygned fyue yeare.

The yeare of Chryst. vii. C. lxxxiij.

Constantinus Leo the fourths soun Irene.

COnstantinus Leo the fourth sonne the lxxi. Emperoure raygned wyth hys mother Irene ten yeares.

She was of Athens, and ruled mooste sagely, aboue

the

the vnderstandyng of woman kynne, and wyth the alowance of euery man. After her, raygned her son fyue yeares, she beynge put from the gouernaunce. But they of Constantinople not sufferyng hys wickednesse, called the mother agayne from the exile, whych raygned after warde thre yeare. Of thys wyse were Irene and Constantinus gouernynge the empyre together xviij. yeares, vntyll the yeare of Christ. viij. C. and i.

But though the Christen Emperours were allwaye at Constantinople, whiche called themselues Emperours of Rome also, vntyll at the last, the citie was taken in of the Turkes: yet in ỹ meane season whan the power of the empyre began so to faid, that the Emperours were not able to defende nother theyr tytle, nor Italy, the Romanes were constrayned to seke ayde at the Frankes, whose power was than the greatest. Wherefore came the maiestie of the Emperours name to Carolus. And because oure Emperours haue alwaye maynteyned and defended Italy wyth stronge hande, we wyll aduysedly passe ouer here the Greke Emperours, (for some were tangled with wanton pleasure, effeminate, and wholy vnapt to haue gouernaunce,) & recite orderly our Emperours, which are worthy to be cõmẽded for their notable vertues & prowesses. Zacharias was the. xciij. bish. after Gregorie. ỹ iij.

This same wynkyng at the matter, was the olde Hilderichus kyng of Fraunce pryued of the empire and put into a monastery, and Pipinus was made kyng in his stead. For all the power was come to ỹ princes, by reason the kynges were enpouerysshed. Pipinus.

In

What tyme S. Bonifacius preached in Germany.

In the tyme also of thys Zachary dyd. S. Bonifacius preache in Germany.

Stephanus the ii. succeded zachary. Thesame prouoked Pippynus into Italy agaynste the Lombardes, whose kynge he besyeged, and compelled him to require peace.

Paulus the fyrste was after Stephanus the xcvi. byshop.

Stryfe for the eleccion of the bishop of Rome.

Stephanus the thyrde was after Paulus. In hys tyme happened greate stryfes and rumors at Rome for the chosynge of theyr byshop. One Constantynus was chosen byshop by force, and agayne putte downe, and all they that he had consecrated, were destitute and forsaken.

Adrianus the fyrste succeded Stephanus. The same enticed Carolus the great to come into Italy agaynste Desiderius kynge of the Lombardes

Leo the thyrde the .xcix. byshop folowed after Adrianus. Whan a seditious vproure was rayled against him at Rome, he fled to Carolus the great or Charlemayne, by whom he was restored. And thesame ordeyned Charlemayne Emperoure, and crowned hym.

¶ Of the Germanes

Emperours.

Charles the greate.

The yeare of Chriſt viij. C.i.
The yere of the worlde.iiij.M.vii.C.xlv
The yeare of Rome.M.v.C.li.



Carolus magnus was crowned Emperour of Leo the iij. the very Chriſtmaſſe daye. Thys was the begynnynge of tranſlatinge the empyre to the Germanes, and by this tranſlatynge happened vnto Italy and the Weſt kyngdome a mooſt mightye heade, and a mooſt ſure foꝛtreſſe. Foꝛ though the Emperours of Germany were not alway of lyke power, as in no kyngdome the kynges were alwaye of lyke power oꝛ lyke foꝛtunate: yet in pꝛowеſſe were they ſuch ſomtyme, that they dyd rydde Italy out of daungers, and pꝛeſerued not onely in the Weſte quietneſſe in the commune welth: but alſo kept the Chriſten religion ſound in the churche. And if ye wyll ponder the feates dedes, and maners of oure Emperours, ye ſhall iudge them to haue ben excellent wyſe pꝛinces, and not barbarous, and in nothing to be eſtimed leſſe, than thoſe excellent and allowable Emperours Auguſtus, Traianus, Adrianus and Conſtantinus: yee yf ye do aduiſedly ponder all thynges, ye ſhall ſaye, that ther hath bene moꝛe honeſtye and modeſtye in oure Emperours, than in them. Thys ſhall ye fynde alſo, that ours haue enterpꝛyſed no warre of any ambicion oꝛ pꝛiuate

Carolus magnus.

The begynnyng of the tranſlatyng the empyre to the Germanes.

uate profyte: but only of neceſſitie, to mayntayne re ligion, to defende the liberty of the empyre and the ſauegarde of the ſubiectes.

As for me, beynge certayne of myne owne vnablenesſe, though I can not iudge nor ſpeake of the vertues of greate men accordyng to theyr worthyneſſe: yt is my mynde to praiſe ſome princes aboue the other. For I iudge it to be pertaynynge to the duety of euery hiſtory wryter, that he do nowe and than turne aſyde into the rehearſall of the moſt beſt vertues, and ſhewe them to the reader for a ſhewe as an example to folow. Now in mens affaires can nothinge be more honeſte nor more pleaſaunt, than the conſyderacion and knowledge of princely vertues in great men. Wherfore I woulde oure Germane Emperours were ſo ſet before the eyes of our Germanes, that they myght know theyr vertues, and wonder at them: wonder it is how greatly the ſame wolde helpe and further to the amendement, and alſo rayſe a flame in the hartes of good men to folowe. In my iudgement are theſe princes doubteleſſe ſuche, whyche be worthy farre to be preferred before the auncient Romanes, whether ye wyll regarde wyſedome, or ſtrength, or finally the endeuour of honeſty and modeſtye.

The rehearſall of the Germane Emperours.

Carolus magnus.

Ludouicus pius the ſonne of Carolus magnus.

After

After the lyne Saxons.

Henricus the fyrste.
Otho the greate.
Otho the second.
Otho the thyrd.
Henricus ỳ. ij. which is buried at Bamberch.
Lotharius the Saxon.

Item these Frankes.

Cunradus.
Henricus the sonne of Cunradus.

Item these Schwaben.

Fridericus Barbarossa.
Fridericus the second.
Afterward Rodolphus.
Sigilmundus.
Maximilianus.

Of Germany, and occasyon of the kyngdome of the Frankes.

ALl Germany was not subiecte to the empyre, but had onely those contryes, that are betwene the Rene and the Danow. And much worke had the Emperoures, before oure nacion could be subdued and kept.

For in the tyme of Augustus had Drusus warres and Germanicus, afterwarde Caius, and after him Vitellius, Domitianus. Traianus had subdued the lower Germany vntyll Moganus. Maximinus was come vntyll Schwartzwald. Valerianus was wyth an hoost in hygh Germany.

By whom Germany was vexed wyth warres, sence the tyme of Augustus.

After

After hym vnder Galienus the Frankes beynge sett in a commotion, began to ryse: but by the Emperoures folowynge, were theyr violences sometyme assuaged. For Aurelianus vanquyshed them by Wayntz. Probus had many and noble victoryes in lowe Germany. Constantinus buylded the citye Spyre. Julianus, Valentinianus and Theodosius dyd lykewyse subdue the Alemans & Frankes, and the contries that lye by the Rhene, and toke in Schwaben land also.

But after that the power of the Frankes and Alemans begonne to encrease, the Emperours returned not into Germany. Some fable diuersly of the fyrst begynnynge of the Frankes: but it is certayne, that they were hyghe Germanes in Augustus tyme. For we haue no certaynty of the Germanes estate out of histories before Augustus. But that the Frankes were in suche estimacion by the hygh Germanes, that it can easely be proued out of Strabo, who wrote an history in the tyme of Auguste, and warrefared wyth the Romanes. As for Strabo sayeth that the Frankes were ioynyng to the Vindelici, that is, Bayerlanders, vpon the which they border partly at thys tyme also. The commotion of the Frankes beganne by thys occasyon: In the tyme of Galianus the Emperoure, was Posthumus captayne in Germany: the same was made Emperoure by the people for hys synguler honestye, and vertues in gouernynge the empyre, Galienus in the meane season lyued in ydelnesse and pleasure at Rome. But whan Galienus hearde that Posthumus was made Emperoure, he se

The ofspringe of ỹ Frankes.

The dedes of the Frankes, and by what occasyon they dessiuered frō the empyre.

he sent against hym an apointed army. Posthumus likewyse commaunded his men to be in a readinesse among the whiche were euen the Frankes the principall. And though Posthumus was afterwarde slayne priuely by an intrap, yet the Frankes once prouoked to weapons, remayned alway in the settyng forth to warre, and came downe from Mogānus to the Rene, and ouer the Rene toke they first the citie Trier from the Romanes, and afterwards went into fraunce. But after that they had fought̄ against Attila with the Romanes, they were alway in great fauour wyth the Emperours, in so muche, that Justinianus the Emperoure through a conuenaunt made with the Frankes, suffred them to haue and inhabite that parte of Gallia, whiche at this tyme is yet called Francia or Fraunce. Wherefore the Frankes toke in both the contreis of the Ryne, and parte of Fraunce and both the contreis were maynteined by one common kyngly gouernaunce. The histories make euery where mencion of great prayses of the Frankes, partely for their goodly polycy and prosperitie in gouernyng their kyngdome, but specially because they embraced the Christen religiō in the begynnyg of the kyngdome, and wylled it to be publyshed and spred abrode. In the meane tyme dyd the Alemans decyuer from the Romyshe empyre also. The Alemans were the hygh Germanes, whiche now are called Schwaben, Schweitzer & Baier. Therefore when the Romane Monarchy was sundered, then was Germany first deuyded in Alemanes and Frankes. But in the time of Pipine, father to Charles the greate, became the Frankes

Francia or Fraunce is part of Gallia.

By what occasion the Almans decpeiued from the empyre.

Germani is deuided in Almanes and Frankes.

lordes of the Almaines: and therfore as the empyre was thus deuided, they called hygh Germany the Easte kyngdome, and lowe Germany wyth Fraunce the West kyngdome: And by thys partynge of the kyngdomes remayne the names yett in Germany.

The elders of Charles the greate were princes of Germany and Lordes of the courte, and that more is, the chefe gouernours by the kynges of the Frankes, and by the commission of their office, were called Grande maysters. It is also sayed, that the same was theyr duchy & dominion by enheritaunce, where now is the countyshyp of Palatine about the Rene syde. For certayne it is, that the fyrst sprynge of the stocke of the Palatine, commeth of Charles the greates yssue. But at the last, when the kynglp progeny decreassed and fayled by processe of tyme more and more, and that these princes became more myghtyer, it came topasse (by the consent of the byshop of Rome) that the gouernaunce of the kyngdome was brought ouer to the princes: and Pipinus beyng made kyng of thys wyse gouerned both Germany and fraunce. When Pipinus was deade, Charles surnamed the greate was kynge of the Frankes two and thyrty yeares before he was Emperoure, and after that he was made Emperoure he reygned fourtene yeares. Of this wyse reygned he both in the kingdome and empyre together. xlvi. yeares, when they be counted together. He was borne in Ingelheim in the county of Palatine, not farre from the cytie Mentz. In the begynnynge of his reigne warred he agaynst the Saracens in Gascon:

The elders of Charles ỹ greate were Grand maysters.

The auncete of Palatyne come of Charles the greate

Pipyng kyng of Germany and Fraũce.

Charles is borne in Ingelheim.

The dedes of Charles the greate.

Galeon: afterward warred he about thirty yeares with the Saxons, the whiche he subdued at the last and made them to obeye the empyre, & embrace the Christē faith, besyde other many and great battails, whiche he had in the meane season also.

Desiderius kyng of the Lombardes coueted the dominion of whole Italy, & goyng to Rome, caused some of the chefe cytesens to be put to death. Wherfore Adrianus the byshop of Rome sendyng ambassadours to Charles, desyred he woulde come and rydde Italy and Rome out of daunger. (For Pipinus the father of Charles had also before delyuered Rome from the tyranny of the Lombardes.) Charles goyng into Italy, besyeged Desiderius at Pauye, and constrayned hym to yelde hymselfe. But when Charles perceaued in dede that the byrouysh nacion of the Lombardes coulde not rest, (for he had assayed the matter with them afore also, that they beyng content with their borders, shoulde remayne within their owne realme.) and that there myght be a sure peace throwout Italy, Charles toke in whole Lombardy, and in the same as in hys owne kyngdome set he gouernoures and capitaynes. As for Desiderius with his wyfe the quene & chyldren led he with hym prysoners, and commaunded them to be kept at Ludick or Liege. Thys was the end of the kyngdome of the Lombardes in Italy, whiche had lasted two hundreth and thre yeres, from the yere of Christ. CCCCC. lxxij. when Justinus reigned, vntyll the yeare of Christ. vij. C. lxxb. thys was the syxte yeare before Charles opteined the empyre. For though Charles was

Desiderius kyng of the Lombardes.

Charles optayneth Lombardy.

gone to Rome in this settynge forth, and had set al quiet not onely Lombardy, but also that parte of Italy that is beiond Rome: yet would he not vsurpe for hym the title of Imperiall maiestie, lest he should robbe the Grekes of their honoure and this dignitie. He graunteth the Emperours cities in Italy to enioye their former lybertie wythout any hynderaunce: but he kept the kyngdome of the Lombardes as his owne: for long ago was it not subiect to the Emperours.

The modestie of Charles.

Tassilo duke of Baierland rayled warre against Charles, but he was ouercome of Charles the twētieth yeare of his reigne, and takyng in the duchy, Tassilo wyth his sonne was put into a monastery. Nether did Charles vse so great rigour against his cosyn rashly: for Tassilo raysyng an vprour against hym afore, and taken to mercy, kept no promyse.

Tassilo duke of Baierland was ouercome of Charles.

Charles goyng to Rome the two and thirtieth yeare of his reigne, restored Leo the byshop of Rome, against whome the Romanes had rayled vprours, insomuche that the byshop was compelled to flye. But when now Charles perceyued certeynly, that no peace could be latteled in Italy, vntyll suche cyties in Italy as had fraunchyses graunted them, dyd ceasse to do all thynges accordyng to their appetite, he was constrayned by necessitie to take to him the dominion of whole Italy. But he betoke to the byshop of Rome some cities and contreis, for the mayntenaunce of ministers in the churche. In the Christmasse nyght cryed the byshop of Rome: Charles to be Emperoure of Romanes, and alwaye full of maiestie. And it is sayde, that Charles shuld haue

aun-

aunswered to this: yf I had knowen that any suche thyng should haue happened to me, I would not haue entered into the temple. Nether would he accept the title of Emperoure, wythout the consent and alowaunce of them of Constantinople. Wherefore Iréne the mother of Constantinus and Nicephorus consented that Charles should be Emperoure in the West, to that dyd they consent freely: for these countreis dyd not obey to the Emperours of Constantinople, any more.

Charles was made Emperoure of the West.

But as sone as Charles was made Emperoure, and that the state of Italy was nowe satled with great trauaile, he determined to warre vpon the Hungarians. And this warre lasted eight yeares, wherein the Hungarians were in a maner rooted out. He set also garnysons of Germanes in Hungary, to kepe the realme: by the whiche occasion do vntyll this tyme Germanes dwel in the coastes of Hũgary, whiche is ealled Seuenburge. It is mencioned in histories, that Charles brought great ryches out of Hungary, and that is lyke ynough: for the Hũgarians had bene occupied in warrefarre and robbery aboue two hundreth yeares, they ledde prayes of al nacions nerehande, in the meane season was their realme inuaded of no foren naciõs: wherby no doubt were great and precious treasures founde by them. In the meane tyme dyd Charles, the sonne of Charles the great, subdue Bohemy, vanquyshyng Lecho their kyng: and thus was charles at the last a mooste myghty prince of all Italy, Fraunce, Germany, Bohemy and Hungary, and brought the whole West empyre in a quiet estate, & kept it in thesame. Wher-

The Hungarians are assaulted with warre by Charles the greate.

Transpluania or Septẽ castra called Seuenburg.

Bohemyans ouercome wt Lecho theyr kynge.

fore for these vertues, and thys strength of courage, whiche he vsed in all his enterpryses, is Charles worthy to be counted amonge these princes, which God hath now and than geuen to the worlde to repayre common welthes, iustice, equitie, shamefastnesse, finally to restore amonge men the bandes of modestie and common peace, as were in tymes past Dauid, Hercules, Cyrus, Alexander, Julius, Augustus, Constantinus, Theodosius. In Charles affaires is chefely worthy to be noted, how kynges and great men make rumors among them. For God sendeth sometyme the chefe monarches to represse them. Euen as in oure tyme Charles the fyfte hath bridled the excesse and wantonnesse of the Romanes, and the Uenetian power.

Wherfore monarches & princes are sent of God

But it is expedient for moste hygh princes to be excellent, not onely in feates of warre and handlyng of weapon: but also to enforme common welthes with honest lawes and doctrine of religion. And this was Charles chefe care. He caused some counsails to be kept at Rome and Franckforde and some tyme in Fraunce. He founded also thre vniuersities to spreade abrode and maintayne the doctrine of Christen religion, namely at Bonony in Italy, Paris in Fraunce and at Padua in Italy. In Germany dyd he lykewyse founde many monasteries, for to teache youth in steade of scoles. Besyde thys dyd he set the lawe of the Frankes in order, and caused the bokes of the lawe to be written. For that olde lawe of the Romans was long before put out of vre throug the Lombardes and Frankes.

The dedes of Charles in tyme of peace

Charlest founded thre vniuersitees.

Monasteries were scoles in tymes past

He caused also to gather together the olde histo-

ries

reles of the Germanes and longes, wherein it is saide he had suche pleasure, that he learned them by rote.

He was excellently well sene in the Germane toungue and Latine: he coulde also speake Greke, for he herde the Greke messangers, and aunswered them in Greke: but in a long and durable relaciō did he speake Latine. There are yet verses that be not greatly vnsemely, whiche is sayde he dyd make at the death of his cousin Roulande. In his olde age he gaue hymselfe to Astronomy. At diner and supper at home delyted he in hearyng reade the bokes of saincte Augustine.

Charles the greate was learned in Greke & Latin.

In the temple dyd he syng the canonicall houres and also lessons with the prystes, and he woulde other prynces to do likewyse after his example, whō he prescribed lessons, which semeth to pertain to his and their amendemēt. For he was an exciding louer of chrysten doctrine. In all maners of luuyng dyd be haue hym so, as nomā might passe him in godlinesse. Beside this sent he succours of mony to the chrystiās in straunge contreis, and obteined by the Saracen kynges that the chrystians should be moze easely entreated.

He gaue the wyndes and monethes those names, whiche remayne yet now a dayes: so that by these thynges may easely be gathered, that thys pryncc was garnyshed of God with greate vertues and hygh happenesse by hys studyes, so that he may wozthely be surnamed great. When he was nowrenowmed throughout all the worlde of all these vertues, peace stablyshed, ỹ lawes restored, the state of religiō set in ozder, because he might auoyde the occasion of

great euels, he appoynted hys ſonne Lewis before hys death to be an heyre and ſucceſſour in the empyre, afterward dyed he at Aken the two and ſeuentyeth yeare of his age. Before his death the brydge that was layde ouer the Rene by Mentz, burnt, whiche was made in the ſpace of ten yeres, at Charles greate coſtes. Thys burnynge ſygnyfyed, that Germany ſhoulde not long after be ſeparated from Fraunce.

The brydge burnynge by Mentz what it ſignified.

Lewis the gentle, the ſecond Emperoure of the Germanes.

Lewis the gently.

THe yeare of Chriſt. viij. C. xv. began Lewis the gentle to gouerne the empyre, he reigned syx and twenty yeares. Charles had many chyldren, whiche dyed before the fathers deceaſſe. Lewis renewed the peace that his father had made with them of Conſtantinople in the begynnyng of hys reigne, and wylled it to be ſtablyſhed. After chooſe he hys ſonne Lotharius for a party ruler in the empyre, that he ſhoulde rule in Italy. Beyng ſent to Rome, he was crowned Emperoure of Paſchalis byſhop of Rome, and was called Auguſtus or full of maieſtie. Sence that tyme kept Lewis a parliament at Aken, for the reformation of the ſtate of the Churche: and he brought to paſſe wyth greate diligence, that to the miniſters of the Churche ſhoulde bee geuen neceſſary relefe to maynteyne their lyues. An agreement was alſo made betweene hym and the byſhop of Rome, that ſuche as caine after them myght be ſure, what part is pertaynyng

Lotharius.

taynyng to the byshop, and what to the empyre.

Thys Godly or gentle Emperoure was taken pryſoner of his ſonne Lotharius, through the counſayll of the Byſhops and ſome prynces, becauſe he was afrayed leſt by hys ſtepmothers inſpiracion, hys father would remoue the empyre from hym to hys younger brother. But Lewis beyng deliuered returned to thempyres gouernaunce, and cauſed Lotharius hys ſonne by force to go into Italy: but at the laſt was he reconciled wyth hys father agayne. Lewis the gentle is taken of hys ſonne.

After Leo was Stephanus the fourth made the hundreth byſhop of Rome. Theſame demaunded the confirmacion of his byſhopryke of Lewis the Emperoure. Stephanus was confirmed of Lewis.

Paſchalis the hundreth and one byſhop of Ro. ſucceded Stephanus. Thyſſame ſent alſo for hys confirmacion to Lewis.

Eugenius the. C.y. byſhop. ſucceded Paſcalis.

Ualentinus the. C. uj. byſhop ſucceded Eugenius.

Gregorius the. iiij. the. C. iiij. byſhop ſucceded Ualentinus. He refuſed to take the byſhoprycke before he were confirmed of the Emperour Lewis.

Lotharius the fyrſt of thys name, the thyrde Germane Emperoure.

THe yere of Chriſt. viij. C. xli. after ỹ death of Lewis the Godly or gentle reygned Lotharius hys ſonne fyften yeares. But now hath the golden worlde of this progeny an end. Lotharius had many brethren, Lewis Germanicus and Charles the balde: amonge the The brethren of Lotharius were three, Le

wis, Germanicus & Charles the balde.

whiche was debate for the departynge, whereof grewe no lesse greate then a dolefull warre. For in Fraunce dyd the brethren mete with suche a fyghtyng, that, (as hystories recorde) the power of the Frākes was so febled, that afterward they could neuer wholy recouer it. Lewis, Germanicus & Charles the balde had the ouerhand. After so great manslaughter, when truce was made amōg the princes, they fell to an atonement. Lewis had for his parte Germany, Schwaben, Bayerlande, Boheme, Eastē ryche, East Fraunce, Thurung, Saxen, and all that was vntil ȳ ryuer Rene. This Lewis is called the Germane kynge, and greate prayses are spoken of hym. The residue of the dukes of the Frankes folowyng are his successours in bloude. He brought Boheme also to receaue the Christen faith.

The dukes of the ffrankes come of Lewis the Germane.

Charles the balde optained by conuenant heredi tare the greatest part of Fraūce or Gallia, & the frēche kynges folowyng haue their offspringe of hym.

Lothryng.

Lotharius kept Italy, and Prouentz, & thatpart that hetherto is called Lothring or Lorain: and by this man remained the hyghnesse of the Emperiall maiestie. By this occasion therfore was Gallia or Fraunce separated from Germany Lotharius toke afterwarde the gouernaunce of the empyre to his second sonne Lewis, and he beyng aged, went into a religion and became a monke.

By what occasiō Gallia or ffraunce was deuided from Germany.

Not few Cometes were sene this yeare before this dissencion and warre of the brethren.

After Gregory the. iiij. was Sergius the second made the. cb. byshop of Rome. The same was the first that chaunged his name: for it is sayde he was

called

called before Swines mouth. Of hym was Lewis the second the sonne of Lotharius crowned at Ro. Swynes mouth was ỹ first that chaũged his name Castel Angel

Leo the. iiij. the. cvi. bysshop succeded Sergius. Thesame buylded Castel Angel at Rome. He was accused by Lotharius that he went about to optain the hyghnesse of the Emperiall maiestie from the Frankes, to the Grekes. Wherfore whē Lotharius was come to Rome, the bysshop did declare hymselfe vngylty.

After Leo was Johannes the. viij. Thesame is said to be borne at Mentz, & that she was a woman. Johānes. viij bysshop of Rome a woman

Benedictus the. iij. was made the. cvij. bysshop of Rome after Johannes the. viij. In his tyme were rayled greate stryfes and rumours for the election of the bysshop of Rome, but Lotharius swaged them.

Lewis the seconde, the fourth Germane Emperoure.

The yeare of Chriſte. viij. C. lvi. toke Lewis the. ij. the sonne of Lotharius the empyre: he reigned twenty yeares. He restrayned the Saracens cōmyng into Italy with a greate violence, and ouercame them. When he had restored peace again in Italy, he died, and is buried at Milane. Lewis the. ij. is buried at Milane.

Nicolaus the fyrste the. cviij. bysshop of Rome succeded Benedictus the. iij.

Adrianus the. ij. chosen of the prieſtes and common people, succeded Nicolaus.

Johannes the, ix. was made the, cx. bysshop after Adrianus

The dissolutē of the bysshop of Ro. in transferryng the empyre to ffrenchemen.

Adrianus. The same by a conspiracy made wyth the kynges of Gallia or Fraunce, endeuoured to transferre the maiesty of the empyre from the Germanes vpon Charles the balde, afterward vpō Lewis the stammerer his sonne: but the Germanes kept the empyre par force, whiche thynge we shall saye afterwarde. In the meane season that the bysshop goeth aboute this, was he taken, but beyng escaped, he fled vnto Fraunce to Lewis the stammerer.

Charles the bald of Fraunce.

Charles the balde.



The yeare of Christe, viij. C. lxxvj. came Charles the balde at Rome, and by the ayde of the bysshop of Rome Johannes the. ix. was made Emperoure. Charles the balde was Lotharius brother, sonne to Lewis the gentle, whose part in deuydyng became Fraunce or Gallia. Now went the bysshop of Rome about, to transferre the maiesty of the Empyre from the Germanes, vnto the Frenchemen, but that the sonnes of Lewis woulde not suffre the Germanes. Which thyng when Charles the balde had herde, he threatened to bryng so many hoostes of enemies ouer the Rene, that the horses drynkyng vp the Rene, the hooste should go thorow it drye shodde. O the ouerfolysh maners of the Frenchemen. But they met hym at Colen with fyfty thousand, where he was ouerthrowen of the two sonnes of Lewis the Germane, not farre from Andernach.

The ffrench threatenings

The next yeare after went Charles the balde in to Italy, where the two cosins the sonnes of Lewis folowed

folowed hym. As he herde this, he was taken with a disease of a soden feare, and died. Yet in the meane season persysted bysshop Johannes in transferryng of the empyre, and willed the sonne of Charles the balde to succede in his fathers place. Wherfore he was taken at Rome of the Germane legates, and such as were of their partes: but escapyng their handes, he fled to the Frenche kyng, where he made Lewis the stammerer the sonne of Charles the balde Emperoure. This Lewis lyued nomore but twoo yeares after hys fathers decease. And of this wyse was this earnest couetyng come to an euell ende at the last for the Frenchemen, and also was the bysshop frustrate of his false engines. The death of Charles the balde.

Charles the grosse, the fyft Germane Emperoure.

THe yeare of Christe. viij. C. lxxxi. came the empyre agayne to the Germanes. For the Saracens commyng agayne into Italy, and spoylyng all thynges, dyd the Romanes call their bysshop agayne out of Fraunce: for the Italians had nede of succourse agaynste the Saratens. And when the kyng of Fraunce was deade, seyng the kynges heyre was not yet of ful age, there were rayled euery where great dissencions and debates in Fraunce, for the gouernaunce of the realme vntyll the kynges sonne were come to age. Wherefore the bysshop of Rome constrayned by this necessitie requred ayde of the Germanes to rescue Italy out the hunt of daungers. Then came Charles the grosse sonne to Lewis the Germane into Italy, & dryuyng Charles the grosse.

dryuing out the Saracens, toke the emperial crown the yeare of Chriſte. viii. C. lxxxij. Charles reigned after that he was crowned, ix. yeares. About this tyme the Normandes fallyng into Fraunce, dyd ſo much harme euery where, that the Frenchmen were compelled to require ayde of the Germanes: and by conſent of euery man, was Charles made kyng of Fraunce, and by thys occaſion gott Charles the Groſſe the realme both of Germany and Gallia or Fraunce agayne. But theſe kyngdomes were ſeparated againe not long after. Charles beynge wery of the warre in Morauia or Meerhen by reaſon of the greate combraunce and trauail, forſakyng the empire, he made Arnolfus his brothers ſonne Emperour, who pointed Charles out of the empire ſo muche reuenues, ſo long as he lyued, as was ſufficient for a kynges ſtate.

The Normandes fell into Fraunce.

Arnolfus the. vi. Germane Emperoure.

Arnolphus Emperoure.

ARnolfus the ſonne of Carolomanus, duke of Baierlande, Schwaben and of the Frākes ỹ coſin of Charles the third, was ſubſtitute by hym in the empyre the yeare of Chriſte. viij. C. xci. he reigned. xij. yeares. Fyrſt ouercame he the Morauians or Meerhlanders, after that the Normandes, whiche beyng now returned out of Fraunce, came vntyll the Rene, and commyng to Worms, put the byſhop of Mentz to execution. As the Normandes, were vanquyſhed by the Emperours, at the laſt became they Chriſten. Afterwarde when Guido duke of Spoleta by a rumor was made Emperoure, Arnolfus goyng into Italy, toke in Rome by greate force, and was crowned

The Normandes are ouercome.

of

of Formosus the bysshop of Rome. Wherfore whē he had taken in Italy agayne, Guido was bannysshed. He restored againe also the duchy of Bourgondie to the Germane dominion.

Marinus the. C. xi. bysh. of Ro. succeded Joānes

Adrianus the. iii. was bysshop after Marinus.

Stephanus the fift C. xiij. bysh. succeded Adrian⁹

Formosus succeded Stephanus.

At that tyme was again a great debate at Rome for the election: For Sergius was also created bysshop: but the fauoures of Formosus dryuynge out Sergius, Formosus sent for the Emperoure into Italy, that he myght kepe styll the bysshopryke by that meanes. For Sergius was fled into Fraunce, and went about to obteine the bysshopryke by the aide of Frenchemen. Howbeit after certaine yeares, when Formosus was deade, he was made bysshop, & vsed more tyranny and presumpcion, then he ought to haue done, accordyng to bysshoply mekenesse. He cauled to digge vp the deade carcas of Formosus, to degrate it, and beheadyng it cast it into the floude Tyber with moste shame. It is written that this Sergius was very vnlearned & vnmanered, which thinge his cruell dedes declare plaine ynough.

An example of moste notable cruelnesse of a Romysh bysshop.

Sergius vnlearned and a tyraunt.

Bonifacius the. vi. the. C. xv. bysshop succeded Formosus.

Stephan⁹ the. vi. folowed Bonifacius. This same disanulled & condempned al Formosus ordinaūces.

Romanus the. C. xvi. bysshop of Rome succeded Stephanus.

Theodorus the. ij. succeded Romanus.

Joānes ỹ. x. the C. xix. bysh. of Ro. succeded Theodorus.

dorus thissame alowed agayne the ordinaunces of Formosus, whiche Stephanus the syxte had disanulled.

Benedictus the.iiij. was the. C. xx. byshop after Johannes.

Leo the. v. was after Benedictus the. C. xxi. byshop of Rome. Thesame was taken prysoner by Christophorus.

Christophorus was byshop after Leo. Thissame was taken by Sergius.

After Christophorus was Sergius the. iij. made the. C. xxiij. byshop of Rome. Thesame caused the deade coarse of Formosus be dygged vp agayne and beheaded. It is a thynge full of drede ether to reade or to reherse byshops of Rome to haue vsed so great tyranny among themselues. And it could not be that any regarde could be had of Christen godlynesse: let no man then marueill in the meane season, yf any abuses and wycked opinions be broken into the churche in the meane whyle.

The tyrannye of ỹ byshops of Rome.

Lewis the. iii. the. vii. Germane Emperoure.

Lewis the. iij

THe yeare of Christe. ix. C. iij. Lewis the sonne of Arnolphus, being substitute in the empyre of hys father, reygned ten yeares. It is no where redde that he was crowned. For when Arnolphus was deade, the Hungarians inuaded Germany wyth greate violence. Agaynst them dyd the good prince Lewis the Emperoure set hymselfe, and dyd greuously discomfite them by the ryuer Lycus, but he was afterwarde ouercome of them lykewyse. Then the Hungarians beyng

The Hungarians wast Germany & Italy.

beynge banquishers, dyd euery where muche mysche se and harme to the Schwoben, Frankes, Baierlanders and them of Ostenryche. Slayeng euery one wythoute regarde or mercy, burnynge temples, cityes, tounes, villages, yee euery thynge.

Afterwarde entrynge into Italy, bled lyke cruelty. At that tyme was Berengarius prince of Forotiulium, which gatherynge a great army aganyst the Hungaryans, although somtyme he fought vnluckelye: yet gat he hym such a good name by thys settynge forth, that afterwarde he wylled to be called Emperoure.

Berengarius prince of Forotiulium.

Cunradus the .i. the viij Germane Emperoure.

The yeare of Christ. ix. C. xii. was Conradus made Emperoure, he raigned seuen yeares. But he was not crowned of the Romysh bysshop. He was Lewis the .iii. brothers sonne: he was duke of the Frankes, and the laste of the mooste noble posteritye of Charles the great, whiche ye maye gesse by the order of the genealogye wrytten hereafter: the whych I haue added therfore, ỳ it maye be knowen, to how great chaunces, and how many alteracions the kingdom of the Germanes hath ben putt, the which thynge can not be red wythoute greate wonderynge at. For that maye be sene euerye where that greate kyngdomes florysshe a certayne space in the worlde, but at the laste they be weakened, and tolled wyth troublous commocions: howbeit in the meane season be they so kept by Godes prouidence, that they

Conrade the fyrste.

do not wholy peryſh. Lewis the thyrd left no ſonne after hym: and therefore ſtroue the Frankes and Saxons together, to make Otho duke of Saxony Emperour: but the good prince withſtode the ſame not wylling that to the mooſt noble ſtocke of Charles, ſhulde happen ſuche a reproch. Therefore counſelled he to make Conradus duke of the Frankes Emperoure. Of thys wyſe ſucceded Conradus in the empyre, but Otho was in more greater authority, & whyle Conradus lyued, he diſpatched more buſynelles alſo: yet in the meane time ſhewed he great loyalty and honeſtye toward Conradus the Emperoure.

Otho duke of Saxony.

Berengarius

But in the meane tyme vſurped Berengarius duke of Forojulium the name of the Emperoure in Italy, and enticed the Hungarians, that they ſhuld ſpoyle Germany agayn: but Conradus ouercame thoſe, by the ayde of Otho.

But whan Otho was deade, Conradus the Emperour fearyng happely, leſt the ſon of Otho Henry the Fouler ſhoulde growe ouermuche in power: therefore wythdrue he parte of thoſe thynges, whyche before he had graunted hys father Otho. And whan Henry toke it greueouſlye, the Emperoure endeuoured to ſlaye him by an intrap, and to bryng thys to paſſe, was ỳ byſhop of Mentz made out: But the intrap was diſcloſed. Than was Henry very grenouſly moued, & went home, and toke from the byſhop of Mentz all that was hys dominion in the land of Turyngen and Heſſe. But hereof roſe a greate warre betwene the Frankes and Saxons.

Henry the Fouler.

The occaſiõ of the warre betwene the Frankes & Saxons.

But

But whan Conradus was a dyenge, callyng to him his brother Eberardus, he commaunded hym to bryng the Emperyall croune to Henry duke of Saxony: for him he iudged best worthy to gouern the Empyre. He admonyshed prince Eberarde also with al diligence, to make an ende of the warr that he had taken in hande wyth Henry duke of Saxonye, lest the Frankes that were yet alyue, shuld vtterly be roated out and perysh. For he marked wel that God prospered Henryes affayres. To thys counsell dyd duke Eberardus agre willyngly, and bryngyng the crowne to Henry, and makyng peace on both sydes, he was afterward loyall to Henry. And by thys occasyon came it to passe, that the empyre was remoued from the successors of Charles the greate to the Saxons. The empyre is translated to the Saxõs

The genealogye of Charles the greate.

Charles the great Emperoure.

Lewis te Gentle, whose sonnes were these thre.

Lewis the Germayne he had Almany, & subdued ỹ Bohemes, his sonnes wer: Lewis, charles ỹ grosse, which toke ỹ empyre frõ Charles the bald and Caroloman nus the sonne of Caroloman was Arnolphus, who reigned

Lotharius ỹ Emperoure. He had Lozaine & Italy, his sonn was Lewis the seconde

Charles the balde kynge of Gallia or Fraunce: his sonne was Lewis the stammerer

Lewis te Gentle, whose sonnes were these thre.

Lewis the Germayne he had Almany, & subdued ỹ Bohemes, his sonnes wer: Lewis, charles ỹ grosse, which toke ỹ empyre frõ Charles the bald and Caroloman nus the sonne of Caroloman was Arnolphus, who reigned

Lotharius ỹ Emperoure. He had Lozaine & Italy, his sonn was Lewis the seconde

Charles the balde kynge of Gallia or Fraunce: his sonne was Lewis the stammerer

But whan Conradus was a dyenge, callyng to him his brother Eberardus, he commaunded hym to bryng the Emperyall croune to Henry duke of Saxony: for him he iudged best worthy to gouern the Empyre. He admonyshed prince Eberarde also with al diligence, to make an ende of the warr that he had taken in hande wyth Henry duke of Saxonye, lest the Frankes that were yet alyue, shuld vtterly be roated out and perysh. For he marked wel that God prospered Henryes affayres. To thys counsell dyd duke Eberardus agre willyngly, and bryngyng the crowne to Henry, and makyng peace on both sydes, he was afterward loyall to Henry. And by thys occasyon came it to passe, that the empyre was remoued from the successors of Charles the greate to the Saxons. The empyre is translated to the Saxõs

Charles the great Emperoure.

Lewis te Gentle, whose sonnes were these thre.

Lewis the Germayne he had Almany, & subdued ỹ Bohemes, his sonnes wer: Lewis, charles ỹ grosse, which toke ỹ empyre frõ Charles the bald and Caroloman nus the sonne of Caroloman was Arnolphus, who reigned

Lotharius ỹ Emperoure. He had Lozaine & Italy, his sonn was Lewis the seconde

Charles the balde kynge of Gallia or Fraunce: his sonne was Lewis the stammerer

But whan Conradus was a dyenge, callyng to him his brother Eberardus, he commaunded hym to bryng the Emperyall croune to Henry duke of Saxony: for him he iudged best worthy to gouern the Empyre. He admonyshed prince Eberarde also with al diligence, to make an ende of the warr that he had taken in hande wyth Henry duke of Saxonye, lest the Frankes that were yet alyue, shuld vtterly be roated out and perysh. For he marked wel that God prospered Henryes affayres. To thys counsell dyd duke Eberardus agre willyngly, and bryngyng the crowne to Henry, and makyng peace on both sydes, he was afterward loyall to Henry. And by thys occasyon came it to passe, that the empyre was remoued from the successors of Charles the greate to the Saxons. The empyre is translated to the Saxõs

The genealogye of Charles the greate.

Charles the great Emperoure.

Lewis te Gentle, whose sonnes were these thre.

Lewis the Germayne he had Almany, & subdued ỹ Bohemes, his sonnes wer: Lewis, charles ỹ grosse, which toke ỹ empyre frõ Charles the bald and Caroloman nus the sonne of Caroloman was Arnolphus, who reigned

Lotharius ỹ Emperoure. He had Lozaine & Italy, his sonn was Lewis the seconde

Charles the balde kynge of Gallia or Fraunce: his sonne was Lewis the stammerer

raygned after Charles the Grosse.

Germane restored the empyre agayn to ỹ Germanes.

The sonnes of Arnolfus were Lewis the .iij. Emperoure.

Conradus, and hys sonnes were Eberardus, whose successors are the princes of ỹ Frankes.

Conradus the last emperoure of this linage

Not longe after was the kyngdome of Fraunce also translated from the posteritye of Charles the greate. So lytle doeth anye thynge remayne euer stedfast in his estate among men, so that the generacions of great prynces, do now florish in the height, now agayne layde in the duste to be weakened and discouraged.

Anastasius the .iij. the .cxxiiij. byshop of Rome, succeded Sergius.

Lando was made the .xxv. byshop after Anastasius.

Joannes the .xi. succeded Lando.

Henry the .i. surnamed the Fouler, the ix. Emperoure of Germany.

Henry the fyrst.

THe yeare of Christ .ix. C. .xx. was Henry the fyrste, surnamed the Fouler, duke of Saxon made Emperoure, he raygned seuenten yeares. He was not crouned of the bishop of Rome, nether went into Italy, though twayne toke vpon them the name of the Emperoure, and by vyroure rayshyuge bat tayll fought now and than a great felde.

For

For Henry had busynesse more than ynough in Germany, which the good prince apeaced wyth greate diligence, accordinge to hys syngular policye, and endeuored to make it more excellent.

The kyngdome of germany neuer wanted vproures.

Surely the kyngdome of Germany dyd neuer in a maner want vprourish commotions, ther was almost neuer an Emperour chosen, wythout the sedition of some princes, which went aboute to take vpon them the name of the Emperoure. Yet was God alway wyth those Emperours, that were duelly called, defended the authoritye of the lawfull empyre, and the sedicious were punished. Arnolde duke of Bayerlande set him selfe wyth hurtfull enterpryse agaynst Henry, who recountred ỹ Baiers wyth appointed armyes: but behauynge himselfe not as an enemy, he requyred to speake wyth duke Arnolde familiarly. He reasoned wyth hym, & earnestly admonyshed hym, that the maiesty of the empyre, is geuen of God: yf it were so, that he wer chosen Emperoure by the consente of other prynces, than wolde he frely geue place, and be ready ỹ fyrst that shuld submitte themselues. Duke Arnold shewed these thynges to his counsel, which answered: That it were euident that Salomons sayenge of wysedome were most true, which is: By me do kynges rule. And forasmuch as it appeareth euidently ynough that Henry is endued wyth wisedome and gentlenesse, it is no dout, but God doth assiste him: he shuld therfore thencefurth leaue of from his enterpryse, nether to go about any thing against Henry. Wherefore duke Arnolde ceased, & obeied frely without ỹ slaughter of any of his men. Who I pray

The reasoning of Henry the Emperour wyth Arnold duke of Baperland.

you wold not saye, ỳ these Germane pryncēs werē no Barbaryans, and that they excelled in pryncely wisedome & high gentlenesse. This is also wrytte: that. S. Udalryck had a visyon of the duke of Baierland, which he obserued: For it was shewed him by God, that the duke had a swearde wythout hyltes or handel: wherby was signified, that the duke shulde not vse the sweard, that is, that he shuld not retayn the empyre. Wherefore he admonyshed the duke to do nothyng vnaduisedly.

The vision of S. Udalricke.

After that dyd Henry take Brandenburge: and the Vandales beyng subdued, they receaued the Christen fayth vntyl the see.

The dedes done by Henry the fyrste.

He besieged the city Praga, and brought the Bohemes to the Empyre.

After that vanquyshed he fourty thousand Hungaryans by Merseburge, whereby he gatte hym a great renowme and dreade by the straunge nacions and gat tranquillitye to al Germanye: He restored the contry of Lothring or Lorayn to the kingdom of Germany, and gatt the speare that Christe was pearsed through of Rudolphe kyng of Burgundy: the same was Constantinus wont to haue.

Henry the Fowler beynge now neare to his death, made his sonn Othe succeder in ỳ empyre after him, lest any stryfe shuld happen in the empyre after hys death, concernyng the possession of it.

Leo the .vi. succeded the .C.xxvii. byshop after Joannes the .xi.

Stephanus succeded Leo.

After Stephanus was Joannes the .xii. the .C xxix. byshop.

Leo

Leo the. viii. succeded Joannes the. xii
Stephanus the. viij. a Germane the. C. xxxi.
byshop succeded Leo.

Otho the. i. the. x. Germane Emperoure.

OTho the fyrst the sonne of Henry the Fowler beganne hys dominyon the yeare of Christ. ix. C. xxxviii. and raigned. xxxvi. yeares. He toke the emperyall crowne at Aken of the byshop of Mentz. In the begynnynge of Othes gouernaunce rose thre greate and daungerous byroures at one tyme. Otho the fyrst. The byroures rayled agaynst Otho

The doers of the fyrste byroure were Eberardus the Palatine, and Giselbert prince of Lorain. These (because they were of the posteritie and lynage of Charles the greate,) affirmed, that the empyre came from the Saxons to the Frankes by right of succession: and that such enterpryses myght seme to be more ryghtfull, they drew on their syde Henry the elder brother of Otho, vnder the pretence, that by reason of the age, he ought to gouerne the empyre, and not Otho. Eberardus the Palatine Giselbert prince of Lotharing or Loraine. Henry brother to Otho

Thys warre wyth the counte Palatine Eberardus and duke Giselbert lasted syxe yeares, and many feldes were foughtē in the mean season. Herman duke of Schwaben, and Conradus duke of the Frankes toke the Emperours parte. This Conradus of Worms, called the wyse, was colyn to Eberardus. These fought the last against ỹ enemies by Indernak, with a great camp, wherin Eberardus rountye Palatine was slayne, and duke Giselbert Herman prince of Schwaben. Conradus duke of the Frankes.

in the flighte, was drowned in the Rene. It is a dreadfull example, wherein we may be aduertised, that the endeuoure of sedition remaynethnot vnreuenged, euen in greate princes also. But whether thys Eberardus be he, ỹ we haue layde of before to haue broughte the Emperyall crowne to Henry the Fowler, it is not specifyed for a trueth. For the hystorye wryters of the Germanes, were grosse and vnlearned men, ignoraunt of these thinges, whyche are necessary to be obserued in wrytynge of hystoryes.

An example of vengeaunce also on greate princes.

But after thys victory, was not the stryfe yet alayed which Otho the emperoure had wyth Henry his brother, and beside that wyth the byshop of Mentz: Henry was besyeged at Mersburg: but he seynge that hys interprises were vnayne, and that hys defence beganne to be feble, he hymselfe came knelynge to ỹ Emperoure, desyrynge pardon for his offence, was receaued to mercy by Otho: and not long after, the duke of Baier deceasshynge wythout heyre male, Otho the Emperoure gaue hys brother Henry the duchy of Baierland. As for that Henry the Emperoure whyche is buryed at Bamberg, was thys Henryes sonnes sonne, as we shall shewe hereafter.

The seconde brother was wyth hys brother.

After warde was Mentz besyeged and taken in by the Emperoure, and the byshop taken also: but shortly after was he letten louse agayn.

The thyrde rysynge agaynste Otho was many yeares after, by his owne son Ludolfe, by this occasion: Otho had fyrste a quene out of Englande called Edyth or Ide, which is buryed at magdeburg.

The thyrde brother was by his owne sonne.

Of

Of the same had he hys sonne Ludolphe. After the same was deade toke he another quene of the Burgundyon blond, which thynge Ludolphe dyd not alow. But what happened farther, that is vnknowen. For the Germane hystory wryters dyd in maner expresse no thynge wholye by theyr occasyons and circumstaunces: nether truely could they do it, seyng they were monkes, lyuynge in priuate idelnesse, beynge sonutyme farre from all thynges, that be done in gouernynge the commune welthe: I passe ouer that they were to slouthfull also to search & enquyre the causes and occasions of great matters of other men, as ỹ duety of a true hystory wryter is to do. Yet do they make mencion of this that Ludolfus kept an assemble at Salfelde, & to haue conspyred agaynst hys father: and that place Salfeld, is called a deadly place for counsels. Ludolfus had neuertheless in the meane season most great princes ỹ were partakers wyth hym in thys conspiracy and counsel, among the which also was Conradus the wise duke of the Frankes. But in ỹ meane tyme that thys was in bruynge, was the father in Italy, who besieged hys sonne at Mentz so sone as he came into Germany: Ludolfe escapyng, fled vntyl Regenspurge: but the father folowyng, besyeged Regenspurg also straytly two moneths. In that syege dyed not a few men, among ỹ which was the chefe, Arnolde the yonger duke of Bayer. After hys deathe Ludolfe requyrynge peace frelye, came barefooted knelynge before hys father, and lyenge vpon the grounde, he desyred pardon for hys trespalle very humblye. Wherfore

Salfelde a deadly place for counsels.

Regenspurg

the father toke hym to mercy, and a verye stronge peace was made.

No Emperoure in a maner dyd dispatche euer anye more greater and daungerous busynesses than the Emperour Otho, so farr as I can marke. But in all them was he in the meane season luckye, not wythout the incredible fauoure of God. For whyle he had these warres he ouercame the Bohemes, the Hungarians, and Frankes, besyde that made he quyet the troublous state of Italy, which thynge we shall brefely shewe.

The Hungarians are vanquished.

He vanquyshed the Hungarians by Augsburge neare the floude Lycus, and weakened he the strenght of them so, that they durste neuer after come into Germany. In thys battayll dyed Conrade the Wyse, and. S. Udalricke byshop of Augspurg was wyth the Emperoure in the hooste.

S. Udalrick

Moreouer whan Otho enuironned euery wher with greate perils, the Frenchmen trusted easely to bryng the empyre to them agayn: but here was it founde in Otho, that it is inuayne for men to sett themselues agaynste him, whome God fauoureth. Innumerable enemyes had compassed Otho about, the Bohemes, the Frankes, the Hungarians Italyans, the Frenchemen: but the power of all these, coulde not breake and oppresse the vertue of thys good prince. The Frenchemen threatened to bryng into Germanye so greate an hooste, as neuer had ben sene afore. Whereto it is reported Otho shuld haue aunswered: That such vayn mynaces became not wyse princes, seyng it is euident, that ỹ victory & fortun of warr is in Goddes hand.

An example that no man can hurt him whom God wylleth good.

The aunswer of Otho to the Frenchmēs threatenynges.

He aun

he aunswered thys also: that he wolde bryngе so many couered with strawe hattes into Fraunce, as they neuer had sene before: and therefore had all they that were in the hooste strawe hattes, whych hooste he broughte vntyll parys. For Hugo prince of Fraunce had taken the kynge his lorde prisoner, and entended to take to him Fraunce and the dignyty of the empyre. Thyssame Hugo was taken of Otho in the citye of Paris, and delyuerynge Lewis his brother in Lawe, restored him to ỹ realme of Fraunce agayne. For Gerberga the syster of Otho was maryed to Lewys. Otho restored than to to the Germane empyre lowe Germanye, Lorain and Burgundye.

Strawe hattes.

Hugo prince of Fraunce

Lewis is restored agayn to the realme of Fraunce.

The Hungaryans had many skyrmyshes also in Italy, but some Emperoures before Othoes tyme were so occupied in Germany, that they could not ayde Italy. Whan now the princes of Italy were dryuen to extreme necessity for to resist the Hungarians, it happened that Berengarius prince of Foroiulium, gat hym a great wonderyng at his prowesse, and afterwarde coueted the gouernaunce of whole Italy. And though other prynces dyd also stryue for the soueraynlye of Italye, yet dyd Berengarius, excellynge in power, kepe Italye tyll the thyrde heyre. Thesame toke vpon hym the tytle of Emperoure, and vsed greate cruelrye in Italye. The Italyans requyred ayde and succoure of Otho agaynste hys tyrannye. Wherefore Otho goynge into Italye, he inuaded Lombardye, and gat it. Berengarius wyth yeldynge himselfe frely, optained of Otho that grace, that he

Berengarius yeldeth hymselfe to Otho.

shulde

shuld not wholy be dryuen out of Italy, but should retayne a duchy to possesse. After twelue yeares was Otho called into Italy agayne, to defende or clayme the Italians wyth the clergye and byshop of Rome, from the tyranny of Berengarius, which thynge he also dyd valyauntly. For whan he came agayne into Italy, he toke Berengarius and hys sonne Alberte, and banished them for theyr disloyaltye: the father wyth hys wyfe to Bamberge in Germany, wher they spent theyr lines also as outlawes: but the sonne sent he to Constantinople.

Berẽgarius wyth hys sonne are taken for their disloyaltye.

Otho entrynge into Rome in thys settynge forth, was crowned of Joannes the .xu. This Otho was the fyrste Emperour that made an othe to ỹ bishop of Rome, wherof the maner and tenor is in ỹ canon lawes, begynnynge: Tibi domino Joanni. iij. ꝛc. After that is Otho came the second tyme to Rome to rebuke Joannes bish. of Rome, because he was accused of many fautes. Wherfore the bishop knowynge himselfe gyltye, fled for feare of Otho. And therfore was Leo the. viij. made bishop in his stead But before that Otho went from Rome, Joannes commynge to Rome, thrust Leo out agayne: Leo fled to the Emperoure. But the moost wyse Emperoure vsed greate policy, lest he shoulde geue an occasion of debate: He suffred Joannes to vse the bishoprych, so longe as he lyued. But so sone as he was deade, to take Leo as lawfully chosen bishop: but the Romanes wolde not alowe it, whych refusynge Leo, chose another called Benedictus in spete of the Emperoure. Otho than returnynge, inuaded the possessyons of the Romysshe

Otho ỹ first made the fyrst othe to the bishop of Rome.

The strykes of the byshoppes of Rome.

byshops,

byshops, and dyd much hurte. He beseyged also the citye of Rome, vntyl the citheins constrayned by famine & necessity, opened the gates frely to Otho. He than puttynge to death manye Romanes, and bannyshinge the Consuls, restored Leo: & whan he had apeased al thynges, returned into Germany, leadynge wyth hym Benedictus, who was kept at Hamborowe.

Otho goynge the thyrde tyme to Rome, droue the Saracens and Grekes out of the farther coastes of Italy. Than cholynge Otho hys sonne to be partener in the Empyre, bringyng hym wyth hym, commaunded to crowne hym, and caused the Emperour of Constantinoples doughter to be geuen hym in mariage. By all these thynges maye it easely be gathered, that this Otho was one also of these princes, which God hath now and than geuen to repayre the decayed state of the worlde. For he set vp agayne the decayed empyre of Rome, and set all Europa in quiet: by hys succour hath he defended whole Italy and Germany. He subdued the Hungarians and Frenchmen. To be shorte, he hath restored the maiestye of the empyre to hys former bryghtnesse, and set it in order: afterward dyed he at Quedelnburg in great quyetnesse. It is written also, that he found fyrst the syluer mines in Misen. He gaue also muche good to the churche, to mayntaine religion, and to promote the doctryne of godlynesse, to which intent he made also not a fewe byshops, as at Magdeburg, Misen, Brandenburg, Merseburg, and Ceitz.

Quedelnburg.

Who fande fyrst the syluer Mines in Misen.

Martinus the. iij. was the. cxxxij. byshop after Stephanus. Aga-

Agapetus the .ii. succeded Martinus.

Joannes the .xiii. the C. xxxiiij. bishopp was after Agapetus. Thesame crowned Otho the fyrst: afterwarde fled he from Rome, fearynge leste for hys vnclennesse of lyfe, he shulde be caste from the offyce by Otho.

Leo the .viii. was chosen in Joannes steade.

But whan Joannes was returned to Rome, Leo fled to the Emperour, but whan Joānes was deade, was Leo restored agayne.

Joannes the .xiii. and .C. xxxvi. bishop succeded. Leo. Of hym was Otho the seconde crowned.

Otho the seconde, the .xi. Germane Emperoure.

Otho the second.

Henry duke of Baier.

The yeare of Christ .ix. C. lxxiiii. raygned Otho ỹ .ii. after hys fathers decease ten yeares: against him was an vprour rayfed also. For Henry duke of Baier hys cosyn coueted ỹ empyre. This Henry is not the brother of Otho the firste, of whome is spoken before, which conspiringe rose agaynst his brother Otho, and afterward reconciled again to his brother, gat the duchy of Baier. Thys fyrst duke of Baier, that was of the Saxons bloude, dyed .xv. yeare before Otho. But thys fyrste Henryes sonne is thesame whyche set hymselfe agaynste Otho the seconde: but Otho had soone tamed this newe enterpryser.

Afterwarde dyd the Frenchemen fall sodenlye vpon the Emperoure at Aken, and he dyd scarcely escape theyr intrap. But Otho repayring an army, went into Fraunce, and spoyled euery where vntyl

Paris.

Paris, & constrained the Frenchmen to demaunde peace: whyche dyd than bynd them wyth an othe, that they wold neuer claime Lozain any moze.

The Frenchmen are subdued of Otho the secõd

Whan he had set Germany at quyet, he went into Italy. There did he fight wyth the Grekes and Saracens in Apulia: but hys hooste beyng vanquyshed, he was taken by mariners, as he fled. But because he was vnknowen to the mariners, by reason he could the greke language, nether was he taken foz a Germane pzince, he redemed himselfe with an easy pzice, and comming to Rome, he gouerned the empyze as he dyd befoze. It is sayd that the Italians poisonned hym, foz his rigoure that he vsed in the gouernaunce.

Otho the second was taken by mariners.

Benedictus the .v. the .C. xxxvii. bysh of Rome was after Joannes the .xiiii.

Donus the .ii. succeded after Benedictus

Bonifacius the .vii. the .C. xxxix. bysh. succeded Donus.

Benedictus the vi. succeded Bonifacius. In his tyme became Otho the thyzde Emperour.

Otho the .iii. the .xii. Germane Emperoure.

The yeare of Chzist .ix. C. lxxxiiii. rayg ned Otho the thyzd after hys fathers decealle .xix. yeares. He was ponge, scarcely passed xii. yeres whan hys father dyed: wherefoze Henry duke of Bayer, colyn to thys Otho, cauled hym to be kept at Rome, and beganne agayne to vsurpe the Empyze. Some Italians counseled to make Crescentyus Emperoure, that the emperyall maiestye myghte be bzoughte agayne to the Italyans.

But this

The endeuoure and faythfulnesse in keepyng the empyre.

But the Germane princes beynge loyall to theyr lorde, called the yonge Otho agayne from Henry, and made hym Emperoure wyth commune assent, whereto Benedictus the bysshop of Rome gaue his consent also.

The fyrste warre that he hadde, was wyth the Frenchmen, whyche forgettynge theyr othe that they had made, inuaded Lorayne agayn, takynge in many cityes: but Otho dryuyng out the Frenchmen, kept Lotharyng or Lozayn.

In the meane tyme a Romane prince, called Crescentius, takyng vpon hym the name of an Emperoure, vsed great cruelty in Italy. Wherefore Otho commynge to Rome, enuyronned wyth a greate army, and takyng Crescentius, cutt of hys nose and eares, set hym arswarde vpon an asse, caused hym to be caryed about the city Rome to wonder at, and at the last to be hanged.

The punishment of Crescentius a Romane prynce for couetyng y empyre.

Of the begynnynge and institution of the Electors in Germany.

Otho the iij. called the Worldes wonders.

WHan Otho was nowe eyghte and twentye yeares olde he was endued wyth so ready wytt, that for hys syngular wysedome, he was called the Worldes wonders. Besyde that knewe the Saxons readye wytted and valyaunt men, the deceatfull traynes of the Frenchmen. Wherfore whan they perceaued that great and dangerous commotions were raysed by the. Ro. bysshoppes, bothe agaynste Emperoures, and also in the commune welth, Otho chose Bruno a Saxon

a Saxon his cosin to be bysshop of Rome, who was called Gregorius the fyrst after that he had the bysshopryke. Of hym was Otho the thirde crowned. Besyde this when the wyse prince consydered that the Frenchemen and Italians raged euer to transfer the emperiall maiestie from the Germanes, and that among the aunceters of him was now and thã strife also for the election: and that in the meane tyme is so greatly requisite a myghty monarche to the Christiantie, for to defende the bishop of Rome, and libertie of Italy: yea to maynteyne concorde of religion in whole Europa. But that thesame monarchy could not last long and be stable euermore, without the ayde and succourse of some peculiar & moste mighty nacion. Therfore with the assistence and ayde of Gregorius the bysshop of Rome (who, because he was a Germane, did lyghtely consent to so necessary a thyng,) dyd make the ordinaunce of the princes Electors for to chuse an Emperoure. And that concorde might be had in the election, because of religion, among the prelates spirituall and princes temporall the auctoritie to chose an Emperoure is committed to seuen Germane princes, the Archebysshops of Mentz, Colen and Trier. To these are ioyned the prince of Boheme: (for at that tyme had Bohemy yet no kynge,) the County Palatine of the Rene, the duke of Saxony, & the Marques of Brandenborowe. I maruayll verely why so hygh a dignitie is not bequyethed to other princes, which at that tyme were farre more puyssaunt, as namely to the dukes of Baier, of Schwaben & of the Frankes, and specially the duke of Baier, who

Bruno a Saxon was made bysh. of Ro.

To what princes the election is committed.

was nearer of kynred to Otho, than the other, and more greater of domynyon. For he had subiect to hym Bayerland and Eastenryche, vntyll Aglar or Aquitanya, the whyche Henry brother to Otho the fyrste had wonne. The duke also of Schwaben was neare kynsman to Otho the Emperoure. For whan Herman duke of Schwaben vnder Otho the fyrste had no heyre male, He gaue his doughter in maryage to Ludolfe sonne to Otho the fyrste, agaynste whome hys father Otho dyd warre for hys rebellyon. Of this Ludolfe come the dukes of Schwaben. Therefore maye it be maruayll, what was the occasion to ordeyn that institutyon of prynces Electors. The Germane history wryters seme to be so voyde of all iudgment, that it may of good ryght lothe any man to reade them. Jhon Stabius the astronomer of Maxymylyan shewed me oft, that Maximilian was went to complayn vpon the rudenesse of the Germane hystorye wryters, that they dyd not only wryte the dedes of so noble and wyse princes, that God had sent wythoute order: but dyd also corrupte them wyth euell wrytynge. And he had commaunded to compile in a short Cronycle orderly the mooste notableste thynges out of all hystorye wryters: whych thynge doutlesse had ben done, yf the mooste wyse Emperour had ether lyued longer, or had not left it by reason of the care of more weyghty matters.

Jhon Stabius an astronomer.

The Germane history wryters vnlearned.

As for me, (though I might seme to be rash, yf I allege or shewe what me thynketh,) yet wyll I declare what gessynge I haue, wherewyth I maye shewe some certaynty of so great a thynge. Bohemy

my no doute is come in the election for his cõmodyous sytuatyon, & because yt is fensed round about.

Why Bohemy hath the authorytye of election. Saxony.

To the Saxons hath Otho that was a pryince of the Saxons bloud worthely geuen that honour: for at that time was the same duchy most puissaunt.

Brandenburg.

The pryinces of Saxony kept Brandenburg at that time also, the Emperours kinsmen: and it may easely be gathered, that Otho dyd fauer those contryes more, than other duchyes.

The countyshyp of Palatyne.

I suppose that to ỹ countyshyp of Palatyn was geuen thys prerogatiue, more than other pryinces dominions, for none other cause, than that to Charles the greatest posterity myght rebound thys honor, so that it should be not only by the Saxons, but part thereof should also be sent ouer to the Frankes: for the countyes of Palatine were at that tyme of the kynred of Charles the greate.

What profite is by the princes Electors.

What prayses thys ordinaunce of the princes Electors is worthye, that can I not now sufficiently declare according to the worthynesse of it: the dede proueth yt selfe what profite it hath broughte. For by thys ordinaunce hath the Empyre remained in Germany aboue fyue hundreth yeares. Besydes that is nothyng so good nor wholsome in mens estates, than those counsels and ordinaunces, whereby is auoided the occasion to alter of tymes the gouernaunce of Empyres: whyche thynge by the goodnesse of God is done by thys institutyon of the Electors. By thys meanes is yt come to passe, that the Empyre is prouyded, that the traynefull and secrete conspiracyons of the bysshoppe of Rome and Frenche kynge dyd not prospere.

whiche endeuoured oft to transferre the hyghnesse of the Empyre from the Germanes to the Frenche men. The Emperoure also hath more sauegarde or defence of the princes, when he is chosen by their cō sent: and lesse stryfe cau ryse for the election, when the desyres of the chefe princes consent to one. Besydes this also, forsomuche as the maiestie of the empyre is remitted to many princes together, it is to be trusted that the state of the empire shalbe both stronger and more durable, then if it dyd stycke by the succession of one bloude. All these thynges make for that purpose, that no great stryfe come by reson of the election or choysyng: and also that the heade of the West empyre be in some certayn place, and that because the concorde and tranquillitie of the religion in all this West kyngdome, be mayntei ned vnder one certayne heade. The Athenians in tymes past auaunced their ordinaunce of the Areopagites with great prayses: lykewyse dyd the Lacedemonians their statutes of the Ephories: and that worthely, for by them remained their common welthes stedfaste a great while. But forsoth this institucio of Otho made of the Electors, as it is farre more profitable, so it is worthy muche more prayse and auauncement: as by the whiche stablenesse of the empyre and constant religion are mainteyned many yeares, not onely in one or other citie or contrey, but in the whole Weste. And the princes Electors ought worthely make muche of this their prerogatiue. First because of the whole Christiantie, that by them is this hyghnesse set aparte. For they are as a stedfast heade, wherewith forever all this

Weste

weste kyngdome is kept and bounde together: for they maye be called the very roote, out of the which emperoures muste euermore growe. Moreouer also can no hygher dignitie happen them in this lyfe then that worthynesse is geuen them lawfully, whiche passeth farre the hyghnesse of kynges and princes. Then must this ordinaunce be estemed a hygh gyft and an ordinaunce of God: Wherefore also it must greatly be made of and kept without blemysh, least any occasion bee geuen to dissolue so Godly and wholsome, yee and moste fayre harmony in this lyfe. For by them standeth the summe of the Romane Empyre. And therfore whan the Electours are seuered, it is necessary that the kyngdome or empyre fayle, and that the last iudgement is at hande. For the worlde shall ende vnder thys empyre. It is written that the institucion of the Electours was.

The yeare of Christe.	M. ij.
The yeare of the worlde.	iiij. M. ix. C. xlvi.
The yeare of Rome.	M. vii. C. lij.
The yeare after Charles the greate his coronacion.	ij. C. i.

When this ordinaunce was made, the Italians made diuers vproures against Otho the. iij. insomuche that he could not be safe at Rome: and when he went towarde Germany, Crescentius wyfe sending hym poyson by an intrap, was kylled the thirtyeth yeare of his age.

Otho the. iij. was poysoned.

Johannes the. xv. the cxli. byshop of Rome succeded Bonifacius the. vi. He was taken by Bonifaci⁹ father, because he wold not consent to Bonifacius election.

Johannes the. xvi. succeded Johannes the. xv.
Johannes the. xvii. succeded Johannes. xvi. Beynge taken and dryuen out by Crescentius, he sought ayde of Otho.

After Johannes the. xvii. was Gregorius the fyft made the. C. xliij. byshop of Rome a prince of the Sarons blonde, and that for the same cause, as we haue declared a lytle before. For the Italians deuised now and then newe thynges agaynste the Emperours, nether dyd they euer want matters of bryroures. Therefore semed it a necessary thyng to maynteyne common quietnesse that a Germane shoulde be made byshop of Rome. But yet in the meane season was Gregorius dryuen out by the Italians, ordeinyng in hys steade one Johannes: but Otho returnyng to Rome with a great power, restored Gregorius kynsman agayne.

Sylvester by shop of Ro. a wether with euell spretes.

Sylvester the. ij. succeded Gregorius the. v. It is sayde he was an Inchaunter.

After this sorcerer was Johannes the. xviii. made the. C. xlvi. byshop of Rome. In hys tyme appeared towarde the South a comete of adredefull syght, the whiche folowed no lesse hunger then pestilence.

Henry the. ij. surnamed the Haultynge, the. xiij. Germane Emperoure.

Henry the. ij.



The yeare of Christ. M. ij. was Henry the secõd of that name duke of Bayer chosen Emperoure. We haue sayd before that Otho the fyrst gaue hys brother Henry the duchy of Baier. But I reken this Emperoure Henry was

the

the brothers sonne of that Henry. For Hēry Otho the first brother died. xv. yeares before Otho decea sed. The Germane history writers were so negli gent, that out of their writynges I can not saye for a certayne, whether he were that Heuries sonne, or his brothers sonne. Truely that is wonder that the chanons of Bamberg knewe not certaynly the genealogy of their founder.

This Henry was the first that was chosen Em perour by the Electors, and raygned. xxii. yeres. He was famous by wysdome and noble victories, he made many and greate warres with maruay lous luckinesse. First making werry ꝑ Bohemes & Vandalies wyth warre, he subdued and made thē tributaries to hym. He besyeged Metz and Gaunt: he wanne also Lorain and Flaunders. He fought in Italy agaynst the Saracens, and droue them out of Italy. Then was he crouned victori ously at Rome by Benedictus the seuēth. He brou ght the Hungarians to the Christen fayth, and ga ue to Steuen the Hungarian kyng his syster in ma riage. Before his death optayned he of the Elec tors lawfully, that Cunradus the. ii. of that name a Franke, should succede hym in the empyre. He foū ded the bysshoprych of Bamberge, and is buryed there.

The bedes of Henry the. ii.

Steuen kyng of the Hungarians.

Johannes the. xix. the. C. xlvii. bysshop succeded Johannes the. xviii.

Sergius the. C. xlviii. bish. of Ro. succeded Joh.

Benedictus the. vii. folowed Sergius. Of hym was Henry the Emperoure crowned.

Johannes the. xx. the. cl. bysshop of Rome succe

ded Bedictus. Of hym was Cunradus crowned,

Cunradus the.ij. the. xiiij. Germane Emperoure.

Cunradus ye second.

THe yere of Chriſte. M. xxb. was Cunradus a Franck choſen Emperoure, who dwelt in the Limburg caſtell by the citie Spire, and gouerned the empyre fyftene yeares. But in the begynnyng of hys reigne when he perceaued all thynges in a rumour euery where, he brought to paſſe that hys ſonne ſhould be choſen a party ruler with hym, leſt when he were gone into Italy, the ſubiectes in Germany ſhoulde make a rumour without a certayn heade.

Ernestus duke of Schwaben.

Ernestus duke of Schwaben and the Catuli: for the Catuly were alſo lordes in Schwaben. Theſe (I ſaye) were rebelles to the Emperoure: but he dyd ſo aſſuage them, that they dyd ſtrayghtwaye obeye frely. From thence went he into Hungary, and redreſſed that alſo. He toke Bourgundy and Liege or Ludich, he toke the realme of Orleaunce agayne, and gouerned it vnder his dominion. Afterwarde going into Italy, he beſieged Milan, and commyng to Rome, he was crowned of Johannes the. xx. The Romanes about that tyme ryſynge agaynſt Cunradus, were fearcely ſlayen of the Emperours men: But the Romane affaires were apeaced. In the meane tyme whyles this was done in Italy, Ernestus duke of Schwaben, rayſed a newe commotion wherfore Cunradus in hys returne droue hym awaye, and pearſed hym through. Cunradus gaue the duchy to Herman hys brother.

This

This Cunradus made many lawes, which are yet now a daies. Under this Emperoure, was a counsaill kept at Tribur by Mentz. He builded wyth great costes the Churche of Spire, wherein he is buried with his quene Gisela.

Greate prayses are of this Gisela. She was a quene of Bourgundy, of Charles the greates posteritie. Her first husbande was Ernestus duke of Schwaben, of whom she had two chyldren: Ernestus that was dryuen out, and Herman: afterward was she wedded to Cunradus the Emperoure.

Gisela a quene of Bourgundy.

Here do the writers make the first mencio of the marqueshyp in Eastenriche, whiche at that tyme possessed Albert duke of Schwaben, brother to Ernestus the elder. Nether was Eastenryche yet at that time a duchy, but the Schwaben kept it, which had taken it from the Hungarians by strong hand.

The first mencion of ỹ marqueshyp in Eastenriche.

The Erldome also of Thuryngen beganne in the tyme of thys Cunradus: For Lewis the Bearded of the lynage of Charles the greate was cosin to Gisela. The same because he had longe bene conuersaunt in the courte of the Emperoure, and had bene diligent in many thynges, was made Earle of Thuringen. And by this meanes haue the Lordes of Thuringen their offpryng of Charles the greates bloude.

The begynnyng of the erldome of Thurpngen and whence ỹ lordes therof be.

Lewis the Bearded.

Benedictus the. viij. was made the. C. li. byshop of Rome after Johannes the. xx. who beynge dryuen out, one Sylvester bought the byshoprycke with money. Therefore Benedictus beyng returned, to the intent he myght rayse factions or commocions agaynst Sylvester, he solde hys ryght of

the byshoprycke to one that was the thirde, called Gregorius the. vi. And so did Benedictus geue place to hym: but Sylvester woulde contrarywyse defende hys ryght against Gregorius. This controuersye dyd compell the Emperoure Henry the black to come to Rome, who dyd worthely depose those thre monsters from the byshoprycke, and ordeined in steade of them one Syndeger byshop of Bamberg, who was called Clemens the. ii. the. clii byshop, of whom Henry the blacke was crowned.

Thre bishops of Rome stryuyng for the byshoprycke were deposed

About this time began the name of Cardinals to be vsed: whereby it may be supposed, that this same dignitie in the church, was not elder.

When ỹ Cardinals began fyrst.

But forsomuche as oftymes happened moste heuy contencions and stryfes, of the diuersitie of wylles in makynge of the byshop of Rome, Henry the Blacke made an ordinaunce, that thencefoorth no byshop of Rome should be chosen, without the consent of the Emperour & also his confirmacion. This ordinaunce was afterwarde sore foughten against of the byshops of Rome, insomuche also, that most haynous warres are rysen thereof in the tymes of Hēry the fourth and fyfth Emperours.

Henry the thyrd surnamed the Black, the. xv. Germane Emperoure.

Henry the. iij

THe yeare of Christe. M. xl. beganne to raygne Henry the third, called the Black, and raygned seuentene yeres. Fyrst inuaded he the Bohemes with warr, but they beyng ayded of the Hungarians, ouercame hym. The yere after were the Bohemes so weried with warres

warres of Henry, that their prince constrayned by necessitie came to Regenspurg, and made hymselfe tributary freely to the Emperour. After that going into Hungary, warred thre yeares, and takynge in certayne cities, he compelled the Hungarians to demaunde peace. He subdued also the duke of Lozain, that he obeied the empize.

At Rome put he down thre byshops at once, striuing foz the see, and made a Germane byshop to be byshop there, whō they called Clement the .ii. Thēcefozth ouercame he the Saracēs by Capua. Afterward came he again into Germany & kept a cōgregatiō at Wentz, wherein was Leo the byshop of Ro.

Cuno duke of Bayer, whiche was after. S. Hēry, trustyng to the ayde and conspiracion of the Hūgarians, set hym againſt the Emperoure: foz by that meanes entended he to dzawe the possession of the kyngdome to hym. But the Hungarians were ouercome, the duke Cuno was dziuen out, and liued all his lyfe a bannyshed man in Hungary. The land of Bayer was in the meane tyme wythout a duke and gouernoure.

Cuno duke of Baier. An euel counsayll, &c.

Befoze Henry the Black dyed, he caused hys sonne Henry, fyue yeare of age to be chosen Emperour, and was crowned at Aken, to the intēt there shoulde be a certayne heade of the empyze, nether should any rumour be foz the election. Wherefoze the sonne raygned a certayn space vnder the mothers pzotection. The mother of Henry the .iiij. was called Agnes, bozne in the county of Pisto in Fraunce.

After Clemens was Damasus the .ij. made the

cliij.

cliij. byshop of Rome, whiche optayned the byshoprycke by force.

Leo the.ix. succeded Damasus. Thesame was in the counsaill kept at Mentz and was conuersaunt wyth Henry the black a whyle afterwarde.

Berengarius the auctho:of the trewe doctrine of the sacrament of Christes body and bloud

In his tyme Berengarius a deacon of Angewe in Fraunce taught, that the true body and bloud of Christ were not in the breade and wyne, accoʒding to Christes institucion. Leo the byshop of Rome condempned this in the counsaill of Uercelli: but the sedes of this doctrine that were left hathcaused great persecucion to them that came after.

Uictoʒ the.ij. the.clv. byshop of Rome succeded Leo. Thesame was beforе byshop of Eichstet.

Stephanus the.ix. succeded Uictoʒ.

Benedictus the.ix. the.clvij. byshop of Rome succeded Stephanus.

Nicolaus the.ij. folowed after Benedictus. The same deposed Benedictus, and is sayde to haue oʒdeined fyrst, that Cardinals shall haue aucthoʒitie to chose the byshop of Rome. Berengarius was also condempned againe by hym, and was compelled to reuoke that he had taught of the sacrament.

Alexander the.ij. the. clix. byshop of Rome succeded Nicolaus, then also was greate strife foʒ the delection.

Gregoʒius the. vij. beforе called Hildebʒande was the.clx. byshop of Rome after Alexander. The same dyd excommunicate and persued Henry the iiij. raisyng also fearce warres, that he myght get & obteyne, that a byshop of Rome myght be chosen and confirmed wythout the Emperoures consent

and

and confirmacion, leſt the Emperours ſhoulde clame any auctoritie vpon the byſhops of Rome to rule them, whereof we ſhall ſpeake more in Henry the fourth.

Henry the.iiij.the.xvi.Germane Emperour.

Henry .iiij.

THe yeare of Chriſt. M.lvij. began Henry the.iiij. to reigne after that his father was deade, beynge yet a chylde, and raygned fyfty yeares. In this man dyd not onely the vertue of ſuche kynde of Emperours fayle, but the empyre of whole Germany began ſo to decaye, that afterwarde it neuer coulde nether be brought to his olde ſtate, nor recouer his former ſtrength. Hiltebrand byſhop of Rome was cauſer of this lamentable game, who turned neare hãd al Germany vp ſo down with warres among the prynces therof.

Of how great euell Hiltebrand was occaſion.

In Henry the Emperours chyldhode, dyd Agnes his mother gouerne the empyre, not without prayſe: ſhe ſet Germany and Italy at peace and trãquilitie. But the byſhop of Colen dyd priuely leade away the chylde beyng now twelue yeares of age, and ready to begyn to beare rule, and in the meane ſeaſon he hymſelfe ruled afterwarde the empyre. It is ſaide alſo that he cauſed the Imperiall childe to be brought vp vnſemely.

It were longe to reherſe here all the cauſes and circumſtaunces: I wyll onely reherſe here briefly the moſt worthy of remẽbraunce. Henry the Black father to this Henry, had made a conſtitucion of making a byſhop of Rome by a moſt wyſe aduiſe, that ſame ſhould not be done without the knowlege and conſent of the Emperoure. But now that Hiltebrand

The conſtitution of Henry the blacke of chooſynge the byſhop of Rome.

The tyrannye of Hiltebrād in derogating the authoritie of Emperours.

brand was come into the see, he made a decree cōtrarye wyse, that the confirmacion of a byshop shoulde not be demaunded of the Emperoure. But the Emperoure woulde, that this his fathers constitucion should beare effect. Besydes that also had the Emperoure auctoritie to geue the byshoprycks of the empyre: but Hiltebrand would not suffre that also. For it happened oft, that when one byshop was dead, another was made in his stead of the Emperoure, and agayne another of the byshop of Rome, whiche dyd then excommunicate the other. Finally came the game to this ende, that the Emperoure was not onely excommunicated, but it was also cōmaunded, that other greate Lordes of Germany, should make another Emperoure. And the maister of this game was the byshop of Halberstat in Saxony, to do the byshop of Rome a pleasure. Wherfore fell from the Emperoure Henry the fourth Otho duke of Saxony, Rudolfus duke of Schwaben, to whom was maried the Emperoures syster germane, and certayne byshops, specially Saxons. On the Emperours syde were the Bohemies, and the lordes Catuly, whom the Emperoure gaue Baierlande, dryuyng out Otho the duke of Saxony, and some byshops also, whiche disalowed the byshop of Romes tyranny, in derogatyng and takyng away the auctoritie of Emperours at his pleasure. Wherfore they made congregacions also, and reiectyng the byshop of Rome excommunicacion, excommunicated hym lykewyse. Now went the Emperoure into Italy to treate and finish this controuersy. In the meane season was Rudolfus duke of

What they were that fell from Henry the fourth for the Romish bishops pleasure.

Schwaben

Schwaben chosen Emperour of ỳ contrary party in the town Phorcen, whych was about the yere of oure lorde. M. lxxvii. The byshop of Rome sente Rudolfus a crowne, wherein was wrytten thys verse. Petra dedit Petro, Petrus dyadema Rudolfo. That is: Chryst the Stone gaue the crowne to Peter, Peter geueth to Rudolfe both crowne and septer.

Rudolfus is made Emperoure of the bishops at Phorcen.

Whereby he wolde sygnyfye, that Christe gaue the Empyre to the byshoppe of Rome, and that he lykewyse geueth it to princes. Therfore came Henry hastely agayn into Germany, & droue Rudolfus out of Schwaben into Saxonye, and foughte some battayls wyth hym by the ryuer Unstrote, in the which were slayne the byshops of Worms and Magdeburg.

The yeare. M. lxxx. was foughten the laste felde agaynste Rudolfe by Merseburge, and in the same battayll was Rudolphus ryghte hande stryken of. Whan euerye man nowe fled into the cytye Marsburge, the hande was brought to the new Emperoure, lyenge in hys bedde, where the byshops stoode aboute. The whyche as he sawe, he sayde: Lo my Lordes ye byshops, thys ys the hande, wherewyth I haue promysed my lord Henrye fayeth and loyaltye: iudge ye your selues nowe howe godly ye haue counseled me to decyuer from him. Thys is a very myserable complaynte, whyche declareth the troubled mind of the prince to haue iudged it self gilty of byrour. Of this wise dyed Rudolfus about the. iiij. year of his election.

The complaint of Rudolfus the Emperoure vpon the bishops.

Whome

whome I praye you would it not moue (wythout he be of yron) this so dredefull example to obey hys magistrate, & to beware of bpraure? Yet were not the byshops in the meane tyme in reste, and set the sonne also against the father. Hiltebrand the byshop boasted to haue sene a vision in his slepe, that an vnlawfull Emperoure should dye that same yeare. But thys was Caiphas prophecye: for the punishment fell not vpon Henry, but on the byshop of Romes adherentes.

Hiltebrande the byshop of Rome was another Caiphas.

After this victory came Henry to Rome, and takyng in the citie by force, he toke Hiltebrand the byshop and put hym from his office: and in his steade was chosen the byshop of Rauenna, called Clemẽs, and of hym was Henry the fourth crowned. As for Hiltebrand died not longe after in exile.

Sigebertus an history wryter.

Sigebertus the history wryter doth not greatly prayse Hiltebrande, and doth reprehende the mans dedes, that he did disquiet the peaceable state of the churche and empyre without greate cause: and writeth also, that Hiltebrande when he was dyeng should hymselfe haue complayned it, and should haue required of Henry by embassage forgeuenesse of hys trespasse. Hiltebrande forbade the prestes of Germany to mary, and many that were maryed, caused he to be diuorced.

Hiltebrande did first forbyd the Germane prestes to mary.

The yeare of Christe. M.ciij. when Henry had vãquished the Saxons, & the erle of Misen Erbert was slayne, whome the byshops made to truste to be Emperoure after Rudolfus. Besides that when al maters of Germany and Italy were set at a stay, was Henry the fyrst chosen Emperoure by Henry

the

the fourth hys father. Wherefore dyd the byshoppes procure by this Henry, that he shouide ryse against his father, and drive hym out of the empyre. But this greued the good prince greatly. Wherefore Henry the sonne making a leage the yeare. M C.v. dyd fyrst besyege his father at Wentz: but the princes refusyng to assault it, Henry the sonne was fayne to departe, and leauyng Wentz went with the hoost to Norimberg, and gat and spoyled it in the space of two monethes. The father persued the sonne, and on both sydes were they a while in their campes by Regensburg: but they came neuer to playne felde by reason the princes went alwaye betwene. But the sonne warned the father to beware of hys owne seruauntes, wherefore he fled priuely to Ludich, and dyed there that same yeare. But when he had lyen vnburied fyue yeares, by reason of the excommunicacion or course of the Romyshe byshop he optayned absolucion, and was buried at Spire. There are yet wrytynges at thys houre, that were sent to the kynge of Fraunce by Henry the father, treatyng of the iniury of the sonne, and their malice, which set the sonne against the father. Reade more of this tragedy in the life of Hütebrād, prynted seuerally in Englyshe.

Henry the .b. set to worke by ỹ byshops besyeged hys father.

Norinbergh is taken by Henry the .b.

Of the takyng in and possessyng the citie Hierusalem.

IN the tyme of this Henry the fourth began the settyng forth to warre into Iewry against the Saracens and Turkes. The fyrst capitayne was Godfre of Bi-

Godfre of Billion,

lion, prince of Lothringe or Loxain. Hym accompanied the best princes and lordes of Gallia.

The yere. M. xcix. Godfre wan the citie Jerusale, and was straight waye made kyng. But he refused to be crowned with a golden crowne there, where Christes was crowned with a crown brayded of thornes. This happened foure hundreth thre score and eight yeres before that Hierusalem was taken out of the Perses power by Heraclius. But not muche aboue thirtene yeres after became the Saracens lordes of Hierusalem. Many yeares after were the Saracens dryuen out of Hierusalem by the Turkes. About this tyme gat the Christiās Jerusalem again, and subdued many cities & contreis there about. They had the realme of Jerusalem. lxxxviij. yeares, vntyll the yere of Christ a thousand, one hundreth & foure score & seuen. The Souldane wanne Jerusalem againe in the tyme of Frederick Barbarossa.

The chaunge of many duchyes in Germany.

The ciuyll warre rayled in Germany by the bishop of Rome,

How many miseries the inwarde warre of Germany, whiche was slurred by the bysshop of Rome wylenesse, hath brought with it, may easely be gathered thereby, that when the princes and great men were slayne, the lordshyppes and dominions were chaunged. Henry the fourth gaue to the Catuly Lordes of Schwaben the lande of Baier. After Rudolphus death gaue Henry the fourth the duchy of Schwaben to Frederick of Stauffen hys sonne in lawe that had maried hys daughter, The aunceetry or kynred

kynred of the Frankes dyed in a very shorte space. Ecbertus erle of Misnia was slayne. Gebhardus the father of that Lotharius, whiche became afterward Emperoure, was slayne also in a battaill: and to conclude, the power of Germane is wholy made feble and turned vpsyde downe by this debate of the prynces.

Whan Hiltebrande was deade, a bysshop called Victor the third of that name was chosen out of the cite of Rome by his companions, in spete of Clement. But when Victor was deade a litle after, by them was Urbanus the .ij. chosen bysshop of Rome. The same returned to Ro. by their ayde that were now appointed to go to Jerusalem. Being restored in the see, he droue out Clemens.

Paschalis the .ij. succeded Urbanus the .ij. This same was first taken by Henry the fyft. Afterward did he constrayne hym to crowne hym Emperoure.

Henry the fyft, the xvij. Germane Emperoure.

The yeare of Christe. M. C. vii. beganne Henry the fyft to reigne after his fathers decesse, and reigned .xx. yeres. Verely he was well rewarded of the bysshops, that folowyng their counsails, he warred vpon his father the good Emperoure. Comminge to Rome, he coulde not obtayne the crowne of the bysshop of Rome, without he dyd fyrst ordeyne that thenceforth it shoulde be alowed that both the bysshop of Rome and othes bysshops should be made without the Emperours approbating and consent. Besides

that also was at that tyme so great an byzoure made in the citie of Rome by the byshop of it, that except the Emperoure had defended his lyfe with his owne hande, he had bene lost. When the Emperour had the ouerhande, many Romanes were put to death and taken pryſoners. The byshop was taken also, and led out of the citie: And when communication was had wyth hym of the cozonation & right of makyng the byshop of Rome and other byshops, Paſchalis dyd freely graunt, that Emperours ſhuld take to them that prerogatiue, that no byshop of Rome noz other ſhould be choſen, without their graũt. From thence are they returned to Rome, and Henry was crowned Emperoure of Paſchalis.

An example of vengeaſice

But after that the Emperoure was departed out of Italy, the byshop turned hys mynde, and makyng an aſſemble oz counſayll dyd not onely reuoke the graunted priuilege, but dyd also excõmunicate and accurſe the Emperoure. Whiche thyng when it was ſhewed Henry the fyfte, retourning ſtraight waye to Rome with a greate power, he dzoue out the byſhop, and ozdeined another in his place. In the meane ſeaſon dyd not the byſhops of Germany ſyt ſtyll, whiche dyd againe ſet the Saxons againſt the Emperoure, ſo ſoze alſo, that Germany beynge eftſones ſtyzred with mutuall debates, dyd mete eche other with diſplayde banners, and in the yere M. C. xv. the. xi. daye of Febzuary was the battail by Mãſfelde, neare by the wood Catularia, wherin was ſlayne Hoterus Erle of Manſfelde.

The battayll of Manſfeld

Wherfoze the Emperoure perceaupnge, that this playe couide not be aſſuaged without cõtinuall

battayll,

battail, nether would the Romish byshops leaue of, tyll they had oppressed hym as they had done hys father before: the good prince had aduice to the common peace of the empyre, and renounced frely the right of his priuilege. Therfore as the peace was made betwene the byshop of Rome and Emperour by this occasion, and also betwene the other lordes, and was proclaymed not farre from Wormes by the Rhene, where greate armies were together on both parties: greate ioye was made in all Germany for this accorde of common peace.

Henry the .v. renoūced hys rpght of the chopsynge of byshops.

This Henry warred also in Hollande and Lorayne. As for Lotharius duke of Saxony, who was made Emperour after Henry, came to Mentz in a long and vile garment humbly requyrynge pardon of the Emperoure. Thesame dyd Henry graūt hym frely of hys syngular mercy. This Henry had no manchylde, and therefore came the duchy of the Frankes to Conrade sonne to Frederick of Staufen and Henries the fyftes syster.

Gelasius the .ij. succeded Paschalis the .ij. Thissame was dryuen out of Rome by Henry the fyft, and in hys steade was Gregorius made byshop. Gelasius died in Fraunce in exile.

When Gelasius the .ij. was deade, was chosen in Fraunce byshop of Rome Calistus the .ij. who commyng to Rome, fought some battayls wyth Gregorius the falle byshop, whome Henry the fyft had made. At the last was Gregorius taken, and set arswarde vpon an asse, was caried about the citie. Under Calistus was the peace made with the Emperoure Henry the fyft.

Honorius the.ij.succeded Calist⁹ the byssh.of Ro.
Innocentius the. ij. was made byshop after Honorius. In spite of this man was Petrus Leonis chosen, who called hymself Anacletus. Of hym was Innocentius dryuen out with force. Lotharius asswaged this rumour, who was crowned Emperoure of Innocentius.

Lotharius the Saxon, the xviij.
Germane Emperoure.

Lotharius the Saxon.

THe yeare of Christe. M. cxxvii. was Lotharius duke of Saxony chosen Emperoure by the Electors, whose father Gebhardus was slayne by Henry the fourth. Lotharius reigned thyrtene yeares.

This Germane empire hath oft ben shaken with moste heuy assaultes. For now agayne is rayled a great and durable vproure against Lotharius also. For the Schwaben and Frankes, which had lōg warred with the Saxons toke in euell worth, that the highnesse of the empire came to the Saxons. Besydes that also were the sonnes of the dukes of Schwaben borne of Henry the fyftes syster: & therfore did they pretend, that the empire of right shuld be belongyng to them. Henry the. v. (as is sayd before) gaue to Conradus of Schwaben his systers husbande the duchy of Franken. Godfry counte of Palatine was with him, who chose Conradus Emperoure, & to him did leane the cities of the Schwaben and Franckes.

But Catulus Henry duke of Baierland toke Lotharus parte, for he was Lotharius daughters husband, wherby also the possessiō of Saxony came

to

to the Baiers by succession hereditare. And those also that now a daies are called princes of Brunswig, are of the Baiers bloud, of Catulus Henry duke of Baier.

The princes of brunswig came of the Latins.

That Conradus might prevent Lotharius he went into Italy, and toke in Lombardy, where he was also crowned with an yron crown. In the meane tyme besyeged & wan Lotharius the cities Spire, Ulme and Nurenberg, and after that persued he Conradus into Italy. For the Saxon Lotharius beyng more sage and wyly, thought well, that without Germany were well assured, Conradus coulde not kepe Italy. Wherfore when Conradus knew that both the cities of Germany were lost, and that no hope of succoure was to be loked for out of Germany, to retayne Italy: leauyng Italy, he dyd make a conuention of peace with Lotharius through the entreatement of sainct Bernarde, and left the empyre that he had taken vpon hym. Lotharius went twyse into Italy. First to assuage the commotions that were rayled at Rome against Innocentius the byshop, for choisyng another byshop. After that against Roger, which had inuaded Campania and Apulia. He droue hym out of Italy: but when Lotharius was deade, Roger returned.

S. Bernarde made the peace betwene the Emperours Conradus & Lotharius.

Of the Roman lawes repared and restored.

LOtharius is not onely prayled for his notable valiauntnesse in warres, where with he hath set both Germany and Italy at a staye & rest: but also for his endeuoure in

religion and good lawes. In his tyme was in Italy by the quene Mectildis a man of great learnyng called Wernherus, whome Accursius the lawer calleth oft Irnemerius. The same founde the bokes of the Romane lawes in the liberaries dusted & vnregarded, and brought them to lyght agayne: Lotharius commaunded to vse them openly in scoles, and to geue sentence agayne after them in iudgemētes of the empyre. And so by this meanes was that treasure brought to lyght agayn, whiche none can be more profitable, nor more costly, namely whereof innumerable profites are flowen. For first it is a certaine lawe and conformable to mans reason restored to whole Europa: by reason all nacions, and all other lawes vse this Romane lawe in searchynge right as a certayne line or carpenters rule: for it is moste nearest applyed to common honestie. Secōdly do thees restored Romane lawes not a lytle profyte thereto, that they gyue commaundementes of the common behaueours of this lyfe and best maners, whiche are no where founde better: I passe ouer that the pureness of the Latine tungue began to florysh agayn, by restoryng of this lawe as borne again. But when this study of the lawe was institute, straightwaye were become great and many excellent lawers, whiche busied both to interprete the lawes, and to set them againe in vre. Truely, I can not marualle ynough, that men became so well learned at that tyme, wherein the vse of the Latine tunge, the histories, finally al the auncient Romane disciplines were left of for the whyle: so that it may easely be supposed, that those fyrst lawers were not onely

Wernherus restorer of ỹ lawes.

The prayse & profetablenes of the Rom. lawes.

onely men of greate diligence in studies, but also greate and wyse men exercysed with muche experience of common matters: For wythout exercyse, had it bene impossible to knowe the Romain lawes. Wherefore are thesame doctors of the lawe to bee iudged no lesse, than those auncient lawiers Vlpianus, Seruius and other.

Azo, whiche is euen the chefe of the expounders of the lawe, lyued in the tyme of this Lotharius. Azo.

After thesame lyued Accursius, thesame also lyued vntil the time of Frederick the second. In the tyme of Henry of Lucelborowe were many and notable doctors, as Bartholus and other. Gratianus, who gathered the Decrees of the common lawe, was also in the tyme of Lotharius. But before were suche bookes also. For of this sorte was a lytle booke written by a byshop of Wormes, whiche at that tyme was vsed: we also haue sene it in our daies. But when the studies of the lawe florysshed now euery where, and that the best learned embraced them, (as it happeneth moste commonly in a new thing,) the monkes perceauyng that the knowledge of holy scripture beganne to coule and be despysed, for studieng the lawe: they also beganne a studye of Theology or diuinitie, and ordeyned scole disputations in diuine matters, as the lawers dyd in ciuyll matters. Thus beganne the diuinitie scole, wherof we shall saye more hereafter.

Accursius.

Bartholus.

Gratianus.

By what occasion the mõkes are brought to wryte.

Cunradus a Schwabe, the xix. Germane Emperoure.

Conradus a Schwabe.

THe yeare of Chryst. M.cxl. succeded Conradus borne duke of Schwaben Lotharius the Saxon in the empyre, who was made prince of the Frankes by Henry the fyft. He reigned fourten yeres. It is no where red that he was crowned of the Romysh byshop. This Cunradus (as we said before) rose against Lotharius, but he was constrained to yelde himself vnder the Emperours power. But when Lotharius was deade, the succession of the empire fell vpon Conradus: though Henry duke of Baier & Saxony that had maried Lotharius daughter coueted the empire, and beseyged Conradus at Ausburg. But Conradus the Emperoure munished Henries power, & gaue the duchy of Baier to the Erle of Eastenrich. Howbeit this warre was not very long: for not lōg after died Henry in Saxony, and was laide in Lotharius his wiues fathers graue. After that dyd a prince of Catuli warre with the duke & Emperour Cōradus for the duchy of Baier, but inuain. Wherfore he was afterwarde reconciled againe with the Emperoure, through Frederick that became Emperoure afterward. Conradus with many princes and a great hoost went to Hierusalem, againste the Saracens Chrystes enemyes, through the counsail of sainct Bernarde, against the whiche also toke wapen Lewis kyng of Fraunce: but many souldiours dyed thorough the disloyaltie of Emanuel Emperoure of Constantinople. Yet had our men many and great battails in Asia and at Hierusalem in the meane season. Cunradus returned the fourth yere after into Germany & died, and was buried in the

Conradus went to Jerusalem against the Saracens

Emanuel Emperour of Cōstantinopleis disloyaltie.

the towne Lozch by Gemund.

In the warre that Conradus had with the Catulics, he toke the castel and town Weinsburg, that lyeth not farre from the riuer Necchar. Then commaunded the Emperour to take al the gentlemen: but the gentle women shoulde be letten go with so great packe of goodes as they could cary. Thē the gentlewomen forsakyng the goodes would rather cary away their chyldren. Whiche thing when som did blame, whiche would haue the yong children be pryſoned, sayeng: the graunt was to cary goodes, & not men. The Emperour delited so in the vertue of the noble women, that he gaue them leaue not only to cary away their childrē, but also al their goodes.

The vertue of noble dames in the citie Weinsburg.

Celestinus the. ij. was byshop of Rome after Innocencius the. ij.

Lucius the. ij. was byshop after Celestinus.

Eugenius the third was made byshop after Lucius. Agamst the same was another byshop chosen by the Romanes, of whom Eugenius was dryuen out: but gatheryng a Frenche ayde, he returned, ouercame his aduersary, and was restored againe.

Anastasius the. iiij. succeded Eugenius.

Adrianus the. iiij. was byshop after Anastasius. Of hym was Frederick Barbarossa or with the reade beard crowned Emperoure: but afterward sticked he to William of Sicily, which kept Naples and made the Lombardes obedient to hym, by a moost haynous coniuracion agamst the empyre. He did excōmunicate Frederick, & rayled most haynous warres in Italy. It is written ỹ he should haue saied not long before he died: there is no more wretched

William of Sicily.

An example of the Romish byshy. disloyal tie & tyranny.

The cõplaint of Adrian bysshop of Rom. whẽ he shuld dye.

state in earth then the byshoprick of Rome: and to get that byshoprick by bloude, is not to succede Peter, but Romulus rather, who slew his owne brother, that he myght haue the monarchy and reigne alone. These wordes wytnesse sufficiently, that it repented hym of the debate that he had begonne against the Emperoure.

After Adrianus began a greate diuision. Some Cardinals chose Octauianus, who was called Victor. Some chose Alexander the. iij. Frederick Barbarossa helde Octauianus for the true byshop of Rome. But yet in the meane season commaunded he by a counsayll to enquire who shoulde abyde byshop. But Alexander refusyng the authoritie of the counsayll, kepeth hymselfe in Fraunce, and accurseth Frederick. At the last gat Alexander the byshoprick by the ayde of the Italians, and returned to Rome, where Frederick came then also. But Alexander beyng afrayed, fled to Uenice, where at the last, peace was made. But hereof shall we speake more in the history of Frederick.

Frederick the. i. called Barbarossa, or Wyth the red beard the. xx. Germane Emperoure.

ffrederick fyrst.

THe yeare of Christe. M. C. lij. was Frederick chosen Emperour, the fyrst of that name, surnamed Barbarossa. He gouerned the Empyre. xxxbij. yeares. He was a borne duke of the noble house of Schwaben, Conradus ỹ Emperours brothers sonne, a most renowmed prince of hardinesse, valiauntnesse and iustice.

So

So farre as I can perceaue by his dedes, it semeth that Frederick, as a gentle Schwabe, could not pacientlye beare these iniuries, that the byshops of Rome dyd hym: and I thynke it came by this, that he was more harde against them.

In the begynnyng of his empyre, set he Baierlande and Eastenriche at one, and restored to Catulus Henry duke of Saxony, and Henry sonne too Lotarius doughters husbande, Baierlande. He made his Cosin Henry Erle of Eastenryche duke, and set boundyng borders to ether duchy. Then began first the duchy of Eastenriche. But Catulus Henry kept Baierlande not longe: for he forsoke Fredericke in Italy, and raised new rebellions in Germany against hym. Wherfore Frederick dryuyng away Henry afterwarde, the duchy of Baierlande was geuen to Otho of Witelsbach. And of this Othoes bloude are those princes borne, which now a dayes haue Baierlande, and the counties Palatine by the Rene. The right of election on the Saxonies behalfe, gaue he to Bernarde prince of Anhalt. Henry flyenge, went into Englande wyth his wyfe and chyldren: but at the last when he returned, composition was made, that Catulus Henry sheuld possesse the duchy of Brunswich. But thē dyd Phillippe byshop of Colen take the countrey Westphalen from the duchy of Saxony withforce.

When the duchy of Eastenriche began.

Who are the dukes of Baier and counties of Palatine.

Lubeck.

Friderick besyeged Lubeck, and subdued it to the empyre. He compelled also the kyng of Denmarck to require peace.

Milane.

They of Milane rebelled, and went about to bryng the other cities of Italy vnder their subiection.

tion. For that maner and wylfulnesse to haue dominion, doth last yet by the Italians: wherfore Frederick goyng into Italy, apeased all rumors. But afterwarde did the byshop of Rome entice the Milaners, and the other cities to a coniuracion agaynste Frederick, and dyd excommunicate hym. For whiche cause he went nowe the fourth tyme into Italy, he subdued and spoyled Milane, and assayed all the meanes he coulde to alaye the debate betwene the byshop of Rome and hym: but it was inuayne. For Alexander the third byshop of Rome could not be brought to that poynte, that he shoulde not bere the moste gentle ynce: wherefore Frederick went to Rome, but Alexander fled to the Venecians. Then was Otho Fredericks sonne sent agaynste the Venecians: who beyng taken in a battayll vpon the water, condicions of peace were accepted. For Frederick the Emperoure sawe that the byshops of Rome coulde reste by no meanes. Moreouer consydered he also, that belyde that hys sonne was taken, what was chaunged to the Emperours that were afore hym. Wherefore Frederick bled submission and moste lowly humblenesse. For he came to Venice, and layed hymselfe downe before the Churche dore afore the Romyshe byshop, and suffred hymselfe to be troden with his fete: who commaunded also to be cried out: Thou shalt treade vpō the adder and cocatrice, and then dyd he absolue hym at the last. Frederick sayde contrarwyse, that he dyd not shewe that lowlynesse to Alexander, but to Peter. Whereto aunswered Alexander: both to me and to Peter. But what is to be thought of this dede

ffrederick was excommunicate by the byshop of Rome.

Thehumilite or lowlynesse of ffrederick

dede of the byshop of Rome, that do I committe the reader to iudge. The byshops of Rome rayse warres without any lawfull cause. For Alexander striueth for his priuate election, nether wolde he euer admitte any counsaill, nor any other condicions. And beside this iniury, dyd he vse also extreme wylfulnesse and pryde againste the hyghest power of Christianitie, when he dyd treade vpon the Emperoure with his fete, whome God commaundeth euen to honoure.

The extreme tyranny of Alexander the thyrde bysh. of Ro. against ỳ Emperour ffrederick.

But when this agremẽt was made, he chose Hẽry his sonne to be party ruler with hym, the yere of Christ. M. C. lxxxvj. lest the empyre shuld be without a gouernoure, when he toke his yourney into Asia. He maried his sonne to Cõstantia the daughter to Rogerius, by whiche meanes the kyngdome Sicily and Naples came to the empyre & Germanes, and made the young kyng gouernoure of Italy. Not long after went he into Asia with a greate preparacion of warre & company of many princes, to recouer again the citie Jerusalem, that was lost not long before. He toke in many & mighty cities in Cilicia, & vanquyshed the Saracens & Turkes. He made the Souldane so afraide for hym, that he caused many of his greate cities to cast down their walles in Syria, when he did mistrust to kepe them, & he himself fled into Egypt. For the kynges of England & Fraũce were already arriued into Asia with a great army. But what foztuned when they had gathered a greate hoost? Foztune whiche is not alwaye good, beganne to turne. Frederick when he had now takẽ the cõtrey Armenia, by reason of ỳ heate,

ffrederick the first goynge into Asia what warres he had.

heate, went into a swyft water with his horse, and the doughty prince was drowned the yeare. M. C lxxix. Nether ought it to be maruayll, that Frederick perysshed of this wyse in a ryuer: for hystories do make mencion, that he otherwhyles also went into waters. In the second setting forth vpon Milane, the Italians pitched their tentes on the other syde of the ryuer Abdua, whiche is no lesse then is the Tems about Sion, and mocked Frederick the Emperoure, who was of this syde the ryuer with his hoost: thynkyng, that by reason the ryuer was betwene them both, they myght mocke the Emperoure wythout daunger. Then did the Emperour steppe into the ryuer without feare, and commaunded the horsemen to folowe hym. Whiche thynge seyng the, Italians thought shoulde neuer come to passe, (for ether they laye here and there, or vnaduisedly went vp and downe without order,) they toke the flyght, and were ouercome of a small company of horsemen. This feate witnesseth that Frederick was a prince of excellent hardinesse, and also one that doubted not to put hymselfe lyghtely into waters.

Frederick went oft into waters.

The prince of Boheme was made a kyng by Frederick, for his sundry and excellent faithfulnesse, that he vsed toward Frederick at Milane.

The prince of Bohemp is made a kyng

Lucius the. iij. was made bysshop of Rome after Alexander.

Urbanus the. iij. succeded Lucius.

Gregorius the. viij. succeded Urbanus.

Clemens the. iij. folowed after Gregorius.

Celestinus the. iij. was after Clemens. Henry

the

the. vi. was crowned of hym.

Henry the. vi. the xxi. Germane Emperoure.

THe yeare of Christ. M. C. xC. began Henry the vi. of that name to raigne after his fathers decease, and raygned seuen yeares. He had great warres in Apulia, and finally subdued the whole realme. In Germany had he enemyes the byshop of Colen and Lutich or Liege, beyd them also the Burgundions. In this byroure was the byshop of Lutich slayne, and the other beynge abashed by thys myshappe, left of frō theyr enterpryse, and obeyed freelye. He made hys sonne Frederick yet a chylde Emperour wyth the consent of ỹ electors. The election was confirmed with sealed letters of the princes electors. the same was afterward called Frederick the. ii. But whan Henry was now dyenge, he committed the wardeshyppe of the chylde, and empyres gouernaunce to his brother Philippe, who had the gouernaunce of the empyre, whan Henry was yet alyue. Henrye the. vi. Frederich the seconde.

Innocentius the. iii. was byshop of Rome after Celestinus.

Thesame persued Philippe the Emperour, and it is reported he shulde haue sayde: He wolde take awaye from Philippe the Emperours crowne, or hys threcrowned miter shulde be taken from hym. He made Emperoure Otho the Saxon. But thys frend eshyp was not stedfast ne ther: for Otho was excommunicated of the Romyshe byshop not longe after. The Romish byshops crake.

Philippe sonne to Barbarossa, the .xxii. Germane Emperour.

Philippe Emperour.

THe yeare of Christ. A. C. xcviij. was chosen Emperour Philippe the sonne of Barbarossa, duke of Schwaben, and gouernour of Italy on ỹ Emperours behalfe, he raygned ten yeares. In hys tyme rose greate vproures in Germanye. For whan Henrye was deade, haystynge out of Italy, Philippe dyd admonysh the princes electors of the election had of hys yonge cosyn made Emperoure. And that the empyre shulde haue no alteracyon, ether they shulde cõmitte to hym the admynistracyon, or make hym Emperoure, and none other prince. But whan Innocentius the Bysh. of Rome smelled that, he dyd earnestly procure by the princes electors that another Emperour shulde be chosen, shewyng openly: he coulde not brouke Philippe: for he was displeased wyth hym, because that whan he was gouernoure in Italye, he had done I wote not what agaynst the Byshop of Rome wherefore also he was excommunicated of Innocentius. But nowe had a legat absolued Philippe of the excommunication, wo also was punysshed therefore of the Byshopp of Rome. But what nede many wordes: The byshop of Ro. hated all Fredericks kinred, & intended to rout it out. Wherefore was chosen by the electors Emperour Bertholdus duke of Zaryngẽ, who besyde ỹ he was riche, was worthy noprayse in a maner. Philipp was in the toune Mulhausen, where were come also many princes, as of Bohemy, Saxony, Baier & Schwaben, of whome he was made

Bertholdus duke of Zeringen.

Emperour

Emperour. But whan the duke of Zeryngē knewe that he was weaker than Philippe of puissaunce and power, he came frely to him, and yelded himselfe as to his lyege lord, refusing to take vpon him the naming of the Emperiall maiesty. But the bysshopp of Ro. ceassed nothyng the more of his forepryse: but broughte to passe that the pryince of Bzunswich Otho, the fourth of that name, sonne to Henrye that fled, was made Emperoure of the bysh. of Colen, and county af Palatine. Thesame dyd Innocentius confirme and crowne, cursynge and excommunicating Philippe. Wherefore went from hym to Otho not a fewe pryinces, the pryince of Bohemye, the erle of Thuringen Herman and the bysshop of Argentine or Stralburg. But yet dyd God in the meane season prosper Philips affaires, insomuche that he gouerned the empyre all the tyme of hys lyfe. Fyrst goynge in Alsace, he toke in Stralburg and compelled the bysshop of Stralburge to yelde hymselfe. In the meane tyme was Otho come tyll Spyre: but he also was dryuen backe by Philippe into Saxony, and as Philippe folowed now vpon hym into Thuryngen, thether came the kynge of Bohemy, and ỹ erle of Thuryngen. But they refusyng to geue battayl, yelded thēselues to Philippe. Afterwarde besyegynge the citye Colen also, he compelled the bysh. to yelde himselfe: who though he had crowned Otho before, yet crowned he Philyppe also at Achen wyth the Emperyall crowne. Not longe after Otho strengthened wyth the succourse of some bysshops, he forsoke the bysshoppe of Colen, because he was fallen to Philippe: but than

Otho the fourth.

God prospered the businesses of thē that are lawfully called.

returned Philippe to Colen, and fought some feldes wyth Otho, and gat the victory: but Otho fled into Englande.

At the laste whan the prynces sawe that Othoes parte was weakened, and that Phylippe kept the empyre, who also made hym selfe familiar with the prynces. He had to wyfe Irene, doughter to the Emperour of Constantinople: of the which he had foure doughters, whereof he maryed the one to the kynge of Bohemes sonne, another gaue he to the pryince of Brabant. Than I saye, whan the pryn ces sawe all these thinges, they deuised to make an accorde. To the bishop of Rome wer Legates sent to make an atonement betwene him and Philippe, and also that Otho shuld be taken in fauoure. Wherefore the Bysh. of Rome sendyng embassiadours into Germany, Phylippe the Emperoure was absolued of the excommunicatyon. The agrement was made also, that Otho shulde marye one of the dougdters, to the intent the bande of the concorde and familiaritye made, myght the better be kepte betwene both partees. All thys was done.

Irene doughter to the Emperour of Cõstantinople.

But whan this agrement and leage was made, Philip dwelt afterward at Bamberg. And vpon a day whan he was lettẽ bloud, and the good pryncs suspected now no harme, and had in hys chamber no more wyth hym, than the Chaunceler and hys karuer of Walpurch, ther came in to him Otho of Witelspache, whose kynred Friderick the fyrst had made honorable & famous, by geuynge him the duchy of Baier. Thesame whan he sawe that the Emperour was alone without any company or ayde, he

he fell ſodenly vpon hym not thinkyng any thing, and ſtroke a greate wounde in the Emperoures necke. The karuer came runnynge, to helpe hys prince, but the murtherer by reaſon of hys ſwyftneſſe eſcaped. Thys woūd was deadly to Philipp: and as he was deade, he was buryed, at Bamberg. But afterwarde was the bodye dygged vppe, and brought to Spyre by Fridericke the .ii. Vpon the ſtone that lyeth on the graue, is wrytten Philipp of Bamberg. Nether wanted Otho of Wytelſpache the murtherer finally his worthy punyſhment: for he hym ſelfe was ſlayne alſo not longe after.

Philippe the Emperoure was ſlayne of Otho of Witelſpach

An example of vengeaunce.

Of the inſtitution of the freres beggynge ordres.

IN the tyme of Philippe founded Dominicus and Franciſcus the Orders of beggynge Freres. For the monkes or chanons that were ryche theſame beynge now become mighty lordes, deſpiſing the ſeruice of teachynge in the Churche or congregacyon, went to warre wyth ỹ Emperoures and princes. Therfore beganne theſe two men than to preache, and toke to their companions ſobre and peaceable men, as men geuen to learnynge and thus beganne that thinge. After that began more orders after the example of theſe, as it commeth mooſt communely to paſſe, as oft as new thynges begynne to be wondered at. But as nothyng remayneth ſtedfaſt alway, and durable in his degre, in mens affayres: euen ſo do we ſe the orders of Freres and monkes to loſe theyr ſtate and doctrines.

Dominicus. Franciſcus.

Otho the fourth, the .xviii. Germane Emperoure.

Otho the fourth.

THE yeare of Chryst, M. CC. ix. after that Philippe was deade, fell the maiestye of the empyre to Otho prince of Brunswich, who was chosen Emperoure afore allo agaynste Philipp. He raygned after Philips decease foure yeares. But wythin these foure yeares went he fyrst to Rome, and receaued the Imperiall crowne of Innocentius. In Italy vsed he a very kynglye and mooste costly apparelynge, and shewed a notable grauitye toward all princes and cityes, insomuch, that they all dyd humbly worshyp hym. After hys coronacion toke he some imperyall cityes, whyche the Romysh bysh. dyd possede: but thys was an occasyon of the breche of frendeshyp with the byssh. of Rome. Wherefore Innocentius dyd accurse Otho, euen whan he was yet present in Italy: and before Otho came agayne into Germany, he sent ambassadours to the princes, that they should choyse another Emperoure, namely Frederick the seconde, sonne to Henry the vi.

The pryde and cruelty of the byshoppes of Rome.

It was very proudly and cruellye done of the Byssh. of Rome, so to excommunicate and accurse the Emperoures, nether to excommunicate them only, but also to put them from the empyre, so that one can thynke no honestye in these dedes of the Romysh byshoppes, specially yf ye ponder and way all the causes and reasons. All these were excommunicated in a rowe, and yet were they myghtye and wyse Emperoures, that haue brought to passe great and notable thinges.

Henry

Henry the fourth a Franke.
Henry the fyfth a Franke.
Friderick the fyrst a Schwabe.
Philippe sonne to Frederick the fyrste.
Otho the iiii. duke of Brunswig.
Friderick the .ii. Henry the .vi. sonne.
Conradus Fridericks sonne.

The Emperours that were excommunicated by the bishops of Rome.

The yeare of Christe. M. CC. xii. Otho beyng come agayne into Germany, though he knew that the princes mynde were set agaynst him, yet poynted he a day of parlament at Norinberg, and admonyshed the princes, that they shulde not graunt the bishops of Ro. that authoritye, that they shulde put downe Emperoures at theyr pleasure: for the empyre pertayneth not to Romysh bishops, but to the Germane princes. He brought some princes to his mynd with this admonition, and felt vpon Herman erle of Thuryngen the father of erle Lewys, to whome. S. Elysabeth was spoused. For erle Herman, to do the Bishoppe of Rome pleasure, set hymselfe agaynst the Emperour, as a man condemned wyth bishoppe of Romes excommunicatyons and curses. But afterwarde was Otho forsaken of all the princes, except one erle of March in Misen. For Fryderycke the yonger, enemy to Otho, was alreadye come into Germany: besyde that by the bishoppe of Romes procurynge, was the frenche kynge in armes agaynste Otho. But whan tydynges came to Otho of Friderycke's commyng he prepared hym to go agaynste hym into Alsasse, and was wyth hys hooste at Brysacke: howe beyt beynge destytute of all the ayde of

Herman county of Thuringen.
S. Elizabeth

hys, he was constrayned to flye into Saxony. But than repayring an hooste, and beyng holpen of the kynge of Englande, he went into low Germany, agaynst the Frenche kynge, of whome he was ouercome, and dyed afterwarde, the yeare. M.CC. xviij. He lyued wythout the tytles of thempyre. v. yeares.

Friderick the.ij. the.xriiij. Germane Emperoure.

Friderick the second.

THe yeare of Chryst. M.CC.xiij. was chosen Emperoure Friderick the.ii. of that name, the sonne of Barbarossa, kinge of Naples and Cicily, and duke of Schwaben, whan Otho was put downe, and was crowned Emperoure at Achen. He raygned seuen and twenty yeares. Yet before he dyed, was he depryued fyue yeares of the Empire, by Innocentius the Bysh. of Rome. Noman can pitye ynough the case of thys laudable Emperoure, that he was endued wyth many and noble vertues: and yet in the meane season suffred he mooste extreme and heuy persuinges of Romane byshops. He was verye well learned in many languages. For he knew perfectly the Latine, Greke, Germane and Saracens languages. Beside thys set he forth also the disciplines of good sciences. He brought to passe that the boke of Ptolome, called Almagestū was translated out of the Saracens language into Latyn, and by that meanes the doctryne of Astronomye, whyche noman had taughte many yeares before in Europa, was brought to lighte.

The science of Astronomye was brought to lyght agayn by Friderik the.ij.

Hys

Hys fyrste warre had he in Germanye agaynste Otho the .iiii. by the bishop of Romes counsel: but he had the same reward for it, that other Emperours afore him haue had.

The seconde warre had he in Brabant, agaynste the duke of Brabant and Othoes adherentes, and restored Lorain againe to the Germane empyre.

The yeare of oure lorde. M.CC.xx. was Fridericke crowned of Honorius the.iii. Emperoure. Two erles in Tuscia had taken in some cityes that belonged to the empire, the which whan Friderick had taken agayne, the erles that were dryuen out, fled to Honorius bysh. of Ro. who toke them in hys defence and commaunded Friderick, to restore thē into the possession of the cityes, that he had taken from them. But whan Friderick refused that, Honorius excommunicated hym, settyng alyde all the former loue.

The yeare. M.CC.xxii. came Friderick again into Germany, and holding a parlamēt at Wyrtzpurg, he made Henry his yonger son felowgouernoure of the empyre, and was crowned at Achen. But afterwarde was the same Henry taken by his father, because he had made a leage with certayn cityes of Lombardy agaynst the father: & while the father lined yet, died he of ỹ filthinesse of the pryson.

Henry the sonne was taken by ffriderike hys father.

Though the city Hierusalem, was now loste, yet possessed the Christians other great and mighty cytyes in Siria. But whan the power of the Turkes grewe dayly more & more, and the fortune of ỹ Christiās went back: Joannes came to Rome, who had yet the title of ỹ king of Hierusalē, and desyred

Joannes kyng of Hierusalem.

ayde of Honorius the byshop of Rome, and optayned by Honorius, that Friderick who was accursed, was absolued. Wherefore Fridericke and the Germane princes consented frely to make an armye for the delyueraunce of the cytye Hierusalem: and the kyng of Hierusalem gaue Iole hys doughter in maryage to Friderick the Emperoure. Wherby it commeth, that yet at this houre the kynges of Sicily ascrybe to them the title of the realme of Hierusalem. Fridericke the Emperour than went wyth a great army, well furnyshed to Hierusalem and wyth hym many princes of Germany, among the which was also Lewis ỹ landtgraue, to whom S. Elisabeth was maried, & the same dyed in that settynge forth at Brundusium.

Why the kynges of Sicily clayme the tytle of Hierusalem.

Lewis the Landtgraue

The yeare. M. CC. xxviij. went Fridericke to Hierusalem, and dyd hys bulynesse so, that the Souldane gaue hym frely agayne not only Hierusalem, but many other cytyes there about. Friderick was crowned at Hierusalem the yeare. M. CC. xxix. He cauled the citye Hierusalem to be made sure agaynste the power of the enemyes. He made treuce with the Souldane for ten yeres. All thys shewed he by a letter to the byshop of Ro. and requyred absolucion of the curse: for by thys Gregorye was he accursed also, I wote not for what title in the kingdome of Sicily. But it was a small matter for the byshop of Rome to deny to the Emperoure the absolution: for this gyle also or rather iniury had he done to Frederick being absent. For he set ỹ Italian cities against him, & toke in by force some cityes in his patrimonial realme Naples. By

thys

thys constraynt was Friderick dryuē to come back agayn into Sicilye, and to rescue his realme come by inheritaunce, from feare of daunger. Although the bysh. of Ro. had ben soze disloial against the Emperour in his absence, yet required he absolution so lowly, that he promysed he wolde holde the kyngdome of Sicily of him by fealtye. Besydes this also caused he the prynces of Germanye to come into Italy, that at the least by them myght the debate betwen hym and the Emperour be alayed. Therfore dyd Gregorius absolue the Emperour agayne the yeare of Christe. M. CC. xxx.

After ỳ came the Emperour Friderick the thyrd time into Italy, and warred in Eastenrich agaynst the Hungarians, & toke the cyty Uienne the which that she ẅuld be & remain an emperial city, he wold haue it confirmed with letters geuen there vpon.

The yeare. M. CC. xxxviii. Whan Fridericke went agayn into Italy, they of Milan rose agaynst him, and many other strong cityes. To Milan dyd Friderick great harme: for the which cause the cityes makynge an aliance wyth the byshop. of Ro. conspired against Friderick the Emperour whome for this cause Gregorius the Romysh byshop doth excommunicate the thyrd time, and condemneth him for an heretike, stearing also the Uenecians to war vpon him. Friderick with opē wrytynges dyd complain of the iniury done to hym, and in the meane tyme dyd he also humbly require absolution of the byshop of Ro. Ther were many of the Cardynals, whiche alowed not the bysh. of Romes counsels. But whan Frederick could by no meanes optayne

Friderick ỳ ij. is excommunicated ỳ thyrd time.

pardon

pardon of Gregorius, necessitye compelled Frederyck to defende hymselfe: he had also his faction or diuision. For at that tyme was Italy diuyded in Guelphies and Gibelines, the Gibelini were for the Emperoure, and the Guelphi were wyth the Byshop of Ro. Ether name beynge brought vp in Germany, was translated and brought ouer into Italy. For the kynred of the Guelphi, had continuall hatred agaynst Fredericks bloude. Whereof also they were called Guelphi, as alwaye hatefull enemyes of Fredericke. As for the spring of Fredericks kynred was of the Weiblings, whereof they are called Guiblings, which the Italians (chaunginge the name) do call Gibelini.

Guelphi.

Gibelini.

The bysh. of Ro. constrayned by great necessitie dyd proclayme the crosse and pardon agaynst Friderick the Emperoure, as though he were manyfestly vngodly, and destroyer of the religion. Friderick toke that very euell: he besyeged Rome, but drue back agayne wythout takyng it, and toke the citye Rauennas.

The yeare of Christ M.CC.xlv. Innocentius the iiij. holding a councel at Lyons in Fraunce, deposed Friderick of the empyre, vsynge therto the Frenchmens ayde: and by letters he shewed the princes Electors, to choyse another Emperoure. But they made Emperoure Henry the Landtgraue of Thuringen. The same was slayne before the citye Ulme wyth an instrument of warre.

Friderych ỹ Emperoure is deposed of ỹ empyre by the byth. of Rome.

Friderick buylded a new citye in Italy, whiche was called Victoria. Whan he wanted syluer, he caused to make a coyne of lether, ỹ he might haue where-

Victoria a cytye.

where wyth to pay his men of warre: but so soone as he had gotten syluer, he shulde geue them good and lawful mony for the lether coyne, which thing he dyd libezally. But now whā he could loke for no moze ayde out of Germany: and that belydes thys hys sonne Encius was taken, who also dyed in the pzeson, he was soze distressed, and went into Apulia were he also dyed the yeare. M. CC.l. Some wzyt that he was poisonned. Yee surely, the mooste holy fathers coulde not rest, without they sawe the good pzince clene rydde out of the waye. The kingdome of Naples left he to hys sonne a heyze Cunradus. As for Italy remayned alwaye after diuyded. For one part helde wyth the empyze, another wyth the bysshop of Rome, vntyl the powers of the Uenecians and of them of Mylane begaune after to growe and increase.

Friderich copyut lether in tyme of nede.

Honozius the. iij. succeded Innocentius the. iij. of whome Friderick the. ii. was crouned, and after warde excommunicated.

Gregorius ỹ. ix. was after Honorius, of whome was Friderick lykewyse accursed.

After Gregozius was Celestinus the. iiij. bysh. of Rome.

After Celestinus was Innocentius the. iiij. The same deposed Friderick from the empyze, and accursed hys sonne Cunradus.

Cunradus the. iiij. the xxv Germane Emperour.

The

Conradus the fourth.

THe yeare of Chryst. M. CC.l. raigned Conradus the sonne of Fridericke after hys fathers decease, but he was excommunicated by Inocentius the.iiii. Henry the Landtgraue of Thurygen ouercame hym by Francofoyde, whyle hys father Frederick was yet alyue. Some wryte that thys warre was after hys fathers death, by Wyllyam the Landtgraue. But whan Conradus perceaued that he was destitute of the Germane princes ayde, he gat him into his hereditary kyngdome Naples, and there he dyed the yeare. M. CC.liij.

The ende of the dukes of Schwaben.

CUnradus, of whome we haue now spoken, had a wyfe of the Baiers bloude, of the whiche he had a sonne Conradinus who was nourysshed and brought vp in hys hereditary duchy of Schwaben, and after hys fathers decease wolde go to Naples hys heredytary kyngdome. But Clemens the bishop of Rome called Charles the frenche kynges brother into the realme of Naples agaynst hym. Conradynus for so muche as he was duke of Schwaben, had a greate bende and hooste of Germanes about hym, and at the begynnynge had he greate victoryes. But at the laste were Conradinus the sonne of Conradus, and Fryderyck duke of Eastenriche taken by a trayne. Besydes thys were they entreated more vnsemelye than was pertaynynge and put to shame. At the laste were they beheaded throughe the counsell of the Romyshe byshop.

O notable

O notable crueltye. He muſt be euen as harde as a ſtone verely, whome the examples of ſo great cruelty dyd not moue, namelye ſo noble a kynge, borne of ſo many Emperoures, to be ſo shamefullye put to death by Clemens the Romyſh byſhop, without any ryghte or reaſon. Ther are yet euen at thys houre writinges, which were written at that time, in the which the good prince complayneth of the iniury, and rehearſeth at lenght the whole matter orderly: ſo that it is no doute, the biſhoppes of Rome haue bled playne tirannye againſt Conradinus.

The notable crueltye of Clemens biſhop of Ro. againſt Conradinus.

William, the, xxvi. Germane Emperour.

THe yeare of Chriſt M. C. C. liiij. was choſen Emperoure Wylyam counte of Holland. It is ſayde he was an honeſt manered prince, and of notable innocency of life: but he was ſlayn by the Friſelanders the yerre. 1256.

William Emperoure.

Vacation of the Empyre.

WHan thys William was dead, the empire ſtode with out a certayne emperoure ſeuentene yeares, and that not wythout great deſtruction of the Germane nacion. Thys miſchaunce grewe by the cyuyl warres, that were rayſed in the empyre by the byſh. of Ro. Now whan the debate was ryſen amonge the Electors for the choyſe, ſome chose Alfonſus kyng of Spayne Emperoure, becauſe he was a very wyſe man, and endued with notable vertues. As for thys Alfonſus is he, who not only had hys pleaſure in the ſcience of Aſtronomye, but alſo augmented

Alfonſus kynge of Spayne and aſtronomie.

mended and amended the study thereof with many bokes wrytten. Thoughe Alfonsus was admonyshed by the byshop of Rome to take vpon hym the Emperyall maiestye: yet refused he it earnestly, because of the vncertayn faythfulnesse and vnstable concord of the Romysh Byshops wyth the Emperours. The other parte of the Electors chose Richard, the king of Englandes brother, and brought hym vntyll Basyll: but he was not accepted of the Empyre.

Alexander the. iiij. succeded after Innocentius. At thys time lyued Albertus the greate. and Thomas Aquinas.

Urbanus the. iiij. was after Alexander.

Clemens the. iiij. succeded Urbanus. Thysame caused Conradynus Conradus sonne to be beheaded.

Whan Clemens was deade, was the see voyde two yeares through the dissension of chosynge a Byshop at the last was Gregorius the .x. chosen. Thesame admonyshed the Electors in the begynnynge of hys byshoprych, to chose agayne an Emperoure wyth egall consent, leste the state of the empyre dyd wholy decaye.

Rudolfe the. xxviij. Germane Emperoure.

Rudolf erle of Habysburge.

THe yere of Chryst. M. C C. lxxiij. was Rudolfe chosen Emperour the erle of Habilsburge, and counte prouincial of Alsace. He raygned. xix. yeares. He was confirmed of the Byshopp of Ro.

For

For the Emperoure and bysshop of Rome came together at Lausana euen accordyng to the saieng of these two verses of auncient men.

Twelue hundreth thre score and thertene yere, dyd stande.

Lausana, tyll the pope and the kyng came thether into that lande.

Howbeit Rudolfe went not into Italy, nether receaued he the Imperiall crowne. He was wont to reherse Esops fable of the Foxe, which said to the Lion sicke in his denne: she were afrayd to come in therefore, because she sawe the footsteppes of beastes that were gone in, but not of beastes that were come out. That lykewyse he dyd consyder, how his aunceters went oft into Italy with greate hoostes: but moost commonly returned home euell intreated. Yet in the meane season sent he a Lieutenaunt into Italy, who was receiued of the best part of the Italian cities.

The Bohemies and Baier withstode Rudolfe at the fyrst, but he subdued Baierlande forthwith. Othacarus kyng of the Bohemies wold not obey, and beside that helde Eastenriche, (that was now without heire, & belongyng to the empyre) against ryght and reason. Wherfore Rudolphe sent the Burggraue of Norenberg into Bohemy, to shewe the kyng on the Emperours behalfe, to obeye, and to voyde out of Eastenryche: but Othacarus refused both. Wherfore after muche reasonynge vpon the matter, brought Rudolphe armed hostes into Eastenryche, and tolde it in. He belieged the citie Vienne, & fought a great battaill by Riderfburg.

Othacarus kyng of the Bohemes.

in the yeare. M. cclxxviij. In that battayll was Othacarus slayne. Of this wyse was Eastenriche at the last brought vnder Rudolphes dominion, and after that made he Albert his sonne duke there: so that henceforth Eastenriche by this meanes is holden of the empyre by fealtie or benefite. Moreouer the princes of Eastenriche haue their offspringe of this Albert, vntyll the moste prayse worthy Charles the Emperoure that now is, & his brother kyng Ferdinande.

Albert duke of Eastenrich

Rudolphe the Emperoure shewed high fauour and gentlenesse towarde Wenceslaus Othacarus sonne: for he left hym the kyngdome of Bohemy, and gaue hym his daughter in mariage. This Wenceslaus is canonisated for a saynt, and is worshypped. Rudolphe subdued the Bourgundians also. In Alsace dyd he take by violence those cities that rebelled and conspyred agaynst hym, and punyshed them worthely: amonge those were Hagenoe, Colmar, Tzurig and Berne.

Wenceslaus kyng of Bohemy is made a saynt.

The yeare. M. cclxxxvi. dyd he inuade the Erle of Wirtenberg, and besyeged the citie Studtgard: at the laste was an accorde made by the byshop of Mentz.

The yeare. M. ccxc. had Rudolphe a great parliament at Erfurde, and by the aide of the citie Erfurde did he spoyle & cast downe about. iij. score holdes in Thuringe. Of this wyse fynally dyd Rudolfe bryng the troubled & full of sedicion estate of Germany, whyle it had no certayn Emperours to a peaceableneſſe, and dyd in a maner set vp the decayed empyre. He dyed the yere of Christ M. ccxcij.

Erfurde.

Inno-

Innocencius the. v. succeded Gregorius the. x.
Adrianus the. v. succeded Innocencius.
Johannes the. xxi. a phisicion succeded Adrian⁹
When Johannes was deade, Nicolaus the. iij. was made bysshop of Rome. He went about to geue his two cosins the two kyngdomes of Italy, that the one should be kyng of Hetruria, the other kyng of Lombardy: For the Romysh bysshop sawe that Rudolphe had more then ynough to do in Germany, and thought he coulde not therefore come into Italy. But the imperiall cities wythstode the bysshop of Romes enterpryses, that they could not prosper, and Rudolphe sent a Lieutenaunt into Italy also.

Honorius the. iiij. was bysshop after Nicolaus.
Nicolaus the. iij. was bysshop after Honorius.

Adolfe the. xxviij. Germane Emperoure.

Adolfe cõũte of Nassau Emperoure.

The yeare of Christ. M. ccxcij. was Adolfe counte of Nassau chosen Emperour. The same was before in greate estimacion by Rudolphe. Besydes that was his brother bysshop of Mentz, and by his voyce in the election was he holpen to be made Emperoure. He raygned syxe yeares, and was deposed from the empyre by the Electours: For hys substaunce was not sufficient to sustayne the costes of the Emperyall hyghnesse: Besydes that was he very infortunable in dispatchynge greate thynges. The warre, worthy of remembraunce that he hath had, was that he brought an army into Thuryngen. For Albert Landtgraue of Thuringen had a

stryfe wyth his sonne Dieterus, and Frederick surnamed Gnawed cheke. And thesame solde to Adolfe the Emperoure the prouinciall Erldome of Thuringen. He also endeuoured to make his kynreds nobilitie more renowmed, and went into Thuringan, and dyd much harme to it. He besyeged Crutzberg, Frankenstein and Friburg: But Frederick droue him back agayn. Howbeit to apeace sundry & many perturbacions that were at that tyme in the empyre, it was requisite to haue a more puyssaunter heade in Germane. And therefore the princes Electors makyng an assembly at Wentz, they chose Albert duke of Eastenrich, sonne to the Emperour Rudolphe. But for asmuche as Adolfe would kepe the empyre by force, duke Albert went against hym with an army, and they fought fearcely together by Worms. In that battayll was Adolfe slayne the yeare. M. ccxcviij. as these verses folowynge do witnesse.

Albert duke of Eastenrich

The yeare thousand, thre hundreth two lesse.
Was thrugh the swearde kynge Adolfes decease.

After Nicolaus the. iiij. was Celestinus the. v. made byshop of Rome. Thesame leauynge the byshoprycke became an heremite.

After Celestinus became Bonifacius the. viij. Byshop of Rome. It is sayde that Celestinus was begyled by thys man with a voyce spoken to hym thrugh a rede or pype, as though it wer come out of heauen, that he should forsake the byshoprycke, & ordeyne Bonifacius. He rayled greate warres in Italy. He dyd excommunicate the Frenche kyng,

and

and gaue the tytle of the Frenche kyngdome to Alberte the Emperoure, that by this meanes at the last the Garmanes and frenchemen might come to strokes. At the last was Bonifacius taken, and dyed in the pryson. And hereby commeth that it is sayde of hym: He entred as a Fose, he reygned as a Wolfe or Lion, he died as a Dogge.

A feate laieng by Bonifacius the viij.

Albert the .i. xxix. Germane Emperoure.

The .M. cc. xcviij. yere of Christ began Alberte duke of Eastenriche, sonne to Rudolphe the Emperoure to raygne. He ruled the empire ten yeres: he ouercame in battaill Adolfe the Emperoure. At the first would not bonifacius confirme Albertus empyre: afterwarde did he frely cõfirme it, to do the Frenche kyng a spite, and geuyng Albert the title of the kyngdome of Fraunce, he set hym agaynst the Frenche kynge. But the kyng of Fraunce geuyng hys daughter to Alberts sonne, he appeased hym, that he should enterpryse no enimitie agaynst hym. He made a settynge forth agaynst Bohemy, and made his sonne kyng of Bohemy. He dyd so tame Bohemy and Mentz, whiche made syndely confederacions together that they obeyed the empyre.

Albert Emperoure duke of Esteuriche.

At the last was he slayne of his brothers sonne & some erles of Eastenryche. It was happely Gods pleasure so, lest the manslaughter that he had done against Adolfe the Emperoure should be vnpunyshed. For though he was not of lyke power: yet in the meane season ought he to haue worshipped hym as hys lorde, ordeyned of God. The kyllers of hym

An example of vengeaūce

were punyshed also. For God letteth not manquel-lers vnpunyshed.

Benedictus the. x. was byshop of Rome after Bonifacius the. viij.

The remouing of the Romyth byshops se from Rome into Fraunce.

When Benedictus the. x. was deade, Clemens the. v. was made byshop of Rome. Thesame dwelt at Lions in Fraunce, & absolued the Frenche kyng of the excommunication. Wherfore sence that tyme, which was the yeare. M. ccc v. was the byshop of Romes se translated from the citie Rome, to Auinion in Prouence a contry of Fraunce. xvii. yeres.

Fratricelli.

At this tyme were the Fratricelli, whiche were euen of lyke opinion with the Anabaptistes, that in oure dayes go astraye: their opinion was, that noman shoulde haue ought propre or of hys owne, that Christen men should not gouerne cōmon welthes, and suche lyke madde opinions had they.

Of the Turkes.

Othomānus

In the tyme of Albert of Eastenriche, began the kynred of Othomanus to grow among the Turkes in power and estimacion: of whose bloude are spronge those kynges of the Turkes that raygne at this tyme.

Henry the. vij. called of Lucelburg, the. xxx. Germane Emperoure.

The

Henry the vij

In the yere of Christ. M. cccix was chosen Emperoure Henry the prince of Lucelburg. He reigned. vi. yeares. For in the meane tyme that the Romish bishop was in Fraunce, the Frenche kyng desyred inordinatly the dignitie of the empire, and trusted to obteayne his request, through the consent of the Romish bishop. But the cõcorde was not long durable betwene the byshop & the Frenche kyng. Wherfore the byshop aduertised the princes Electours, whiche had now long disagreed for the electiõ, to hayste to chose an Emperoure with one consent the prince of Lucelburg, who at that time was demed a most renowned prince, for his wysdome ioyned with hygh gratuitie. As he was chosen, strayght waye dyd the byshop of Rome cõfirme hym. And thus was the frẽche kyng disapointed of his request & endeuoure, to remooue the dignitie of the Romish empire to hym.

First toke he from the duke of Wirtenberg al his goodes, because he was a rebel to the empyre. To his sonne John gaue he the kyng of Bohemies daughter in mariage: & by this meanes became John prince of Lucelburg, the father of Charles the iiij. kyng of Bohemy.

Afterward went he into Italy with a great armny, and made Italy so afrayde of hym, as no Emperoure had done a greate whyle before hym. Some cities woulde not yelde them to hym, without they were compelled by force, namely Cremona and Brixia: the residue obeyed frely. At Rome was he crowned Emperoure. He besyeged Florence with a heuy and straygh syege, at the whiche tyme

Henry the vij was poisoned of a black frier in the Sacrament.

tyme (as it is reported) a frere of ỹ preachers ordre or Blackfreres, that was made out of the Florentines, destroied Henry with venim, whiche he strake vpon the syngynge breade, yea and the byshop of Rome hymselfe also, beynge now armed with hys weapons, thre atened Henry wyth the dart of excommunicacion, as he perceaued that he began to be sett by in Italy.

Ludouicus or Lewis the Baier, the. xxxi. Germane emperoure. And agaynst hym was chosen Emperour Frederick Duke of Eastenriche.



The yere of Christ M. cccxiiij. were assembled together at Franckforde the princes Electors the bysh. of Mentz, Trier and Colen, Jhon kyng of Bohemy, Rudolphe counte Palatine of the Rene, Rudolphe duke of Saxony & Volcmarus marques of Brandenburg. On saynct Lucies daie was chosen Emperoure Lewis the Baier by the byshops of Mentz & Trier, the kyng of Bohemy and Marques of Brandenborowe. And agaynst hym was chosen Friderick duke of Eastenriche be the byshop of Colen, the cunte Palatine and duke of Saxony. Lewis was crowned Emperoure at Aken, & Frederick at Bonne. This controuersye in cholynge, brought an occasion of greate inwarde or ciuyll warre in Germany. The duke of Eastenriche had fauourers the byshop of Rome the kynges of Fraunce and Bohemy, the Schwabes, the counte of Palatine, them of Stral-

Lewis the Baier.

Frederick duke of Eastenryche.

borow by

borow and other cities many. But God prospered Lewis, who was lesse of power, & destitute of mans ayde. He raygned .xxxiij. yeares.

The yeare. M. cccxxiij. dyd they stryke a felde by the floude Nechare, whereof both sydes many were slayne.

The yeare. M. cccxxv. on saynt Michaels euen gaue Lewis a greate battaill to Frederick. Frederick did ayde Lupoldus hys brother, ioyned wyth hym the Schwaben and Switzers, and a greate parte of the Hungarians. As for Lewis dyd folow the kyng of Bohemy, and the erle of Nozenberg, and some other princes. Now when Lupoldes taried so long, that he could not passe the water, ỳ host of Eastenriche was slayne, and Friderick was taken by a Franke, whose name was Ebrarde Moschach: the same led hym to the erle of Nozenberg, who sent hym to Lewis. But when Lupoldus sawe he coulde not helpe hys brother, he was so angry and ragious, that he had in a maner vndone hymselfe, had not hys men refrayned hym: whiche also consayled hym to withdrawe, nether dyd rashly cast hymselfe into the daunger. Afterwarde assayed Lupoldus many thynges muayne both by the byshop of Rome, and also the Frenche kyng, that he myght take his brother awaye by force: for the Frēche kyng made no greate force of a strange matter Friderick was a pryloner the space of thre yeares in a castel in Baierlande: at the last when the controuersy was brought to a poynt, he was let louse vpon this condicion, that he shoulde renounce the empyre: whiche thyng when he had frely promised

Lupoldus.

Friderick duke of Eastenriche was taken by a Ebrarde Moschach.

he was restored into Eastenriche by Lewis. Of this wyse behaued Lewis hymselfe very gently toward his enemy: Lupoldus yet in the meane tyme not ceasynge of raysynge commocions, euen after that Frederick was deliuered.

Lewis is excommunicated

Afterwarde dyd Johannes the. xxij. cast hys thonder boltes of coursyng agaynst Lewis the Emperoure, because he vsed the Imperyall auctoritie and empyres gouernaunce in Italy, before hys coronacion. Thereof rose an occasion of a greate diuision in Germany, and that lasted about. xxiiij. yeares. In the meane tyme rose here and there greate sedicions in the empyre and cyties, and one parte busyed to dryue out and oppresse the other by conspiracion. And though Lewis desyred absolution not once, but often of the byshop of Rome, yet could he not obtayne it wyth any prayers, so that both Benedictus that was after Johannes, and other many and honest men dyd refuse the processe. There are yet now a dayes wrytynges of the controuersie, wherein the Romyshe byshop.

A diuision in Germany.

The boastig of Johannes the. xxij. bysh.

Johannes the. xxii. is not ashamed to boaste, that he hath the full power and auctoritie to make and depose, not onely kynges, but also all Emperoures at hys pleasure. By thys it maye be gathered easely, that the Romyshe byshop vsed so greate hatred agaynste the Emperoure, for no very weyghty cause. There were also about that tyme some learned men, whiche openly blamed the Romyshe byshops wrytynges, amonges these was Occam one. the princes of Germany euery one, as wel ecclesiasticall, as of the nobilitie helde with the Emperour: at the

Occam a reuiuer of the Romish bish.

at the last were some compelled by the byshop of Rome to fall back, and also to choyse another Emperoure.

Lewis had very greate byroures in Italy. Galeacius of Milan, and the counsayll of Rome longed for Lewis commyng into Italy. Wherfore he went thether with the Empereſſe, which also was delyuered of a chylde at Rome, that was called Lewis the Romane, and was afterwarde by the Emperoure made marques of Brandenborowe. At Milan was Lewis crowned of the byſh. there, and at Rome of the Cardinall de Columna. He made also Peter of Corbaria byshop of Rome, who was not longe after caried bounde to Auinion in Fraunce, to Johannes the. xxii. who cast hym into pryson, wherein he dyed. Galeacius of Milan.

But whyle allthys was adoynge, Lewis by no requestes coulde optayne to be releaſed of the excōmunicacion by the byshop of Rome. But forsoeth the Romyſh byshop brought that to passe wyth his busy labour at length, that in an assembly or daye holden at Lucelburg, the byshops of Mentz, Trier and Colen, the kyng of Bohemy and duke of Saxon, dyd choyse another Emperour. There was chosen Charles the fourth erle prouincial of Morauia, the sonne of the kyng of Bohemy. Thesame was then confirmed by Clemens the. vi. byshop of Ro. But for as muche as the cities of Aken and Colen would not knowe hym for an Emperoure, he was crowned at Bon. Lewis the Romane.

Of Nicolaus Augustus, that is, Nicolas the noble, that was at Rome.

About

Nicolas the noble or tul of maiestie, an example of notable folye.

ABout this tyme happened at Rome an example of a notable folye: There was at Rome one Nicolas, a towne clarke or recorder of Rome, of suche power and authoritie, that one would haue sayde he had the rule of the whole citie: for at that tyme were the Romysh Byshoppes yet in Fraunce. This Nicolas called hymself Tribunus Augustus, that is, the noble hygh officer: and with open scriptures wytnessed, that Rome is yet the true heade of the empyre: and therfore by ỹ citie of Romes authoritie, had he the hyghest power to handle maters of the empyre. And by reason of this authoritie called he Lewis and Charles to appeare before hym, and to cõmitte their matter to his arbitremẽt or iudgement. Lyke folyshnesse vsed he oft agaynst other cities and kynges ỹ space of two yeares. At the last this pore Augustus being dryuẽ out by the byshop of Romes partie, fled to Charles the fourth. But Charles sent the rash man to the byshop of Rome at Auinio, of whom he was kept in pryson.

The yeare of Christ. M.cccxlv. died Lewis the Bayer. And then came Charles with a great hoost out of Bohemy to Regenspurg, where he was knowen for an Emperoure. From thence was he also receaued at Norenberg: for Charles made thẽ beleue, he had gotten a fauourable ablolution of the bishop of Rome to put out the great offences, wher with they had offended, in that they were adherent to Lewis. When they of Basyl sent out their Burgemaisters to Charles, that he in the name of the citie should aske ablolution, he answered: he thought they

they had not done amisse, in that they had Lewis for an Emperoure, nether thought he that Lewis was an heritike: yet in the meane tyme if they could be absolued of their trespasses, he wold be content. And thus were they absolued.

The yeare of Christ. M. cccxlviij. when Lewis was now deade, there rose yet a greater discorde: the byshop of Mentz, the counte Palatine, the marques of Brādenburg, and the duke of Saxony, his sonne that hath chosen Charles Emperoure, assembled and refusyng the election of Charles, they chose Edward the third, kyng Englande to take vpon hym the maiestie Emperiall: but he refused it, as a thyng ful of cumbraunce. After that chose they Frederick Erle pfounciall of Misen. But he also forsoke that title of the empyre: for he would not fyght and warre with his neyghbours the Bohemies to vndoe his countrey.

Edward the iij. kynge of Englande, & Frederick erle of Misen refuse the dignitie Emperiall

Guntherus Erle of Swartzburg is chosen Emperoure.



The yeare of Christe. M. cccl. was chosen Emperoure at Franckforde Guterus Erle of Schwatzburg, yet not with consent of all the Electors. The same accepted the gouernaunce of the empyre, and garnysshed with all defence to retayne the empyre, he was armed ynough against the force of Charles, who then abode at Mentz. But shortly after died Gunterus at Frāckforde sodenly poysoned. Wherefore Charles was Emperoure alone. He came to Franckforde, and

was

was receiued for an Emperoure.

After Clemens the. v. became Johannes the xxij. byshop of Rome who without a iuste caule dyd excommunicate the good Emperoure Lewis.

Benedictus the. xi.

Benedictus the. xi. was made byshop of Rome after Johannes. Theſame neuer alowed the action of Johannes againſt the Emperoure Lewis, and when he was made byſhop of Rome he had freely abſolued hym, had not the kynges of Fraunce and Naples with their threatenynges withſtande hym. When in the relacion the orators or embaſſadors of the kinges alledged, that Lewis had enterpryſed many haynous thynges againſt the byſhop of Rome. Benedictus anſwered: yea, we haue done againſt hym. He liued not long in the byſhopricke, & therefore dyd al the cauſes hang vndiſpatched.

Clemens the. vi. was made byſhop after Benedictus. Theſame renewmed the thonder boltes caſt againſt Lewis, and perſued hym moſte fearcely: though in the counſayll of Uienne in Fraunce were treated in the meane tyme of the condicions of peace, and that Lewis declared hymſelfe humble. This Clemens bought the citie Auenion of Joanna quene of Sicily, and ſo hath the byſhop of Ro. auctho̅itie vpon this citie.

Auenion a citie papall.

The wanderers in Germany & Fraũce ſcurgyng themſelues.

Moreouer at this tyme went about here & ther in Germany and Fraunce, a great nomber of men, whiche did beate themſelues with roddes. Many of them came to Spire, when the day or parliamẽt was holden there, pretending great holyneſſe. For their holineſſe ſake were they bidden to the meales of the citeſens. And as the deceate of the errour

dyd

dyd not differ from the Anabaptistes superstitious opinion: euen so was that secte no lesse daũgerous in those daies. But at the last it was condemned.

Innocentius the.vi. succeded Clemens. In his tyme was Charles the.iiij. crowned at Rome.

Charles the.iiij. the. xxxij. Germane Emperoure.

The yere of Christ. M.cccl. began Charles ỹ iiij. to raigne, after ỹ death of Guntherus of Schwartzburg. He was a prince of ỹ bloud of Lucelburg, the sonne of Jhon kyng of Bohemy: for John was ỹ sonne of Henry of Lutelburg. Frõ this yere of. M.cccl. reigned Charles. xxviij. yeres Charles ỹ iiij

The yeare. M.ccclv. went Charles downe into Italy, & was gently receaued of the cities. At Ro. the senate & all the best metyng Charles, did receaue hym with all reuerence. He likewyse, to declare to the Romanes his gentlenesse, lyghted from his horse, & receaued on fote the yelding of the citie. Afterward was he crowned of the cardinal of Hostia. The cities of the bysh. of Rome in Italy, that were rebels, subdued he to do the Romysh byshop a pleasure, so that they repyned nomore. I fynde none other thynges that he dyd in this iourney.

The yeare. M. ccclx. he ouercame and spoyled Ebrardus erle of Wirtenberg with a great army. But at the last was the debate layde downe, by the byshop of Ausburg, Strasburg and Spire.

The yeare. M. ccclxvi. went Charles agayne into Italy, in the whiche iourney he assuaged and subdued some cities, desyrous of vyroure.

Charles

Charles beſyeged alſo ȳ citie Ulme, but I reade no where for what cauſe. For oure Germanes not knowyng the propertie of hiſtories, haue not taken hede to the circumſtaunces and cauſes of thynges.

Charles the iiij maker of ȳ goldē bulle

Charles hath deſerued greate thankes for the golden bulle that he made, wherein he hath handſomly compriſed many thynges, that make to entertayne common peace. He did chefely endeuoure & procure the affayres of Bohemy. He ordeined the vniuerſitie of Praga. Some there are that diſalowe, that he gaue the French kyng ryghtes in the kyngdome of Orleaunce.

The vniuerſitie of Praga in Bohemye.

The yeare. M. cccl xx. cauſed Charles his ſonne Wenceſlaus to be made Emperoure. To his other ſonne Sigiſmundus gaue he the Erldome of the marques of Brādenburg, the which he had bought of Lewis the Romane.

The yere. M. cccl xvii. fought Udalricus Erle of Wirtenberg miſhappely, before the citie Rutlingen. In that battaill dyed many and noble men.

The battayll by Rutlingē

Switzer league.

The Switzers league.

ABout this tyme began the Switzer league, and firſt the citie Lucerna, then Berna, at the laſt Tzurich dyd ioyne themſelues to the Switzers: and the noble prince Lupoldus duke of Eaſtenriche, was ouercome and ſlayne by the Switzers the yere. M. cccl xxv.

Lupoldus duke of Eaſtenriche was ſlain by the Switzers.

But for as muche as there are in mans handes euery where hiſtories of the Switzers dedes, I reken it nedeleſſe to make longe reherſall of their actes in this lytle boke.

Urba-

Urbanus the v. succeded Innocentius the vi.
Gregorius the xi. was byshop of Rome after Urbanus. The same remoued ỹ see out of Fraunce to Rome agayne, the yeare MCCCLXXVI.

A diuision

A diuisiõ after Gregorius the xi.

After Gregorius the xi. rose a greate diuisiõ in the spiritualtye. The Italians made an Italian Byshopp of Rome called Urbanus the vi. and the same remayned at Rome. The Frenchmen also chose a Byshop of Rom. in Italy, whome they called Clemens the vii. The same gat hym to Auinion. Thus was Rome diuided, and ther were two byshoppes of Rome: the one dyd accurse the other. Truely Italy, Germany and Hungary dyd hange to Urbanus the byshops of the Romanes. Thys diuision lasted vntyll the councel of Constance .xxxix. yeares.

Wenceslaus the .xxxiii. Germane Emperoure.

Wenceslaus Emperour.

The yeare of Christe. M.ccc.lxxviii. after Charles decease, began Wenceslaus his sonne to raygne, and raygned after hys fathers death .xxii. yeares.

Jhon Husse teacheth opẽly agaynst pardons.

At thys tyme began Jhon Husse opẽly to teache at Praga agaynst the byshop of Romes pardones: and by thys occasion rose hurteful insurrections in Bohemy agaynst prestes and religious men.

Wenceslaus was at the laste taken by hys brother Sigismundus, and kept at Vienne in prison. Other thinges do I not fynde of this Wenceslaus that I iudge worthy to be put in writynges.

Rupertus the xxxiiij. Germane Emperoure.

Rupertus Emperoure.

THe yeare of Christ. M. CCCC. was Rupertus the counte Palatine made Emperour. He raigned tenne yeares. But seynge the Emperours had now ben long from Italy, the power of the kynred of Galeacyus was waxen greate at Mylan and the Florentins were become ryche also, and warred agaynst them of Mylane. The Florentins asked ayde of Rupertus the Emperoure, to represse the power of the Galacians. Wherefore Rupertus went vppe into Italy to helpe the Florentins. and toke Galeacins. Howbeit Rupertus beyng destitute of the assistaunce of the duke of Eastencriche, and bishop of Colen, was to weake, than that he coulde haue brought so greate thynges to passe: and though he had assayed many thynges, yet was he constrayned to returne agayne into Germanye hys businesse beyng not dispatched.

Bonifacius the. ix. was made bishop at Rome after Urbanus.

And against him was made bish. after Clemens ỹ. bii. Petrus de Luna called Benedictus the. xiij.

After Bonifacius was Innocentius ỹ. bii made byshop at Rome.

After Innocẽtius was Gregorius the xii. made byshop at Rome. Thesame promysed ỹ he woulde renounce the byshoprycke, yf Benedictus lykewise dyd not refuse to renounce also. But whã Benedictus fled into Spayne, leauyng Auinion, Gregorius reuoked hys promise concernyng to resigne the

byshoprycke

bysshoprycke. Wherefore was a councell gathered at Pylis, whereyn bothe Gregorius and Benedictus were deposed of the bysshoprycke, and in theyr steade was the thyrde Romysh bysshop chosen Alexander the .v. Gregorius fled to Ariminum, where he remayned buttill the counsel of Constance was. Alexander the .v. dwelt at Bonony, for the Hungarians hauing than taken in Rome, bled incredible tirãny, & warred with the Frenchmen for Naples.

After Alexander the .v. was Joannes the .xxiii. made bysshop of Rome at Bonony. And of this wise were a lyue, vntil the generall councel of Constance thys Joannes the .xxiii. at Bonony, Gregorius at Ariminum and Benedictus in Spayne. But they were all thre set beside ỳ Romysche bysshoprych in that councel. The diuision of thre Rom. bysh.

Of Tamerlanes the tyraunt of Tartaria.

IN the time of Rupertus the Emperour lyued the passynge cruell tyraunte Tamerlanes the Tartarian, who by greate spoylynge, wente aboute nearehande al ỳ East and Asia, with an armye of tenne hundreth thousande men. He spoyled the Perseans, Armenians and Syrians. He inuaded also the lesse Asia and toke Baiasetus the Turkysh Emperoure, and caryed hym in a cage as a byrde aboute wyth hym for a wonder and mockage. Tamerlanes a tyraunt.

Sigismundus the .xxxv. Germane Emperoure.

Sigismundus Emperoure.

The yeare of Chriſte. M. CCCC. x. after Rupertus the Emperours deceaſſe was Sigyſmundus made Emperoure. He was the ſonne of Charles the fourthe, marques of Brandenburg, kynge of Hungary and Bohemye. He was Emperour ſeuen and twentye yeares. He was a mooſt famous prince in wiſedome, learnyng and honeſtye: ſuche one of ſtature, as was ſemynge a lyke prince. His countrefaytoure very connyngly made, is to be ſene yet this daye, by the erle Hoier of Manſfelde. He had greate warres in Hungary agaynſt the Hungaryans of the whyche he was taken. He fought oft agaynſt the Turkes. But whan he was made Emperoure, he made a greate ſettyng forth agaynſt the Turkes with the ayde of all nacions, whereof we ſhall ſpeake hereafter

Of the councell of Conſtance.



In the beginnynge of Sigiſmundus raygne he went vp into Italye, and toke counſell with Joannes the byſh of Ro. of callinge a generall councel for to auoyde the diuiſion. He went alſo to the Frenche kynge, and compelled hym to agre to the callynge a generall councell. Wherefore by the conſent of the byſhop of Ro. Joannes, the Emperoure, and alſo the kynges of Fraunce, Spayne and Engla[nd], was the councell of Conſtance begonne the yeare. M. CCCC. xiiii. to the whiche came Joannes the Byſhop of Rome hymſelfe.

The Emperoure Sigiſmundus came to Conſtance

stanse before Christmasse, and at maste longe he the gospell as Deacon: Ther went oute a commaundemente from Augustus the Emperoure &c.

Afterwarde was ther treated of Jhon Hulle, and hys doctryne beyng condemneth, he was brent neth wyth Hieronimus of Praga. After that treated they to a peace the diuisyon, and depolyng the byshoppes of Rome. Joannes the .xxiii. Gregorius and Benedictus, was cholen in the see Otho de Columna, who was called Martynus the fyfte.

He that wyll knowe the whole hystory of Jhon Hulle & Hierō of Pragga ꝑ were burnt in ꝑ councel at Cōstāce, let him rad Eneas siluius i his boke of ꝑ beginning & dedes of ꝑ Bohemies ꝑ. xxxv. & xxxvi. chapp.

But whan it repented Joannes the .xxiii. that he had consented frelye to the renouncynge of the Byshoprycke of Rome, he wente aboute to flye pryuelye, wyth the ayde of Frederyck duke of Eastenryche. But in the flyghte Joannes was had backe agayne, by the Emperoures men. And the duke of Eastenryche was banysshed by the Emperoure, and some of hys townes taken in hys duchye. At the last was the debate layed downe of thys wyse: It was cōselled Frederyck, that he frely yeldyng to the Emperoure all hys landes, shulde humblye requyre forgeuenesse of hys offence. Wherefore by the Emperoures gentlenesse and fauoure he was restored in the duchy of Eastenryche.

But Joannes the byshoppe of Rome, was delyuered to the counte Palatyne to be kepte. The same caried him int ꝑ castel Mȳheym, not farre frō the citye Heidelberg: there was he kepte the space of thre yeare. After ꝑ was he receaued to grace by

Martinus the Romish bish. and made a Cardinal. Whan of this wise that hurteful diuision that was betwene the bishops of Rome was auoyded, peace and reste was restored to the churche, and that by the endeuoure and procurement of Sigismundus the Emperoure, who therefore deserued greate prayses.

The residue that were done in that assemble or councel, is no nede to rehearse: for whole bokes are wrytten thereof.

Of the prouincial erles of the marquesship of Brandenburg.

The yeare of Christ. M.CCCC.xvii. the fyrste sondaye after Easter, dyd Sigysmundus the Emperour in the councell geue to the moost prayse worthy prince Fridericke Burgraue of Norimberg, the ryghte of Imperyall election, and the prouincyall marquesshyp of Brandenburge: and that for hys excellent vertues, and greate truste, that he had shewed in dispatchinge great causes of the empyre. But truely it were long to rehearse here how noble princes haue ben both before thys dignitye was gotten, & also afterward in this progeny of Burgraues: yee and before hath oft ben made mẽcion of them. But after that they were made Electors, they were diligente euer in treatynge the greateste and moost weightyest matters of the empyre, for the whyche thynges sake shalbe oft made mẽcion of thẽ hereafter. Wherfore in the histories of our time, is Albertus the Marques prayled before al other, who for his

his vertues sake is surnamed ꝑ germane Achilles.

It is also not vnknowen in oure dayes, ꝑ Marques Joachim of Brandenburg Electoꝛ, my mooste gentle loꝛde, and his bꝛother Albert Cardinal and Electoꝛ, Archebyshoppe of Mentz and Magdenburge ꝛc. are garnyshed with hygh wysedome, and all pꝛincely vertues: and that therfore theyꝛ counsel & ayde is requyred befoꝛe other in hyghe and harde matters, not only concernynge the empyꝛe, but also to ꝑ whole Chꝛistiantie. Nother cā it other wyse be in gouernaunces and dominions, ꝑ whych so longe as they haue theyꝛ beynge, must be deserued and mayntayned by the wysedome of men of greate authoꝛitye, whiche thynge the wysedome her selfe wytnesseth in holye scriptures, sayenge: By me kynges do raygne.

Whan the councell was broke by, many settyng foꝛth were appoynted agaynst the seditions and euell disposed men, whiche spoyled and robbed both churches & monasteryes after Jhon Husses death. Theyꝛ captayn was called Zyscha. Greate manslaughter was of both sydes, of the Bohemes and Germanes, which went against them: yet was not that bruit of bꝛoure so quenched. Sigismundus (as we sayd befoꝛe) had pꝛepared & bꝛought vntill Adꝛianopolis a berye greate army of Germanes, Frenchmē, Italians & Hungarians against ꝑ Turkes. In this settyng foꝛth were most greatest pꝛimres ꝑ Emperour Sigismundus & Philippe duke of Burgundion. But by reason the Frenchemen stroue, sayenge they must haue the foꝛeward in the army, ꝑ oꝛders were bꝛoken, not without an increa-

Zyscha captayn of the Hussites sect.

The settyng foꝛth of Sygismundus agaynste the Turkes.

dible losse of Chrysten men: for they enemyes hadꝭ quyshed them, and the duke of Burgundy was taken. Sigismundus the Emperour fled to Constantinople. After longe season after, was the duke of Burgundy delyuered.

The history of Sigismundus with his seruaũt.

A mery story is recited of Sigismundus. He had a seruaunt ꝑ was many yeares familiar wyth him, whom he had not greatly rewarded, (though in the meane season he was a liberal & free ꝓince,) which thing Leonardus Aretinus also doth wryte who sawe Sigismũdus the Emperour, & had done many messages to him, on the byssh. of Ro. behalfe. It fortuned that whã he was ridden into a water, hys horse dyd stalle. Whyche thinge whan the seruaunt, that went strayght before the Emperoure did see, he sayd in sporte: The horse was of lyke nature that hys lorde was. The Emperour hearyng it by chaunce, marueyled, & commaunded to shewe him what he saide. The seruaunt aunswered. The horse poureth out water into the ryuer, where as is water ynough alredy. Euen so is the Emperour lyberall to those, whych haue ryches plenty, & nede them not greatly. Sigismundus the Emperoure perceaued that he was adulsedly touched or taunted, that he had not rewarded hys olde seruaunt with some peculyar or greate rewarde, and sayd: He neuer wanted the wyll to recompense, but that ꝓunces gyftes are not ꝓoperlye theyrs, that deserue them: but theyrs that they are appoynted by Goddes ꝓouydence and dysposycyon. The same sayde he that he woulde ꝓoue wyth the dede, so soone as he shulde be at leasure and reste. Afterwarde

warde whan the Emperour had gotten leasure he caused to make two boxes of one bygnesse and fashion. In the one he put golde, in the other leade of lyke weyght, and callyng the seruaunt, he bad hym take one of the boxes. The seruaunt being abashed weyed now the one boxe, than the other doutyng ỹ whiche he myghte rather take: at the laste he toke ỹ boxe, wherein the leade was. Which whan he had opened, the Emperour sayde: It may be sene openly, that hys wyll was not in the faute, why he was not rewarded hetherto, but hys misfortune. This dede wythnesseth verely, that the Emperoure dyd wysely consyder, that the fortunable prosperity of thynges commeth of God.

The prosperity cõmeth of God.

Sigismundus the Emperour had no heyre mankynne, he gaue hys only doughter to Albert duke of Eastenryche, who became kyng of Hungary and Bohemy by that meanes.

Albert duke of Eastenrych.

The yere. M.CCCC.xxxiiii. whyle Sigismundus was yet alyue, began the councel of Basil. For it was ordeyned in ỹ councel of Constance, that of a newe coũcel shulde be gathered after twelue yeares. But after that Sigismundus was deade, the byssh. of Ro. holdinge a councell fyrste at Ferraria, and from thence at Florence, letted ỹ furtheraũce of the councel of Basill: and that had he so muche the more easy a do, because ther was no monarche or noble prince that defended the decree: of ỹ councel of Basill.

The coũcel Basil.

After that Martinus was deade, Eugenius the iiii. was made byssh. of Ro. The same crowned Sigismundus Emperour at Rome.

Albert the.ii.of that name, the.xxxvi. Germane Emperour.

Albert the. ii.

THe yeare of Chryste. M. cccc. xxxviii. after the death of Sigismundus, was Alberte, a prynce of the bloude of Eastenryche, kyng of Hungarye & Bohemye, made Emperoure. He dyed in the seconde yeare of hys raygne.

Parte of Bohemy dyd cleue to the kyng of Polen, & endeuoured to drawe ỹ kyngdome of Bohemy to Polony. The Poles brought a great army into Bohemy, & drew into their faction the prouyshe kynde of men called Thaborites. Agaynst thē sent Albert ỹ Emperour Albert marques of Brandenburg. The same brought to passe wyth manye battayls, that the matter was agreed betwene the Emperoure and the Poles.

Albert the Emperoure came wyth a greate army into Hungary, agaynst Amurates the Turke, who at that tyme was fallen into Hungary. Whan Albert the Emperoure came he fled backe, and besyegynge the cytye Sinderouien, he returned into Grece, and wann the city Thessalonica. In this settynge forth fell Albert into a syckenesse, and beynge broughte agayne to Uyenna, dyed wythyn fewe dayes.

Friderick the.iii. the.xxxviij. Germane Emperoure.

Frederick ỹ third.

THe yere of Christ. M. CCCC. xl. after Albertus deathe, was Friderick the thyrd duke of Estenrich, made Emperoure. He raygned. liii. yeares.

The

The doughter of Sigismundus, wyfe to Albert the Emperoure was now bygge wyth chylde: but some of the Hungaryans despayrynge of an heyre of the realme, chose Uladislaus the yonger kynge of Polen for a kyng. The kings gouernour in Hungary was Joānes Huniades, father to Mathias. Theſame had weakened the power of the Turkes wyth a great battail, and compelled Amurates to demande peace. But so soone as Uladislaus was come into the realme, the Hungariās trusted, that yf they & the Poles powers were ioyned together, they shuld easely gett great prayse yf they inuaded the Turke. And happely had the ponge kyng Uladislaus pleasure in thys prayse. Wherfore Julianus the Cardinall brake the treuce made wyth the Turke, vnder thys pretence and coloure: that it were not lawfull to make peace wyth the Turkes, wythout the Bish. of Romes consente, seyng ỹ case is belonging to whole Chrystendome. Thus Uladislaus gathering an hoost went against Amurates vntil Varnam, which is not farr from Cōstantinople: though Joannes Humades in ỹ mean season dissuaded to take warre, because that he knew well the weakenesse of his men, & the power of the Turkes, & also had he made peace with the Turke, not without necessitie. It is also sayd that Uladislaus desyred ayde of Dracoles ỹ Walache, but he also dyd counsell to leaue ỹ setting forth to warre. Yet dyd he send his sonn with him to aide kyng Uladislaus with two thousand horsemen, to whom he shuld haue said: He gaue hym a couragious and swyft horse, such one as he wold geue to his sonn also

Joannes Huniades.

Uladislaus.

Julianus the Cardinal.

Dracoles ỹ Walache

Dracoles gaue Uladislaus a horse.

also for his mynd gaue that they shuld lose the feld, and therefore shuld they haue these horses at hand that as nede shulde requyre, the myghte trought theyr swyftnesse escape the daunger. As for the Turkes dyd forse themselues wyth noleſſe car fulnesse, than wysedome, and were euery where ap poynted in a readynesse, before the Hungaryans were set in an order. Wherefore thoughe the Hun- garias fought fearcely for ỹ glory of Christes name and ouerthrwe verye great hooſtes of the enemy- es: yet dyd the Turkes at the last ouercome wyth the multitude, slayeng Uladislaus the yong kinge, and afterward was Julianus the Cardinal slayen also in the flyght. Humades as he was a ware soul dioure, toke hede to hymselfe by tymes, and esca- ped. This felde was the yeare. M. CCCC. xliiii. the tenth daye of Nouember. Amurates became a Mahometyche monke after thys byctorye, suppo- syng to haue accomplyched hys duetye in the em- pyre, after so greate prosperitye in banquyshynge hys enemyes, leste he rashely trustynge smylynge fortune farther, dyd stayne hys glorye wyth some euell. But Hunyades dyd inuade and fell vpon the Turkes agayn, and dyd hurt them so sore, that they called Amurates agayn to the realme, to resist Hunyades their enemy, and shuld driue him out of Hũgary. Afterward whã Cõstantinople was lost, Huniades ouercame Mahomet ỹ Turkishe Empe rour bringing into Hũgari an hurtful army with a great discõfiture, & deliuered whole Europa from ỹ fear of daũger. For yf that setting forth had lucked Mahomet ỹ Turkish Emperour, he had now take in not

The battayl by Warnam.

Amurates be came a mõke or solitary man.

Huniades hurteth the Turkes greuously.

in not only Italy, but other contryes also.

Whan Uladislaus was deade, the Hungarians receaued the chylde Ladislaus, the heyre of the realme, borne of Sigismundus doughter, for theyr kyng. Thys Ladislaus whan he was ful growen, dyed at Praga the haed citye of Bohemy.

The yeare. M. CCCC. xliiij. brought the Dolphin with the Armeniakes an army into Elsace, vntyll Basil, not wythout a greate and horrible manslaughter of the Germanes. Some thynke that Eugenius the bysh. of Ro. sent hym into Germany to trouble the councel of Basil. The Dolphyn had aboute fyue and twenty thousand men. The Switzers sent foure thousand men against them, to rescue the citye Basel out of theyr handes. They sett vpon the enemyes wyth so greate strengthe and corage, that none of them gaue backe: and thoughe they coulde not ouercome them, by reason of the multitude of thē, yet left they theyr enemies a bloudy & dolefull victorye. For the Dolphin lost in that battayl about ten thousand men, and was fayne to flye out of Germany, with the residue ẏ remayned

The Dolphin and Armeniakes go into Germany.

The power of the Switzers agaynste the Dolphin.

The yeare. M. CCCC. xlix. dyd Albert marques af Brandenburg warre agaynst imperial cityes Norinberg and some other. Thys was called the warre of the cityes. Many princes dyd ioyne themselues to ether syde, and thys warre lasted. ii. yeares. Albert the marques ouerthrue them of Norinberg wyth. viii. battayls.

Warre of ẏ cityes.

The yeare. M. cccc. lii. went Fridezick into Italy, and was receaued of euery man wyth feastly honoure. In the citye Sena dyd he acomplyche hys

weddynge

weddynge wyth Leonora hys spouse, doughter to the kynge of Portingale. Commynge to Rome he was crowned of Nicolaus the fyfte wyth hys queue the .xviij. daye of Marche. Returnyng from Rome at Ferraria made he Borsius of Esta duke. From thence shipped he ouer to Uenice, and abode there ten dayes. I haue herde of a man of greate renowme, that it was tolde him of the prince of Uenice, who beynge Senator, serued the Emperour Fridericke and the prince of Uenice at the table, that Frederick shulde haue sayd at the meale: that he truely wold be a frende to the Uenecians continually, but they shulde haue muche trouble and dāmage of hys successours.

Of Constantinople wonne by the Turkes.

The yeare of Christe. M. CCCC. liiij ỹ xxix daye of Maye after longe syege gat Mahometes the Turkysh Emperoure the citye Constātinople at ỹ laste with a very strong assaulte: and vsed thereyn so muche cruelnesse, that it can not be expressed wyth no wordes. Constantinus the Emperoure was slayne by the gate of the cytye, in the fyghte, whose heade caused the Turke to be smytten of, & stycked vpon a pole to be caryed thorow out the citye. He commaunded also to set vp an image of the crucyfyed Christe in the citye, and to wrytte vpon it: Thesame is the God of the Christians. But he commaunded to moke it, and caste fylthe vpon it, and all to defyle it. The

Constātinus Emperoure of Constantinople.

The notable cruelty of ỹ Turkes whā he had wonne Constantinople.

Emperours

Emperours wyfe and doughters wyth other honest matrones were drawen to a banket, and there were they fyrst misused, after that hewed to peces. These examples, and other mooste cruel dedes of ỹ Turkes, ought duely to rayse and styrre our myndes, that we shulde earnestly fight agaynst those enemyes, whyche one nede not to call tyrauntes, but rather cruel beastes.

The Turkes are beastes & not tirauntes

The yeare. M.CCCC.lxi. dyd the bysh. of Ro. depose Dietericke of Isenburge from hys bysshoprycke, and in hys stead was made Adolphe of Nassau. This chaunce gaue an occasion of greate warres in the Empyre. Friderick the counte Palatyne toke vpon hym to defende ỹ retayn bysshop Dieterych. Agaynste thesame dyd the Emperour sturre the erles of Wyrtenberg and Baden, and the bysh. of Mentz. Whan these spoyled ỹ contry of ỹ count Palatine, they were taken by Friderych count Palatine about the yeare. M.CCCC.lxii.

Thesame yeare dyd contrarye wyle Adolfe the bysshop take in the citye Mentz.

The yeare. M.CCCC.lxiij. was Friderick the Emperoure strongly besieged in the castel at Vienne by hys citysens, and the doer of thys was Albert, the Emperours brother: but George kyng of the Bohemes delyuered the Emperoure, driuing awaye the citysens.

The yere. M.CCCC.lxxiiii. dyd Charles prince of the Burgundyons besyege the towne Nuce a whole yeare, and that because the chapiter chanõs of Colen had dryuen out Rupert bysshoppe of Colen, whome Charles wold haue restored agayne.

But

But whan he went about to, turne the byshoprych of Colen from the empyre, haue gotten it to him, the Emperour appoynteth an army agaynst hym.

The captayne of the hoost was Albert marques of Brandenburg, and the empyres standardebearer Albert duke of Saxony. At the last whan diuersly was treated of alayenge the debate, Charles gaue place: and it is sayde, that at ỳ tyme was fyrst treated of geuyng Maximilian the doughter of Charles of Burgundy.

The yeare. M. CCCC. lxxvii. was the duke of Burgundy vanquished by Nansen, by them of Lorayn and the Switzers, and slayne. For Charles had taken from them of Lozain Nansen: in Switzerland had he taken in Gransen, and other small townes: besides that also, caused he in the towne of Gransen, to be hanged. v. C. and. xii. Germanes.

Nansen.
Gransen.

Whan Charles was deade, the Frenchemen enterprised to ioyne Flaunders and Brabant to theyr kingdom, & this desyre of the Frenchmen brought the cause of great warres. But whan the Burgundions wold not that theyr duchies shuld be straunged or alienated from Charles doughter, they delibered to wedde Charles doughter to Maximilian son to Friderick the Emperour. Wherfore Maximiliane went wel appointed into Brabãt, the yeare M. cccc. lxxvii. and wedded Mary Charles doughter: wherby it came to passe, that he augmẽted not a litle the glory of the Eastenrychs name, and that Maximiliã did many renowmed prowesses, to defende those countryes agaynste the assaulte of the Frenchemen.

Maximiliane.

The

The yeare. M. cccclxxxvi. was Maximilian made Emperoure: at Aken he was crowned the tenth daie of Apryll. When he was chosen Emperoure at Franckforde, Albert marques of Brandenburg dyed there, whome the Italian historyographers also do gene the prayse of a sage and wyse prince, and also a doughty man of armes.

The yeare. M. cccclxxxvij. was Maximiliane taken of his subiectes at Brudgis in Flaunders, by a preuy trayne of the Frenchemen. But when Frederick came downe into lowe Germany, furnyshed wyth the ayde of the whole empyre, Maximilian was letten fre of them of Brudgis. Maximilian istake at Brudgis.

The yeare. M. cccclxxx. he asked agayne and toke possession of his hereditary landes of the duchy of Eastenriche, the whiche Mathy kyng of Hungary had taken in. Frederich dyeth.

The yere M. cccclxxxiij. dyed Frederich the third Emperoure in the towne Lyntz, and was buried at Vienne. The same yeare dyd the Turkes fall into Croacia: but they were dryuen backe agayne by Maximiliane, that then was in Eastenriche, furnyshed wyth an army of fyfteen thousande men.

When Eugenius the. iiij. was deade, Nicolaus the. v. was made byshop of Rome. Frederick the Emperoure was crowned of hym, and he entertayned with moste hygh liberalitie not onely learned men of Italy: but also suche as were fled from Constantinople to Rome, namely Gaza, Trapezontius, Argyropylos, by whose procurement al good sciences are renewed and amended. Nicolaus the v. a fauourer of learnedmē

Calistus the. iij. was byssh. of Rō. after Nicolaus

Eneas Silvius.

Pius the.ij. before called Eneas Syluius succeded Calistus. He was Frederich the Emperoures Chaunceller. He had gathered a greate army of all nacions against the Turkes: but while the army is demissed without doynge any thyng.

Paulus the.ij. was after Pius.

Sixtus the.iiij. was byshop of Rome after Paulus. In his tyme the yeare. M.cccclxxx. dyd Mahometes the Turkysh Emperour besyege Hydruntum in Italy, and wanne it, slyng therein incredible tyrranny. Italy was so afrayed, that Sixtus the Romysh byshop made hym reade to flye unto Fraunce. But Mahometes died the same time when Hydruntum was a takynge, and that by some destiny, lest he should straie farther into Italy. Moreouer whyle this was doyng, Alfonsus kyng of Naples, warred with them of Sena: but when he harde the tydyngs of Hydruntum, he hasted to returne into his kyngdome, and getteth the besyeged citye Hydruntū out of the Turkes handes. For whyle Mahometes was deade, and that the Turkes hasted now to returne home, lest any variaunce myght rise in their kyngdome, Alfonsus obteined the citie easely, druyng the Turkes out of Italy.

Mahometes besyeged Hydruntum.

Alfonsus kyng of Naples.

After Sixtus was Innocētius the.viij. by. of Ro.

Alexander the the.vi. was made byshop of Ro. after Innocentius. The same had a sonne duke of Valencia, whom he made prince of Urbinas. Hys sayeng it was: O Cesar, o nullo. that is: Ether Emperoure, or nothyng. At the last was he nothyng. For he was slayne for his sundry crafftes, that were mengled with gile and deceate.

The prince of Urbinas sayenge.

The

The beginning of the ſcience of prynting, is layd to haue bene vnder Frederick the thyrd: and thys ſcience of boke prynting they ſaye to haue ben found fyrſt at Mentz, the yeare. M.cccc.xl. The ſcience of printyng.

The craft of the gonnes is much elder, & it is ſuppoſed that theſame was alſo founde in Germany, by a frear the yeare. M.ccc.lxxx. The craft of gonnes.

Maximilianus the.xxxviij. Germane Emperoure.

THe yeare of Chriſte. M. cccc.xciij. began Maximilianus hys raygne, when his father was deade, with whome he gouerned the empyre his lyfe tyme. viij. yeres. But after hys fathers deceaſſe raygned he. xlv. yeares. Though the begynnynges of the empyre were lowe and weake: yet at the laſt turned they to hygh auauncement and encreaſe of the Germane kyngdome. Maximilianus the Emperoure.

In the begynnynge of Maximianus raygne, brought Charles wyth the crooked backe an army into Italy, and toke Naples. But a yeare after, when he was returned into Fraunce, gat Ferdinandus the yonger Naples agayne with ayde of Maximilian dryuynge the Frenchemen out of Italy, whiche the Frenche kynge had left at Naples, for a garryſon. Charles with the bunched back the Frenche kyng.

Maximilian had many and great battails. Firſt in low Germany, Flaunders and Brabant, in the whiche it is layd he dyd many noble actes with his owne hande, whereof I haue herde ſome, but I know not the very truth thereof. And would God

there would once come one that is sure of such thynges, who would with all those histories in a cõpleat boke to the prayse of so greate a prince, and myght auaunce worthely, before the worlde the puyssaunce and vertues of so doughty an Emperoure. I my selfe haue herde of Pyrcamer of Norenberg, that Maximiliane hymselfe had written some of his dedes for certayne yeares. For he sayde: He sayled from Lynda to Constance with Maximilian the Emperoure: and when Maximilian was nowe at leasure in saylyng, he called his Scribe to hym, and rehersed to hym in Latine hys dedes of one yeare, in a moste feate order, with the declaracion of all the circumstaunces and occasions. But when Pyrcamer thought the Scribe should note some secrete thynge, and therefore would auoyde, the Emperoure cõmaunded hym to remayne and lysten. Yea and at euening he toke it to Pyrcamer that he had rehersed to rede, and asked: whether that souldiours Latine dyd lyke hym: and should haue sayde moreouer: He were mynded to comprehende those thynges so briefely and clerely, that afterwarde learned men might declare them so muche the more diligently by their causes and circumstaunces. And Pyrcamer sayde: that no Germane history writer had vsed so pure a stile, as was that of Maximilian: And that after maximilianus death he had asked after this writynge, but he coulde not obteine it. But let this suffyse to be spoken of low Germany.

Pyrcamer.

When the dutchy of Wirtenberg began.

The yeare. M.cccc.xcv. was in the parliament holden at Worms of the earldome of Wirtenberg made a duchy, and erle Ebzarde was made the

fyrst

fyrst duke.

The yeare. Mcccxcix. toke the Switzers warr against their neyghbours them of Eastenrich, the whiche to rescue, Maximiliane came hastely out of Gelderlande, where at that tyme he had to do also. Wherefore hauing many skyrmyshes of both sydes, it is certayn that .xx. thousand mē were slayn: at the last was an agrement made. The Switzers warre against their neighbours them of Eastenriche.

The yeare. M Di. were euery where figures of crosses sene vpon mens garmentes. But suche lyke was oft happened before also. Figures of a crosse sene vpon garments.

The yeare. M Diiij. was the warre of Baierlande, wherein the Emperoure Maximilianus defended the princes of Baier, agaynst Philip count Palatine of the Rene, and duke Ruperte sonne to Philippe the Palatine. For the same maryeng the daughter of George duke of Baier, would haue Landshut and that same parte of Baier to be geuē ouer to hym by a tytle of inheritaunce. But Rupertus dyed wuh his spouse, whyle this warre was in hand, & the count Palatine was put beside a great parte of his lordeshyppe by the Emperoures men and them of Wirtenberg. Yea and a great army of the Bohemyes that came to helpe the count Palatine, were ouerthrowen of the Emperoure. At the last neuertheless Maximilian vsyng no lesse wyldō than fauoure, toke the count Palatine to mercy, lest any perturbacion myght be rayled in the ryght of the election in the empyre, that long sence was alowed and approued. The warre of Baier.

The yeare. M Dv. besyeged the army of the Emperoure the duke of Gelders in the citie Arnheym,

and constrayned hym to yelde hymselfe.

Philip sonne to Maximilian dieth.

The yeare. M.D.vi. died Philippe sonne to Maximilian, kyng of Spayne and duke of bourgundy, beyng of age. xxviii. yeares.

Maximilian warreth against the Venecians.

Lewis kyng of Fraunce.

The yeare. M.D.vii. beganne Maximiliane the warre againste the Venecians, no lesse greate then durable: in the whiche befell both many bloudy battails, and wonderfull mutacions. Lewis kynge of Fraunce was first with the Venecians, afterwarde fell he from them to the Emperour. Contrary wyse the byshop of Rome Julius, was first of the Emperoures syde, afterwarde toke he parte with the Venecians. The Venecians lost in this warre their best cities, Verona, Pauy, Teruas & other many. Howbeit when the Romysh byshop decluered and fell to the Venecians, the Frenche kyng began to warre vpon hym also, seyng he had yet the Emperours souldiours in Italy. Now feared the Emperoure, lest if he had the victory, he shuld fall into Naples also, and do also some euell at Rome, to the empyres destruction. Wherfore he sent the Cardinall Matheus Langius bishop of Saltzburg one of his counsaill to Julius the byshop of Ro. to demaunde peace, before the Ro. byshop and the Frenche kyng had foughten a felde. Julius, for almuch as he was very well appoynted with the ayde of Spaniardes and Italians, he thought to be sure of the victory, & therfore refused he the peace. The battail was vpō Easter daie the yeare. M.D.xii. by Rauennas. The byshop of Romes host lay vnder, & there were slain in that battaill syxtene thousand. Nether is there red of a more greuous felde to haue ben about this tyme,

Julius the byshop of Rome was discomfited in a battaill by the citie Rauennas vpon Easter daye.

tyme, wherein men haue fought so fearcely. But after this victory lost, dyd Julius freely demaũde peace. Howbeit lest the French kyng enterprised ought farther in Italy, dyd Maximilian and the bysh. of Rome set the kyng of Englande, Germany and the Switzers against hym: and of this wyse was the frenche kyng at the last constrained to leaue Italy. The Uenecians were afterwarde reconciled to ts the Emperoure also.

The yere. M.D.xix. dyed Maximilian the Emperoure, and thatsame yere the princes Electors Albert Cardinall bysshop of Mentz. Herman bysshop of Colen erle of Wida. Richarde bysshop of Trier lorde of Grieffenklau, the deputie of Lewis kyng of Bohemy. Lewis coũt Palatine of the Rene. Frederick duke of Saxony. Joachim marques of Brandenburg, did chose lawfull and with great wisdom at Frãckford Charles duke of Eastẽ ryche and Bourgundy, and kyng of Spayne, the xxviii. daye of June.

What Electors chose Charles that now is Emperoure.

Pius the iij. was bysh. of Ro. after Alexander the vi. The same died shortely after.

Julius the. ii. succeded Pius. Against him wrote Bernardin⁹ the Cardinal in the tyme of the Uenecian warre of keppyng a counsail. The matter shuld haue geuen an occasion of a diuision, had not Maximilian preuented it by his syngulare wisedome.

Leo the. x. sonne to Laurence Medices was made bysshop of Rome. after Julius.

In the tyme of this Leo ỹ yere. M.D.xvii. wrote Martin Luther fyrst against the Romysh bysshops pardons, & from thence rose many disputacions after ward, whiche thynge caused no small alteracion in

Martine Luther.

the churche by the Germanes.

Charles the.v. the.xxxix. Germane Emperoure.

Charles .v.

The yeare. M.D.xix. was Charles the. v. chosen Emperoure the nepheu to Maximilians, kynge of Spayne, prince of Estenryche and Burgundy. The Electors sent into Spayne to shewe Charles of this election Frederick count Palatine. Wherfore the next yeare after he came into Germany, and was crowned Emperoure at Aken.

Frances the Frenche kyng taken.

The yeare. M.D.xxv. was Frances the Frenche kyng taken by Pauy in Lombardy, by the Emperoures souldiours in a felde, and afterwarde brought into Spayne. Charles vsed a very incredible gentlenesse & moderacion of mynde in so great prosperitie of victory. For he dyd not onely let fre the Frenche kyng, restoryng hym to his kyngdom: but also bounde hym with affinitie to hym, geuing hym his syster Leonora to wyfe. The capitaines of the battail, whereof we saied euen now, were Nicolas coūt of Salma, George of Frūsberg knight, Marks Sittich, duke Burbon, & the marques Pisckerame.

The commotion of vplandysh men.

The same yeare were rayled in Germany horrible and neuer afore herde cōmotions, by vplandisshe men in Elsace, Schwaben, Frankenlād, Thuringē, and in those contreis that lye by the Rhene. This commotion was alayed by the great force & armes of the princes, so that within the space of thre monethes nerehande, were slaine in battail aboue hundreth thousand vplādysh men, none other wyse thē

as

as beastes. Moreouer one called Schapler, wrote xii. artickes of the Christē libertie, among the whiche this was euen the chefest: Tribute ought not to be geuen to the magistrate or superioritie. By thys doctrine, vpon hope to get libertie, the gretest part of the rustikes beyng enflamed, it is saide to haue taken weapons agaynst their lawfull magistrate. In the towne of Thuringen, called Mulhausen, was a preacher, called Thomas Mynter. Thesame preached openly, that he shoulde restore the decayed state of the churche: and dyd boiste, that reuelacions were priuely shewed him: and that Gedeons sword was geuen hym, to roote out the tyranny of the vngodly. He led forth by heapes the vplandish men, and commaunded the houses of gentlemen to bee spoyled, and the goodes of monasteries to be polled and waisted. But when the rustical armies spoiled euery where without order, the prince of Saxony and Landgraue of Hesse destroied them. Thomas Mynter and some of his felowes were takē and beheaded, and were punyshed for their enterpryse. This Mynter was the first begynner of the madde erroure of the Anabaptistes, which yet causeth muche ado in Germany.

Schapler. Twelue artickes of the seditious rustikes.

Thomas Mynter.

The yere. M.D.xxv. dyd John Oecolampadius at Basel, and Huldrich Zwinglius in Zwizerlande fyrst of all with there writing renewed the doctrine of Berengarius that in the bread and wyne was not really present the body and bloude of Christe, though the yeare before the learned man Andrew Carolostadius had proposed thesame argument.

John Oecolampadius & Huldrich Zwinglius renew the doctrine of Berengarius Ludzeus Carolestadius.

The yeare. M.D.xxvi. was Lewis kyng of Hū-

gary slayne by Solyman the Turkysh Emperour.

Rome taken by Burbon.

The yere. M.D.xxvij. dyd duke Burbon bryng the Emperoures hoost to Rome, the citie was besie ged and taken, and also spoyled. The bysshop of Ro. constrayned by necessitie into the Castell angel, yel ded hymselfe to the Emperoures men: but the Em peroure of his gentlenesse let hym fre agayne, and restored hym to hys former dignitie, that the com mon peace of Christendome were nothyndered.

The yere. M.D.xxix. went Charles into Italy, & was receaued of all prynces and cities, with moste hygh honoures.

With what an hoost Soliman dyd be spege Wiēne.

Thesame yeare in the moneth of October the Turkysh Emperoure Solyman brought about a hundreth and fourty thousand men into Germany whiche nomber they shoulde afterward haue boa sted themselues in the citie Cracowe in Polen: and besieged the citie Vienne certayn wekes and assaul ted it greueously. But Friderick count Palatine, apointed by the empire captaine of the souldiours, gatheryng an army with all spede, sent it to Vienne, thre dayes before the Turke besieged it. Philippe counte Palatine was with them in the citie Vienne. Wherfore by the gracious fauoure of God was the citie Vienne so strongly defended, that the Turkish tyrant was fayne to turne backe agayn with great shame, and losse of hys host. The messaunger of the Poles is reported to haue sayde: that in the assault of Vienne, were slayne about foure score Turkes, and partely to haue dyed by the waye, for lacke of vitayls, and fearcenesse of the colde.

The yeare. M.D.xxx. the .xij. daye of Februare.

was

was Charles crowned Emperoure at Bonony by Clemens the byshop of Rome with a great solemnitie and coste.

Charles is crowned Emperour at Bonony by the bysh. of Ro.

After that went he agayne into Germany, and came on Corpus Christ euen at Auspurow, wher the parliament was adiourned. The chefe princes of Germany came thether, of whom Charles the Emperoure was receaued with high honour. Though the Emperour assaied many waies to appeace ỹ debates in the religion, & to restore them into a quietnesse, yet could no certayne thynge be brought to passe or ordeined, in so greate diuersitie of myndes. At the last commaunded he by an open commaunde ment to retaine and kepe the accostumed maners of ceremonies, and the doctrine afore vsed.

The parliament of Auspurow.

Thesame yeare. the eight daye of October, was an ouerflowynge at Rome so greate, as no man coulde remembre to haue bene sene, and thesame lasted about foure and twenty houres: and when thys ouerflowynge stode styll in the place called Campo Flore, the hyght of a longe morysshpycke, many buildynges, walles, houses and goodes were destroyed.

An ouerflowyng at Ro.

When Leo was deade, Adrianus alowe Germane, borne at Utrecht was made byshop of Rome.

After Adrianus was Clemens the. vij. chosen by. of Ro. Thesame was taken by the Emperours hoost at Rome, for makyng a confederacy with the Frenche kynge, whome also he sent ayde agaynste the Emperor. But thesame iniury dyd ỹ very good Emperoure dissemble with hygh softnesse: and lest any occasion myght ryse of a greuous debate

Clemens the vij. is taken.

in Chriſtendom, he ſet the byſhop of Rome Clemẽs the. vij. at libertie, of whome he was afterwarde crowned at Bonony.

Ferdinande the.xl. Germane Emperoure.

Ferdinande kyng of Hungary.

THe yeare. MDxxx. was Ferdinãde king of Hungary and Bohemy, Archeduke of Eaſtenriche &c. brother to Charles the Emperoure, made kyng of the Romanes: and that after the example of the aũcient Emperours, which were wont to take to them other, that the empyre myght haue a ſucceſſor, and that when the other were deade, no debate or occaſion of warre myght ryſe amonge the prynces of the empyre. This election was at Colen the yeare MDxxx.

The yeare. MDxxxi. was Ferdinande after the election crowned at Aken in January.

A Comete ſene.

Theſame yeare was a Comete ſene in Germany, Italy Fraunce and Englaunde, about the fyrſte daye of Auguſte, and fyrſt appeared it certayne dayes in the morning before Sunne riſing, after that folowed it the Sunne, and was ſene the ſpace of. iij wekes about the euenyng, after Sunne ſett, vntyll the thyrd daye of September. Hys courſe was through the celeſtiall or heauenly ſygnes Cancer, Leo, Virgo and Libra, where it was ſene nomore nether appeared any more after that.

The Switzer warre within themſelues.

Not long after in October roſe a warre in Swytzer lande. For to they of Tzurich ſtopped the paſſages, that to their neighburs of Zugia, Uria, Suicia,

Syluia

Silua and Lucerne, no man coulde bryng corne, salte and other victuals. Wherfore they armed thē against those of Tzurich. They met eche other wt displaied banners, & they of Tzurich beyng vanquished with thre fieldes, had the worst. In the fyrst battayll was slayne the preacher of Tzurich, Huldrich zwinglius. In the meane tyme endeuoured they of Stralborow and Constance their neighbours, to make an accorde among the cōfederated. And thus after. viij. monethes and. vi. wekes was the vproure alayed. Of thē of Tzurich died about fyue thousande, of the other syde a fewe.

The yeare M D. xxxii. came Charles the Emperoure againe out of Brabant into Germany, and came in Marche with his brother kyng Ferdinand to Regenspurg to kepe a parliament. Thither came the deputies sent frō the Imperial cities. There came also many princes, or at the leaste, their Ambassadours. The parliament holden at Regēspurg

Not very long before that Constantinople was taken by the Turkes, I reade there was a solitary man, not farre from the citie Constantinople, and he shuld haue prophecied: that the Turkes in dede should winne Constantinople, and should roote out the kyngdom of the Grekes: but anone after foure score yeres, should they lose Constantinople agayn, and that the Turkes should be rooted out of Europa. But that tyme sence Cōstantinople was wonne, is expired the last yeare. Prophecies of recouering Constantinople, and of rooting the Turkes out of Europa.

A most conyng Astronomer also at Naples, called Laurētius Miniatensis, scholemaister to Pontanus, wrote these verses in his boke. ix. yeres ago, concer- Laurentius Miniatensis an Astronomer.

concernyng the coniunction of Iupiter and Saturnus in the sygne Cancer, the whiche he sayeth shall be, and was in the yeare thousande, fyue hundreth and foure last past.

That age succedyng oures vpon the heles.
Shalbe better, and more prayse worthy,
Lytle of oure lawe shall it disanull scarcely:
But the greueous and harde to suffer thynges,
In holy matters, shall it auoyde doubtlesse.
All kynd of wickednesse, and also holy pryde.
A kyng also shall it geue vs harmelesse,
Who shall the worlde ende, and peoples repryme:
Rebellyng nacions shall he subdue to the empyre,
And the whole worldes dominio shall he possesse.

These verses are moste worthy to be marked: and I woulde not passe them ouer, because of the renowme of the moste famous Emperour. For what hygher prayse can be in the Emperour, then that he calleth hym a Harmelesse kyng, euen as Iohn Lichteberg layde of hym: The shamefast of visage shall raygne euery where.

At Magdeburg is founde. C. yere ago a Latine cronicle, wherin are these wordes: Of the blonde of Charles the Emperour, and the kynges of Fraūce, shalbe borne an Emperoure, called Charles: thesame shal haue dominion in all Europa, by whom also the decayed estate of the church, shalbe repared, and the auncient glory of the empyre shalbe restored. For there shall come a people, that shalbe called: people without heade, and than wo to the prestes: Peters lytle shyppe shall suffre greate force, but the wawes shall crasse at the last, and it shall haue victory.

Greate

Greate and dredefull mutacions of al kyngdomes, are at hande, and the settyng store by monkes, shall perysshe. The Beaste of the West, and the Lion of the Easte shall haue dominion of the whole worlde, and the Christians shall wander through Asia in sauegarde fyftene yeares: but after that shal dredeful thynges be herde of Antichriste.

Abbas Joachim saieth in the ende of Jeremye: A great Egle shall come, whiche shall ouercome euery man saue one, who at the last beynge despysed, shalbe forsaken of the people.

I fynde also another prophecie, whiche is renowmed: The Emperoure shalbe awaked, as a man fallen into a swete slepe. The same shalbe counted of men as deade, and shall go vp vpon the greate sea, and inuade the Turkes, and shall ouercome them: he shall leade their wyues and Chyldren captiues. Greate feare and drede shall ouerwhelme the Turkes, their wyues and chyldren shall wepe and lamente: all the Turkes landes shalbe geuen ouer into the Emperours handes of Rome.

I haue herde a Portingale saye, that an Astronomer should haue sayde to Ferdinandus oure Emperoures greate graundefather: that the Turkysh empyre shoulde be subdued and ouerthrowen by a kyng of Spayne, and that the same should haue interpretated the kyng to be Ferdinande. But Ferdinande should haue answered: That he shoulde not do it, but hys heyres that should succede hym.

Other eudences more that are yet restyng, wyl I at this tyme passe ouer. God the father of mercy, geue and graunte Christendom victory and grace,

for the glories sake of his godly name. Amen.

Moreouer the thinges that shal yet happen, shal doutlesse marke greate and wyse men, whiche are now in this settyng forth of warre. As for me, I haue onely rehersed suche thynges of this prepara cion of the settynge forth to warre, as I was sure of, and therefore do I now make an ende of wry- tynge.

A Comete sene.

In the moneth of September this yeare, was a Comete sene agayne certayn wekes, two houres before Sunne rysyng, and toward the Easte. whē I sawe it, it was in Virgo to my iudgemen, a stret- ched his brandyshynge tayll betwene the South & West. But by reason of the gloumynge and cloudy ayer in these contreis, couide it not be sene here. Howbeit, who wil not iudge it to be a fearfull thing, that two Cometes haue bene sene in the space ne- rehande of twelue monethes: and seyng the Co- mete of the last yere, namely of the yere M D. xxxi. dyd not appeare without the hurte of Easte and North: for it semed to threaten those partes. For the tyrannyshe Turke fell into Hungary and Ea- stenryche kyng Christiernus goyng into Denne- marck with a greate nauy, to demaunde againe his kyngdome, yelded hymselfe into Frederick hys fa- thers brothers the kyng of Denmarck handes. Christiernus also his sonne, that was brought vp in the Emperours court, dyed. Verily it is to be feared also, that the Comete of this yeare of. M D. xxxii. do signifye greate euell to the partes of Italy and the Rene.

The ende of the Cronicle.

The

The cõclusion of this Cronicle of John Carion.

A boke of Chronicles ought to cõprehende moste greateſt thynges in a feate order, ſo that the rekenyng of the yeares, and the cheſe alteracions, that befall into the religion and other greate thynges may be ryght obſerued and knowen. For it can not be that all thynges that are done in one realme, can be written in one boke, though it were great, by reaſon of the ſundry circumſtaunces and occaſions of ỹ buſineſſes, the whiche muſt chefely be conſydered. Of this wyſe truely wrote Herodotus, Theucydides, Xenophon & Tit⁹ Liuius hiſtories. The other are onely to be called Cronicle writers, whiche alſo ought not to take vpon them the name of Hiſtory wryters: For they do brefely ſhewe thynges done, and ſettyng the order of the tyme before, ſeme onely to aduertyſe the wyſe reader, to marke ſome of the notableſt thynges. Whiche thinge we haue done alſo in this Cronicle: we haue only drawen thoſe thinges as it were in a pathwaye, whiche ſemed moſte beſt, and haue otherwhyles ſhewed their occaſions, to the intent we maye learne to marke and forſe ſo much the narower ſuche lyke thynges, in like chaũces. Howbeit what profites otherwiſe beſides this do Cronicles bryng, that ſame haue we declared before in the preface.

Writers of Hiſtories. Cronicles.

Truely I muſte before the ende of this wrytyng put the reader agayne in remembraunce of the ſayeng of Elias, the whiche we haue ſet in the begynnyng of this treatyſe, that he may ſo much the more ealyer marke both the order of the tyme, and alſo the dedes of the hiſtories. Item that he thynke that

also, that the ende of mens affaires is at hande, accordynge to the sayeng of Elias, that the worldes age conteyneth. vi. M. yeares, and that the same space shall not be fully expyred: for God shall preuēt it because of the worldes corrupte maners. Now seyeng there are expyred. v. M. and. v. C. yeares sence the worlde begaune, as may clerely be gathered out of the table folowing: it is no doute but that the worldes age is nerehand come to the ende, that Christe our lorde dc rayse vp the death by his commyng, and iudge the whole worlde, and that more is also appoynt the deuels and wicked men euerlastynge fyre, but take the very godly out of al sorow, and set them into the euerlasting fruition of God & blesse. Besydes this do the wonderfull mutacions and chaunges of all kyngdomes nearehande wytnesse that the worlds ende is not farre of. For with in fewe yeares euen by our remembraunce we haue perceaued the hyghnesse of the Romish bysshop, Fraunce, Hungary and Dennemarckes kingdoms to haue greuously fallen, and lyke chaūce are shortly to be loked for in other kyngdomes also. Daniel witnesseth that shortely after that the Turkes powers be minyshed, shall the ende of all thynges of the worlde be at hande. But the Turkysh kyngdōs decaye shall doutlesse be sene wythin few yeares (if Goddes wyll be so,) and after that our Emperoure Charles shalbe deceassed, it can not be, but that the empire also shalbe miserably toren of the Germans themselues. For I feare me two wyll then greatly stryue for the monarchye. Almighty God of his infinitie mercy, swage so horrible commotions & turne the

Whatthemutacions of kyngdomes do signifye.

ne the princes hartes, to concorde and peace.

The forzen tranquillitie and spoiled peace in the churche, maye also be a signe and token, and it is to be feared, lest the same do also growe and spreade farther by warres and negligence of Romish byshops.

But seyeng Christe hymselfe aduertiseth vs in the Gospel of the perils, that shalbe at hande in the latter dayes, not only in those thinges that pertayn to the body, but also those that belong to the spriete, yea the heauen itselfe also threateneth with horryble darkeninges and coniunctions: I will passe ouer to speake of those tokēs, that be rehersed in the scripture cōcerning the latter dayes, so that at the last we maye learne to beware & take hede to our selues and doute not to demaunde and loke for ayde and comfort of God onely in so greate misere of al thinges. Wherefore I willed the reader to be admonyshed in this place, to call to remembraunce, that those tymes full of perils & wretchednesse, are at hand, and that the same perils ought not to be despised with a recheleslesse mynde. For it is no lyght thynge, and suche one as all maner of men do proue wyth their harme and damage, that realmes are chaunged, empires pulled out of their frames, and concorde of religion is spoyled. The buyldynge or fabrike of the worlde semeth to represente a greate and moste olde buyldynge, whyche oftentymes is more and more ready to fall, when nowe doth one wall fall downe, then the other. Likewise doth the world seme to be ready to fal at this time, & doth by litle and litle bryng a more greuous fal with it, one and other kyngdomes falling down and decayeng.

Nether let any man thynke that so greate a buyl-
dyng shall fall without a moste excedynge commo-
tion. God lyghten oure myndes, that we beyng ad-
monyshed with the earnest threatenynges of the
Gospell, maye seke at onely Christe consolation and
refreshynge: and that greate princes maye vse no
lesse wysedome in the feare of God, then mekenesse,
to assuage the occasions of all euels. For thereto are
they ordeined of God, that with their care
and wisedom, they maye gouerne and de-
fende mankynd that is weake & wret-
ched. And yf they do their duetye in
the feare of God. God shall lyke-
wyse be with them, and pro-
sper their enterpry-
ses. Amen.

A Table of the woꝛl=

des yeares, out of the Bible and Phila.

M.vi.C.lvi. vntyll the floude.
CC.xcij. vntyll Abꝛaham was boꝛne.
CCCC.xxv. vntyll Moſes was boꝛne.
Lxxx. vntyll the goyng out of Egipt
CCCC.lxxx. vntyll Salomons tempel.
C.xxxviij. vntyll Joas the kyng.
CC.xxi. vntyll Jeconias was remoued into Babylon.
xi. vntyll Jeeuſalē was wayſted by Nabuchodonoſoꝛ.
Lxx laſted the captiuitie of Babilō.
C.xci. laſted ỹ monarchie of the Perſes after that the captiuitie of Babylon was finyſhed.
vij. was Alexander after Darius death.
C.xlvi. laſted the kyngdō of the Grekes vntil Judas Machabeus dured the kyngdō of the Machabeis, vntyll Herodes the fyrſte tyme after Joſephus.
xxx. raigned Herodes; foꝛ Chriſte was boꝛne the thirtieth yeare of Herodes.
MD.xxxij. ſence Chriſt our ſaueour was boꝛne.

The yeare of the woꝛlde. iiij M. ix. C. lxxiij. was Chriſt boꝛne.

This present yeare. M.Dxxxii. are accomplished sence the worlde was made. v. M.CCCC.lxxvi. yeares.

The citie Rome (as witnesseth Eutropius) stode before Christe was borne. viij. C.liij. yeares: and yf the yeares shoulde be counted a ryght, it can in a maner be no better rekened by true histories.

This present yere of oure lorde. M.Dxxxii. are past sence the citie Rome was builded. ii M.CClxxv. yeres. Babylon was not so olde before Alexander. For from Abraham vntyll Alexanders tyme are. M.vi.C.lxxxvi. yeares. But now seyeng Rome is elder then Babylon, it is no doubte but that her ende shalbe shortely also, after the twoo Monarchies.

Nether doth the nomber of the yeares that is in the Bible greately disagre from the order of the Monarchies that is in the chefe aucthors of the Greke histories. Herodotus wryteth that the Assyrians kept the Monarchie. Dxx. yeares, and sence that tyme to haue bene no certayne Monarchye, vntyll the tyme of the Medes. He rekeneth the Medes to haue ruled vntyll Cyrus tyme C. xxx. yeares. And thesame, as it can not seme false, euen so do I greatly alowe it: for yf any man do waye it aryght, thesame shall easely perceaue that it doth not disagre wyth the Bible. That he sayeth the monarchy of the Assyrians to haue stand. Dxx. yeares, that wyll he doubtlesse haue referred to that tyme, when the kyngdome of Babilon and Niniue the citie were not yet diuided, euen when the Assyrians reygned only at Babylon.

Agathias

Agathias wryteth in the seconde booke of the Gothian warre, that Ctesias set the nomber of the yeares, and the order of the Monarchies of thys wyse. As for Ctesias was a Grecian, who when Artaxerxes Mnemon and Cyrus the ponger warred with eche other, he was also in the army, and was a Philician. Beynge taken in warre, he was at the last caried to Babylon, where he was honestly entreated, and then readynge the hystoryes of Babylon, he set the nomber of that kyngdome in an order of this wyse. Agathias. Ctesias.

From Ninus vntyll the begynnyng of the Medes kyngdome, wiche did deciuer from the Assyryans the fyrste, are. M. CCC. lx. yeares, and this order do all those obserue, that wrote afterwarde, Diodorus Siculus and Justinus. Diodorus Siculus wrote of this wyse in his thyrde booke: Lyke wyse also the residue of the kynges thyrty in nomber, beide the kyngdome, vntyll Sardanapulus, by whose tyme, the kyngdome of the Assyrians, which had lasted. M. CCC. lx. yeares, (as wryteth Ctesias in the seconde booke,) fell to the Medes. Justinus sayeth of this wyse: The assyrians, who afterwarde were called Syria, had the gouernaunce M. CCC. yeres. Herodotus doth passe ouer somthynge, in the meane tyme that the decayeng kyngdome of the Assyrians came to the Medes. I thynke this also, that these yeares of Ctesias concernyng the begynnyng of Babylon, to be vnderstand from the tyme of Nembroth, not Ninus.

The Medes reigned after the fallyng from the Assyrians vntil Cyrus, about thre hundreth yeres,

as Agathias gathereth out of Cteſias.

The kyngdome of the Perſes vntill Alexander dyd laſt. CCxxviii. yeres, as witneſſeth Agathias and ſome Grecian wryters.

Alexander and his poſteritie kept Babylon vntyll the tyme, that the power of the Parthians begaune to growe: and Agathias ſetteth CCC. yeres ſeuen leſſe, and that is from Alexander vntyll Auguſtus tyme.

Afterward raigned the Parthians in the Eaſte hundreth yeares, vntil the tyme of Alexander Seuerus the Emperoures, and then dyd Artaxerxes the Perſian ſtick through and ſlaye Artabanus the laſt kyng of the Parthians. And of this wyſe came the Eaſt kyngdom agayne to the Perſes, which were myghty vntyll Mahomets tyme. For the ſucceſſors of Mahomet inuaded the Perſes, and toke in the empire of whole Arabia. But the Turkes toke from them afterwarde Syria and Aſia the leſſe. And thus were the kyngdomes of the Eaſte tolled finally with diuerſe mutacions, the one people was oftymes remoued to the other. It is greatly neceſſary to ouerlaye all theſe thynges, and often to conſyder them, that the order of all tymes and hiſtories may be knowen aryght.

An addition vnto the Cronicle of Johñ Carion contaygnyng the actes and hiſtories come to paſſe in dyuers and ſundry partes of the worlde from the yere of our lorde. MDxxxij. vnto the yeare of our lorde. MD. L. excerpted and gathered out of the beſt hiſtoriographers by Johñ Funke of Nourenborough. And cauſed to be tranſlated by Gwalter Lynne.

AT the entraunce or beginning of the conuocation holden at Ratiſbone or Raynſborough in the yere of our lorde. MD. xxxij. in lent, ther lay at Nurrenborough certayn princes electours, with many other nobles of the empire, among whom were as principall Albert Archebyſhop of Mogunce or Mence, Lodowike Palatine of the Rhyne, Johñ Frederike duke of Saxon and electour imperiall, whiche princes & nobles did there treate and conſulte vpon matters of religion, and about the eſtabliſhing of kyng Ferdinandus (to whoſe election as to be king of the Romains, the ſaid Johñ duke of Saxõ & electour imperiall would not accorde nor conſent) and after much intreataunce they obtayned of the emperours maieſtie a graunt and promes of a ſure and ſtedfaſt peace vntil the next general coũſail that was to come, yea and is to come yet, euen at this day. Other notable actes cõcerning matters of religiõ was there none

The conuocation or counſaill holden at Raunſburgh.

The duke of Saxon agreeth not to the election of ỹ kyng of the Romaines.

The seconde breakyng in of Solimā into Germany.

concluded in that conuocation. For Soliman Emperoure of the Turkes was vp with all his power and inuaded the lande of Hungary, wherefore the Christian princes were constrained with all spede and strenght possible to prepare themselues to resist the said aduersary. Insomuche that there was prepared suche an armie and hoost of men of diuers nacions as neuer was sene before in all Germany, ỹ beginnyng wherof was about the feast of S. John the baptist, the warriours of the towne of Nurenburgh beinge the firste that arryued at Weene in Austriche, for there was all the whole hoost appointed to assemble and come together: & the same assembling continued vntil the feast of saint Bartholome we next ensuyng. The nombre of Duche pietons or footemen was about foure score thousande stoute and valiaunt fyghting men. And of the horse men there was about. xxiiij. thousand. The Bohemes were in the nomber aboue twenty thousande. All these lay about Wyene by the ryuer called the Danube a lyele myle frō the towne, Their chefe capitaine was the right noble and mighty prince, lord Frederick Palatine of the Rene &c. nowe beinge electour imperiall. About the said towne laye also vpon a fifty thousand Spanyardes, whiche in these affayres vsed but small kyndnesse towardes the germaynes. For in their passage from the Countie of Tyrol ouer the Eye and the Danube into Austrich they burned certayn strong holdes and townes well inhabited, and some they pylled, and with women and maydens they wrought suche vylanye and enormitie (whiche is horrible to be spoken) that

many

many of them dyed thorough their said outtragiousnes. The goodly and plesant Citie of Krembes was vtterly by thē subuerted and brent vp except fourtenne houses wyth certayne walles. After this when they lacked vitualles in their campe for the space of one daye, they rushed with violence before the Cytie of Wyene, wherein the Emperoure and the kyng had theyr beyng, wyth a great nombre of other greate men of armes and warriours whiche were come thether wyth them, and would haue assaulted and ouerrunne thesame towne if the Germaynes had not the sooner resysted them, and letted their enterpryse.

In the meane season the Turke layde syege to a certayne lytle Towne called Guns, whiche lyeth about twelue or thirtene myles from Wyene, in the coastes of Hungary, and assaulted thesame most fiercely by the space of twelue dayes, during the which tyme he sought all meanes possyble to subuerte and ouerthrowe thesame. But the right noble and worshypfull Syr Nicolas Juristhi knight and Ruler of thesayed towne dyd so manfully and valiauntly behaue hym selfe in those assayres wyth hys cytesens or bourgeouses beyng in nombre about eight hundreth men, and one hundred souldiours whiche were layde there in garnison for the sauegarde of thesame towne that the Turke maruayled not a lyttell of it. Wherefore he promised vnto thesayed Ruler fre passage and sauf conduct, and hauing personally himself talked wt him, did highly prayse him for his constauncy & faithfulnes which he had vsed towards his prince, in y he had so cōstantly resisted

Guns assaulted of the Turke by the space of .xij. dais.

and

and repelled his aduersary: and after that he had endued hym with great giftes, he sent hym agame to his owne.

Assone nowe as the Turke with his armie was departed from the saied towne, and had geuen ouer the sayed syege, the wall of the sayed Towne fell downe to the grounde by it selfe. whereby it may appeare that the same was afore preserued and defended from that violent power of the Turke by the myghty hande and assistence of God.

The wall of Gruus falleth downe by it selfe.

Nowe when the Turke perceiued suche a great power of the germayne nation commynge agaynst hym, he retyred backwarde againe with his power whiche all ready entred into Stewermarke as farre forth as Graytes, and made his arryr to marche and passe alonge by the sayed Towne of Graytes euen from the dawnyng in the morynyng vntyll the next morowe folowyng, whereof it maye easely be gathered with what power he was come thether. But yet to thyntent he myght not seme to haue bestowed all his laboure in vayne, and to haue fled without any harme done to the Germayne nation he left behynde hym not farre from the newe towne in Austriche, about. xij. thousande, some say xbi. thousand men, to destroie the borders of Steyermarke and Austrych as sone as the Germayne warriours shoulde haue remoued. Howbeit after muche searchyng the saied nomber of men was espyed and theyr enterpryse brought to lyght. For thys cause Duke Frederike chief Capitayne

toke

toke vnto hym a certain nomber of launce knightes or Pietons, and a certayn nomber of heauy horsemen with whome he vndertoke and attempted to smite the said multitude of Turkes, and compassed them on euery syde, beside the mountaynes by a great cawsey and caused certain dubble souldiours well armed to folowe them at their hyles & to barre them in, for turnyng backwarde agayne of the whiche dubble souldiours was Capitayne one Sebastiane Skartell of Augsborough, insomuch that the saied Turkes were first assayled with two heapes, against whom they defended them selues stoutely, but yet they lost ther about a thousand of their own men, whereupon eftsones they toke their flyght, but as they would haue fled out of the mountaines the other heapes of our men were in their neckes, by whom also they were all discomfited and slaine, so that no Turke might escape. Some of them they founde afterwarde on the mountaynes and in wodes, and some vpon trees, where they were fled to saue their lyues, amonge whome some were shot down with gonnes lyke byrdes or wyldefoule, and some were taken and deliuered to the Trosse to cut and mangle them at their pleasures, whiche were very pyteously chopped and carued of the younger sorte of people.

After that this alarme was ceassed and qualified the Emperoure and the kyng roade forth into the campe of the Germaines, and the Emperoures maiestie beholdyng the people as they stode in aray marueyled exceedyngly concernyng the nombre and multitude of them, insomuche it was reported that

he

he should aske of duke Frederick the vpper capitain whether suche an other multititude of men might be founde and assembled thorowghout all Duchelande, whereunto thesaide Duke made aunswere, that it was scant perceyued in the townes of Ducheland that any man there was missing or lackyng after this (as some do affyrme) there should be take a certayne truce and agrement with the Turke for a certayne tyme, but how, after what sorte and maner, or on what condition, this hangeth yet within the penne, and is lyke also there to remayne yet a whyle. Some are of this opinio, that the cause why the Emperoures maiestie made no haste to pursue after the Turke was this, that winter was at hād, and that therefore the warriours were dismissed and sent away, so that with the saied innumerable multitude of warriours littel good was donesauig that muche money was vnprofytably wasted and expended. Wherfore I suppose after myne owne iudgement that in case the Emperours and the kinges maiestie had proceded and gone forward with that armye or multytude whichewas there at that tyme assembled and gathered together, and had made sure certayne townes in Hungary which would gladly haue rendred and yelded themselues again, while the Turkes fled, and had at the going out of winter begonne agayne to seke the Turke at home in his owne lande, the Turkysh tyraunt wouldeno more so spitefully plage vs in our cōtreis. But thus wold God punysh vs yet lōger for our wickednes, for the whiche cause also God did suffre the best cou sail to be hindred by one man only: for it is thought, that the Emperours maiestie was by the only coun

sayl

ſayll of Anthony de Lena turned from the ſaid pur ſewte, ſo that the Turke had a free and ſure paſſage home agayne vnto his owne dominions, and remained vnharmed in Hungary for ſomuche as he was not there put to any loſſe or hynderaunce by our men, or on our behalf. Anthony de Lena.

Whyle theſe thynges were a doing in Auſtriche and Steirmarke, Andrew de Aurea chief capitain of the emperours maieſties nauy vpon the ſeas, wēt at the emperours cōmaundement, with an exceding great Armade or navy, vnto the citie of Cozona, whiche lieth in the Ilonde of the Grekes ſomtyme called Poloponeſus, and nowe Morea, whiche citie he did ouercome, and expelled from thence all the Turkes. But the Chriſtians did not longe enioye the ſame, for within two yeres after the Turkes obtayned the poſſeſſion of the ſaied towne agayn, ſmal to our reioyſing. Andrewe de Aurea. The citie of Cozona taken

When the matter was nowe in Auſtriche qualified and all thinges quiet, the Emperour Charles the fift returned thorough the mountaines of Stiermarke namely thorough Kerint and Frioule ſomtyme called Forum July, and ſo through Mantua into Italy agayne to the Pope, Clement by name, who came to mete hym at Bononia with greate pompe and ſolempnitie, in ſo muche that he continued in Italy all the winter of this yere, ſtabliſhing the ſame in order peace and tranquilitie. The Emperour returned into Italy to the Pope. The Pope meteth the emperour at Bononia.

In Englād was alſo in this yere moued a battel. For kyng Henry the eight ſent men into Scotland againſt James the fift, kyng of the Scottes where in cōcluſion they ſlew a great nomber & toke many priſoners, and ſo returned. Battell moued in England againſt the Scottes.

Alſo

The deathof John duke of Saxon.

Also in thesame yere dyed the ryght hygh and myghty prince, John duke of Saxon, and electour imperiall &c. and was honorably buried at Wittenborough in the Castel churche: whose sonne and heire is the ryght noble and christen prince John Fredericke, whiche after the decease of his saied father succeded in the gouernaunce of the saied dukedome of Saxon as electour imperiall, rulynge the same moste honorably in the feare of God muche to his prayse and commendacion.

Jhon Frederick duke of Saxon.

A Comete or blasing starre seue.

There was also a Comete or blasyng starre seue this yere in the moneth of September, whiche appeared early in the morning two houres before the risyng of the Sunne, by the space of certayn wekes, in the sygne of Virgo, Libra, and Scorpius, at the oriental corner stretchyng her blasyng tayle towardes the southwest.

A great inundacion of water in Holland Seeland &c.

The second day of Nouember was there a great inundacion of water brokē in, into Freeseland, Holland, Seeland, and Flaunders, which was very damageable to the said countreis and to thinhabiters therof.

Christerne kyng of Denmarke after his returne ta ken prisoner of his owne Counsayl.

Also Christerne kyng of Norway being retourned into his said kyngdome the yeare before, from the parties of lowe Ducheland, where he had kept hym selfe by the space of ten yeres, was required, by the counsayll of Denmarke to come to Copmanhauen, otherwyse called Coppenhagen, against kyng Fredericke, whiche was put in there by the helpe of the towne of Lubeke, when the said Christerne fled out of the Realme, that he myght there receyue and take in possession the kyngdome of Denmarke,

but

but when he suspected no guyle, relented and put away hys souldiours, and came into Denmarke, the Counsayll of the Lande toke hym prisoner, not regardinge the promises and sauff conduit by them made vnto hym: And so they kept hym in the castel of Sunderborough, oute of the whiche he came neuer as yet. So that after this kinge Frederick did peaceably enioye his kingdome vntyll he dyed.

A monstruous Calfe borne by ỹ sea coste aboute Lindowe.

At Lindowe by the sea coaste was in thys yeare borne a dubble calfe, wyth two heades, foure eares, and eighte feete, hanginge allto-gether.

The Emperour Charles retourneth from Genua into Spaine.

In the yere of our Lord. M.cccc.xxxiij. when ỹ Emperour, namely Charles the fift had stablyshed vnity and concord among the Princes and Cities of Italy and Lumbardy, he departed wyth a competent and wel appointed Armada or Nauye from Genua, and hauynge a prosperous passage, arryued within fewe dayes after in Spayne, where he was receyued of hys subiectes wyth great ioye.

Newe Indes or Ilandes plentyfull of golde and syluer founde out by the Spaniardes.

After this by the counsayll and instigation of themperours Maiestye, the Shypmaiesters and maryners of Spayne founde oute certayne Indes or Ilandes in the sea, beynge vnknowen before, whyche do so excedynglye abounde in ryches of golde and syluer, that it is vnspeakeable. These toke they in by force of armes and subdued them vnder the subiection of themperours Maiestye.

A solẽpne cõmunycacyon holdẽ at Massilia betwene ỹ Pope & the french kinge.

In thys yeare the Pope and Frauncys the frenche kynge helde a solempne communycatyon together at Massylya whyche lyeth in the Prouynce of Fraunce, where after manye and dyuers consultacyons it was concluded that Henry Duke of Orleans, sonne to the sayde frenche kynge shuolde marye Pope Clementes cosyne, the doughter of Laurence Medyce Duke of Urbyne, wyth whome the Pope hadde promysed a ryche dowrye.

The duke of Orleans marieth the Popes cosyn.

Thus hath thys Pope Clemente alwayes endeuoured hym selfe to allure and drawe vn to hym the hyghe Potentates and Rulers of the worlde, by the helpe of whome he myghte extyrpate and roote oute the poore Chrystyans, whome they call Lutheryans and Heretykes: But God woulde not suffer it longe: as it is wrytten, There is no deuice nor counsayll agaynste the Lorde but it shall come to naughte.

The Euangelycal bõd is opened by ỹ french kyng.

In the same yeare the myghtye bond and confederatyon of the Germayne Natyon, which was called the Euangelycall confederacyon, or the bonde of the Gospell, beynge kepte secrete of manye was at the prouocatyon of the frenche kynge opened and disclosed.

Another Comete or blasing starre apeared.

There apeared also another Comete or blasynge starre from the ende of the moneth of June, vnto the begynnynge of Auguste, in the Northe, and in the sygnes of Gemyny, Taurus and Aryes, thoroughe the whyche sygnes she made her course in her goynge backewarde,

hauyng

hauyng her tayle extended towardes the South. And thys was the thyrde Comete or blasynge starre that hadde appered wethyn thole two yeres. What they portended or sygnyfyed, or what alteracyon of Estates and other thynges they broughte wyth them, maye a discreete reader gather and perceyue by the Storyes herafter folowing. For suche wonderfull worckes of God (althoughe they come by the course of nature) yet are they not wythoute theyr specyall worckynge.

It is sayde also that in this yeare of. M. CCCCC.xxxiu. the Deuyl burned a lyttell Toune in Germanye called Shyltagh downe to the grounde, by the meanes of a certayne wythche, on maundy thursdaie. Shiltagh burned downe to ye ground.

The fyfte daye of October in the nyghte burned at Andwarpe the Churche called our ladye Churche beyuge sodaynly sette on fyre.

At Nurrenboroughe and in manye other places of thempyre lyenge there aboute reygned thys yeare a greate Pestylence, in so muche that at Nurrenboroughe onelye from. S. Wargretes daye, vntyll. S. Martins day folowinge dyed ten thousande persons. A great Pestilence in Germany.

The sixtene day of Nouember was a great earthquake, and an horryble tempeste of wynde, whyche plaged and troubled the Townes in hygh Germany verye sore, namely, Cur Feldechurche. S. Gall, wyth other townes and vyllages lyenge nyghe vnto them, by the Ryuer called the Rhene. A great earthquake & tempest of wynd.

Kynge henry the.viii. was deuorsed frō hys fyrste wyf & maried to an other.

Thys yeare Henrye the eighte, kynge of Englande. &c. for certayne consyderacyons hym therevnto mouynge was dyuorced from hys wyfe whiche had bene fyrste maryed to hys brother prynce Arthur, and maryed another, on wytsonday.

1534. The Anabaptistes take the Cytye of Mynster in Westphale.

In the yeare of our Lorde. M.CCCCC. xxxiiii. in the moneth of January, The Anabaptistes, whyche had gathered them selues together out of Hollande and Freselande, by preuy subtelties and conspyracyes whych they had made with certayne burgeouses of the Cytye of Mynster in Westphale, inuaded the same Cytye, toke possessyon of it, and expelled from thence al the Burgeouses and inhabytauntes therof, that woulde not take parte wyth them and folowe theyr facultye.

The Anabaptistes make them a kyng.

They chose them also a kynge, that was a Taylloure, named Jhon of Leyden, whyche ordeyned for hym sefle two specyall Counsayllours, the one called Knypperdullynge, and the other kregh tynge and in conclusyon they made suche a dysorder and confusyon whyt in the sayde Cytye, that not wythoute a cause all the people of Westephale dyd ryse agaynste them.

Knypperdullynge & kregh tynge.

But when the ryghte noble Prynce Philyppe Landtgraue of Hessen toke in hande to accorde the matter betwene the sayde Anabaptystes and the Bysshoppe, whome they had expelled, he coulde nothynge preuayle, so sore hadde the Deuyll blynded that Anabaptystycall generatyon. Wherefore the sayde Bysshoppe compalled

Philip Landgraue of Hessen.

the sayd

the sayde Cytye with a greate power on euery syde to thyntent he myghte ouercome and subdue them ether wyth the swoorde or elles by famyne.

The Citie of Munster besieged by ye bi hop.

And although there was greate scarcyte and lacke of victualles wythyn the saide Cytye in so muche that at the laste they were fayne to eate lether and couerynges of bookes yet dyd they sustayne, beareoute, prolonge and holde oute the sayde syege vntyll the next yeare folowynge, wherof we shall speake more in place conuenient.

Scarcitye of victuales in Munster.

The Anabaptistes eate lether & couerynges of bookes.

In the meane season dyd Philip Landgraue of Hessen prepare hymselfe after the best maner, to restore hys Uncle Duke Hulderyke of Wyrtenbergh agayne to hys Dukedome, from whence he was expelled fyftene yeares before durynge the whyche tyme kynge Ferdynando had the gouernaunce and vse therof.

Philip landgraue of Hessen goeth about to set his vncle into his owne land agayn.

But fyrste because the sayde prince of Hessen woulde do nothynge presumptuously nor temerarylye, he sente worde to themperoures Mayestye in Spayne, and to the kynge in Austrythe, desyrynge them to restore hys said Uncle Duke Hulderyke to hys Landes agayn for so muche as he had nowe suffered sufficient punyshemente for hys offence, and presumptyon by hym committed agaynste the Empyre (for he hadde taken a certayne towne pertaynynge to thempyre called Rurlynge, whyche was the cause of hys expulsyon) in that he hadde lacked and forbozne the vse and profytes of his

Landes all that space and season.

Whyche thynge yf they were not willynge to do he was in a readyness hym selfe to set hym in agayne parforce, Althoughe he woulde be loth to vse anye carneste and rigourous fashions.

But whyle he was not answered accordynge to hys expectatyon and requeste, he wente furthe wyth hys power into the lande of Wyrtenbergh that where bothe Princes met together stoutelye, but Philippe the Palatyne wyth hys men was put to flyghte, and he himselfe wounded in hys hele wyth a shot, wherfore the said Landgraue was verye sorye.

Philip ỹ palatine put to flyght and wounded. Hulderike duke of wirtẽberg restored to his owne dominiõ.

After thys battel the townes yelded themselues one after another, so that wythin fewe dayes the sayd Duke Hulderyk brought all his Landes agayn vnder hys power and subiection.

But whyle the sayde Landgraue by reason of thys acte hadde nede to feare thempetoures and the kynges Maiestye, leaste they myghte worke oughte agaynste hym, he went wyth hys armye towardes Ulmes beſydes the Ryuer of Danube, where he taryed eyther for an agreemente and a peaceable retourne, or elles for another-answere.

In so muche that a sure peace on the Emperoures and kynges Mayestyes behalfe, wyth sure appendycles and circumstances, was there promysed hym by Albert Archebyshoppe of Mence, Jhon Frederyke Duke of Saxon, bothe Electours imperiall, and George, Duke

A peace graũted vnto ỹ landgraue on them perours behalf.

bothe

of Saxon After the obtaynyng wherof he dis-
persed hys armye wythoute delaye, and retour-
ned home agayne into hys owne lande. Here
myghte I take occasyon to extoll and hyghly to
prayse not onelye the bolde and reasonable deade
or acte of the Landgraue, in that he dyd so true-
lye and faythefullye helpe hys Uncle into hys
owne dominyon agayne, wythoute any respect
hadde to the power of them that hadde the same
landes of hys Uncle, in possessyon more by suffe-
raunce, then by any ryghte tytell.

The Lãdgra-
ue retour
neth into his
owne lande.

A cõmẽdati-
õ of liberalty
& boldenes
in ỹ land-
graue.

But also the pacience and mekenes both of the
Emperoures and the kynges Maiestye, in that
they dyd so gentlye and wyllyngly renounce the
sayd Dukedome, Whych they myght very easely,
accordynge to theyr power amonge men, haue sub-
dued and brought agayne vnder their subiection
and dominatiion.

a cõmẽdatiõ
of pacience &
mekenes in
thẽperour &
ỹ kyng of
Hungary.

But foralsmuch as I am not minded here to descri-
be hole stories with al their circũstances, but one
ly to touch brefely the principal actes and doinges,
I wil commet thesame to another, or peraduẽture
intreate of it my selfe herafter to my power.

The same yere of. 1534. died Frederick kinge
of Denmarke, about whose corse happened a won-
derful and straung thing, which doubteles did sig-
nifie the sheding of bloud that folowed afterwarde
in thesame kingdome. For when the dead corps of
ỹ said kyng (according to the custome and maner)
was enbawmed or anoynted wyth bawme & other
spyces and wrapped in clene seryng clothes, & was
inclosed in a shryne piched & prepared accordinglye

The death
of ffrederike
kyng of Dẽ
marke.

Landes all that space and season.

Whyche thynge yf they were not willynge to do he was in a readynes hym selfe to set hym in agayne parforce, Althoughe he woulde be loth to vse anye carneste and rigourous fashions.

But whyle he was not answered accordynge to hys expectatyon and requeste, he wente furthe wyth hys power into the lande of Wyrtenbergh that where bothe Pryncesmet togethersloutelye, but Philippe the Palatyne wyth hys men was put to flyghte, and he himselfe wounded in hys hele wyth a shot, wherfore the said Landgraue was verye sorye.

Philip ỹ palatine put to flyght and wounded.

Hulderike duke of wirtẽberg restored to his owne dominiõ.

After thys battel the townes yelded themselues one after another, so that wythin fewe dayes the sayd Duke Hulderyk brought all his Landes agayn vnder hys power and subiection.

But whyle the sayde Landgraue by reason of thys acte hadde nede to feare thempetoures and the kynges Maiestye, leaste they myghte worke oughte agaynste hym, he went wyth hys armye towardes Vlmes beſydes the Ryuer of Danube, where he taryed eyther for an agreemente and a peaceable retourne, or elles for another answere.

In so muche that a sure peace on the Emperoures and kynges Mayestyes behalfe, wyth sure appendycles and circumstances, was there promysed hym by Albert Archebyshoppe of Mence, Jhon Frederyke Duke of Saxon, bothe Electours imperiall, and George, Duke

A peace graũted vnto ỹ landgraue on themperours behalf.

bothe

of Saxon After the obtaynyng wherof he dis-
perled hys armye wythoute delaye, and retour-
ned home agayne into hys owne lande. Here
myghte I take occasyon to extoll and hyghly to
prayse not onelye the bolde and reasonable deade
or acte of the Landgraue, in that he dyd so true-
lye and faythefullye helpe hys Uncle into hys
owne dominyon agayne, wythoute any respect
hadde to the power of them that hadde the same
landes of hys Uncle, in possessyon more by suffe-
raunce, then by any ryghte tytell.

The Lãdgra-
ue retour
neth into his
owne lande.
A cõmẽdati-
õ of liberalty
or boldenes
in ỹ land-
graue.

But also the pacience and mekenes both of the
Emperoures and the kynges Maiestye, in that
they dyd so gentlye and wyllyngly renounce the
sayd Dukedome, Whych they myght very easely,
accordynge to theyr power amonge men, haue sub-
dued and brought agayne vnder their subiection
and dominatiõn.

a cõmẽdatiõ
of pacience
mekenes in
thẽperour
ỹ kyng of
Hungary.

But foraslmuch as I am not minded here to descri-
be hole stories with al their circũstances, but one
ly to touch briefely the principal actes and doinges,
I wil commet thesame to another, or peraduẽture
intreate of it my selfe herafter to my power.

The death
of ffrederike
kyng of De
marke.

Thesame yere of. 1534. died Frederick kinge
of Denmarke, about whose corse happened a won-
derful and straung thing, which doubteles did sig-
nifie the sheding of bloud that folowed afterwarde
in thesame kingdome. For when the dead corps of
ỹ said kyng (accordyng to the custome and maner)
was enbawmed or anoynted wyth bawme & other
spyces and wrapped in clene seryng clothes, & was
inclosed in a shryne pyched & prepared accordinglye

A straunge thing or toke happened about ỹ dead corps of the kynge.

the same dead corpse (contrarye to nature) begaune to blede in suche sorte, that the bloude was receyued and taken vppe in vessels, and immedyatelye after the people of the land were vysyted wyth warres and battayles. For Chrystophore Counte of Oldenborroughe, accompanyed wyth them of Lubeke, whose Capytaynes were George weuer, and Markes Mayer (whyche afterwarde accordynge to their deseruynges were condemned and put to death) inuaded the lande of Chrystyans Duke of holstone, and toke certayne townes and Castels, whyche not longeafter the sayde Duke recouered agayne, puttynge them of Lubeke to great losse bothe by water and by lande, vntyll suche tyme as the other Sea Townes wyth Henrye Duke of Wekelborroughe toke the matter in hande, and concluded a peace and vnyty betwene the Towne of Lubeke, and the Dukedome of holstone whyche peace was registred and proclamed the eyghtene daye of Nouember.

The erle of Wldēborough & ỹ Lubekes inuade ỹ dukedom of holsates.

The death of George weuer & markes mayer.

A peace concluded betwene the towne of Lubeke and the dukedom of holsate.

After thys were the Capytaynes of Lubeke moued towardes Denmarcke, and consulted wyth the sayde Counte of Oldenborough howe they myghte conuenyently inuade and entre the sayde kyngdome of Denmarke and Norwaye, wherof dyd ensue a newe warre, as shalbe declared in the next yeare.

The captaynes of Lubeke desyrous to inuade Denmarcke.

A newe warre.

Thys yeare was also sene a wonderfull apparition in Denmarke besides the towne of

Sleswigh

Slefwyghe lyenge not farre from Lubeke, whych (as a certayne Secretarye of the laide place by an othe affyrmeth in hys wrytynges to the Quene dyaected) apeared in the ayer the thyrd daye of June at after noone, and was sene of a thousande persons or more, as hereafter foloweth. A wōderfull apparitiō in Dēmarke.

Fyrste there apeared a greate multytude of Lyons fyghtynge one wyth another.

Secondlye there apeared a man armed on horsebacke wyth a iustynge speare vnder his arme as thoughe he woulde haue iusted with an other, hauynge a longe beарde, and many bussches of fethers.

Thyrdelye, there appeared a man with a crowne imperyall, as lyke vnto themperours Mayestie, that the sayd Secretary and manye of hys seruauntes, thoughte none other but that it hadde ben themperoures owne lyuyng personne, wherefore some of them toke of their cappes and were readye to do reuerence vnto hym.

Fourthelye there apeared the symplytude or Lykenes of a greate Regyon or Countree, replenyshed wyth Cytyes, Castels and Vyllages, well distinct and set in order, which were all consumed thoroughe a swyft fyre which went vp in the same.

Fyftly, there apeared an other Regyon not vnlyke to the fyrste gaznyshed wyth Cytyes Castels and vyllages and specially wyth one

greate and myghtye Cytye, wych Cytye was myghtelye assaulted by a greate multytude of warryours wyth gonnes and all manner of artyllerye bothe by lande and by water wyth mighty shyppes vnder sayle. There appeared also amonge the sayde warryours certayne Capytaynes, whyche in swyftnes or agylyty and in length of body exceded the other.

Syxtelye, there apeared halfe a blacke Egle, whyche lepte out of the sayde horse, out of whose clawes or talentes fell small Snakes, among the which was one great Dragon.

Seuentlye, there apeared afterward in the place where the greate Cyty hadde ben, a Camell, whyche dranke oute of a tempestuous water, as thoughe it hadde ben the ragynge sea, by the waues wherof the sayd beast was couered.

Eyghtlye, there appeared after thys a certayne horse, wheron noman dyd ryde, but a lion whyche laye vpon hys backe, hauing a crowne hangynge on hys heade, and vpon the sayde lyon sate a Cocke, whych by continuall pickynge and bytynge consumed the hole head of the Lyon, but the skull remayned a greate whyle hanging vpon the horse.

Nyntly, there appeared also a great Crosse of a bloudy colour, which immediately diuyded it selfe into many small and black Crosses.

Tentlye and last of all there apeared a fyery man wyth a crowne imperiall, all armed, whych helde on eyther syde of him a horse, and vnder this was the for sayd Crosse.

But

But vnder al these were manye sortes of Dragons & vnknowen beastes, As Lyons, beares, and of other kyndes whych were neuer sene before for some of them hadde heades of wylde swyne wyth greate tethe, and yet resembled not the swynes in any other parte. But the mooste part of them were Lyons.

The Crosse, the Camell, and the Lyon whose head the Cocke dyd eate were sene last of all.

Henrye the eyghte oft hat name kynge of Englande, whan he was by the Pope excōmunycated for makyng dyuorse wyth hys wyfe (which was hys brothers wyfe before) called the nobylytye and beste learned of hys Realme together, and consulted wyth them. In the whych consultatyon or parlyamente it was concluded, that the Pope hadde none authorytye nor power ouer hym, nor yet ouer the Churche of hys Realme: but that the kynge hym selfe was both kynge of his Royalme, and also supreme heade and defender of thesame Churche. Wherefore he dyd vtterlye forsake the Pope and fell from hym. He dyd also set furthe a booke of the authority and power of Christen Princes ouer their Churches agaynste the vsurped authorytye of the Pope and hys detestable abhominatyon, and procured afterward to be ioyned in confederatyon wyth the Euangelycall Princes and townes, agaynste the Pope and specyally wyth the towne of Lubeke.

Henry king of Ingland excōmunicated by the pope.

The Pope hath no authority ouer Ingland.

king Henry forsaketh ỹ Pope.

A bokt sett furth by kinge henry against the primacye of ỹ Pope.

King Henry ioyned in cōfederatiō with ỹ Princes & maynteiners of ỹ gospel.

Whithin a litel whyle after this, his deputye in Ireland

Irelande rebelleth agaynst their prince.

Irelande fell from hym, and caused the whole Ilande to rebell agaynst theyr Prince.

Pope Clement dyeth.

In the sayed yeare the fyue and twentiest daye of September dyed Pope Clement the seuenth of that name, beyng old syxe and fyftye yeares and foure monethes.

Paule ỳ .iii. chosen to be Pope.

After hym was elected and chosen, the twelft daye of October, Paule the thyrde, a verye olde man, whyche before was called Alexander Farnesius, a Romayne borne, and had ben byshop of Ostia. What Romysh touches the same hath wrought and bred, shalbe mentioned hereafter in place conuenient.

Sophi prince of ỳ Persians inuadeth ỳ Turk.

Whyle thys was a doynge in the Weste, the bloudthurstye Mars was busy in the Easte: For the mooste myghty Sophy kynge of the Persyans, inuaded the Lande of Armenia agaynst the Turke wyth a myghty army. Wherefore the Turke sent hys chyefe Cappytayne (called Imbrai Bassa) wyth a stronge hooste, to defend Armenia from and agaynst the Persyans.

Imbrai bassa

Imbray bassa with hys hoste slayne.

But whan they met by the Ryuer of Eufrates, Imbrai Bassa wyth the mooste parte of his hooste was slayne. Then Soliman the Turkyshe Emperoure intendyng to reuenge the sayde losse receyued at the handes of the Persyans, went out of the cytye of Epiphania (whyche lyeth in the ende of the lande of Cilicia, and abutteth vpon Syria) wyth a great nombre of men well appointed, and had a prosperous iorney and a lucky passage vntill he approched nygh vnto the costes of Armenia.

The Turke cõmeth agaynste ỳ sayde Sophy.

But

But as soone as he hadde attayned vnto it he was vnwarres enuyronned, compassed and besyeged rounde aboute of the Persyans in the mountaynes on euerye syde, in suche wyse, that thesayd Soliman had muche to do to saue hys lyfe, and to escape wyth a fewe of hys men into Syria.

The turke cõpassed aboute of the Persyans.

The Turke escapeth narowely with a fewe.

Whylest Solyman was thus pestered and busyed wyth the Persyans, a certayne Pyrate or Sea roauer, whome the Lombardes and the people of Mauritania do call Barbarossa, rose vp in Grece, and gate vnto hym a Turkyshe Armada well appoynted, intendynge to inuade and ouerrunne the kyngedome of Tunise, lyenge in Affrica, where sometyme Carthago was buylded, and at hys arryuynge he pilfered and spoyled syxte the Cytye of Ostia, lyenge not farre from Roome.

Barbarossa inuadeth the kyngdome of Tunyse.

After that he kept the sea aboute Genua a good whyle, and whan they of Affrica suspected leaste of all, they were of hym inuaded. In so muche that he subdued vnto hym selfe all the lesser Affrica, and expelled kynge Altzachenus from Tunise.

Barbarossa subdueth Affrica the lesse.

Kynge altzachenus expelled from Tunyse.

Thus hath thys Tyraunt ouercome Affrica, wherein he reygned and tryumpheth yet at thys daye wyth greate pryde and arrogancy.

The fyfte daye of Julye in the sayd yeare of. M.CCCCC.xxxiii. were burned at Breda in the lande of Brabant, nyne hundreth and thre score houses by a sodayne fyre.

The towne of Breda burned.

In

Great tempestes of wind.

In the begynnyng of the Winter arose many horryble and tempestuous Westerly and also Southerly wyndes, wherby certayne quarters in lowe Duchelande and thinhabitauntes of Sealande dwellynge nygh the sea syde sustayned notable losses and dammages.

Waters & ryuers exceedingly increassed in ỹ lande of Pole.

In the lande of Pole were all waters and ryuers so excedingly increassed, that they brooke downe at Crakowe and at Calymyze myghtye stonebridges and walles, wyth many other strong buyldynges, notwythstandynge that in a maner thoroughoute all Europa besydes all waters were verye small, and partely dryed vp thorough the greate heate of thesame Sommer.

The duke of Millā marieth ỹ doughter of ỹ kyng Denmarke.

Thys yeare the Duke of Millan maryed the doughter of Cristerne captyue kyng of Denmarke, whych was borne vnto hym of Izabell syster to the Emperour Charles.



Themperour prepareth an armada towardes Affrica.

In the yeare of our Lorde, 1535. the Emperoure Charles prepared hym selfe wyth greate power, and made out a myghty Armada or nauy, furnyshed wyth all maner of necessaries, and thoroughlye manned wyth Duche, French and Spanyshe warriours, wherewyth he sayled fyrste oute of Spayne into the Ile of Sardinia. From thence into Sicilia, and from thence he sayled vnto Affrica in the moneth of June, and recouered the cytye and kyngedome of Thunise agayne, whyche Barbarossa had taken before, whome the Emperoure expelled

The kingdō of Tunise recouered by the perour. Barbarossa expelled frō Tunise.

led agayne from those quarters, and restored the olde kynge Altzachenus agayne to hys kingedome on thys condytyon that he shoulde yeareiye paye a certayne trybute to the Emperoure. But the Castell of Golleta dyd themperoures Mayeste reserue to hys owne vse, whyche he furnyshed also wyth men, retaynynge the same onelye from the kyngdome of Tunyse, All the residue of the sayde kyngdome dyd he delyuerer to the sayde king.

Kyng Altzachenus restored to hys kyngdome of Tunise.

The castell of Golleta reserued for themperour.

Thys battayll and affayres beynge ended themperoures Maiestye returned agayne wyth hys Nauy into Sicylya, and arryued wyth a prosperous course at Palerrno, (whyche sometyme was called Panormus.

Themperour returneth frō Affrica.

Whyle the Emperoure was busy to sett all thynges in ordre in the kyngdome of Tunise, Barbarossa inuaded the Ile called Mynorca, whyche is the leaste amonge the Iles of balearis, destroyenge the same by spoylynge and burning very piteously.

Barbarossa inuadeth the Ile of Minorca.

Also the Affrycanes in the kyngdome of Thunyse dyd not behaue themselues verye faithefullye towardes themperoures Mayestye. For when they woulde saue them selues from hys power and some of them wente aboute to make an insurrectyon.

The Affricanes attempte rebellion.

The Emperoures Maieslye sente hys chiefe Cappytayne Andrewe de Aurca vpon the sea towardes Affryca to punyshe and correcte the rebelles, for the better establyshemente of all thynges in the kyngdome of Tunyse.

Andrewe de Aurca apomted to kepe ye Affricanes in awe.

In the

The sect of the Anabaptistes increaseth.

In the lowest partes of Ducheland dyd the Secte of the Anabaptistes myghtelye increase, Wherefore the townes by the sea syde feared a great destruction on there behalfe. Among the whych Secte some were so deuelysh and shameles, that they dyd not onelye wythoute anye conscyence and shame take manye wyues, but also went altogether naked euen as they were borne in thys worlde. Suche is the order where the Deuell is Cappytayne, that neyther nurtour, honestye nor yet the feare of God is regarded.

The Anabaptistes takemany wyues & go naked.

The Anabaptistes within Mynster sore oppressed.

But they that were wythin the Towne of Mynster, and had ben nowe more then a yeare therein besyeged, were not very well at ease, although by the reason of theyr foolysche Phantasyes and hardened hartes they coulde not nor yet woulde not perceyue it, vntyll they were vtterlye destroyed.

For notwythstandyng that the sayed syege pressed them, and an horrible and importunate famine (as was mencioned before in the last yeare) reygned among them, Yet were they by the comfortable persuasyons of theyr false Prophetes so hardened, that they mynded nothynge lesse then to yelde vp the Towne and saue theyr lynes, notwythstandynge that thereunto they were often tymes requyred wyth lyberall and gracyous promyses.

But contrary wyse they defended themselues the longer the fearcer, and shot out of the Towne

wyth

with ordinaunce as though the deuell had bene among them, to the great auoyaunce of their aduersaries, in so muche that not a fewe valiaunt warriours in the Campe were slayne with their ordinaunce. And to declare the madnes of the said Anabaptistes I haue thought it mete not to omitte a folysh acte done by a certayne woman among them. Forasmuche therfore as they within the towne had this opinion of the saied towne of Wynster, that it was that new Jerusalem mencioned in the Apocalipse, thorough the whiche all the heathen should be destroied, so that the christians should reigne in peace a thousand yeres (whiche sayeng although they must be vnderstande spiritually were they expounded by them carnally) the said folysh woman would counterfette the acte of Judith which slewe holofernes, and deliuered her Citie. Wherefore she made her boaste that if she myght be costely arayed and decked, she woulde go furth (if she were permitted) into the hoste of her aduersaries, and easely ouercome the byshop. Whyle nowe the kyng & the other in the town were so foolysh and made not only to beleue her, but also to further her in the said affayres, trustyng that their deliueraunce was at hand, she went out, and behaued her selfe in all poyntes as though she had bene escaped and fled out of the citie. But her dissimulacion beyng espied & perceyued, she was taken and brought before the Byshop, and after her confession, rewarded wit death, accordyng to her deseruyng.

The madnes of the Anabaptistes.

The Anabaptistes beleued that Wynster was new Jerusalem.

A woman would counterfet Judith.

For asmuche nowe as the saied craft and practise had no good successe the Anabaptistes within the

citie ought to haue consydered that there was no fortune in their doyng, seyng they were yet oppressed to the vttermost. But they dyd herein resemble the Jewes in their last destructiō at Jerusalem, for the more God plaged them with famine and dissention among themselues, the more hard harted and stifnecked they were, vntill at the last one escaped priuely out of the saied citie, and brought in certaine of the byshops souldiours at the gate called the holy crosse gate, which souldiours after they had slain the watchemen opened the gate and so made away into the citie for the other. Thus was the citie of Mynster taken in again and deliuered from the powere of the Anabaptistes at the feast of S. John the baptiste in the night. And the next daye folowing whatsoeuer would make any resistaūce being slayn with the swoorde, the kyng with his chief counsayllours craftyng and Knipperdulling were taken prisoners. These three were afterwarders for the space of certayne monethes caryed about in the countrey from place to place for a spectacle and example to all men. And at the last on S. Uincentes day in the yere of our lorde. M.D.xxxvi. they were put to death with fyry tonges, and their dead bodies hanged vp in yron baskettes or grates, out of the steple of S. Lamberts Churche, within the saied citie of Mynster, the kyng in the middes somewhat hyer then his said two coūsailers, for a perpetual memoriall and warning to all commocioner raysers of tumulte & rebelles against ỹ lauful magistrates or deined of God. Thus toke this kyngdom of the Anabaptistes a shameful ende, accordyng to their desertes.

of taken.

The kynge crafting and knipperdulling taken.

The kyng of the Anabaptistes with his cōsellers put to death.

In Denmarke raged the duke of Oldenborough with

with the capitaines of Lubeke (as he had begonne the yere before) but the moste part of the germayne counsayll chose Christiane Duke of Holston to be kyng in Denmarke, desyring hym to assiste them against the saied duke of Oldenborough and them of Lubeke. Whle nowe the said request was easy to be graunted, and the said duke of Holston had taken Judland in possession all ready (whiche is no small porcion of the kyngdome of Denmarke, abutting vpon the lande of Holstone) he passed with his army into the Ile of Funa, otherwyse called Fion, and ouercame the citie of Aalnutes. But when the duke of Oldēborough with them of Lubeke assaulted him with an hoost of men well appointed both on horsebacke and on foote, the said Christian obtayned the victory, so that the duke of Oldēborough lost much people where among other was slayne John count of Hoya, and an Erle of Teckelburgh in Westphale, and euen the same daye (whiche was the .xi. daye of June) they of Holstone toke from them of Lubeke an Armada of shippes, and put the men of Lubeke whiche they founde in the same, in captiuitie. In so muche that the said Christiane had the ouerhande on euery syde, whiche was vnto him a witnes from God that he should be kyng in Denmarke.

Christian duke of Holston chosen to be kyng in Denmarke.

The count of Hoya, and the Erle of Teckelborough slayne.

In Hungary and Austrich were diuers loueda-yes kept betwene Ferdinando and John Weyda kinges of Hungary, and the Turkes imbassadour, to wete if Hūgary might be brought to a peaceable estate neuer theles there was nothing concluded that was notable and profitable.

Louedayes kept in Hungary.

Also in this yere .1535. there was a mariage cōclu-ded betwen ỹ king of Poles & the king of Boheme.

The kyng of Poles ma-riadge

daughter of ffer dinando kyng of Bohemy.

for Sigismonde kyng of Poles maried Sigismunde his sonne to Elisabeth the daughter of Ferdinando kyng of Bohemy, whiche in the yere of oure Lorde. MDxliij. folowyng was celebrated with great solempnitie, as shalbe mentioned hereafter in place conuenient.

The death of the Duke of Mylan.

In the moneth of Nouember the second day the duke of Mylan departed out of this worlde. And immediatly, after Frauncis the Frenche kyng prepared hym selfe with all his power to recouer the dukedome of Mylan, and entred into the land of Sauoy, whereof ensued great warres the yere next folowyng, in those quarters.

The duke of Vaper mari-eth the daughter of Denmarke.

Frederike Duke of Vaier, Palatine by the Rene (now electour imperiall) toke to wyfe the right excellent princesses Dorothee, daughter to Chrystierne late kyng of Denmarke, whiche he had begotten of Izabel syster to Charles themperour, the solempnitie whereof was kept at Vruxelles in Vrabant.

Sir Thomas more Chauncelour of England and ỹ byshop of Rochester beheaded.

In England, in the moneth of June the byshop of Rochester, and Sir Thomas More (which had bene lorde chauncellour of Englande, and in great auctoritie vnder the kyng) was beheaded for denieng the kyng to be supreme heade of the churche of Englande.

The monkes of the charter house.

And in this yeare were there thre monkes of the Charter house executed in Englande for the same offence.

A wonderful tempest.

In the partes of Shlesy about and within the the towne of Olse arose the same yeare on Saincte Gyles day an horrible tempest, in suche sorte, that the bookes whiche were newely prynted, were taken

ken out of the Jewes houses and founde in a great corne felde harde packed in belles as though they had bene stamped and beaten into them with pestelles, whiche belles were conueyed thether out of the churche steples by the violence and outragiousnes of the saied tempest. Besides this there were men and women taken vp in the stretes, & caried a great way of into ỹ feldes. In the houses were in dyuers places the doores and wyndowes lifted of from the hynges, the tables subuerted, and great holes made and beaten in the walles: So that there was neuer suche a tempest sene before. Neuer suche a tẽpest sene.

Besides this there was the same yere in the parties of Duchelãd in Sommer very many sodaine & fearfull tempestes, with hayle, lightenyng and thõder, more then euer was hard of before, with great colde and muche rayne, which also was an occasion that the wines in many places had no good successe

This yere the. viij. day of January. died in Englande the lady Katherine Dowager which had ben diuorsed from the kyng, by due proces of the lawe two yeres before. Quene Katherine dowager dieth.

This yere in England was Anne bulleyne quene of Englande, the lorde Rochiford, Nores, Weston, Brutõ, and Markes beheaded. And the kyng maried lady Jane Seimour. Quene Anne Bullyn beheaded. Que. Jane Seimour maried to the kyng of Enland.

This yere also in October began in Englande a foolysh commotion in Lincolinshyre and in yorke shyre, whiche by the kynges wysedome and his prudent cõsaill were appesed without bloud shedyng.

In the yeare of oure lorde. 1536. The byshop of Geneue & the duke of Sauoy besieged the citie The citie of Geneue besieged.

citie of Geneffe, because thinhabiters of the same had receiued the Gospell. And when they of Genneffe admonished thinhabitantes of the towne of Berne of their cõfederaciõ, they of Berne sent their imbassadours to the Duke, exhorting and admonyshyng hym to remembre al loues, faythfulnesses and confederations that had ben betwene them of a lõg tyme, and requiring hym to departe from the citie of Genneffe. But in as muche as their request dyd not onely take no place, but also the saied duke maintayned and defended their open enemy and aduersary called Mully Castellanus, and in al this nogẽtyll exhortacion could serue nor preuayle, they of Berne aduertised hym that they would visite hym with warres, and renounced the bonde of cõfederation whiche had bene made betwene them before, in so muche that they sent their capitaine called John Frauncis Clauicula with an host of men wel apointed into the lande of Sauoy, whiche ouercame all the lande within fewe dayes, whiche the saied Duke had inpossession, euen from the moũtaines of Switzerland, vnto the fortresse of Rodani, with the two bishoprikes of Genneffe and Lausania: Wherein they cõstituted and established ministers to preache the gospell, and ordeined rulers and magistrates accordingly. So that now the Switzers reposed againe their olde coastes which they had in their power many yeres before. But there were within the space of a moneth very many Castelles and strongholdes destroied by the Switzers, among the wich also the olde & strong clausa Rodani, builded by the Emperour Julius, otherwise called Julius Cesar,

Preachers of the Gospel ordeyned in Sauoy.

Julius Cesar builded Clausa Rodani.

to

to stoppe vp & barre the way of the Switzers for commyng into Fraunce, and had bene hetherto inuincible, was quite ouerthrowen and destroied. Of this battaill of ỹ citesens of Berren apeared a good sygne a litle before, where about. iiij. hundreth men of Berne Newebourgh & other quarters of Switzerlande preuely beyng called together were sent thorough by pathes to ayde and strengthen the citie of Geneue, which helde a notable battaill & conflict with the men of Sauoy. For when they were for lacke of victuals cõstrained to come forth out of the moũtaines, they were assaulted by their aduersaries being strong about. xv. hundreth men, which moued the said. iiij. hundreth men to battaill & constrained them to fyght. Insomuche that they, as hũgry & faint as they were layde so about them & defended themselues in such sorte, as they slew about iiij. hũdreth of their enemies, & put the rest to flight, with the hoste which was not farre of beyng in nombre about. v. hundreth men: so that they obtained a fre and a sure passage to accomplishe their iourney: hauing lost on their side, ten mẽ, & one womã which was slayne with her sonne as she was fighting beſydes her husbande. Here must I make mencion also of the constancie that was in the people of Berne, in that they coulde neither by power be feared, nor yet by prayers and great giftes be prouoked to leaue the defence of their confederates. For when the Emperour very earnestly offred them peace, and attempted dyuers and sundry wayes to bryngе them to an vnitie, and by threatenynges and menaces to mollyfie them, they proceded neuertheles

les toassiste their frendes and to set them at liber-
tie. But when Fraunces the Frenche kyng studied by many giftes to allure them and by great promy-
ses to prouoke them, to assiste him in his warres be gonne against themperoure and the Dukedome of Mylan, they caused his imbassadours and messen-
gers to auoyde out of their citie, declaring vnto thē that the kyng ought to content hymselfe with the couenaunt and confederation whiche he had with them already, that is, that they should not endama-
ge hym. These thynges passed in Swicherlande & Sauoy in the beginning of the sayd yere.

The ffrench kyng clay-meth the suc-cession of Mylane.

But the Frenche kyng proceded with his army, to recouer the lande of Sauoy, and to take possessiō of all that he came nygh, for he pretended to clayme the heritage of the same Dukedom by his mothers syde. Then fled the duke to the Emperour, who at that season intended to kepe his Easter at Roome with the Pope, as he did. For vpon maundy thurs-day he washed the fete of twelue pore mē, (as their costume is yet at this day) fed them, and serued thē at the boorde in his owne person, and in fine gaue them the vessels and dishes, (being of syluer) wher-with they were serued. Thus do suche Lordes and potentates counterfaith the outwarde actes & dedes of our sauiour Christe, after the exāple of Apes: But in their hartes where Goddes worde ought to be earnestly embraced, learned and folo-wed (and not the preceptes and traditions of men) they are vtterly against Christ, and clene contrary to his doctrine: God graunt them ones to be illumi ned with the lyght of his Gospell, that the poore

It is the con-dicion of an ape to coun-trefaite all y is done in his syght.

A prayer of the author.

flocke

flocke and congregation of Chriſte may be brought to a perfect vnitie. Amen.

The Emperours complaynt to the Pope agaiſt the ffrenche kyng.

Now when the feaſte of Eaſter was paſt the Emperours maieſtie made his complaint before the Pope and his Cardinalles, concernyng the greate iniuries whiche the Frenche kyng had inferred and committed againſte hym all ready and yet pretended to do, by the reaſon whereof he was vtterly cõſtrayned againſt his will to defende his quarel and to warre againſt hym: And to moue the Popes moſte holy fatherhoode (God forgeue me that I do hym wronge) to holde on his ſyde, and to take his parte he rehearſed vnto hym all the euilles and wicked feates whiche Fraunce had perpetrated and wrought againſt hym, namely howe that alwayes when the Emperours maieſtie was about to mete and reſiſte the infideles, the ſayd Frenche kyng had ſtirred vp one miſchiefe or other whereby hys godly enterpriſes and purpoſes were either letted and hyndered altogether, or els begonne with ſmal profite, and ended or brought to paſſe to ſmall effecte. Itẽ howe that he had made cõfederatiõ now with the turke, and then with Barbaroſſa, and had alſo hym ſelfe ſtirred vp all the vngracious warres, which had ſo many yeres continued in the borders of his maieſties dominions. Inconſideracion wher of themperours maieſtie beſought the Popes holy nes, that he would take his parte, and helpe hym to reſyſt the vngodly enterpryſe of the Frenche kyng, that a generall peace myght be eſtablyſhed, whereby the Turke myght be repelled and ouercome. When the Popes holynes had hearde the Empe-

The Emperoures requeſt.

The Popes aunswere.

rours oration, accordyng to his kynde (which they haue alwayes vsed sence the tyme of Adriane the thirde towardes themperour) he made aunswere openly to themperours request, that he would neyther take parte with themperours, nor yet with them of Fraunce, but that he woulde sytte styll as neuther, and se to whome fortune would leane most and hym that should ouercome his aduersary and get the ouerhande woulde he mete with all his power, and succour hym that shoulde haue the worst. Here myght Emperours learne, what goodnes is to be loked for at the handes of suche beastes, if they were not altogether blynde. Upon this aunswer of the Pope, themperour toke his iourney the. xviij. day of Aprill (for Easter daye was the. xvi. daye of Aprill) from Rome towardes Mylan. In the meane season did the Emperours Capitaines assemble a great multitude of warriours both on horsebacke and on foote, of the Germayne, Welche, and Spanysh nations, whome they brought with great feare thorough Piemont, and many small battayles, whiche consumed no small nomber of men, before Marsilia, whiche is an olde citie lyeng in Fraunce by the sea syde, and is enuironned with the sea in thre partes or endes, whiche Citie themperoures company besyeged with al their power both by water, and by lande, but there happened suche a contagious disease and mortallitie in the Emperoures hoost, that within fewe dayes there dyed aboue twelue thousande persones. So that the Emperoure by the meanes of this necessite was constrained to dysperse hys armye.

The Emperoures retourne from Rome.

But

But the Frenche kyng was at that season mighty er a great deall, bothe of Money, and of People, and laye with a greate power of hys owne men, with a great company of Swytzers and with syxe thousande duche launceknyghtes, whose Capitain was William Counte of Furstenbozough besydes auinion, about a fyftene duche myles from Marsilia, from thence to occurre and mete themperoure, and to rescue Marsilia, if the Emperoure had not bene caused to retire by the meanes of the sayde greate death and moztalitie. Neither remayned he in this case harmeles, foz there dyed in hys hoost aboue two thousande Swytzers. And hys eldest Sonne Fraunces the Dolphyne was poysoned, whiche thynge also shoulde haue lyghted vpon the king himself if god had not specially pzeserued him.

A traytour put to death at Lyons.

The traytour whiche was an Erle of Montecuculo (as Anselmus Rid doth call hym) was at Lions by the kynges commaundement miserably put to death, being drawen and plucked in sunder with foure hozses tyed seuerally to his handes and legges: His head was set vpon the Bzydge whiche goeth ouer the water of Rodani, and hys foure quarters were hanged before the foure pzincipall gathes of the Cictie. Whyle these thynges were in doing. The Counte of Nassowe marched thzough Pycardy into Fraunce, and toke certayne small townes lyeng on this syde, and also on the farther syde of the water of Some, by foze of armes. And besieged the citie of Perone, whiche he pzessed very soze by spoilyng and burnyng rounde about it, by the meanes whereof he made many pooze folkes in that countrey, neuertheles he coulde not wynne

The Counte of Nassowe.

Perone besyeged.

the

the citie, but was fayne to leaue it as he founde it, & so retyred from thence the. xi. daye of September, after that he had beseyged it by the space of a moneth. Thus muche of themperour and the frenche kyng concernyng their actes and the thynges done betwene them for this present yere.

In Germany assembled the princes and nobles of the Empyre, whiche as then had receyued the Gospell, at Smalkalde, whiche lyeth beside the woode of Duringe, and thither came also thambassadours of the kynges of Denmarke Fraunche and Englande: Where the nobles and princes of the Gospell made a bonde and confederacion together, wherein also Christiane kynge of Denmarke was bounde, that they shoulde truely and faythfully holde together and take one an others part, yf they should at any time be assaulted by an enemy of Goddes worde. And thys bonde or confederation is called the bonde of Smalkalde, whiche yerely increaseth more and more: And many Potentates are dayly added to the congregacion of Christe, in so muche that greate Monarchies may stande in awe of them, and feare them. And yf they do truely cleaue to Goddes worde, and be thankefull vnto hym that gaue them that greate benefyte, no doubte there shalbe no power so myghty that shalbe able to preuayle agaynste thys bonde, and to suppresse it. For yf GOD be on theyr syde and they put theyr truste and confidence in hym vnfaynedly, they shalbe stronger and myghtyer then all worldely power whyche they haue nowe

The Euangelical bond

nowe in a maner throughout all Germany, God graunt them to consydre it, and to be thankeful vn to God for it, and for all other benefites which they haue receaued at his hande hitherto.

There was also a Synode and cõuocation kept at Wittenbourgh in Germanye in the moneth of May betwene them that cleaued vnto the doctrine of Huldzike Zwynglius, concernyng the Sacrament of Christes body and bloud, on the one partie, and them that folowed the mynde of Martine Luter on the other partie, where after long disputacion had betwene the sayed parties, there was a certeyne determinacion and agrement taken betwene them as touchyng the controuersy of the Sacrament, albeit that the moste parte of the Preachers on Zwinglius syde would not consent thereunto. But what controuersy there was betwene the said parties as touchyng the Sacrament, may be gathered ease out of the bokes of both parties, for the rehearsall thereof here in order would be to long.

The Synode or cõuocatiõ of Witteuborough.

Swinglius cõsenteth not with Luter in the opinion of the Sacramẽt

Betwene the sea Townes, Homborough, Lubeke, Suno, and Christiane chosen kyng of Denmarke, was this yere a newe peace cõcluded, whervnto they of Rostocke and of Wismare woulde not agree. For their Duke Albert of Mekelborough, at Coppenhaghe (whiche is the chief citie of al Denmarke, and of the Iland called Seeland. Then the townes whiche were accorded and agreed vpõ the sayed peace sent their imbassadours to Coppenhaghe, aduertysyng the sayd Duke Albert, and count Christopher of their agreement, requiring them to yelde vp the cytye to the chosen kyng Christiane.

A newe peace concluded betwene the sea townes of Eastlande & Denmarke.

But

the citie, but was fayne to leaue it as he founde it, & so retyred from thence the. xi. daye of September, after that he had beseyged it by the space of a moneth. Thus muche of themperour and the frenche kyng concernyng their actes and the thynges done betwene them for this present yere.

In Germany assembled the princes and nobles of the Empyre, whiche as then had receyued the Gospell, at Smalkalde, whiche lyeth besydes the woode of Duringe, and thither came also thambassadours of the kynges of Denmarke Fraunche and Englande: Where the nobles and princes of the Gospell made a bonde and confederacion together, wherein also Christiane kynge of Denmarke was bounde, that they shoulde truely and faythfully holde together and take one an others part, yf they should at any time be assaulted by an enemy of Goddes worde. And thys bonde or confederation is called the bonde of Smalkalde, whiche yerely increaseth more and more: And many Potentates are dayly added to the congregacion of Christe, in so muche that greate Monarchies may stande in awe of them, and feare them. And yf they do truely cleaue to Goddes worde, and be thankefull vnto hym that gaue them that greate benefyte, no doubte there shalbe no power so myghty that shalbe able to preuayle agaynste thys bonde, and to suppresse it. For yf GOD be on theyr syde and they put theyr truste and confidence in hym vnfaynedly, they shalbe stronger and myghtyer then all worldely power whyche they haue nowe

The Euangelical bond

nowe in a maner throughout all Germany, God graunt them to consydre it, and to be thankeful vn to God for it, and for all other benefites which they haue receaued at his hande hitherto.

There was also a Synode and cõuocation kept at Wittenbourgh in Germanye in the moneth of May betwene them that cleaued vnto the doctrine of Huldrike Zwynglius, concernyng the Sacrament of Christes body and bloud, on the one partie, and them that folowed the mynde of Martine Luter on the other partie, where after long disputacion had betwene the sayed parties, there was a certeyne determinacion and agrement taken betwene them as touchyng the controuersy of the Sacrament, albeit that the moste parte of the Preachers on Zwinglius syde would not consent thereunto. But what controuersy there was betwene the said parties as touchyng the Sacrament, may be gathered ease out of the bokes of both parties, for the rehearsall thereof here in order would be to long.

The Synode or conuocatiõ of Witteuborough.

Swinglius cõsenteth not with Luter in the opinion of the Sacrament

Betwene the sea Townes, Homborough, Lubeke, Suno, and Christiane chosen kyng of Denmarke, was this yere a newe peace cõcluded, wherevnto they of Rostocke and of Wilmare woulde not agree. For their Duke Albert of Mekelborough, at Coppenhaghe (whiche is the chief citie of al Denmarke, and of the Iland called Seeland. Then the townes whiche were accorded and agreed vpõ the sayed peace sent their imbassadours to Coppenhaghe, aduertysyng the sayd Duke Albert, and count Christopher of their agreement, requiring them to yelde vp the cytye to the chosen kyng Christiane.

A newe peace concluded betwene the sea townes of Eastlande & Denmarke.

But

But when the said two lordes and thinhabitances of thesayd coutry of Coppenhagen denyed them their requeste: kyng Christiane beseged the sayd citye wyth such power, and troubled them so sore on euery syde, that no victualles might come at them by no maner of meanes. In so muche that wythin shorte space victualles waxed so scant and famme so increassed wythin the cyty, that they were glad to vse dogges flesshe for theyr meate, and also cattes. And when thys prouisyon dyd also fayle them, and no deliueraunce appeared of no part (for they hoped that Frederike the Palatine, who had taken to wyfe the doughter of kyng Christierne, as before is mentioned, should haue moued battayll agaynst the Duke of Holstone, whyche came not to passe) they yelded vp the cyty to the chosen kynge Christian aboue mencyoned. Durynge thesayed siege the kynges souldiours ouercame Warborough, and toke that false Cappytayne of the Lubekes, called Markes Mayer pryseoner who wyth hys brother Gerard Mayer and a Danysh pryeste was quartered shortly after.

The cytie of Copenhage beseged by ỹ kyng.

Dogges and cattes eaten.

Coppenhagh yelded vp to ỹ kyng.

Warborough taken.

Markes mayer taken and quartered.

After that thesayd Christian had ouercome and subdued the hole kyngdome of Denmarke (accordyng to the duety of all godlye kynges and prynces) he directed all hys doynges and procedynges to thys ende, that the worde of God myghte be purely and syncerely preached and taughte to hys pore subiectes, in all partes of hys dominions. But when he perceyued the preuy practises, which the Bishoppes of that lande (for they were in a maner the mightyest of both the kyngdomes of

A godly exãple for all kynges and conquerours.

The practise of papistes.

Denmarke

Denmarke and Norway) imagined and purposed to worke against hym, to hyndre his godly enterpri se, and to mayntayne their Idolary, he toke them all seuen (for so many were they in nombre) and deposed them from their power and dignitie, so that they were not able any more to make diuision, sedicion or commotion within his kyngdome, as they were wonte to do.

All the bpshops of Denmarck deposed.

When this was done, he sent messengers to Wittenbourgh, and called for the right honorable and well learned doctor John Bugenhaghe, borne in the dominion of Pomerlande, who is yet at thys daye preacher of Goddes worde and minister or curate at the parysh Churche at Wittenbourgh, as he was then. This godly man came at the kynges request and by the helpe of God establyshed in bothe the kyngdomes the preaching of the Gospell and the true ministracion of the Sacramentes very frutefully, so that within the space of thre yeres (for so long was he by & about the kyng) all the parysshes of the lande (which were aboue .xxiiij. thousande in nombre) were prouided and furnyshed with preachers and ministers, hauing Super attendentes ordeyned and appointed ouer them to haue the ouersyght of them and to haue an earnest respecte and a watchefull eye to their doctrine and conuersation of lyuing. He crowned also kyng Christian at Coppenhaghe in the presence of all his nobles with the kyngly crowne of the land, & of both the kyngdomes. And after this at the kinges request he prouided and furnyshed the high Scole or vniuersitie of Coppenhaghe with Lectures and Reders of holy scripture, and of all other laudable sciences.

John Bugenhagh.

The preachig of the gospell instituted in Denmarke.

xxiiij thousad parishes in Denmarch & Norway furnyshed with preachers.

The coronation of Christiane kyng of Denmarck.

The vniuersitie of Coppenhaghe furnyshed with me learned in y scriptures.

For

For the better increase and furnyshyng whereof he called for certayne learned men frō Wittenbourgh although the lande was not all voyde of suche men before. To the mayntenaunce of whiche Godly order and institucion of doctrine, as wel in the Churche as in the vniuersytie, the kyng gaue large gyftes, and appoynted great liuynges. And he set such an order in both the kyngdomes, that his subiectes may be glad, and geue God hygh thankes, that of his goodnes he woulde sende them suche a kyng. God sende hym longe to reigne among them, and styre vp the like in many other regions, to the praise and sanctifycacion of hys moste holy name. Amen.

Liuinges appointed for preachers & orders in Denmarke.

Thimbassadours of England at Wittenburgh.

Doctour baines.

An olde prophecy of England.

Henry the eyght kyng of Englande had his imbassadours certayne monethes at Wittenbourgh, whiche accordynge to the kynges request, caryed wyth them in Englande certayne wel learned doctours, to preache the Gospell of Christ within hys Realme and dominions, whereof the hole congregacion of Christ thoroughout all Germany conceiued a speciall reioysynge, and comforte: But alas their ioye was not longe permanent, for the saied kyng within two yeares after repelled them and caused some of them to be put to death, as heretikes: And Englyshe men haue had a certayne prophecy of great antiquitie, that when saynt Georges daye should fall on good frydaye (whiche is in the yeare of oure lorde. MD.xlvi.) the worde of God shoulde myghtely increasse and taken place among them, which I praye God graunt vnto thē, to his prayse and glory.

This

This yere in England also the lorde Darcy, syr Fraunces Bygot, Syr Robert Constable & other began a newe conspyracy, whiche were attaynted and put to death in June. The Lorde Darcy with other.

This yere in October in England also on saynt Edowardes euen was Pryнce Edowarde borne at Hampton Court, whiche was proclaimed & anoynted kyng of Englande the .ix. yere of his age as shal be declared hereafter in due place. Edwarde the syxt borne.

This yere the .xiiij. daye of October also dyed Quene Jane mother to the saied Pryнce Edward, and was buried at Winsor. The death of Quene Jane

This yere did James the kyng of Scotlande take to wife Magdalene the eldest daughter of the French kyng, the mariage whereof was celebrated at Paris with great solempnitie. The kyng of Scottes, marrieth the daughter of ffraunce.

In the saied yere of. MDxxvi. the mighty and puyssaunt kyng John of Portingale, Sonne to the excellent kyng Emanuell had a great conflicte and victory agaynst the infideles in the Realme of Cambaia or Guzuratum, lyeng in the Indes. For after that he had by his capitaines, & specially by Nonne a Cugria, who was ruler and gouernour of the kinges army, in the Indes, destroyed the coastes lieng towardes the Indysh sea, subiecte to the kyng of Cambaia, and when the same kyng was not able to resyste hym, although he was of power to bryнge foure hundred thousand men in Campe, he made a gentle agrement with the Portyngalles, and delyuered them two mighty cities with all their abilyties, pryuiledges, liberties and dominions, whereof the one is called Bazaun, and the other Diun, this The coquest of the kyng of Portingals Indes.

the stronger and the other the rycher. Whiche haue both vnder them about a syx hundreth Villages with certayn smal townes and fruteful landes containing in length about a. lxxx. myles or leaques, wherof the king hath yerely an. C. thousand crownes at the least in bare tribute, besydes the woode whence for the moste part all the prouision is take that is occupied for the shyppes in the Indes, with other aduauntages. In those partes caused the kyng of Portingall the Christian fayth to be planted, and at the last kyng Badur of Cambaia (for so was he called) when he was inuaded by kyng Dey (who was kynge of the Scythians and of the Tartares) fled with all his treasure, mother, wyfe and chyldren into the Cytie of Dyum, whiche he had geuen vp before, desyrynge succour and defence against his enemy. So that by this meanes the king of Portyngall had obtayned the moste parte of all the lande of the Indes vnder his tuition and defence without any notable shedyng of bloude. These actes are described at large by the sayed kyng in a certayne letter by hym to Pope Paule directed.

The Christe faith planted in the kyngdome of Cambaia.

The death of Erasmus.

Also this yeare in the Moneth of July dyed at Basill that excellent Clarke Erasmus of Roterdame beyng about the age of. lxx. yeares who was a special instrument of God, to restore the Greke and Latine tonges agayne to their puritie: Whiche also hath done no small seruice with his writinges towardes the settyng furth of the Gospell, the true lyght of our soules, as euery wyse man may right well perceyue and gather by his wrytynges, wherof he hath left behynde hym a greate sorte, and in a

manes

manner innumerable bookes.

IN the yeare of our lorde. M.D.xxxvii. euen in the begynning of the yere began certayne preuy practyses and conspiracies to be wrought agaynst the Euangelicall Princes and their confederates. For the Pope sought all the meanes possible to stirre vp some commotion and dissention in Germany, and had procured all ready, by the meanes of the Duke of Brounswike called Henry the younger, and brought to passe by certayne byshops, namely the byshoppe of Mence with other that the Duke George of Saxon shoulde assiste the Duke of Brunswyke with money, to inuade Johys Frederike Duke of Saxon and electour imperiall, and Philippe Landgraue of Hessene: whiche practise and conspiracy was begonne so preuely, and kept so close, that if God had not specially preserued the fauoures of hys worde, it myght haue turned them to muche wo and trouble. For the Duke of Brunswyke had all ready assembled a competent nombre of men within his lande, and that so preuely, that many dyd afterwarde wonder at it. But when he thought with hys adherentes that the matter had bene sure, almyghty God red their treasurer Duke George out of the way by death, sodaynely or euer any man suspected hys infirmitie. And so succeded Duke Henry into his brothers heritage, whiche had kept hys Court poorely many yeares at Fryburgh in the lande of Mysene, beyng a good laudable and Euangelicall Prince. And albeit

A preuy conspiracy in Germany against the Gospell.

Henry the younger duke of Brunswyke.

The death of George duke of Saxon.

that Duke George brother to the sayed Duke Henry, was also in his actes and gouernaunce a very wyse and circumspecte Prince, and experte in cyuyle policies, as his buyldynges and townes which he hath left behynde hym beare wytnes, yet had he this faulte, that he (as it happeneth commonly to suche as are worldly wyse) had his prudence and hipocriticall conuayaunce so blynded, that he would not cleaue vnto the Gospel, where of neuertheles he was not ignorannt, for none other cause then that some Pope or some Cardinall had not set it furth and brought it to lyght, but a pore frere (as was doctor Luther) yea he was suche an enemy to the Gospell that he dyd not onely persecute and banyshe hys subiectes that embraced and fauoured the same, but also woulde depriue his saied brother Henry of his heritage, whyle he cleaued stedfastly to Goddes worde. But God tourneth all thynges to the prophite of his beleuers. For when Duke George was in this minde, & had sought al meanes possible to disherite and dispossesse his brother, all was sodaynely turned vpsyde downe. For after that John his sonne was departed out of this worlde leavyng no bodely heyre behynde hym (in as muche as it was not well possyble for hym to procreate chyldren, beyng continually geuen to superfluitie and dronkennes) he had yet an other sonne (not being endued with to muche witte) called Henry, vnto whome, not withstanding that by the reason of his foolysh behaueour he was vnmete to haue the rule & gouernaūce of the lande, he gaue hym a wyfe of a basse stocke and lowe degree, to thende that by

this

this meanes he myght (if it were possible) obtayne an heire for the lande, and defraude his brother of his heritage, commaundyng his Phisicians to geue his sayd Sonne good prouisions whereby hys lust myght be the better stirred and prouoked towardes his wyfe. But what was the ende? Thys hope and expectation continued but a small tyme, for within the space of two monethes the saed yong maried man died. Many will say and affirme that the Phisicians kylled hym with their confortatiues: But it was the worke of God, who would haue the Gospell to reigne in the sayed Duchye by the administracion of the sayed Duke Henry: For the saied Duke George dyed also shortely after the decease of his saied sonne as before is mencioned.
When nowe the Papistes were thus destitute of their comforte, hauyng lost all their hope and expectaciõ, in that the land and the treasures wherwith they intended and trusted to haue resysted the Gospell, was nowe fallen into the handes of hym that would therewith auaunce and promote thesame, their capitayne Duke Henry of Brunswycke was faine to geue ouer and disperse his army for the money wherwith the souldiours should haue bene paied was now withdrawen. Wherfore (as it was reported) the saied Duke should say, that he had rather lost God in heauen, then this man: Wherby euery Christen man may easely perceyue, wheron the hope of the Papistes is grounded. But let vs learne here that a Christian may not truste in any man, nor feare any mans threatenyng nor yet dyspayre in pouertie and tribulation, but must onely

put al his truſt and confidence in God, who is able to breake and ouerthrowe the imaginacions of the proude, and to exalte the poore, according to the ſong of Mary, he truſteth downe the proude from their ſeates, and liſteth vp the lowely.

When God had on this wyſe deliuered his littel flocke in the lande of Saxon and of Heſſen, from the craftes and enterpryſes of their enemy, the ſaid duke Henry ſucceding in the rowme of his brother deceaſſed, abolyſhed the abhominacion of Popyſh Idolatry thoroughout all his iuriſdiction and dominion, and cõmaunded Goddes worde to be preached in all places ſincerely and purely, for the maintenaunce whereof he ſought all about for learned men to geue dilygent attendaunce to the ſettynge furth of the ſame. After this he dyd alſo erecte and reſtore the Scoole of Lipſigh whiche was ſore decayed before, to the mayntenaunce whereof he dyd inſtitute and appointe ſpeciall priuileges and newe ſtipendes, and ordeined the excellently learned man Joachim Camerary of Bambery, reder in liberall ſciences, and prouided for other faculties alſo ſage men & well learned, ſo that both gods worde & alſo learnyng dyd myghtely increaſe and flouryſh agayn in thys lande, God graunt it may long continue to the prayſe of his mooſte holy name.

Popery abolyſhed in the lande of Saxon.

The Scoole of Lipſigh reſtored.

In Fraunce was not the warres yet ceaſed whiche was begonne the yere before. For the king was yet mightely armed, and came furth in the moneth of Marche towardes the weſt into the Duchye of Artois, whiche is called Picardy, where he dyd great harme, and about the .xviij. daye of the ſame

moneth

moneth he beſeged ỳ towne of Hedin, which was yelded vp vnto hym the. xiij. day of Apryll next following. When he had ouercome the ſayde towne, he furnyſhed it, and other places lyeng there about with mẽ and ſo retourned home again. In the meane ſeaſon Mary quene of Hungary, ſyſter vnto the Emperours mateſtie, and lady Regẽt of the lower partes of his dominiõs prepared her ſelfe, and whẽ ſhe had aſſembled a mighty company of pietons or footemen, as well of the partes of hygh Germany, as of the lower partes of Duchelande, with an army of horſemen well appointed, ſhe marched with power into Picardy, and hauyng deſtroyed that whiche was left in the lande, ſhe went and beſeged the towne called S. Paule, whiche lyeth in the borders, and was alſo furnyſhed by the kyng at his departyng from thence, with foure thouſand ſouldiours, and certayne hundredes of horſemen. And when they that were within ỳ towne made reſiſtaũce againſt her, ſhe ouercame it with a ſtrong aſſault, and cauſed to be deſtroied whatſoeuer was alyue within the towne, except two of the cheſe Capitaines, which were caried away captiues. But as touchyng the towne after it was ſpoyled by the ſouldiours it was ſet on fyre, and burned downe to the grounde. The ſeuen and twenty daye of June they went to the citie of Turwyne, & beſeged the ſame. But when the Frenche men dyd pryuely bryngе into the Towne certayne Souldiours for the ſauegarde of theſame Towne, and the Capitayne of theſame retourned agayn (by lyke to fetche more helpe) they were takẽ by ỳ lady Maries warriours.

Hedin beſeged & taken.

The lady regẽt inuadeth Pica rdy.

S. Paule beſeged and deſtroyed.

Turwyne beſeged.

Annone after this certayne great Potentates toke vp the matter betwene the saied parties and attempted to make an agrement and peace betwene them, wherupon there was a truce proclaimed the xxix. daye of July. Then sent the lady Mary Syr Cornelis Scepper, thorough Fraunce to the emperour into Spayne, who in his passage demaũded of the kyng whether the peace did please hym or not, and when he was pleased with it, peace was in all places auaunced while the warres dyd yet endure. Thus the said Cornelis Scepper toke his iourney towardes Spayne. In the ende of the yeare, met the counsail of both parties in the borders betwene Fraunce and Spaine, thereto intreate of peace and concorde.

The Turke prepareth an armye to inuade the Christians.

In this yere Soliman the Turkysh Emperour prepared an exceedyng greate army both by water and by lande against the Italian countrey. But when he departed from Constantinople with many hundreth shippes small and great, and with a great company by lande beyng aboue the nombre of an hundreth thousand men, and had also sent away a myghty armada or nauy towardes Apulia, to inuade and ouercome the sea of Uenice, and the Ilãdes lyeng in the same, with other Cyties and townes lyeng by the sea side, tidinges came vnto him, howe that the Sophy of Persia, was come forth with a great hoost of warriours, to inuade Mesopotamia, Armenia, Syria, and such e like dominions circumuoysines and subiect to the Turke. Wherfore the Turke was fayne to call back his sayde armye, and to mete the Persians: In somuch that he commaũded

The Persians inuaded Mesopotamia &c

ded his foꝛſaied Armade to retyꝛe, and to ſayle into Grece, whiche in their retourne dyd muche harme in the ſea coaſtes, and toke many townes and villages, partely deſtroyeng and ſpoylyng the people, and partely takyng awaye their wyues and chyldzen captiues.

But at their going away, the ſouldiours of the ſayde Armada dyd ſpecially great hurte in the Ilãdes lyeng in the ſea Aegiake: Foꝛ while thinhabitauntes, whiche were partely ſubiect vnto the Venecianes, and partely ſubiect to noman, ſuſpected none other but that they were in good amitie and concoꝛde with the Turke, the tyꝛaunt commaunded them ſodaynely to be inuaded, whiche was done without deniall. And fyꝛſt they inuaded the Ilande called Coꝛcira whiche they ſpoyled, deſtroyeng all that euer they founde in the lande. But when all the people of the countrey fled towardes the citie, whiche alſo is called Coꝛcira, they beſyeged the citie the third day of September, and whẽ it rained ſoꝛe, without ceaſſing, and they within the citie were dꝛyuen by famine to this extremite, that they were euen at the point to haue yelded themſelues, their enemies were cõſtrayned by the meanes of the foule wether to retire, and to auoyde. Wherfoꝛe they burned the ſuburbes of the citie of Coꝛcira, deſtroyed and waſted all that was left in the lande, bare the ſpoyle aboꝛde of their ſhyppes, and departed out of the Ilande, after that they had lyeng there by the ſpace of eyght dayes. After this they inuaded certayne other Ilandes and townes,

Concira inuaded by the Turke.

violently destroyenge all that made resistaunce againste them, murtheryng the men, and violatyng the women and the virgines, whom also they caried away captiues with them. After that, they came also to the Iiande called Naxus, wherein dwelled a Prince called John Crispus, who also wrote the sayde affaires to oure Potentates in Europa, wyth a certayne exhortacion and warning thereunto annexed, whenche I also haue taken thys story. But when the Turke offered peace vnto the sayde Prince, promisyng not to hurte nor trouble hys subiectes, in case he woulde gentely and wyllyngly yelde hym selfe vnder the obedience of the Turke, the sayde Prince consideryng that he was to weake and notable to resyste suche great power, not knowyng any helpe or assistaunce to bee loked for, yelded hym selfe and hys subiectes to the Turke the eleuenth daye of Nouember, on thys condition that he shoulde yearely paye vnto the Turke a tribute of fyue thousand guldens of gold. When this was done, the Turkyshe Armada retourned homewarde with a greate spoyle and abreption of Golde, Syluer, and many poore imprysoned Christians.

Marus.
John Crispy

Crispus prince of Naxus becommeth tributary to the Turke.

An horrible tempest.

There was also the sayde yere of our lord God a thousand fyue hundreth thyrty and seuen an horrible and fearefull tempest, at Heydelbery on the Necker lyeng in the Lower partes of the Palatines iurisdiction, where the Electour by the Rhene kept his Courte. For on Sainct Markes daye when euensonge was done, rose a sodayne darke-

nyng

nyng of cloudes with an horrible noyse of wynde, and immediately folowed a wether of Thonder and Lyghtenyng, whiche lyghted within a Tower lyeng by the olde Castell of Heydelbergh, wherein was muche gon poulder kept, insomuche that the sayde poulder beyng set on fyre by the power of the sayde Thonder and Lyghtening, the sayd Tower and Castell brast in sunder in ỹ twinkling of an eye, and made suche an earthquake, that within the Towne the dores and wyndowes were moued and flewe from the hinges, so that the people thought none other, but that the daye of dome had bene come. And the stones of the walles were throwen here and there in the Towne by the reason whereof dyuerse persones runnynge out into the stretes and forsakynge theyr houses for feare, least they shoulde fall downe on theyr heades, were sore hurte and harmed. There dwelled also in the olde Castell a couple of folkes, wyth seuen chyldren, whereof fyue were hurte and two slayne out of hande. And not farre from the newe Castell came a stone of the wall flyeng and slewe a man, and cut awaye a foote of another man that was by hym.

Misfortunes happened & harmes done by the meanes of the tempest.

In Englande was thys yeare begonne a collection for the poore, and a greate nombre cured of many greuous diseases thorough the charitie thereof.

A collection for the poor.

There was also in Englande a certayne frere called frere forest hanged and burned for treason and heresy.

frere forest

In

A consultation holden at Rome against the Turke.

IN the yeare of oure lorde. M.D.xxxbiij. The eight day of February, assembled at Rome Pope Paule, with certayne Cardinalles, Syr John Mantry Marquys of Angularia Oratour of the emperous maiestie, and attturnay for thesame, & the kynges maiestie of the Romaines, Syr Markes Anthonius Contarenus knight, the umbassadours and attournays of the Duke and rulers of Uenice, in the name and power of their superiours, whiche there cõsulted together, howe and by what meanes the Turke who did mightely enlarge hys empyre by his power myght be resisted. Where it was agreed and concluded, that they would altogether prepare a great power both by lande and by water out of Italy, whereof the Pope should maintayne and laye the fyrst part, the Emperours maiestie the ene half, the Uenetians the other third part and that there should by water be armed foure hundreth shyppes and gallees. And to thintent that the Turke myght be so muche the easier ouercome, kyng Ferdinando should with a strong army inuade hym in Hungary. Beslydes this should the Pope moue and exhorte Sigismonde kyng of the Poles, to do his parte likewyse. But as thesayde contracte and agreement was made with great pretẽce, so proceded it to small effect, for it went forwarde very slenderly & slowely as ye shall heare herafter.

Thesame yere when the Counsails betwene the Emperours maiestie & the French kyng departed and could not agree of any durable & stedfast peace, the Pope himself toke ỹ matter in hand, & apointed both parties to mete in ỹ coastes of Italy or lõbardy at the

The Emperours entraunce into M.

at the Citie of Nice. Into the which the emperours maiestie made his entraunce with great triumphe the.xv. day of May. The next day entred the Pope into the saied citie also, whose entraunce I do here gladly describe, that al men may see and knowe, howe that holy father folowed the steppes of hys predecessour Peter, and of his maister Christ. First there rode before hym two hundred men vpon the goodliest mules that might be founde, very gorgiously apparelled. Then folowed.lx. Trompetters in yackettes of veluette costly sylkes and scarlette. After them folowed hys garde and footemen with pertisanes, apparailed in yelowe, hauyng on their heades black veluet cappes with goodly Eastryche fethers. After this folowed the Lorde great Maister of the Popes moste holy housholde, very costely apparelled. Then came the ryght swarme and rable in a long procession, that is to say, a great nombre of Monkes, Freres and priestes, with many relyques of dead sainctes. And the last of them bare a lx. burnyng candels of white ware, to lyghte before the blynde Idoll of Rome, the Pope, whiche was borne of many men, in a Chayre garnysshed with fine golde, and the Sacrament (as they call it in their abuse) was borne before hym. On both sydes of the borne Pope were seuen Cardinalles with.xiij. Prelates. Then folowed an hundred valiaunt launceknyghtes for his defence. With this army entred the shepehearde of Christes flocke (if I do hym no wrong) at that tyme into Nice, after the exaumple of Christe on Palme sondaye, and accordyng to hys commaundement in the twenty Chapiter of Mathew.

The entraunce of the Pope into Nice described.

the religious rable.

After

After this rode the Pope in the same ordre to the chiefe Minister of the citie, to make his prayer whiche beyng ended, he caused hymselfe to be borne into his Palice: where themperoures maiestie came vnto hym, and kissed hys fete: whome the Pope lifted vp, embraced hym, and kyssyng hym on the toppe of his heade (by lyke for a witnes that he is lorde ouer the Emperours head) And after they had ben a good whyle together, themperoure retourned agayne to his lodgyng. Not long after this arryued the Frenche kyng at Villa Noua, whiche is a place of his owne dominion lyeng not farre from Nice, and shortely after repayred towarde the Pope, where in fine a stedfast peace was concluded betwene both the parties, that is to saye betwene themperours maiestie and the Frenche kyng, to continue for the space of tenne yeres, accordyng to the promyse made betwene them, (although it lasted scant two yeres as shalbe sayde hereafter) whiche peace was restored the. xviij. day of the moneth of June, and afterwarde at the commaundement of bothe thesaide heades, all the pointes and articles of the same were described and published, as yet apeareth by the copies thereof remaunyng in printe.

The Emperoure kisseth the Popes fete.

A peace concluded betwene the Emperour & Fraūce.

Leonora.

In the meane season Leonora the Frenche quene, Syster to themperours maiestie prepared her selfe very sumptuously to come towardes Nice, where she commoned many wordes with her brother themperours maiestie, abidyng there certayne dayes. But when the peace was made and concluded, she came thether agayn, and was receyued very honou-

ry honourable of the Emperours maieſtie: And afterwarde on Corpus Chriſt day ſhe retourned agayne, with great ſolace. The ſame daye at nyght the Pope and the Emperoures maieſtie toke shippynge towardes Genua: Where the Emperoures Counſayls remained with the kynge, and the kynges with the Emperour, intreating of matters concernyng the ſayde peace. But when the Emperoure coulde not tary long in Italy by the meanes of his haſt whiche he made to retourne into Spayne, it came to paſſe, that both the high Potentates, the Emperoure and the Frenche kyng dyd louyngly agree and come together. For when the Emperoure arryued at the Porte and Citie called, the dead waters, lyeng not farre from Marſilia, which was the fourtenne daye of July, the Frenche kyng came thyther alſo with hys wyfe and with his ſonnes. And when the Emperour abode in his Gallee, the king went vnto him in his owne perſon, & after they had embraced and kiſſed eche other (according to the maner and cuſtome of noble men) they talked louyngly together. The next daye folowynge the Emperoure went a lande, and rode into the ſayde Citie, where he was receyued of the kyng, the Quene and the kyngs Sonnes very ioyfully. And whē muche honoure and greate triumphe was declared and ſhewed towardes hym, he abode there vntyll the tewesdaye at nyght, and then takyng hys leaue of the kynge and his affinitie, he commended them to God and returned to hys ſhyppe, wherewith he ſayled luckely towarde Spayne, truſting aſſuredly

that

that the saied peace should be firme and stable, and also durable to the profite and furtheraunce of the Christen common welth.

After this also the lady Mary regent of the lower partes of the emperoures maiesties dominions accompanied with the kynge came into Camerike the viij. day of October. And the next day folowing they went to the Citie of S. Quintine, where the sayed Quene Mary was receiued with great pompe, and intreated very honorably. But when she had remayned there. vi. dayes she retourned again to her owne dominiõ. So that this yere there was thre honorable assembles of the mightiest in Europa: But what folowed thereof shalbe mẽcioned hereafter, in place conuenient.

While these thynges were in doinge the aboue named Estates of confederation prepared their nauyes against the Turke, and first inuaded Castell Nouo, (whiche is a Castell lyeng in the Duchye of Sabe, sometyme pertaynyng to the crowne of Hũgary) and ouercame it by violent assaulte, destroyeng aboue. iiij. hundred, and about. viij. hundred on horsebacke, whiche were come to rescue them. But when Barbarossa heard of this, he sayled out of the sea Ambraticke, where he had kept hymselfa longe tyme, intendyng to preserue the Cities and Townes of the Turke lyeng in the Coastes of Slauony and Macedony from the assaultes and inuasions of the Christianes. For he feared least they should be serued as Castell Noua was serued. In the meane season was also the Citie of Rilana ouercõme of our men in lyke maner. But when they lacked

Castello Nouo inuaded.

Barbarossa.

Rilana taken

and prouander, they were constreined of necessitey to separate them selues. In suche sort, as ỹ Prince of Aurea wyth the shippes pertayning to thempe-roures Maiestye was constrayned to runne into Bzundysh, which is a pozt and City in Apulia, Lyeng ouer agaynste Grece, and the Popes Legate into Ancona (which is a pozt and Citie lyeng ouer agaynste the coastes of Slauony) So that onelye the Uenetianes remained and kept ỹ Seas. And as touchynge Castello Nouo they dyd fozti-fye it with. foure thusande. spanyardes ✠. sixe hundreth light hozsemen, whiche dailye put the Turke to muche losse in the Lande of Bosen. When Barba-rossa had knoweledge of his seperatyon and diuisi-on of our shippes, he toke his waye towardes Du-racho (sometime called Durachium, and lyeng in Al bany which was somtime called Epyzus) to encou-rage thinhabitaũtes of thesame Citie, and to make them harty, that he might the better ouercome the Uenetianes in the sea of Rilana. But when he say-led towardes Duracho with a Southeast wynde (which blowyth from the rysynge of the Sunne in wynter) the same winde (accordinge to his nature and pzoperty) chaunged sodaynely into a ful easter-ly winde, ✠ blewe so outragiously, ỹ Barbarossa lost aboue fyftye shippes and about a two. c. thou-sand men, with his best mariners. After the which naufrage and shipwracke when he sayled back a-gayne eastwarde with the remnaunt of his shippes wich foz the mooste parte were lecke and wetherbea-ten, there came suche a moztalitye and pestilence amonge them that were remayning and left in the

The shipwrack of Barbarossa.

shippes that euen in the greateste shippes, were scant left, tenne men able to rule the helme, and as many apt for the warres: So ỹ God dyd specially declare his helpe to our men.

Whyle these thinges passed betwene themperour, the Pope, Fraunce, Uenice, and Barbarossa (as is before mencyoned) they of Nurremborough began theyr strong holde or Castell wyche lyeth in the vpper parte of the Toune vpõ a mighty rocke, and is a lodging for themperour and the king of the Romaynes defenced with a strong Bulwarke, and a myghty wyde dyche: which buylding as concerning the walles was finished in the yeare of our Lord. M.D.xlv. nexte folowynge. When George Marquys of Brandenburghe perceyued theyr sayde enterpryse and intent, he thought that they dyd hym great iniury, for he assertied vnto hym selfe certayne ground and lande wythout the towne of Nurremborough (which is neuertheles pertayning to the Empyre) and claymed it as hys owne heritage, wherfore he marched somtime by day as farre as the Landmark, and by night vnto the towne, euen hard by the forsayd buylding. But when they of the towne feared some great malice and mischief, they fenced theyr building with much ordenaunce and artillery, & kept great watch vpon the walles and in theyr turrettes.

The Castell Nurreburg buylded.

The Marques of Brãdenburg.

When thys hyndered the people of the Marquys of theyr purpose, some of them went & toke certayne inhabytauntes of Nurremborough as they went a fowlynge or byrdyng in the woode and stopped certayne of theyr wagens or cartes

comming

commyng from Lipstwyke and other places, laden with goodes and marchaundyses, and brought them to the Castell of Bayerthorp: Wherfore they of Nurremburgh, being occasyoned and moued to displeasure, and indignatyon by the reason of the sayde cruelnes, assembled a certaine nombre of soul dyours, and layde them in the countree rounde about the town, and furnished the smal townes and byllages about them after the best maner, purposyng, in case the sayd Marquys or hys men would persiste in theyr frowardenes (as they had begon) to be in a readynes to defend themselues from such iniuris, But yet thorough intreataunce of certaine Potentates and Princes of the Empyre the matter was qualified, & put in arbitrement, so ỹ in conclusion the sayde Marquys suffered them of Nurrenburgh, wythout contradiction and molestation accordynge to the tenoure of theyr lybertyes and priuyledges (to buylde on the grounde of the Empyre.

This yeare dyed Charles Duke of Geldres & in his place succeded William Duke of Cleue, although he did not long enioye it, as shalbe declared in place conuenient. The death of ỹ duke of Gelders.

Thys yeare dyd Godde so punysshe the auaryce of marchauntes whyche occuppe by the sea syede, whyle they do so enhaunce the goode creatures of God in pryces that the poore are not able to bye them, that thoroughe oute all the coastes of Denmarcke, in harueste (whyche is the best time of the yeare, no hering could be taken. In the kingdom of Naples ỹ. xxviii. day of Septemb. Auarice punyshed.

The Sea decreassed and fell away about the space of eight Italyan myles, so that al the grounde was dryye, which afterwarde dyd cast certayn holes, out of the which for the space of many dayes continually ascended fyre wyth ashes, which dyd great hurt in many places there about at the falling downe therof. For the sayde ashes fell downe lyke snowe rounde about Naples for the space of thenne Italian myles, vntyll they lay on the grounde the thickenes of thre fingers. Which is a fearful argument of Goddes wrath towardes vs, wherby we ought al to be warned, and specyally Italy, to forsake our sinfull liuynge, yf any warning would helpe. But it is not regarded, vntill Gods wrath lighteth vpon vs by heapes, and then men would fayne repente, but it is to late: Wherfore let vs repente in time, and lyue accordyng to our professyon.

The lorde marquish of exeter & the lord mõtacute beheaded.

In Inglande, thys yeare in December was the Lorde Marques of exceter, the Lorde Montacute, and Syr Edwarde Neuell beheaded for high treason duely proued.

IN ỹ yeare of our lord. 1539. Thecõfederat of ỹ Romane league prepared thẽselues wyth all theyr power to warre agaynst the Turcke by water, but they profyted not muche. For ther was greate lacke of bytual, & a great dearth in Italy and at Uenice. For Barbarossa came wyth a great army and robbed vpon the sea and toke all that he might laye hand on, so that ther myght no coarne be shypped vnto Uenyce, nether out of Cypers nor out of Candye, And there was also no more prouisyon in Italy. That done, he shipped with a great power vnto

Barbarossa robbethỹ Venecias & Italians goodes vpõ ỹ see.

the strong newe Castell (which oure Christen men had wonne in the yeare before, fortified it after the best facyon (there vnto he layed seage in thre places, and shot daye and nyght ther at wythoute ceassynge and yet wanne nothyng, tyl certen of the dalmacyans fell to flyeng awaye and ranne oute vnto the Turkes, and tolde them where they myghte best and honest hurt oure Christen men. Then the enemye dyd accordyng to theyr councell, and shotte both forstresses and walles doune, so that the could assaulte them on euen grounde. And although the spanyardes and the Italyans that were in the Castell defended themselues manfullye and couragyously, and slewe at the least syxtene thousand of the enemyes, yet at the last, because they were wery, & the enemyes gat euer fresch men, they forsoke the Castell, and loste bothe the Castell and the assault: and althoughe they were ouer manned, yet they fought and defended them selues so longe tyll they were all mooste all slayene. Thys was doue in August.

Barbarossa besegeth Castelnoue.

The dalmacians flye to ỹ Turckes, & betray their felowe soudiars & ỹ Castel.

Barbarossa wynneth Castelnoue.

The spaniardes & Italyans fight manfully.

In the meane whyle Isabel the Emperoures Mayestyes wyfe, the kynge of Portugalles doughter, dyed of chylde, the fyrste daye of maye, the chylde was a sonne whyche lyued not longe. She left behynde her lyuynge a sonne called Philyppe, and two doughters, whyche she hadde by the Emperour.

Ther̃peroures wyf dieth.

A none after ther was an insurrecyon rayfed at Gent amonge the commens of the Cytye, so that it appeared that the cytye shulde haue bene destroyed. By occasion wherof the Emperoures

An insurrecyō at Gent.

Mayestye was compelled to come oute of Spayn into Flaunders, to appeale that dissencion. And as he was mynded to take his iorney toward Italy, the Frenche kyng Fraunces sent an embassage to hym, desyrynge hym amyably to come thorough Fraunce, promysing that all that was in his kyngdome shulde be at his pleasure. But the cause was for that they had concluded a peace to gethers, as is aboue remembred, the one shulde haue suspected the other, if they hadde not kept frendshippe to gether. And for as moche as the Frenche kyng had often broken the leaghe, hys mysledoyng myghte the soner be for gotten, if the Emperoures mayesty woulde seke frendshyp at hys hande. Thys thinge could by nomeanes be better or easelier done, than that his maiesty for this once shuld iorney through hys lande. By thys mocyon was the Emperours maiestye wyllyng to iorney thorowe Fraunce, and sent hys chefe Counseller Granduel in Nouembre oute of Spayne in to Fraunce to signyfye hys commyng, and folowed shortlye after.

Embassadoures out of Fraunce into Spayne.

The Emperour cōmeth into Flaūders thorou Fraunce

And when he came to. S. Sebastians, ther the Duke of Orliens the kynges youngest Sonne receaued hym. And not farre from the city of. S. John was also the dolphyn wyth the chefe of ỹ nobles of Fraunce, whyche receaued the Emperoures maiesty wyth al due reuerence, and dyd leadde him thorowe the lande, till he came to Lochias the tenneth day of December. There was the kynge in hys awne persone, and Helenour hys wyfe, tarynge for the Emperoure, and receaued hym (as it appeared, for it was not all golde that glittered

glytterzed cleare, as here after wyll appeare) wythy all ioye and reuerence, and were to gether tyll the ende of the xxxix yeare.

The inhabytoures of the nether parte of Austeryche of the eyldome of Goertz, hadde sente forth theyr ambassadours the laste daye of Decembber from Uyenne wyth a pityfull and humble requeste and petycyon to the states and degrees of the kingdome of Behame which were at that time assembled at Pzeslowe, that they woulde vouchesafe to helpe them agaynste the turcke, whych had two yere before taken in the marquesship of Moendon, and that present yeare mamned it, and caried from thence foureskore thousande chrysten men into his lande, and laie at that tyme hard vpon their neckes, the chefe ambassadours of thys ambassage were. M. Ulryche of boskawyts and. M Tscherna for, whyche were of the kynge of the Romaynes councell. But what they obtayned wyth theyr petycion, I can not tell (at thys tyme) but I suppose that they obtayned an honeste promesse and helpe. For so pytyfullye as they made theyr petycyon it woulde haue made a stonye herte to melte: specially if men consider that yf they be suffred to be destroyed wythoute helpe, that then theyr aduersity will be at the next time our awne.

An shassage out of ostēre he into beam.

Latine Moestislaupa.

The Turcke carieth away lxxx thousādchristēme into turckye.

In the somer, in July, ther was a blasing sterr in the eauening in ỳ Northwest in the signe of the virgin. It was elles a metely good yere as touching wether & other thinges ỳ happened therin: but in the winter euery full mone ther was muche raine specially about the elue and other waters that ronne therinto.

A blasynge sterre.

Here I muſt ſett to, newe tidynges that are counted true of many, whych I take to be a ſpecyall myracle (if it be ſo). It is layde, and it is openly putt oute in prynte, That the Emperour of Turckye in June cauſed all hys cheſe and beſt learned prieſtes to come before hym, and commaunded them vpon a great payne, to tell hym, whyche is the ryght true and beſt beleſe vpon earth. And when they had for feare excuſed themſelues, they had a tyme appoynted to remembre them, and after were called before hym agayne. Now when they were agayne moniſhed to ſaye the trueth, of theyr conſcyence, and heard the commaundement of the Tyrant, they anſwered one after another wyth one aſſent that the Chriſten beliefe is the beſt, and that it is a ryght and a true beleſe, albeit it is very much miſuſed of the Chriſten. For it teacheth the beſte poyntes that can be, as to wytte, loue toward God and man, whych is not ſo well taught in any other beleſe. And forther that they haue wytneſſe in their lawe and alkorane, that Mahomet muſt go to Chriſt for grace, &c. And that Chriſte is therefore better than Mahomet. Whē they now had thus anſwered wythout feare, the Tyrant waxed angrye, and cauſed them all (which were aboue fyftye) to beheaded. And in theſame place was there a ſyght ſene, as though all the headed prieſtes had bene together, and lighted cleaxer than manye candellyghtes in the nyght: through which miracle manye of the other prieſtes of Mahomet folowed theyr confeſſyon & beleſe, & alſo many of ỹ Lay people, which acknowledged

The learned in Turckye acknowledg our Chriſten religiō to be ỹ beſt.

The turck headeth .l. prieſtes.

A miracle.

ledged openly and wythout feare, that those prie-
stes were vnlustly kylled for the truethes sake. All
thynges are possible to God, so that it may well be.
For God cã raise vp a Daniel or an Ezechiel amõg
the Babilonians. Howbeit no man shall be compel-
led to beleue this, but at his pleasure.

IN the yeare of our lord. M. D. XL. in the beginning of the yeare dyd the Em-perours Maiestye ryde to Paris, and as he rode in, was excedyng royally con ducted and receaued, and afterwarde great and pryncely Banckettes made, wyth great momery-es and daunces. And the second daye after, there were great Justynges and fyghtynges made to do hym pleasure and honour, wyth all. There his Maiesty abode tyll the second day after the twel-ueth daye. Then he departeth into Flaunders wyth al his company and was conducted vnto Ca merick of bothe the kynges sonnes: and there with great royalty receaued of the Bishop of Camerick From thens they iorneyed to Valencyne, there taryed the ladye Marye Quene of hungarye for them. There also toke the kynges sonnes theyr leaue of the Emperoures mayestye and tourned home agayn.

The Empe-rour at paris

But as the Emperoures Mayestye was in all places royallye receaued, so was ther wayte layde faillye pryuelye and craftelye to kyll hym. For as the Emperoure shulde sayell from corbe to Baryse, and hadde wyth hym a Cardynall the Duke of Albuge and the kynges Marschalle to

The frẽch kyng crafte-ly seketh ye em perour deeth * or be re-ued.

*or boote

* styrman.

*or shippe.

beare hym companye the water men rowed * the shyppe vpon a pyele, so that the shyp turned round aboute, and he * that hylde the rother fell oute of the * boot (what that meant it is easy to gesse) wherof the Emperour complayneth in a letter written to Paule the thyrde byshoppe of Rome (whereyn he sheweth the cause why he could not come to the councell appointed to be holden at Trente) that he had perfect knowledge that the kynge of Fraunce was myuded at that tyme to take hym preloner and kepe hym in holde, as it also afterwarde sufficyently appeared by the affaires of the sayde king.

The ẽperors cõplaint to ỹ bish. of Ro.

The Emperoure cõmeth to Gent.

But after the Emperours mayestye was comen in to hys awne lande he wente streyghtwayes vnto Gent, and after he was suffred to come in to the cytye, he fyrste earnestlye punyshed the insurrectyon rayserz, and caused a great parte of the citye to be broken downe, and a stronge Castell to be buylded in the same place.

A castel buylded in Gent.

Ferdinãdus cometh to ỹ Emperoure in to flaũders sens.

A none after cam Ferdinãdus in to Flaũders to ỹ Emperours maiesty to consult with him after whatt maner they myghte wythstande the turcke and howe hys greate tyrannye agaynste vs poor Chrystyans myghte be relysted and auoyded.

A cõmunicacion at Wor

Euen whyle these thynges were done in Flaunders, ther was a communycacyon holden at Wormes at the Emperours commaundement, concernynge Relygyon, and the speakers of both sydes were, master Philip Melanthon myne entierelye beloued master of the Golpellers syde, and

Phil. Melã.

Doctor John Ecke of Ingolstadt whyche wolde

Joh. Ecke.

haue defended the Byshoppe of Romes parte,

Thys

Thys communycacion beganne the fourtenne day of Januarye, there the Artycle of ozygynall synne was specyallye intreated of, whether the same syn abyde and remayne in Chzysten and holy men after baptyme. And was concluded that ther yet abyede remnauntes of synne in the saynctes, although they raygne nott oz haue the ouerhande (As .S. Paule sayth, let not synne raygne in your moztall bodyes) But suche synnes are not imputed to the saynctes foz Chzistes merytes sake, as the Apostle fozther saythe, ther is nowe no condemnacyon to them that are in Chzyste Jesu. &c.

Wheter ther remain sines in ỹ saintes & Christiās after bapt:sme.

Rom. viii.

After thys treatye was that communycacyon so ended, and dyffered tyl the Emperoures and the kynges mayestyes of the Romaynes were personallye pzesente. But what sutteltye and craft Eccyus bled in dysputacyon, to adourne and garnysh hys cause, maye euerye wyttye manse by the treaty it selfe, whych is wholye wzytten and put out in pzynte

Nowe when that communicacion was ended, ther was another appoynted by the Emperoures and the kinges maiesty at Spiers. But in as much as ther was at that tyme a great pestylence there, that day was appointed to be holdē at Haganouw to entreate of matters of relligyon, whether those myghte be ended and vtterlye finyshedde and concluded oz nott. And thoughe manye greate lozdes oute of all the coostes of Dutchelande were come in wyth the kynge Ferdynandus, partely in theyz awne persones, partelye thzoughe their

A day at Haganouwe.

embassa

embassadours, yet ther was no specyall thynge concluded, but that ther shulde a nother assembly be holden the next yeare at Regensburg, at which the Emperoures maiestye hym selfe shulde be, where all matters, concernynge Religyon and also concernynge warre agaynst the Turcke shulde be agreed of.

The Emperour straitely forbedeth good bokes to be readde.

Afterward vpon the .xx. daye of September the Emperoure caused a commaundemente to be putt oute wher in besyde other statutes concernynge hys inheretable landes in the nether lande, he forbodde all his subiectes vpon payn of great punyshemente, that they shulde not reade theyr bokes that haue nowe in these laste dayes brought vnto lyghte the truethe of the Gospell.

But what is wõne vp per secutyon.

But what he wanne wyth hys commaundemente, dayely experience teacheth, as to wytte, that ther be many goode Christen men found, that rather lese theyr lyues than to forsake the woord of God, that the persecutoures of Chryste, pryestes and monckes, myght still betray and shedde Christen bloude, whyche thyng God wyll fynde a time horrybly to puysh.

The marquesse of Brãdẽburg receaueth ỹ word of God.

But in almoche as Gods woorde was so ouerpressed in netherland God raised it vp so moch the moar in another place. For Joachim the Marquesse of Brandenburge elector after hys father was ded, which cared not much for any religion, and he knewe that it was needefull to leade hys subiectes the ryghte waye to saluacyon, and also to kepe them therevne, receaued the doctryne of the Gospell: had ordeyned in all Cytyes and

paryshes

parishes good preachers, to preache the woord of God with diligence vnto the sympel people. He also redressed the vniuersity of Franckford vpon the Odder, and sent for learned men in all Sciences which when they came he augmented and amended their wages. He also ordeyned Newe stipendes for poare Scolers of the lyuings of the vnprofytable Mallynge priestes to thintent that suche lyuinges might from hence forth be bestowed to ỹ true seruyce of God.

But in what an horrible blindnesse that Lande was before, and how euel it was prouided for with the word and doctryn of God, wytnesseth an history, which I (although it appeare but simple) wyll therfore tell, that it may be so knowen what maner of teachers the popedome coulde suffre, and what they yet haue.

As I at that tyme came by chaunce with the visiters to Stedelin ỹ old marquiship, to enquere after a seruice for me, it chaunsed that the admission into al the offices of the Church was differred the space of syxe wekes. In the meane whyle were the parsons and the paryshenars enquired after what facyon they hadde taughte and had bene taught.

Then came ther forthe a Parson wyth his Congregation, whyche beynge demaunded of my goode frynde Thomas Mathyas the Mayres sonne of Brandenburge, to whome that office was committed by the Vysytours, what he had preached to his Parishners, He answered, ỹ belefe. And being asked again, what ỹ belefe is, begā to re

hearce

hearee the Artycles of the Crede, I beleye in God the father &c.

And when he came in to the seconde Artycle conceaued of the holy ghoste, borne, then coulde he say no moare. Thā was he further asked of whō was Chryst Godes sonne born, and became a man. He answered of Ponce Pylate.

A preeste ỹ could not say his cred.

And when he came before the doctoures, he sayde the same agayne. And yet had he bene xviii. yere pastor in one church.

Hereby may a man se what knowledg of God ỹ simple people in this village where he was pastor, had. And yet wil those miserable men ỹ leane to ỹ doctryne of the Byshoppe of Rome, not knowe, howe euell theyr poure subyectes be prouyded for wyth suche masse prysestes and grosse asseheades, where as yet euery Chrysten man shuld at the least knowe the Artycles of theyr belefe. For thys preste was not alone, but ther be many moo suche in the popedome, as we dayely se experyence therof.

But when the woord of God thus sayled forth with a fortunate and lucky passage, ỹ deuel coulde not leaue hys olde noughtye prankes, but soughte meanes to bryngeit vnder, or at the least to bryngethem in to damage that leaned thervnto, to thyntent that they myghte be occasyoned to forsake and leaue the woorde, and to bryngehis purpose about, he bled his olde woorkmaster Hēry the duke of Brunswyke. To him must the bishop of Rome geue money (for so can the deuel the father of lies bring his purpose to passe that he therwyth shuld prouyde certain hundrethes of careleste knaues

ues and neckuenturers that shuld laye fier in the Gospellers cities and villages to burne them vp And ther were foure hundzeth of these wicked thes ues founde out, amongst whome were some of estimacion, of which certain had bene in greate offices ẏ had attẽpted their wickednesse in many places but throughe the preseruacyon of God dyd lytell harme but onely at Eymbeck whiche was cleane burnte vp, and al Northousen where ther were at the least. xl. houses burnte: albeit that they would also fayne haue done harme in other places, if God had not bewrayed them, for there were streightwayse many of them taken in the duke ẏ electours lande of Saxon and at Maydeburge, and in many other places, which confessed out of hand, of whom they were inticed and hired to do that feate, by the meanes wherof ther was in al places diligent hied taken to let and hynder the purpose of the enemy. At Wittenburg was ther an old man takẽ, clothed in beggars wede, which confessed that he was minded to set the towne on fyer: but euer when he was goyng about it he thought that ther were alwayse many men standing in the Gates of the city so that he could not haue eskaped oute: where as ther were yet no men but three men which were also wont commenly to sytt there. He confessed also many other myscheuous poyntes as wichcrafte & the waye to poyson the Grasse in the felde, & such hanouse wickednesses, for whyche he also receaued his reward, for he was also burnt agayn therfore

At wittemberg an olde wicked thefe taken.

Thys

Thys I could not chose but tel, to the counfort of the Chriſten, that they ſhulde learne, that God defendeth & preſerueth his, thorough his holy aungels, and that although the deuell and his ſoart be neuer ſo woode, that they yet be able to do nothing if we but abyde in the confeſſyon and acknowledging of Chriſt, and in the obedience of his worde.

God defendeth his flock

The puniſhment of ỹ burnig motherers.

These burning motherers that were taken in the Electours dukedome of Saxon and in other places ſuffred an horrible death. For ther was a thing made muche lyke a croſſe, therupon was the gyltye faſtned aboute the necke wyth an yron coller or rynge, and aboute the body with yron Chaynes, and then a fyer made wyth ſtrawe and other glowing matter, a farre of, and ſo the Gylty roaſted tyll he dyed.

An Eclipſe of ỹ ſonne.

In thys fourtyeſt yeare alſo vpon the vii. daye of Apryll ther was an horryble Eclipſe of the ſonne, in the morynge at the ſonne ryſynge, whyche endured two goode houres longe. After thys Eclypſe, and the blaſynge ſterre that appeared in the yeare before, folowed ther an excydyng drye and a hoate ſomer, whezin corne was yet meately well taken, but hey and fother for beaſtes was cleane burnt vp. Wyne was ſo well taken ỹ yeare and ſo good in all places, ỹ many dronck them ſelues to deeth therwith, and was therto verye good cheape.

Wyne both good & good cheape.

Thys yeare in June the Turcke ſygnyfyed vnto the kynge of Hungarye, that he ſhuld pay him tribute for ỹ kingdō, or elles loke for warr. The Emperouer therfor ſent Cornelius ſceperus & conſailed thē to pay no tribut, promeſing

Vnderſtand The true king of Hungarye, kynge Iohn.

that

that he would shortely bring an armye against the Turke wherewith he would defende the Hungars and the other princes their neighbours.

But the kyng of Hungary being vnpaciēt, could not tary so long, but required a tribute of his subiectes, by the meanes whereof many of the chief of the nobilitie fell from hym, whome he persequited with warre. At the last when he had geuen the tribute to a certayne Moncke to beare it to the Turke, he sodenly dyed. But the Moncke retourned quickly agayne as whiche beyng a loyterer was not farre proceaded in his iourney, sending the Chaunselour and a certain byshop on the forwarde Embassage afforesayde to the Turke, where they dyed.

The kyng of Hungary dyed.

The Monck dissemblyng the deeth of the kyng made a leagye with those princes that had rysen agaynst the kyng, and when they had all sworne to be true to the Quene and her Sonne went and toke *Offen, and laye there.

*Latine. Buda.

When Ferdinandus the kyng of the Romaines hearde, that he set all other thynges aside and got hym into Ostenrike to take in the kyngdome of Hungary. He toke in Weissenburg, Pest, and other cities of Hungary, and afterwarde beseaged Offen. At the last when helpe came out of dutcheland agaynst the Turck to helpe the kyng of Hungaries sonne, he was compelled to returne home agayne into Ostenrick, not without the great losse and damnage of his subiectes.

Ferdinando would take in the kyngdome of Hungry.

In the yeare. M.D.xli. came the Emperoures maiestie first to Norenberg, and was receiued with great honoure, and leadde into the citie

The Emperour comyth to Norenberg.

and into the Castell rydyng vnder a hyghe cānape of Uelluet, whiche foure of the Aldermen bare. In all the streates where through he roade, were hys cognisaunces and badges sett vp and other goodly triumphant thynges, and on both sydes of the streates the Cytesens standyng one by another, all Jolyly arayed in their harnesse from the Spitell Gate vnto the Castell: betwene them rode the Emperoure. And aboue by the Castell there was a Gate of triumphe sett full of goodly sayenges and Latyne verses, made for the Emperoures pleasure, and to his honoure. And aboue vppon the toppe of the Gate ther was a splayed Egell made, whiche a man gouerned, and when the Emperoures maiestie came to the Gate, the Egell plucked in his wynges, and bowed hymselfe to the Emperoure reuerently with his body. And dyd lykewise on the other syde, when the Emperoure was ridden through the Gate. The day folowyng did the Emperour ride to the counsaū house. There was a royal seate & cloth of estate set vp in the streate ouer against the shewing place, whereūto the Emperour was leadde by certen of the Aldermen. Thether came the comens of the citie before the councell house, whiche after the priueledges & liberties of the citie were cōfirmed & made better, did there sweare vnto ꝑ Emperour. After that ꝑ Emperours maiestie, toke his iourney to Regensburg, where the parliament was appointed. Thither came many dukes & lordes both spirituall & temporall, & the kyng Ferdinandus. And when the most part was come together, the Emperours maiestie deliuered vnto the

The parliament holden at Regensburgh.

states.

states & degrees of the empire a boke, wherein y articles of our christen beleue were contained, willing thẽ to shewe it to their learned mẽ, that they might agree in all these Articles, but with this condicion, that all that was said & done on both sydes should againe be deliuered vnto the Emperour in writing. And after the states & degrees of the Empire had willingli agreed thereũto, wer ther learned mẽ chosen to cõmen together & to agree therein. On oure syde were chosen Philipe Melanthon, Marten, Bucer, Johan Baker superintendent of Nidda.

And on the other syde Doctor Eckius. Doctor Julius pflug, and Johan Groepper.

These after muche and long disputacion agreed concernyng the most part and chefe of the Articles of the Boke, as of these folowing.

The first, of the power of the fre wil of man, both before and after the regeneration & newe birth.

The second, of the byrth synne or Originall sunne.

The thrid, of Justificacion and righteousmaking before God, which is the summe and the chefe and principall pointe.

The fourth, of the new birth and of the worcking of the holy ghost, in them that be newe borne.

The fyfth, of beleefe, of the grace of God, and of the merytes of Christ.

The syxth, of good woorkes, and their merites.

The seuenth, of the churche of Christ, and of the tookens thereof, and also of the falsse membres of the churche.

The eigth, of the Canonical scripture, and their aucthoritie.

The nyneth, of the aucthozitie of the churche, and of the counsayls, that is to saye, that they must alwayes agree with the holy scripture.

The tenth, of the power and vse of the Sacramentes.

The leuenth, of Repentaunce.

The twelueth of the ministers of the churche & their aucthozitie.

The thirtēneth, of the Ceremonies of ꝑ church.

The fourtenneth, of the commemozaciō and remembzaunce of the Sainctes.

The fyftenneth, of Images.

The syxtenneth, of the Masse.

The seuētenneth, that the Sacramēt of the supper ought to be deliuered vnder both the kindes to the laye people.

The eightēneth, of the discipline and Nourtour of the churche, both of the spirituall and tempozall.

The. xix. Of the visitacion of the Chzisten.

The twētyeth, that euery nacion should holde a counsayll among them selues euery yeare to the cōseruacion of religion, and condempnacion of Errowers.

Of all these Articles they agreed on both parties, as appeareth by the treatie thereof, whiche is put out in pzynte. And when the treatie and consultacion of both partes was deliuered to the Emperours maiestie, he shewed it to Gaspar Contarenus Cardinall S. Apolinaris the byshop of Romes Ambassadour, and desyzed hym to cōsent therunto.

But fozasmuche as it is not the byshop of Romes meanyng, to haue any agrement made accozdyng

Lynus Danus inter turbatomnia The Pope miricth all

yng to the scripture, the Cardinal wold no nother wyse consent, but so that the Articles should be sent vnto the Bysshop of Rome, that he myght conclude therein what should please him at the next generall Counsaill that should be holden.

One of his croked purposes hyndereth all that the godly had gone about a greate while before, and those men of greate nobilitie besydes the excellent learned.

And in as muche as many of the States and degrees of the Empyre were discontent therewyth (for they knewe that the Pope woulde neuer be contented wyth that Agreement, seyng it woulde do no small harme and dammage too hys kyngdome) they desyred the Emperoures Maiestie to geue them leaue that they myght haue those Articles that were agreed of, to bee openly taught in their Churches, whiche thynge also was graciously graunted them, to do, as the dissolycyon of the same Parliament declared.

The princes that receaue the worde of God after the parliament holden at Regenlburg.

Whereupon also the Princes hereafter named caused the sayd Articles to be preached in their landes and dominions.

Fyrst Duke Otho Henrick of Bayer, Countie Palatine on the Rene.

Phillip his brother.

The Citie of Regenlburg.

The Citie of Swynefoorth.

Whom the Cytie of Rottenburg on the Tawber folowed in the yeare of oure lorde a thousande fyue hundreth fourty and foure. And there woulde vndoubtedly moa haue folowed, if the deuell had not hyndered them thorou hys membre Doctour Eckius. For he, after he had, all the whyle the dis-

Doctor Eckius vse: hythe deuel his masters conning that is, lying.

putacion lasted) done all hys diligence to disanulle the whole booke that the Emperoure gaue theim to agree of as Erroneouse, but coulde not bryngе his purpose aboute: and yet muste bee affraied of the Emperoures Maiestie, whiche had causeb the Booke to be diligently wrytten thorowe the counsall of hys learned men, or muste elles haue bene proued a lyer wyth the playne truthe thorowghe the wytnesse of the disputers of oure syde, and of his awne felowes: wrote vnto those states and degrees that leyned to the Byshoppe of Rome after this soarte.

That vnmeete Booke neuer lyked me, ner yet dothe, nor euer shall, wherein I haue founde so many errours and fawtes. Wherefore I wyll geue this sentence, that it shall not bee receaued of the Catholikes, as whiche dispyseth the veyne of the old fathers, and smelleth vtterly of Melancthon. And I Eccius haue not agreed thereunto, nor haue also seene the Booke that was delyuered to the Emperours maiestie, but that certen of the Lutherians Articles were read vnto me, much lesse haue I agreed vnto the wryting that was (as I heare saye) delyuered to the Emperoures Maiestie with the Booke, whiche I neuer sawe.

The deuels membres cal their felowes Catholikes also.

Eccius is proued a liar.

This wrote Eccius, as is mencioned, but howe vntruely, his awne companions in a supplication wrytten vnto the Empeeres and presidentes of the disputacion, wytnesse: wherein they complayne of Eccius, and of hy falsheede, excusyng them selues: besydes that the presydentes also, as the

Lorde

Lorde Frederick Countie Palatyne Electour on the Rhene, and the Lord Granuell one of the Emperoures Maiesties counsayll, and the Emperoures Maiestie hym selfe, excused Eccius companyons and praysed them: that they had done truely and honestly, and confessed that Eccius had agreed and consented to that that they dyd, as then all these thynges maye sufficiently be sene in the treatye it selfe.

Nowe the whyle the matter stoode thus as touchyng Relygion, and by the hynderaunce of the Popes Ambassadoure and Eccius coulde proceade no forther, was the Turkes matter taken in hande to sende an Armye against hym, and to withstande hym, and to bee shorte all the States and degrees of the Empyre agreed and consented to helpe agaynste the Turke with men and money, and there was a taxe leuyed the wholle Empyre thorowe, in all the Lordeshyppes thereof, bothe spyrituall and tempozall, that euery man shoulde geue accordynge to hys substaunce of an hundreth guldens one gulden. And he that was but a poore man and not worth and hundreth guldens, should paye syxtene pence for his Body.

Money is geuen to sende an Armye against the Turke.

This taxe was counted to be of suche valure, that it was able to kepe an hundreth thousande men, bothe footemen and horssemen three yeares longe. And the Marques of Brãdeburg Electour was chosen to be the hyghe and chefe Capitayne ouer all that wholl multytude in the fyelde: And thys Armye shoulde goo forwarde in the Somer

folowyng in the twoo and fourty yeare. These thinges beyng ended and cõcluded, the states & degrees of the Empyre departed and went home, and beganne to make preparacion for the money and Armye aboue mencioned.

As the Emperoures Maiestie and the states and degrees of the Empyre were assembled and consulted together at Regensburg, the Turke also in the meane while consydered what was meetest for hym to do. For when kynge John Weyda of Hungary was deed, and left a Sonne after hym, a Monke, called Brother George Ordinis paulinor at Offen, behaued hymselfe so that he was chosen of the Hungars to be the tutor of the Junge kynge and admitted to be Regent. He beynge promoted to suche an hygth, and beyng affeared of the Turke, whiche came wyth a greate power towarde Offen, sought all the wayes that he coulde, to kepe Offen and to abyde in the gouernaunce whereunto he was chosen, and that on thys wyse, He made as thoughe he woulde haue holpen the Turcke, And when the Turkes Balla, called Mahometwerck, Lieutenaunt of * Grekeweissenbourg, came before Pest with a greate Armye of the Turkes to wynne it, the Moncke sent hym a greate soorte of Sowdiars oute of Offen to helpe hym to take in Pest, whiche full shrewdly heard the confessyon of those sely Sowdiars that were layde in Pest by Ferdinandus. For it was done in the Lente, betwene the twenty daye of Marche and the fourth of Apryll.

John Weyda kynge of Hungary dyeth.

The Turkes Balla besegeth Pest.

*Lat. Alba greca.

But

But after the Turkes Bassa was compelled to departe from thence, the Moncke so fenced and fortifyed hys Gouernaunce and the Cytye, that he trusted to kepe the same againste all the power of the Turke.

Shortely after, at the Emperoures and the kynges Maiesties request, there was a meetely good Armye sent into Hungary by the Empyre, to thyntent to haue brought Offen out of the Monckes power agayne vnder Ferdinandus. But as sone as those Sowdiars were come together, there beganne an horrible Syckenesse among them, so that there died many of them euery daye, and all that were sent thether to strengthen them and to fulfyll their nombre was in vayne. For they dyed more dayly than coulde be sent vnto them. And thereto the Turke hymselfe came downe wyth a greate and a myghtie power to take in Offen, and to dryue oure Company back agayne: Whiche seyng that they were to weake to fyght agaynste so greate a multytude, and were also plaged wyth the pestylence, went vp a lyttell aboue Offen and pytched their tentes and made them a Trenche by Sainct Gertrudes hyll. But for as muche as there dyed euery daye many of them, and the Turkes encreased dayly more and more: They fel vpon oure men the twenty daye of August in the mornyng wyth an horrible shoute and oute crye, but oure men defended them selues manfully, and compelled the Turckes to flye back agayne into their their Tentes. The daye after our men seyng them

selues to weake, beganne to consult that it was best to flye, and in the nyght after the horsemen went ouer the Tonaw. And thereuppon the Capitaynes that kept the watche the same nyght, toke with thē the other watchemen before the tyme that they should haue left the watche, and gat ouer the water in Shyppes. When the Commen soarte of the sowdiars perceaued that they were forsaken of the horsemen, they fledde in all the hast, and as many as could obtaine the Shyppes eskaped, many were drouned that woulde haue Swymmed ouer the water, all the reaste, whiche were well eight thousande were pitifully kylled of the Turkes. And the Turkes obtayned suche a notable soorte of Gonnes and Instrumentes of warre, as had not bene before sene in Hungary. And it was the Commen sayeng of all the Soudiars, that that miserable worke was begonne by the treason of Willyam of Rogendorpe, whiche at that tyme was chefe capitaine of the Armie. Whereuppon they also haue made a Ballett, whiche they openly synge, wherein they exhorte all other Capitaynes to be warre that they do no suche shamefull deade. And let no Sowdiar whether he be of hyghe or lowe degree, that hath a mynde to honestye, set so muche ether by money or rewardes, that he woulde therfore be a shamed to all the worlde, so that shame should be spoken and songen of hym for euer of all them that shall lyue after hym all christendom ouer.

A notable deale of ordinaunce lost in Hungary.

William of Rogendorpe a traytour.

But we wyll come agayne to the Turkes matters. That Tyrant caused foure score pryseners of the

of the Chriſten to be brought ſtarck naked before his Sonne, and for hys pleaſure and paſtyme hewed them into ſmall peeces. Certenne of the nobilitye that were taken pryſoners, were caried into Turkye and there compelled with greate and paynefull myſery to be ſlaues.

The Turke heweth .xxx. Chriſtians in peeces for a paſtyme.

After this victory, he Imagyned howe he myght take Offen in. And therefore called vnto hym the chefe Lordes of Hungary, as Valentyne Tereck, Peter Petrozeyck, Urban Uathiniani, and other that folowed hys ordinaunce and ſtuffe, thoroughe whoſe counſayll he brought his Armye into Hungarye: and ſayde vnto them, that if they coulde fynde the meanes to delyuer Offen into his handes, he woulde make them the Rulers ouer Hungarye. Uppon this promeſſe they allured the Monck, and the Quene and her Sonne and the other lordes that were within Offen to agree to their requeſt ſayeng the beſt that they coulde of the Turke, that he woulde be good and gracious vnto them, if they woulde yelde vp the Cytye into his handes, and come vnto hym into hys tentes, ſhewynge them on the other ſyde that they were not able to reſiſte and wythſtande hys power. Nowe when they vppon this coumfort came outs of the Cytye, to receaue and take the Turke for the ruler & father of their Coūtrey, was that promeſſe not kept vnto them, but they were ſtreight wayes taken pryſoners, and Offen was taken inne by force. And there was ſuche a furie and woodneſſe exercyſed out of hād againſt ỹ indwellers both citizēs & ſoudiars, & againſt wiues & maidens, that a ſtony

The Turke breaketh hys promeſſe, and exercyſeth tyranny.

hart

hart woulde haue pytyed it. For after they had moste shamefully misused them, they were ether kylled, or caried awaye into a straūge countrey into extreame mysery and wretchednesse.

After this the Turke caused the Quene and her Sonne, and the Moncke, and many other of the Courtyers to bee sent vnto Lyppa, whyche is a stronge Castell. And then sent oute three Companies into thre coastes of Hungerlande to robbe and steale, in euery companye twelue thousande men of whiche the fyrste coulde do no great harme, for they coulde not come into Wehrer lande by the meanes of the Water, where their purpose was to haue made hauock. The second Company came all moste as farre as Uienne. The third made hauock in the landes of the lordes of Balassa, and kylled many poore men, and caried many awaye for prysoners.

In the meane whyle sent kyng Ferdinādus his Ambassadours the Lorde Nicolas the Earle of Salme, and the lorde Sigismundt of Harmonstone to Offen to the Turke, to Take a Truce. And when they had obtayned thesame for an half yeare, and made it sure on both the sydes, the Ambassadours toke their way home againe to the kyng.

A truce for an half yeare.

And the Turke when he had furnyshed Offen wyth twenty thousand men, tooke his Journey to Constantinople. But the Turkes that were left in the Cytye of Offen kept not the Truce longe, but fell often oute, and toke the Christen prysoners at Unwares, whyche thynge caused oure men also to do

The turcke lapeth. xx. thousand me in Offen.

to do the same with them, whereupon there folowed a cõtinuall Robbing and Roauing on both the sydes, the whole wynter ouer, so that some tyme the Turkes somtyme our men had the victory.

The Turke, as he departed, toke valētyne Tereck, thorou whose helpe he gatt Offen, and caused an yeron chayne to be put about his necke, and cast him in to the Tonaw by Grekes weissenburg, and so rewarded hym for his true seruice. The Turke geueth Valētyne Tereck his reward.

He also sodenly fell vpon these Castels and toke them in, Zeckzaart, Zeckehen, Baranianara, and other that laye by them. He also toke his pleasure vpon the citie of Fyuechurches, and assaulted it, but founde lytel pleasure there. For the Indwellers defended themselues well. The Turke taketh certayn Castels in. The Turke assaulteth the citie of Fyuechurches.

But they that were left within Offen fell twyse out at vnwares vpon Grane, and the towne Kakat that lieth ouer against Grane, on this syde the Tonaw they pitifully cleane robbed and pulled doune: so that there was an excedyng myserable worke in Hungary this yere.

Beside this Armie in Hungary had the Turck an other myghtie armie at this time both by water and by lande in the Ile Peloponesus, nowe called Morea, wherewith he droue the Venecians from all the Cities that they had there, and tooke them in. The whyle the Turck was thus woode dyd the Emperoure Charles prepare hym selfe in Italy, Spayne, Sycyll and other of hys landes and Iles with a notable great Nauye, wherein he had a good armye, well foure and twenty thousand men, of whiche fyue thousande were dutchemen, whose The Turck hath anarmy in Peloponeso.

chefe

cheke Capitaine was Master George of Regenſ-
burg, and sayled into Affrica vnto the Citie of Al-
gier, whiche Barbar ossa had in. And although the
Poape diſwaded the Emperoure that he shoulde
not take suche an vntymely shyppyng, as to wytt,
in Wynter, at Luke, where they were both toge-
ther, yet must the Emperoures purpose forward.
For he hoped to haue dryuen Barbarossa oute of
that hauen, and so to haue had none Enemy whom
he should haue neaded to feare the somer folowing,
by the meanes whereof he coulde the better haue
withstandeth the Turke by Sea. Nowe when he
hauyng a prosperouse wynde, was come with the
aforesayde Armie to Algier, and brought his Sow-
diars oute of the Shyppes, and gotten them on
lande, than beganne sodenly suche an horryble tem-
pest to aryse vppon Sea, with wynde and raiume,
and lasted three dayes longe wythout ceasſyng:
that not onely the Sowdiars wackled dousſye in
the heed and syck, but also through the violence of
the Storme there were more than an hundreth
and thyrtye Shyppes beaten shaken to geather,
and perysshed, wherein many men, and specially all
their packes and baggage, and all their vyttalles,
and the ordinaunce to beseaghe the Cytie wythall
was lost, of whiche thynges our men had no great
Joye.

The Empe-
rour and the
Pope to ge-
ther at Luke.

The Empe-
roures passa-
ge to Algier.

Nowe when they of Algier sawe that oure men
were in suche greate necessitie, they fell oute of the
Cytie, and kylled them that kept the watche, and

fell

fell vppon them that were in the Tentes with shaftes and hagbusches, but were yet dryuen back agayne into the Cytie of the Spanyardes. Afterwarde they laye in the waye to hynder certayne knightes of the Rodes in a strayte waye (of whome an hundreth folowed the Emperoure agaynste the vnfaythfull) tyll the Emperoure came and helped them with the doutch Sowdiars. But when the Enemies had shott seuen thousand of the Italians thorowtwyth hagbusches, and the reast were dryuen to flye, than the Emperoure exhorted the dutchemen to withstande, and saide, ye beloued dutchemen helpe your Emperoure thys daye, or elles neuer, And euen as he spake those woordes, were they that stoode next by hym in order kylled with a gonne whiche thynge yet nether feared nor Amased hym any thynge at all. When the dutche sowdiars perceaued that, they gat a Courage, and although they coulde not shote for the greatnes of the raynue, yet they dryue the Enemies backe agayne into the Cytie wyth Speare and swoorde.

But forasmuche as all their victualles were spente, and (as is before sayde) destroyed wyth the violence of the Storme, the Emperoures Maiestie made prouision to departe, and to the entent that the sowdiars myght haue somewhat to eate, the whyle they shoulde sayle, they toke the horses oute of the Shyppes, kylled them and ate them, and afterwarde brought the sowdiars into the shyppes

that

that were left, and sayled from thence. And in the saylyng homewarde they were also in greate Jeopardy and perel vpon the sea, and many of the shippes and men were drowned. Let this muche bee ynough of this viage. He that wyll knowe further thereof, may reade the whole history, whiche Nicolas Villagagnome a knyght of the Rhodes hath diligently written, which also was present thereby hymselfe.

Duke Henry of Saxon dieth.

In the meane whyle dyed the Godly Christen prince Duke Henry of Saxon, Duke Georges brother, and his sonne Maurice, whiche after maryed the Landgraue of Hesses daughter, succeded in the gouernaunce.

The pestilence reigned greuously in many places this. xli. yeare, and specially at Vien in Ostenrick. there dyed well. xviij. thousande the whole somer all moste was weete and rayne. by the meanes whereof also the wyne could not come at his due season, and was very sower. And yet was this yeare more wyne wacksen, then in the three yeares folowyng: Wherein the grapes were all dryed vp and wythered, vndoubtedly for oure vnthanckfulnesse sake, and for the mysuse thereof.

Wyne is this yeare sower.

The yeare. M.D.xlij. in the beginning of the yeare there came certayn souldiours, Italians borne into a towne in Histria called Maran, not farre from Tryest, belonging to Ferdinandus. There were about thre hundreth of them, and the second morning after they came into the towne, they cried Frantza, Frantza and kept them together with their swordes and other weapons.

Maran in Histria is taken in.

Nowe in the towne was very fewe people, and vnapt to warr, by the meanes wherof they yelded them selues. This towne (as men suppose) dyd the Frenche kynge therfore cause to be taken in, to let the turck in ther in to styrmarcke, kernton and the other landes nyghe: ther vnto, for it was a goode hauen, and meate for that purpose: whyche thyng yet God hath thus longe graciously preserued vs from.

In the meane whyle ther was preparacion made the whole Empyre thorow, and a myghtye greate armye gathered to send in to vngary (as was concluded at Regensburge) agaynste the turcke: and ther were men sent out of all the coastes of Dutche lande, whyche came to geather harde by Uyenne. Nowe euen when they shulde goforwarde wyth the wholl multytude togeather, whyche were aboue an hundreth thousande, yet was ther by the meanes of hyndraunce, no greate thynge brought to passe for it was in the later ende of harueste, so that it wolde be shortely tyme to prepare for theyr wynter Campe. Yet the chefe and hyghe captayn forthat he wolde nott be counted to haue gone forth in vayne, went forwarde and beleged Peste, whyche the turcke hadde wonne the yeare before in wynter, and assaulted it wyth the great losse of our men.

An armye against the Turck.

Peste is beleaged of our men.

And as they in the citye fell often oute to fyght wyth oure men, duke Maurice of Saxon played the man, and folowed after the enemyes so farre from hys awne company that he was compassed rounde aboute of the turckes and taken,

Duke Maurice in Jeoperdy of the kynge.

But because they coulde get nothyng of hym in his complete harnesse, they woulde leuer haue taken hym theroute alyue, the whyle the Turckes were aboute hym to haue shyfted hym oute of his harnesse, one of hys Jentelmen soughte so manfully to deiyuer hys master, tyll the reaste of the horse men mysled theyr master and came to helpe hym, and vtterlie deiyuered hym from the Enemyes. But the Jentylman that sought so manfullye for hym was kylled of the turckes.

One of Duke Maurice Jentilmen teighteth mānfully to deiyuer his master.

In the meane ceason ther came a great horrible sycknesse amonge the soudyars, whyche wacksed greater and greater, by the meanes wherof they were compelled to brekeup the Campe and gyue the soudyars leaue to departe. So that haply thorou the handy worck of God, whyche wyll moare punyshe vs wyth the Turcke, as we then daly wel deserue with vnthanckfulnesse and with the persequutynge of his woorde, ther was no moare done, but that we loste bothe our men and monye and all oure labour, and made our selues mockyng stockes to the Turcke.

A sickenesse in the Camp

At the departynge from thence they so dyed of the aforsayde sycknesse, that skant the tenth man came home agayne. Thys sycknesse was so contagyouse, that yf one butt blewe vpon a nother he muste dye, and the whyle they laye, they were full of fantesyes as though they had bene madde, and as sone as that madnesse was gonne from them, they dyed by and by. Very fewe recouered that had this syckenesse, but they that dyed not of it, lay wounderouse long syck.

The grenousnes of ỹ sicknes in Longasy.

Whyle

Whyle the Marqueſſe of Brandenburge, as is
ſore ſayde, laye wyth thys multitude in Ungary, Warre be-
in the meane whyle the famouſe pryncе Jhon Fry twene ſ Du
derycke Duke of Saxon, Electour. &c. and Phi- ke of Saxon
lyppe Landgraue of Heſſe and they that were in & Brunſwich
leaghe wyth them toke in to waghes a reaſonable
goode ſorte of horſſe men and fote men, agaynſte
Duke Henrye of Brunſwycke. The occaſyon of
thys warre was, that the Duke of Brunſwycke,
after he hadde of ſhamefully and hyghly ſlaundred
bothe the Electoure and the Landgraue wyth o-
penlye prynted bokes, dyd them of Goſlar and
Brunſwycke whyche bothe weare in leaghe wyth
the aforeſayd prynces, manye and greate iniuryes,
as that he belayed the wayes to theſe twoo cyty-
es, toke theyr cytezens preſoners, toke raunſome
for them, & yet killed them. And although he were
often commaunded to leaue thoſe proude poyn-
tes, by the Emperoure and the kynge of the Ro-
maynes, yet woulde he not leaue hys euell pur-
poſe: & ſayd, that it ſhoulde coſte hym hys wholle
Dukedome, yer he woulde leue it.

Nouwe in as muche as ther coulde no
meane, be founde to helpe the matter, the aboue
mencyoned Noble Prynces and they that were
in leaghe wyth them, were dryuen to defende
ther felowes, membres of theſame leaghe.

Therefore wente they forwarde in Ju-
ly with their ſoudyars (whiche were aboute two
and twenty thouſand) in to the land of Brunſwick.
There the cities and caſtelles were yelde bype one

after a nother, and were wyth frenshyppe gracyously receaued and defended, and euery man suffred to kepe hys awne goodes wyth out any losse or hynderaunce. But suche as wolde wyth stande, were compelled to be obedyente.

The duke of Brunswyke flyeth.

When he of Brunswyke sawe that, he manned hys beste and strongeste house, called Woluenbutell, whych lyeth in a flatte euenfelde wyth strong walles and water ditches, wyth hys awne subiectes, and wente hys waye, as thoughe he woulde fetchemo men and shortely come agayne and helpe them, commaundynge them to playe the men, and kepe the house tyll he came agayne. They hadde also all thynges ynoughe in the Castel that was nea defull ther to, yf they shoulde haue bene long besieged.

Woluenbutel is beseged

Nowe when the princes came before the Castel, they sent word thyther that they shuld haue peace and a safe conduyte to come oute wyth all that they hadde, yf they woulde yelde vppe the Castell. Therunto answered the captaines that were with in the Castell, that they shulde come agayne thre yeare after, and then woulde they geue them an Answer to that question. For they trusted to kepe that Castell so longe, they thoughte that it was nott possyble to wynne it, if it were nott hungred oute, and they hadde made prouision for thre yeares, wherefore they woulde not yelde it vp.

Woluenbutel is bitrayed for iii. yeares.

Upon thys prowde Answere, the princes and the cytye of Brunswyke trenched in thre places

places, and pytched theyr tentes. And the Land graue came so nyghe wyth hys ordynaunce, that a man myghte caste a stoane in to the Castell dytche oute of hys trenche.

And when they hadde begonne to shote the ordynaunce, the trompettoure of the Castell sytynge aboue in the tower, beganne to playe thys ballatte to anger the Prynces wyth all.

If thy pastime repent ỹ, than get ỹ home again. &c.

The mening was, ỹ they shuld at the length repēt them of their iorney, and go hom, and winne nothing.

Therwyth all was the Landgraue so angrye, that he leuelled al his ordinaunce against the tower, and so shott ther at, that the tower, and the trompetter wyth all hys pypynge fell downe..

Thys fallynge downe of the tower made them that were in the Castell so affearde, that they that dwellte in the countreye harde by the Castell beganne streyght wayes to come oute one after a nother swymmynge ouer the dytche by a duffhouse. And when ỹ other mercked that many of theyr men were gonne, and were to weeke to wythstande the greate power that was there agaynst them, they yelded vppe both them selues and the Castell vnto the Prynces.

They fly out of the Castel ouer the walles & ditches

Afterward was the Castel and the wholle lande sett in an order, and the Gospell (whyche before was kepte from it throughe that tyranne the Duke of Brunswycke) ordeyned to be preached therinne. And when they hadde ordeyned all thynges after the beste facyon, and the Duke of Brunswycke appeared no where wyth any sowdyars

The Gospel is preached in the landof Brunswick.

but sought helpe here and there in vayne, the prin-
ces honorablye payed theyr sowdyars, and lette
them departe.

At the wynnynge of the Castell of woluen
butell, allmyghtye God wonderfullye opened
wyth what perlouse crafte and sutteltye the poa-
pysche sorte hadde prepared to destroye the Gos-
pell. For there was a cheste full of letters foun-
den, whereby the doynges of manye greate men
were perceaued, whych men would lytel haue sup
posed to haue bene in some of thē. Yea, men would
not ones haue dreamed suche thynges in them.
But seynge the sayde letters be the mooste parte
of them prynted and putt abroade, it nedeth not to
wryte any moare therof.

A cheste full of letters founde in Woluen-butell.

Nowe as the Emperoure in the meane
whyle myghtelye prepared hym selfe in Spayne
and other places to go agaynste the Turcke by wa
ter, then came the Frenche kynge, and mooste dy-
lygentlye helped to hyndre that goode purpoose.
For whē he sawe that they woulde go agaynste
hys frynde wyth whome he was in league, he for-
gatte all hys honoure, truethe and promesse which
he hadde swoorē to the Emperoure thre yeare
before in the presence of the pope, when he hadde
made peace wyth the Emperoure for tenne yeares
and so fell agaynste all ryghte, wyth oute letters
of defyaunce, in to the Emperoures lande, as to
wytt in to the land of Lutzellburg and dyd great
harme.

The ffrench kyng beyng in league wyth the Turck, breaketh hys league with the Emperoure, and begynneth warre with hym.

The ffrench kyng falleth into Lutzel-burg.

And that was nott ynoughe, but he
trayened to hym the younge Duke Wyllyam of
Cleus

Cleue, Gulycke and Berghe, whyche at that time wente to the lawe wyth the Emperoure, for the dukedome of Geldre and Zutphen, before the Empyre: and allured hym as thoughe he woulde haue wyshed hym to a greate maryage, and so handled the matter that he broughte hym to take hys part agaynste the Emperoure, and to sende hys chefe Captayne Martin of Rosheym wyth strenghte of men before Antwerpe to fall into the Cyty, and destroye the lande that belonged to the Emperoure.

He alloureth the duke of Cleue to hym.

Martyn of Rosheym.

Whyche yet dyd no greate thynge, but onelye that he compelled the byllages in Brabande to raunsome them selues from Burnynge.

Nowe when the Emperour perceaued this he was cõpelled to leaue his preparacion of warre agaynste the Turcke, and defende hys awne lande agaynste the Frenche kynge and hys power.

And when the Bysshoppe of Rome Paulus perceaued the Emperoures preparacyon agaynst the Frenche kyng he called a generall Councell at Trent, to thintent to compell the Emperower to come thether, and to let the Frenche kynge alone, or for thys entent, that he would do the Emperower, and the whole Empyre a pleasure, whyche had long requyred and desyred a Councell, whych could also lytell hurt hym and hys kyngdome. For inas muche as the Emperower was busyed wyth the defence of hys lande, he knewe well that there could not be much done in the Councell: and yet had he done, that both the Emperower

The bysshop of Rome calleth a Councell but marck wherfore.

and the Empyre requyred. But the Emperoure coulde smell what the Pope meante. Wherefore he vtterlye refused that councell, and exhorted hym by wrytyng, that he woulde rather see thatt the Frentch kyng kepte peace, to thynthent that the Turcke myghte be wythstanded: than to call a councel at suche an Unmeete time, which might be an hynderaunce to the other purpoose to make peace.

Afterwarde the Emperoures Mayestye prepared hym selfe after the beste facyon to wyth stand the Frentche kynge and hys partetakers.

Certen princes and cytyes receaue the Gospell.

Aboute thys tyme dyd the aboue mencyoned Prynces, Duke Otho Henrycke, and Phylyppe hys brother bothe countye palatynes on the rhyne, and the cytyes Regensburgh and Swynefor the, receaue the Gospell: for whyche thynge they were compelled to take muche harme, and specyallye they of Regensburge, to whome Duke Wyllyam of Bayer did al the hurte that the could: and forbadde all hys subyectes, that none of them shulde carye anye thynge to Regensburge or by or sell wyth them, or yf anye man dyd, he muste nott come agaynein to hys lande, and must leese all hys goodes.

Duke William of Baier forbiddeth to vitail Regensburg.

Thys was a greate hyndraunce to the cytye, of Regensburge. For it lyeth in the mydes of the lande of Bayer, Yeth hath God gracyously preserued it.

Grasshoppers.

In the begynnynge of the herueste there came oute of Lyttowe, thorou the land of pole and through

thzough schlesye and vnto the land of myssen great multytudes of Grassehoppers flyinge, and layed them downe in the abone mencyoned landes by greate multytudes, an hundzeth dutch myle long and ate vppe all that was grene in the felde and lo we medowes. They were as greate as a mannes fynger, and some of them greater, they hadde scales as it hadde bene harnesse vpon them, and as it were an hatte vpon theyr heades lyke an olde row stye yearon sallet, and were harde lyke an hozne, so that a man coulde skante treade them in sonder. They had four winges as it wer, which were read speckelde, some of them were yellowe and gray and of other speckelde coloures.

And where so euer they layed them downe in the felde, there they laye well a foate thycke from the grounde. And specyallye in the lande of Pole they saye that they laye an halfe elne thick from the grounde.

When the sunne beganne to schyne then they flewe vppe by greate heapes, in battell ozder so thycke to gether, that they shadowed the sonne lyke a clowde. They flewe also as swyftlye as other bizdes, a wholl dutche myl befoz they reasted. In the lande of myssen they came as farre as to the water Wylda, for ther they came nott. Euerye man thoughte that then shoulde a greate deathe haue folowed in the same landes, where as yet hy ther to ther hath none bene hearde of.

Haplye it was a warnynge (as certen learned men wzyte) that we should take hiede that

we myght be able to withstande, if the Turck came in wyth suche a multitude of people, from whyche thynge God gracyously defende vs.

A earthquake in Italy.

In Italye vpon the. xiii. daye of June ther was a fearfull and an horryble Earthquake by Florence, whyche threwe downe manye Chymneyes in Florence, and almooste a wholle lytell towne lyinge not farre from it called Scharbarya, and destroyed many men.

An earthquake in Turckye.

They wryte also that in Turckye a lytell towne lyinge not farre from Solonychyo, from whence the Saffren cometh, was destroyed wyth men and women and all that was ther in wyth an Earthquake.

A blasyng starre at Cõstantinople

They saye also that ther stode ouer Constantynople an horryble blasynge sterre. xl. dayes longe, and that in the same dayes, in June and Julye, there was there an horryble weether, and an Earthquake. They saye also that a Dragon burnt the Turckes Castell and treasure, and that ther came a greate multitude of wolues rennynge into the cyty, whyche dyd men muche harme. And many suche wounders done at that tyme were wrytten oute of Constantynople, wherof, as me semeth some be but lyes. Howe beit I lett euerye man thynck ther in as shal please hym, and beleue what he wyll. Let thys be ynoughe of thys yeare.

The Brabanders fall into the land of Gulick.

The Brabanters beyng prouoked of Warten ban Rosheyme rusch et in to the lande of Gulyck, and burne certen Castels & lytel townes, or robbe and make hauocke of them. They manne Duren, Gulycke, Zyttard, Sustern and Hynsberg, which were

were yelded vp vnto them. On the other syde the Duke of Cleue, after he hath gathered an armye roundaboute oute all places wythstandeth the power of the Brabanders: Whyche after they had made Hensburg stronge & entended also to fence Duren, entred into fyght wyth hys Enemyes, Wherein when there were many kylled on both partyes the fyght was ended.

Syttard and Gulyck, because the walles were ouerthrowen of the Brabanders, the Duke of Cleue causeth to be strongly walled agayne, and beseaged Duren and compelleth them to yelde vp the towne in the ende of December.

Thys yeare James the fyft kynge of Scottland, beyng. xxxiij. yeare of age dyed in December, leauyng but one onely doughter alyue of two yeare of age, borne of hys second wyfe, ouer whom he ordeyned tutors and gouerners of the Realme the Cardynall of S. Andrewes, and the lorde Hamelton. The kyng of Scotland dyeth.

IN the yeare of our Lord, 1543. euen in the begynnynge of the yeare was a conuocation or Counsell kept at Nuremburgh, at the whyche conuocation was present kyng Ferdinandus wyth hys two eldest sonnes, and besydes them the mooste parte of the Ambassadours and deputies of the other princes of the Empyre. And when all theyr actes and doynges were prolonged vntyll after Easter, ther was another day appoynted to be kept at Spyer, where the Emperours Mayestye shoulde personally appeare hym selfe. A Counsell kept at Nurenburg. Another counsel appointed at Spyer.

In

An armye sent by themperour into more land.

In the moneth of January the Emperours maiestie sent out of spain a mighty army bothe on horsebacke & on foot wherof the erle of Aultete was capitaine, into ỹ land of the Moores called Mauritania, lienge in the coastes and borders of Afryca, ouer a gaynste Spayne, to inuade the kynge of the cytye of tremetz, wherof also the kyngdome hath hys name: because that by the helpe of the Moores he hadde proscrygated and expelled hys brother, vnto whome the gouernaunce of the kingdome by right dyd appertayne whyche soughte redresse and succour at the handes of themperours maiestie. This armye arryued the. xxvii. daye of January at the cytye of Tybyda lyenge by the sea syde, where they founde a greate multytude of Moores, which soone auoyded, and lefte ỹ cyty vnto the Spanyardes. After thys they marched from Tybyda towardes tremetz, and endamaged the Moores by the waye whyche were departed from Tybyda: vntyll at the laste they tourned them selues again and made a conflycte and skyrmysshynge wyth the Spanyardes, whyche dyd soone beate them of and putt them to flyght agayne.

Tybyda

The kyng of Tremetz.

In the meane season departed the kynge oute of the cytye of tremetz wyth hys fyghtynge men, and the beste treasures that was wyth in the cyty, and camped on a hyll next vnto the cyty.

And when he perceyued the Moores to be smytten and putt to flyghte, he hasted incontinently to succour thē: but he wāne euen as much as they whome he came to succour had wanne before.

Nowe

Nowe when the kynge was departed out of the cytye, the Spanyardes went and toke it wyth all theyr armye, wherupon the chyef Ruler that was yet left in the cytye cauſed themperoure to be acceptet and proclamed for theyr ſouereygne. Which cytye was wonne on tewesdaye the.vi. daye of February. The cyty of Tremetz taken.

The Frenche kynge proceded in the lande of Luxeeburghe as he hadde begonne the yeare before, to waſte to deſtroye to ouerthrowe, and to take in poſſeſſyon al that euer he might ouercome, neither was their any to reſiſt hym, ſauing that ỹ townes which were able to abide a blowe, were furnyſhed with ſouldiours. In like maner did alſo william duke of Cleue in the land lieng by the Maze, againſte whom the Lady Mary ſiſter vnto themperoures maieſty, and regent of the Lower partes of Ducheland, prepared and aſſembled an hoſt of Launce knightes being in nombre about ten thouſand, and aboue a thouſand horſes, by the which ſhe cauſed ỹ towne of Sytterd pertaining to the duke of Cleue and lieng about thre miles from Maſetright, to be beſeged. But when the ſaid army had marched in haſte vntyll the thyrde daye, and came to the ſayd towne on eaſter euen whyche was the.xxiiii. daye of Marche, pytchynge there theyr Campe, and intendynge to refreſhe them ſelues with foode and reſte after theyr hungre, and paynfull iourneye ſuſtayned: The Duke of Cleue approched wyth hys armye, whyche by eſtymacyon exceded nott the nombre of them that were ſente by the ſayde ladye Marye (as I am infourmed of waryours that The ffrench kinge and the Duke of Cleue procede in their marſhi al affaires. The Ladye Mary ſendeth an armye agaynſte the Duke of Cleue. The Cleueners approche towardes the Brabanders.

that hadde ben in and amonge the sayde company whyche nombre beynge espyed a farre of, caused the Brabanders to make an alarme, thynkynge none other but that the Prynce of Orenge, Renatus counte of Nassowe, who hadde the yere before for the mooste parte hyndered the enterpryse of Martyne van Rossem agaynste Brabante, was come to ayde them. Wherefore manye of them ran oute before the Campe nott halfe beynge armed. Neuertheles they brought them selues in battayl aray at all aduentures, to prouyde in case the said companye were theyr frendes, that they myghte honorablye and tryumphauntly receyue them: yf nott, that they myghte take the lesse hurte. But when the hoost of Cleue approched near in hys battell raye, the Brabanders espyed the whyte Crosses in theyr banners, whereby they knewe assuredlye that they were enemyes. Wherefore they dyd also marche forwarde in theyr ordre and araye agaynste theyr enemyes. And when they hadde wel vewed and beholden one another on bothe syedes, the horsemen of bothe partyes caused theyr trompettes to blowe, and theyr companye to stande by valyauntly.

The conflict betweue the Cleueners & Brabanders

Upon thys dyd also the pyetons inuade one another, wyth these woordes. Whatt countre man, do we fynde one another here: and furthwyth rushed to gether lyke valyaunte souldyours: In so muche thatt the horsemen of the Cleueners. after harde byckerynge were soone put to flyghte by the Brabanders.

Butt theyr pyetons defended them selues so much

so muche the more manfullye, and presſed vpon the Brabanders after ſuche ſorte as they were constrayened to flee backwarde. And whan they that were formoost beganne to drawe backwardes, the hole hoste, fled to gether in ſuche wyſe as they couldе nott be stopped: Whereupon the Cleueners hasted after them, and smote downe all that euer they myghte ouertake. And yf the horſemen of the Brabanders hadde nott smytten the horſemen of the Cleueners, and turned them from the sayde purſuete, of all the pyetons of the Brabanders ſhoulde nott one haue eſcaped on lyue: Butt by the meanes of the sayde horſemen there were not myſſed manye more then two thouſande and three hundreth at the nexte muſterynge after.

The victory of the Cleueners.

In thys conflycte gate the Duke of Cleue beſydes the boutye of them that were ſlayene aboute ſyxe tenne or ſeuen tenne peaces of ordynaunce, wyth theyr munycyons and appurtenaunces.

Wherefore he became ſo hyghemynded that he aſſured hym ſelfe to be able to reſyſte all the power of themperoure, but howe thys matter ſucceded wyth hym ſhalbe sayde hereafter in the next yeare.

Durynge theſe affayres, there was no certayntye knowen, concernyng the Emperours Mayeſtye thoroughout all Dutchlande, where or in what condytyon he was. Manye sayed he was dead, whereupon there was muche money & great waghers laid between marchaunt and marchaunt.

The ſleps of themperour.

Some

Some sayde he warred before Argyeres, and in summe, all mens sayenges were vncertayne, in so muche that the practyses of certayn Astronomers were partelye verifyed vpon hym. For they hadde prophecyed, that themperoure shoulde slepe thys yere, in suche sorte as thoroughout al Ducheland but fewe men shoulde knowe howe or where he was, or whatt he toke in hande. But the nexte yeare folowing it was perceiued that he had prepared himself in spayn against Fraunce and the duke of Cleue, with a great power. And leaste Spayne should be left without a head and Gouernour, he had made and establyshed his sonne Philip kynge therof.

The solemnisation of the mariage betwene the young kinge of Pole and the doughter of fferdinande.

After that the conuocation or Councell of Norenburgh was dispersed king Ferdinandus prepared hym selfe wyth hys affynytye, towardes the solemnysatyon of the maryage of hys doughter whyche was betroughted to Sygysmunde the younge kynge of Poles. Whyche feaste was kept and celebrated wyth great pompe and solemnytye in the cytye of Cracowe, whyche is the chyefe cytye of the Lande of Poles, called Polonya, begynnyng the. iiii. daye of maye, and contynuyng manye dayes after.

But when the tyme was come wherein they hadde appoynted to shewe pastymes and to vse iustynges, there chaunced suche a coulde and raynye whether contynuynge manye dayes that manye became vnlustye, and had no delyte in pastymys and myrth.

Whyle

While there was suche myrth and pastime vsed in the Lande of Poles, the Turke prepared hym selfe in Hungary, to bryng a present vnto kyng Ferdinando at that feaste, in so muche that the. xxiiij. day of July next folowyng he beseged the stronge Castell of Grane, with a great power, and brought with hym about a fyfty great peces of ordinaunce, all wall breakers, wherewith he shott both nyght & day very suttragiously, and cast downe the walles in many places so that they of oure syde within the Castell could not occupie their great ordinaunce by the space of two dayes. And when this shutyng of the Turke had continued vntill the eight daye of August he caused thesayd Castell the next morowe after to bee assaulted with an excedyng greate power: And when thesame assault had cõtinued about fyue houres, the Turkes were fayne to drawe backwardes againe with greate losse. But whatsoeuer God by the administracion of the Germaynes had preserued in Ferdinandus kyngdom, thesame was by his owne Capitaynes and seruauntes betrayed and deliuered. For many Launceknyghtes of the Germayne nation sawe with their eyes, that the chief Capitaine of the Castell called Salamancko deliuered letters to the Turke with his owne handes ouer the walles, at the tyme of the said assault. Whereupon the Turkes came by heapes the. xix. day of August next folowyng, to take the Castell in possession, accordyng to the promise whiche the vpper Capitayne had made them: whiche notwithstãdyng were put of agayn by the violence and power of the Germaines that knewe not of the sayde conspiracy

Hungary inuaded by the Turke.

spiracy and treason. But the .xi. day of August, the Italians drew & pulled the Turkes euery where ouer the walles into the Castel: wherupō the Turkysh Emperour anone after rode vp thither in his owne person, & toke the said Castel with al the treasures, prouisions artillaries & municiōs being with in the same (whiche was rekened to be a kings raūsome, for the inhabitaūtes of Hungary had cōueied thither al their best substaūce) into his owne hādes. Then were the Duchmen & the Italians so intreated of the Turke, that many men might perceiue ȳ the Italiās had not ben ignoraūt of the said treason but had beue a great furtheraūce vnto it. Yet were the Duchmē spoiled of their armures & weapēs, & caried ouer the Danube, & so permitted to depart in peace. But such as were willing to serue ȳ Turke (which were in nōbre about. CCC) thēhe kept by him & suffred thē to kepe al their armures & goodes

Now when he had garnisshed this Castell with souldiours at his pleasure, he turned himself towardes Stoole Wittenbergh, where somtime was the kings seate, which citie he ouercame w̄ smal labour (although thinhabitaūtes thereof had hitherto stoutely resisted the Turke) for seyng there was no speciall helpe to be loked for from kyng Ferdinādo, the poore men knewe not how to auoide this great power. But albeit that helpe was sent vnto the king from the Stedes of the empire at his request, yet did he not bryng them farther then a litell beneth Brespurgh, where he did let them lye ydle. Insomuche that the launceknightes them selues were greued at the matter, Wherfore they made a song of it, whē

che

the they song in his owne presence (as it was repo-
ted) on a time whan he came to bewe the multitude.
The beginning whereof is this: O kyng thou art
fallen on slepe by thy wyfe and childe &c. And here
I maruaill, that suche great Potentates hearynge
suche admonicions do not somtyme remẽbre what
thinges are profitable to the letting furth & aduãn-
cement of their affaires: whiche thinge also moued
me chiefly here to make mention of it, if parchaunce
it might cause them somtyme to be more circũspect.
For it is not my mind to write ought for the dispraise
or diffamatiõ of any man, but only to set furth the
bare truth (although it do oftentimes engendre ha-
tred and enemitie) that bothe they whiche are pre-
sent, and they that shall come after may knowe it, &
learne to be more circumspect in their affaires.

The Smalanders whiche are vnder Skone-
lande in the borders of the kingdom of Denmarke,
but yet subiect vnto Gustauus kyng of Swedẽ ma
de this yere an insurrectiõ against their kyng, who
desired helpe of Christian kyng of Dẽmarke whom
he had faithfully assisted in the obtaining and ouer-
comming of his kyngdome, wherefore he coulde do
no lesse, then to succour hym agayne at his nede,
whiche he dyd without delay, so that the sayd rebel
les were sone pacified & brought vnder subiection.

The Swedeners rebel against their kyng.

In the meane seasõ also God proceded to enlarge
his kingdõ, & to spreade abrode his worde & Gospel,
for he illumined the most reuerend & mighty prince
& lord Hermã Archebishop of Collen, & elector im
periall, & so endued him with knowledge of his tru-
the, that he receyued the Gospell of Christe, and

German bp. lhop of Collen receiued the Gospell.

commaunded thesame sincerely and purely to bee preached thorowghout all his diocese and iurisdiction. But this greued the Chapiter and the Citie of Collyn very sore, wherfore they haue also hither to endeuoured them selues to worke vnto hym muche wo, sorowe and persecution, here and there by the hier powers. God vouchsafe to preuente their bloudy counsailes and deuices, and graunte them to be taken in their owne snares, that his name in them may be sanctified. Amen.

The death of doctor Echio the Popes proctour.

This yere also dyed at Ingolstade doctor Johñ Eckius a faithfull seruaunt and chãpion of the Pope, and a defender of the abhominable Papacy. But as his lyfe was full of all vngodlynes, vnclennes & blasphemy, so was his ende myserable harde and pitifull: insomuche that his laste worde (as it is noted of many credible persones) was this, in case the foure thousand guldens were ready the matter were dispatched. Some say that the Pope had graũted hym a certaine Deanerych, whiche he shoulde haue redemed from the courte of Rome with the saied summe. And although some of his adherentes would fayne haue extolled hym into heauen, wherfore also the sayde rumour was myghtely resisted with vayne excuses, yet haue they not preuayled, but opened his shame so muche the more.

A wonderfull birth besides Basell.

The. xxvi. day of Nouember a certayn woman besydes Basell in a village called Renach, brought furth a wonderfull burthen namely twoo chyldren fast together and double from the nauell vpwarde, so that both their bellyes and brestes were growen together vnto their neckes, their heades beyng parted

ted lokinge one vpon an other, and embzasing eche other with their armes. Frō the nauel downeward it was but one childe wyth one arse, membzes of a manchilde, two legges and two fete, & the one was alyue when it came into the wozlde, but it lyued not past an houre.

Also the fourth day of June were sene at Whitē hall not far frō S. Joachims valley many & sundzy visions. As. ii. cities, against whō came many Lyōs with gonnes, & there apeared many visages & figures of men wt wonderful beardes, one prayeng after the shape of Chzist, an other striking of a mās head, & an other sitting vpon a Camell was destroied of a lyon. There apeared also. ij. maidens, the one of thē playeng on a lute, with other like wonderfull fantasies: whiche altogether (after my iudgement) may repzesent vnto vs the poze flock of Chzist scattered thzough out Germany & Duchlād, which is assaulted & persecuted of many lyons, that shede much innocēt bloud, & yet is alwaies pzeserued & enlarged thzough the carnest prayer of faithfull Chzistians, accozding to the signification of the lesser citie of thē both, which increassed & became larger & larger the mozе she was assaulted of the lyons.

Wonderfull visions sene.

The interpretacion of the vision.

IN the yere of our lozd. 1544. the Emperoure Charles came againe into Germany, & held a councell at Spier, as it was apointed at Nurenburg the yere befoze: but what was there done & concluded, may all men perceiue by the breakyng vp of the same councell. In the meane season dyed ỹ right & peaceable pzince Lodowike Palatine by ỹ Rene, electour imperial &c. who as touchig his peaceable behaueours, might be called the father of the

The councel of Spyze.

Empire: for the celebration of whose buriall themperour & the kyng went to Heidelbergh. And after this was the election by the Rene graunted by the Emperours mai. to duke Frederike palatine, which had the daughter of Chrisierne king of Dēmark, & had hitherto kept his court at Newemarke. This laudable prince after ꝑ he had aspired to this dignitie, endeuoured himselfe to ꝑ vtermost of his power to folowe the steppes of his brother of laudable memory. Almighty God vouchsaue of his grace to preserue & increase hym & all lyke peaceable princes to the welfare of the christen common welth.

Duke Frederike succeded in the roume of election.

An army prepared by the Emperoure into Frāce.

Whyle this passed about the Rene, themperoure caused his capitaines to take vp a great multitude of mē in the cōtreis of Germany, Burgūdy, & Spaine, & sent first. 7600. Germayns. 4800. Spanyardes. 12800. Italians, with. 1500. horses of whō was chief capitain markes de quallato inuaded the frenche kyng through Piemont. And where the said army came within a duche myle of Carniol (for so it is called of the warriours) they were assaulted of the kynges hoste, whiche was but litell stronger then themperours hoste. Wherfore they brought themselues bothe at once in battell raye, & stode on two hilles, whence the one might well beholde the other, & betwene them beneth was a depe muddy valley, with dyches full of foul water. Nowe when neither part would geue ouer his holde, & auēture through the mudde, & the dyches, there was many a shot made betwene them, vntyll at the last the said Markes put forward the Spanyardes, promising them comfortably to assiste them, with the Italians and with the horsemen, insomuch that they attempted

pted with their armures and artillery to wade thorough the mudde and myre against their enemies, whereupon the sayde enemies stoode styll vntyll they sawe the Emperours hoste troubled and pestered in the myre, in suche sorte as they could kepe none ordre, for euery man had ynough to do to saue hym selfe out of the mudde. Then went they downe easely with their ordinaunce & fell vpon thē that were entangled, & toke certaine horsemē whiche had brokē the aray that was made agayn. And vpon this they russhed among them without violence. Nowe when the Duchemen and the Spanyardes trusted that their superiours woulde succour them wyth the Italians and the horsmen, the sayde bolde and stoute champion turned hys backe with them and fled, sufferyng the sayde poore men to perysh without any succour. So that in this bat tayll were slayne about. viij. M. Dutchemen and Spanyardes, among whom were many olde & expert warriours, and. ij. M. of them were taken prysoners, whiche were well intreated of the Swychers, as pryseners, & by them cōducted out of the kynges dominions, vntill they came within a littell dayes yourney of Geneue. And if the Swychers had not shewed them suche kyndnes they had bene all kylled of the Frenchemen, besides that they were so taken & spoyled of all thinges euen to their shertes. Wherfore they be herein muche bounde to thanke the Swytchers. After this, when the conuocatiō or counsaill was cōcluded at Spyers, & euery prince departed homeward to his owne, syr Jerome Bomegardener, a learned mā & feared god being sent to the said cōsaul frō the towne of Nurrē

With their ordinaunce.

The kyndnes of Swytchers.

A counsellour of Nurenburgh taken.

burgh, was take of the yoūg prince of Rosenburgh and his Coadiutours, on whitson euen, not farre frō Sintzene. lieng in the coūtie of kreighgew: and was kept in prison a yere & certaine wekes. When they of Nurrenburgh sought by much gentilnesse to obtaine the deliueraunce of thesaid counsaill, and could by no meanes obtaine their request, they were constrained to do in this as necessitie required. wherfore they sent furth their souldiours to ỹ borders of thesame cōpany, whiche toke a certain mā of Steten a speciall & singuler frende to them of Rosenbourgh, whome they brought to Nurrenburgh where he was kept in holde and gently intreated. Nowe when they would haue this byrde out of the nette, they were by further intreataunce, whiche oughte to bee ascribed to men of honoure, compelled to restore vnto them of Nurrenburgh their counsaylour agayne. Whereupon thesaid honorable man of Stetene was also set at libertie. This enterprise of the Ruler of Rosenburgh hath caused muche dissencion betwene the stedes and the nobilitie, which euē at this day is not al pacified. Wherfore the next yere folowyng were kept two loue daies concernyng thesame matter, the one at Norde-lyng, and the other at Aulspurg. But what was done in it, is not come to light as yet.

After that thesaid councell was expired the Emperour went downe with a mighty hand, & a great power of warriours, of the Germaine, Spanysh & Italian nacions, & with great artillary & munitiōs into the lower partes of Ducheland, against the duke of Cleus, & afterward to turne hym selfe against Fraunce. And when he came with thesaid power be-

fore

foꝛe the towne of Duren (which is pertaining to ỹ Empire, & had geuen herselfe ouer to the said duke of Cleue) & required thinhabitaũtes of the same towne, to yelde thẽselues gentely, & they shuld haue no harme, they sent him pꝛoude & scoꝛneful answeres, wherfoꝛe he caused the towne to be assaulted & inuaded by violẽce, & hauing ouercome it destroied al that made resistaunce, diuiding the spoile thereof among the warriours, & afterward he caused ỹ towne to be set on fire, & to be burned down to ỹ gꝛoũd: whẽ the duke of Cleue sawe this earnest pꝛoceding of themperours maiestie, declared vpon ỹ towne of Duren, & knew that he was not able to resist his power, notwithstanding that he had also a myghty & well apointed armye in a readines, he sent his Ambassadour to thẽperour, to intreate foꝛ a gracious peace, & to desyꝛe pardõ foꝛ that he had misused him selfe towardes his maiestie, & anone after he came himselfe personally in symple apparell, falling downe at the Emperours fete, & crieng foꝛ mercy which the Emperour of his benignite & speciall goodnes graunted hym: But yet on this condicion, that he should renounce the right, title, & interest which he had vsurped vpon the Dukedom of Geldres, & the Countie of Zutphen, which was better & moꝛe easy to do foꝛ the duke of Cleue, then thꝛoug froward nes and obstinacy to haue ben depꝛiued of all his lãdes and dominions.

The Town of Duren destroyed.

The duke of Cleues submission vnto themperoure

After this the Emperour toke his way straight into Fraũce, & entred so farre with his Army, that he was within .ij. daies iourney of Parys. And the cõmune sayeng of them that were with hym in the said pꝛogꝛesse was that if he had pꝛoceded on stil, he

ffraunce inuaded by the Emperoure.

myght haue ouercome & subdued all Fraunce with out any notable losse of his men. For the warriours of the Frenche kyng were become so faintharted þ they durst in no place resist their enemies. To the which act themperour might haue ben greatly aduaunced, by the meanes that the kyng of Englande laye also in Fraunce with a great power. Howbeit through great intreataunce & mediation of þ chiefe lordes of the parliamen at Paris, & the duke of Orleans, the kinges sonne, who did specially fauoure þ Emperour, the matter was brought to a staye, but on what cõdicion I haue no certaintie of knowledge as yet, for somuch as some say one thing & some another. Wherfore I wil rather write nothing, thẽ I shuld therof affirme any thing vncertaine.

iiij. horrible Eclipsis.

In this yere chaunced foure horrible Eclipses or darkenings. The first of the Moone. the. x. daye of January about. vi. of the clock inn̄ morning, which lasted. iii. houres & .xxviii. minutes, & the Moone was hidden. xii. pointes, & .xlvi. minutes. The second of the Sũne the. xxiiii. day of January, about ix. of the clock before noone, lasting. ii. houres, & .vi. minutes, & the Sũne was darkened about. xi. pointes & .xvii. minutes, & when this darkenes was at the hiest, it was so darke euerywhere, as it is cõmonly at night whẽ the Sunne is newely set, insomuch that all fowles & cattaile whiche were mery before, became still & sad, as though they had mourned & had compassion with the Sunne being darkened. The third Eclipse was of the Moone, the. xiiii. day of July about half an houre after eight, whiche lasted. iii. houres & .xlii. minutes, & the Moone was darkened. xvii. pointes and. xxv. minutes.

The

The fourth was of the Moone the. xxix. day of december in the morning about halfan houre before seuen, & lasted. iii. houres & .xxxvi. minutes, the mone being depriued of her light by the shadowe of ỹ earth about. xiiii. pointes and. xviii. minutes.

But what effecte and operation thesayde Eclipses and darkenynges brought with them, maye euery wyse man partely perceyue by the contentes of the Story of the yere next folowyng, and partely by the dayly discourse, and exercyse bothe of magistrates and of subiectes. For without special alteration of earthely creatures, suche constellacions are not wont to passe, as experience doth sufficiently teache and declare.

This yere henry the eight, king of England sent an armye into Scotlande in the moneth of May, whiche landed at Lyth in Scotlande, and so went burnyng and destroyeng the countrey about, sparyng nether castel, towne, pyle nor byllage, vntyll they had ouerthrowen and destroyed many of thē, as the borough and towne of Edenborough with the Abbey called Holy Rodehouse, and the kynges Palice adioyned to thesame. The towne of Lyth also with the hauen and peyre. The castell and byllage of Cragmyller, the Abbay of Newbottell, and parte of Muskelborowe towne, the Chappel of our lady of Lawret, Preston towne, and the castell Harintowne wyth the Freres and Nunery, and castell of Oliuer Sancklers, the towne of Dunbar, Laurestone wyth the Graunge, with many other townes castels, byllages and pyles.

Scotland inuaded by Englythmen.

Also

Also this yere the sayd kynges maiestie prepared an
Bullyn besieged. army into Fraunce, & thither he went his owne person & besieged the strōg towne of Bullen in Fraunce, and there wanne the watch toure otherwyse called the olde man the. xxviij. day of July. And the. xxix. day of the same moneth Basse Bullyn was wonne.

Bullyn wonne. The. xiij. day of September the towne of hygh Bullyn was victoriously cōquered by the said kyng of England, whiche after the entreaty & humble peticion made of the French men gaue them licence to take bag & bagage with them & so departe.

The departyng of the Frenchemen out of ỹ towne of Bullyn The. xiiij. day of Septēber at. iij. of the clocke at after none, ỹ towne gate was opened, & the people began to come out, & they held on vntill. vij. of the clocke at night. And there were in nombre of men, women & children. iiij. M. & of them. xv. C. able mē of warre, & they had with them as muche as they could cary, both men women & children, that was able to beare any thing: and their horses & kine were loded with as much stuffe as they could beare away And they had. lxxv. wagens laden with them.

A Councell at Wormes. IN the yere of our lord. 1545. was another coūcell kept at Wormes, where many thinges were discussed & entreated, as the breakyng vp of the same publyshed maketh mencion. There was also cōcluded as touchyng matters of religion, that a cōmunication & disputacion shuld be kept at Rainsburgh the next yere, wherunto ỹ estates of the Gospel, or Euangelical princes shoulde appointe. viij. learned men on their partie, and likewise the Papistes eyght men on theyr syde, whose mutuall agreementes and conclusyons shoulde bee

propoun-

propounded and declared vnto the Emperoure: That afterwarde he might cõsulte vpon suche thinges as shuld seme to make for an vnitie & concorde.

Whyle these and suche other matters were debated and determined at Wormes, in the presence of the Emperoure and the kyng of the Romaines, the ryght high and myghty Prince, and lorde Frederike Palatine and Electour Imperiall by the Rene, cõsideryng & pondring the necessitie of his princely graces poore subiectes, wherein they lay miserably captiuated and clogged vnder the yoke of that wicked and detestable Papacy: and how many soules might be lost and brought to dampnacion or euer such vnitie as should be made at Raynsburgh could be brought to passe: And also howe many consultacions and disputacions had bene kept before this tyme, wherein alwaies the papisticall secte had bene conuinced and ouercome, and yet neuertheles had alwayes persisted in their Idolatry, and defended it the longer the more violently, whereby it myght be easely perceiued and concluded, what hope of amendement or agreement there was to be loked for: He determined and cõcluded with hymselfe furth with to forsake all poppish abhomination, and not to tarye the yssue or ende of thesayde conuocacion and disputacion, but in asmuche as thorough the grace and mercy of God he had obtained knowledge of the truthe and lyght of the Gospell, to cause the same without delay to be ministred and declared to his poore subiectes. Wherefore he ordeyned and constituted in all his iurisdictions, that the Popish abhominacion should be put downe, and that in

The Palatine a fauorer of Goddes worde.

Popery put downe & the Gospel preached in the palatines iurisdiction.

stede

stede of the same the Gospell of Christ should be frely preached, that his poore cõmons might be taught and brought into the right and true way of saluacion. Our Lorde and sauiour Jesus Christe preserue hym and all the fauourers of his worde to procede and go forwarde in the settyng furth of hys wyll to the glory of his blessed name. Amen.

The young quene of Pooles dieth.

This yere also died the doughter of kyng Ferdinando, whiche was maried to Sigismunde the younge king of Pooles, whiche was no small grefe to the kyng her father. But of what death she dyed I could neuer heare no certayntie as yet, only this is manifest that she was not very well entertayned of the kyng her husbande, although it was a synguler grefe to the olde kyng his father.

The bysshop of Collen proued.

When the Emperour (the conuocation at Wormes beyng expired) came downe into the lower partes of Duchlande, he proued the good bysshop of Collyn diuers maner of wayes, yf he myght by any meanes haue caused hym to forsake and renoũce the Gospell, and haue brought hym agayn to the obedience of the Pope. But the good christẽ father remained vnmouable hitherto as a rock surely couched vpon Christ the true fundacion. God preserue hym to the ende, & vouchsaue also to illuminate the Emperours maiestie, that he may knowe the truth and be deliuered from the snares of Antichrist.

A peace procured betwene England and ffraũce.

After this the emperour toke in hand to make peace betwene the kyng of Englande and the Frenche kyng. For the king of Englande lay yet strongly in campe against the Frenche kyng, but to what effect the said matter was brought shall appeare in tyme conuenient.

In

In the meane season Henry of Brunswike which before thre yeres had bene expelled out of the land, gathered an hoste of men, as preuely as he coulde. And when he had assembled a competent nombre of men in the bishopriche of Werden, he marched with xb. C. horses or more, and. viij. M. Launceknightes towardes Rottenburgh into the byshoprike of Breme, trustyng there to obtaine the byshoppes greate ordinaunce. But when they of the citie of Breme had knowledge of his cõming they sent a certayne nõbre of souldiours for the defence of Rottẽburgh, which hindred the duke of brũswike of his purpose. When he perceiued that his enterprise toke no better successe, he went with all his power into the lãd of Lunẽbourgh, where he dyd sore endamage the poore people, and so proceded to recouer his lande from whence he was expelled. First he recouered Stonsebridge, which yelded vnto him without any great nede. From thence he toke his way towards Wolfelbutell, & in his going he wrought much wo to the citie of Brunswike roauing and burnyng in her suburbes, villages landmarkes & iurisdictions, wherupon he wrote to diuers townes, to make an agrement with hun: he did also require money of one of Electours, & of certain byshops, attempting partely as it were by threatenings & minaces to cõpell thẽ to do hym this pleasure. And whyle the duke raged thus about Brũswike, his ministers Otho counte of Rithberg, Alhard of Hoord with other brought at their Lordes commaundemẽt, into the Countie of Deckelenburg about. viij. C. some saye M. horses, & about. iii. M. launceknightes which inuaded the said counte in his dominions, because he fauoured the Gospel, trou-

Henry duke of Brunswike goeth about to recouer his land.

The Counte of Deckelenbourgh inuaded for the Gospell.

troublyng and ſpoylyng the poore people with bur
nyng and raunſaking to piteouſly. After this the
ſayd hoſte marched towardes the water called the
Weſer, where they endamaged certayne gentelmē
and fermers of the Lādgraue: And after that they
had conſtrained a certayne officer belonging to the
Byſhop of Minſter and of Minden, whiche dwel-
led in the place vpon the hyll, to diſburſe vnto them
a certayn ſumme of money, they departed from thē-
ce to Duke Henry before Wolueſbutell. In the mea
Wolueſbu- ne ſeaſon had the ſaid Duke Henry cauſed the coun
tell beſeged. trey to receiue hym agayne as their Lorde, with
due ſolempnities accordyng to the cuſtome and ma-
ner in that behalfe done accordingly, the towne of
Shennigen whiche was garnyſſhed wyth ſoul-
diours by the confederates of Smalcalde onely ex
cept. After this he beſeged the towne of Woluelbu
tell with both the ſayde armyes, and cauſed the wa
ter to be conuayed out of the diche that compaſſeth
the Caſtell, whiche lytell preuayled hym. For they
that kept the Caſtell defended them ſelues manful-
ly, and with ſkyrmyſſhing and ſhutyng they vexed
and harmed their enemies very ſore, ſtoppyng alſo
and fyllyng the diches and ſluſes, whiche their ad-
uerſary had digged to let out the water. Beſydes
this God ſent a rayne whereby their forſaide dyche
was ſoone fylled with water againe.

Philip Lād
graue of Heſ
ſen captaine
of the Euan-
gelicall con-
federation.

Whyle nowe Duke Henry was troubled in his
affaires, Philip Lādgraue of Heſſen as a Capitain
of the Euangelicall confederacion eſtablyſhed at
Smalcalde, prepared hymſelfe, hauyng alſo men
ſent hym from the Electour of Saxō, whoſe Capi-
tayne

tayne was Duke Ernest of Brunswike, Duke Philippes Sonne, and also from all the Estates of the sayde confederacion. To hym came also duke Maurice of Saxon with a 1000 horses, .f. 4000. .f. 500. launceknightes, & a competent tyme of ordinaūce, at hys owne charges to helpe the sayde Electour and the Landgraue. When the sayde Landgraue therfore had a competent nombre of warriours in a readynes, he went furth and pytched hys Campe by the towne of Northeim, where bothe the aboue named princes came vnto hym. But when thesayde Duke of Brunswyke had knowledge of thys commyng of the Landgraue, he lefte Wolueslbutell and went to mete the Landgraue, pitchyng hys Campe beslydes Bierbergh, in a byllage called Calfelde, a good duche myle from the Landgraues Campe. And on Saturdaye the .xvij. daye of October, certayne horsemen wyth certayne launceknyghtes of the Brunswykers shewed them selues vpon the hil of Northeim, and schirmysshed with the Landgraues men, whiche were soone repelled with the smal ordinaunce, and turned backe agayne to their Campe. In the meane season Duke Maurice at the request of Marquis John, who had a daughter of Brunswyke to wyfe, and of certayne other Princely persons sought meanes to make a peace and agreemēt betwene the Duke of Brunswyke and the Landgraue. But whyle the Landgraue durst conclude nothyng wythout the counsayll and consent of the other confederates, the matter was delayed. vpon this the sonday next folowyng whythe was the. xviij. daye of October, Duke Henry brake vp

Duke Maurice of Saxō.

Duke Maurice seketh meanes toma ke a peace.

with his army to take and recouer a certayne hyll, and a Cloyster, from whence he myght haue done notable hurt to the Landgraue with his ordinaunce. But when the Landgraue perceyued this, he cauſed that hole to be ſtopped. For the thre princes with all their power (except a ſmall quantitie of horſemen and a certaine nombre of launceknyghtes whiche were left in the Campe to kepe the ordinaũce) toke in the ſayde hyll before hym. In ſo muche that there was muche ſhutyng on both parties, in whiche conflycte many good men and horſes were endamaged and hurted on both ſydes. And whyle this ſkyrmyſhing and ſhutyng endured duke Maurice proceded (to auoyde muche ſhedyng of bloude if it were poſſible) to ſet a ſtay in the matter, by the whiche his earneſt labour he brought to paſſe, that a truce was taken frõ that houre vntyl the monday at nyght. In the meane whyle dyd Maurice cõmen wyth the duke of Brunſwike howbeit there coulde no certaunte be gottẽ at his hand, but he went without any reſpect of the ſaid truce, & cauſed his horſmen to ſpoyle and take. xiiii. wagens ſent for prouander with horſes and all their appurtenaunces belongyng to the Landgraue, whiche alſo kylled certain huſbandmen at the takyng of them. But the Landgraue and his men were quiete and peaceable vntyll the tewesday the. xx. daye of October within nyght. And then about mídnyght the watche worde was geuen that euery man ſhoulde be ready with his weapon, and ſo the hole hoſte, which after the common ſayeng of warriours contained an hũdreth thouſand men (a great nõbre to be aſſembled

A truce take.

The truce violated by the Brunſwikers.

within

within the space of one moneth) marched ouer a certain water called the Rume, which the Landgraue had caused to be furnished ouer with brydges accordingly. (For what Henry of Brunswike had caused to be concluded and determined in the meane season, was refused for diuers good causes) and early in the morning they came to an hill not farre from the Brunswykers Campe by a landmarke, whiche the Landgraue caused hastely to be dygged vp and cast downe in many places, that he myght bringe thorough his armye without stoppe or let. For the Brunswykers intended there to stoppe thē of their passage whome the Landgraue at the last was fayne to beate away with his ordinaunce. Nowe whē the armis of ꝑ Landgraue & of the other were both brought through ꝑ Lādmarkes vpō the plaine of ꝑ hil, ther were also brought through into ꝑ felde three great slynges, & certain Canons, whiche, as sone as the enemies were espied, were discharged & shot among the thickest of them. But as soone as the Brunswykers sawe this they dyd further withsee meanes to flee and turned thē selues towardes an hyll lyeng by a wood, whome the horsemen followed without delay. When duke Henry sawe thys, that there was suche shuting towardes his hooste, and that they were put to flyght, all his bolde courage was done, and his proude harte fainted, wherfore he sent incontinently to Duke Maurice, desyryng to impetrate some grace & fauour for hym at ꝑ handes of the Landgraue. And although the Lād graue shewed hymselfe gentyll & ready, yet would he not trust hym (for he suspected ꝑ Duke Henry &

hys Sonne sought wayes to escape)but marched strayghtwayes wyth his hooste and artyllery towardes hys enemies,and shot among them fearcely, vntyl suche tyme as Duke Henry and his sunne Charles victor thorough the Counsayll of Duke Maurice, yelded and submuted them selues into the handes of the Landgraue. At whiche tyme the Landgraue made vnto Duke Henry this sharpe oration. Yf thou myghtest haue somuche power ouer me,as I haue nowe ouer the,surely thouwouldest not saue my lyfe. But I wyll vse my selfe better towardes the then thou hast deserued at my hande. Why hast thou presumed to disobey the Emperoures maiestie, and to refuse sequestracion? For if thou haddest obeyed, thou shouldest not haue brought thy selfe into thys trouble, neyther should so many poore men haue bene endamaged, vndone and destroyed. And furthwith he committed hym and hys Sonne to the keppynge of certayne of hys chyefgētylmen,which toke them both into their custody. Whyle these thynges were a doyng betwene these two prynces, the Landgraues company both on horseback and on fote pressed in among the company of Duke Henry in suche sort that but fewe of them should haue bene left on lyue, yf Duke Maurice had not the sooner aduertysed the Landgraue thereof, who as then rode hastely among them, and with much a do stylled and pacifyed hys men, and turned them backe from fyghtyng and shutyng.

The submission of the duke of Brunswyke to the Landgraue.

The oracio of the Landgraue to the Duke.

The Landgraue requireth an othe of duke Henries cōpany.

Nowe when the people was qualifyed and pacified the Landgraue called Duke Henryes company

pany before hym, and required thē to sweare, that within the space of thre moneths next ensuing they should worke nor pretende nothyng agaynst the Euangelicall confederation. Whiche some of them promysed without delay, but the horsemen departed by heapes with opē banners without any othe or promyse made: whom the Landgraue pursued in haste, and ouertoke the next day, wherefore they attempted to make resistaunce, but when they sawe that they were ouermached, they layed downe their banners, and made an othe not to enterpryse ought agaynst thesayde confederacion within the space of syxe monethes. When this was done both the father and the sonne of Brunswyke was with a strong garde caried to Cassell, and the father from thence into the Castell of Zigenheim. After thys dyd the Landgraue take in agayne the lande of the sayde Duke Henry, and caused thinhabitauntes of The lande of Brunswike taken in againe and swome of newe to ye confederatiō
thesame to sweare agayne of newe to the confederation of the Gospell, and consequētly turned hym selfe agaynst the Erles, Jhon of Shauenburgh, & Otto of Rithbergh whiche are both lonemen to the Landgraue, and yet had succoured them of Brunswyke with men, artillery, and other necessaryes, insomuche that John Erle of Shauenburgh was The Erle of Shauēburgh deposed.
deposed from his stronghold Buckēbourgh, which was geuen to his brother and other of the stocke, to enioye, on this conditiō that they should not suffre hym to come in agayne oneles he were before sufficiently agreed with the sayde confederation for all hys offences committed against them. But Rithbergh was geuen vp to the Landgraue by the pos- Rithbergh geuen vp.

lessours thereof. When all this was done, and by Goddes grace finysshed without greate bloudshedyng, the warriours being honestly contented and payde, were licensed to departe euery man home to his owne. All these actes haue I drawen and extracted out of the Copie of the Landgraue, & therfore described them so muche the more at large while suche writynges, whiche are called newes are cõmonly soone dilated. Neuertheles considerynge that thereby the common sorte of people and our posteritie may haue a shorte and sure information and declaration of these marciall affayres, I truste that no wyse man will mislyke this my labour and diligence.

The death of Albert Archebyshop of Mentz.

About Myghelmas dyed Albert Archebyshop of Mentz, whiche was Marquis of the Marke, brother to the olde Marquis Joachim. In whose rowme was elected by the chapiter sir Sebastiane of Houssenstone, a Doctor of a notable stock, whose dwelling and mansion was betwene Aschaburgh and Franckefordе.

The Ruler of knobelsthorp assaulted by ye Marquis of Brandenburgh.

Also not long after this Albert the sonne of Casimire lorde Marquis of Brandenburgh assaulted Onoldesback which is cõmonly called Onesback wt 600. horses in the name of one of knobelsthorp who was the chefe amõg the rulers of the land, which ye lord Marquis George (deceassed a litell before) had left to his young sonne, whome he had by the daughter of Duke Henry, sister to Duke Maurice of Saxon, and requyred the same to be deliuered vnto hym. But the Ruler of knobelsthorpe beyng warned of thys, gate hym out of the way. So that the

thesayd Lord Marquis was fayne to departe not hauing his purpose.

In Hungary raged the Turke with roauyng & spoylyng of the poore subiectes of Ferdinando, whō he put to muche losse and hynderaunce. The fury of the Turke.

This yere also dyed the younge Duke of Orleans the Frenche kynges Sonne. The death of the Duke of Orleans.

Of wondres and sygnes happened this yere, one in especial to be noted is come to my knowledge, whiche chaunced in the lande of Poles, and myght be sene of all thinhabitauntes of thesame on sonday the. xrix. day of Marche which was on Palmesonday about. viii. of the clocke in the mornyng. At what tyme there was heard suche a fearefull thonderclappe, that the hole lande trembled. After that, there apeared in the east thre red crosses, twoo of them aboue, and the third vnder them both. In the middes whereof apeared a man armed, with a fyry swoorde, agaynst whom came a great multitude of warriours on horseback and on fote, which fought with hym vntyll one of the clocke at after none, and were in fine ouercome of hym that they al perysshed and vanysshed awaye, he remaynynge alone in the fielde betwene the crosses. Immediately after this came a terrible Dragon behynde the man, and deuoured hym with the swoorde. When this visiō was past, the skye waxed all red and of a fyry coloure, whiche lasted about an houre, euen vntyll twoo of the clocke or there about, then arose there suche blacke cloudes vnder the skye, that it was as darke as though it had bene nyght, whiche continued so vntyll the next daye, the thyrty daye Wonderfull apparitions and visions.

of Marche in the morynyng about. ix. of the clocke. And then the skye wyth the day appeared agayne. There appeared also thre goodly & well fauoured Raynebowes one aboue another whereon sate an holy Aungell, whiche appeared by the space of an houre and a halfe. And after this it was fayre wether for the space of certayne dayes. These thynges were written out of the Lande of Pooles, and afterward set furth in printe openly, but the interpretacion thereof wyll I committe to the iudgement of other.

The rest of the Sommer of this yere was very propice and warme, the frutes of the earthe were competent, and the wynes had good successe and chaunced very good, so that they caused muche dissentiō and debate, and also manslaughter betwene suche as abused them.

This yere in the lande of Bullenois there camped in Januarye on the West syde of Bullyn beyōd the hauen an army of Frenchemen to the nombre of. 18000. & lay there the space of. x. dayes, & the. vi. day of Febru. they were all put to flight by the erle of Harfórde & the lorde Admirall, with a small company of men and without any bloudshedyng on the Englysche syde, but diuers of the other were slayne, they left al their ordinaunce with bagge and baggage behynde them.

This yere about the. xx. day of July the Frenchme with a greate nauy of shyppes inuaded the Ile of wight in England, where as they were driuen back and a great nomber slayne.

In the yere of our Lorde. 1546. euen in the beginning

ginning of the yere was a conuocation of the Euangelicall confederation kept at Franckefoorde on the mayne, & the disputacion to be kept at Raynsburgh was also begonne. &c.

A conuocatiō at Franke foorth.

This yere was doctor Martyn Luter and doctor Justus Jonas called too Islеben of the Erle of Mansfelde, to caste of and accorde certayne debates and dissentions that were happened betwene them. Where doctor Martyn Luter was ouercome with the olde impedimentes and diseases of his body, whiche renewed vpon hym whereby he felt and perceiued his ende to be at hande. Wherfore he called hartely vpon the name of our Lorde Jesus Christe, and with open confession commended his soule into the handes of God oure heauenly father. In so muche that the eighten daye of February he departed out of this miserable worlde into the handes of God with Christ whome he had boldely confessed before the worlde all moste thyrty yeares alwell by his paynfull preachyng and teachyng as by continuall wrytyng.

The death of Maeten Luter.

Hys body was at the commaundement of the Princely Electour caried from Islеben, by the Erle of Mansfelde accompanied with fyfty horses to Wittenburgh, and of all estates of the Princely Electours Court bothe of high and lowe degrees, & of the vniuersitie of the citie he was sorowfully but yet honorably brought into the Casteil, and reuerently buried beslydes the burials of the Electours of Saxon the. xxii. day of Februry. the. lxij. yere of his age.

The burial of doctor Martine Luter.

This man so highly endued with knowledge

from God, was apointed and ordeined of our heauenly father to be a minister and teacher of his churche and a preacher of his Gospell, euen as in al ages he hath raised and ordeined some to be Prophetes, some to be Apostles, and some to be teachers of hys congregacion. For he opened and declared vnto the worlde (by Gods grace) the necessary and holsome doctrine of the Gospell, and taught the true repentaunce and comfort of the harte, whiche is feared with the knowledge of Goddes wrath. He hath godly set furth the doctrine of Paule, whiche saith: That a man is iustified and made ryghteous by the faith in Christe. He hath also declared the difference betwene the Lawe and the Gospel, betwene the rightoulnes of ꝑ spirite, & of the outward workes. He brought to light agayne the true worshypping of God, whiche had bene vnknowen to the moost parte of the worlde by the space of a thousand yeres. And brought the vniuersall Church from that fonde opinion, whiche imagineth, that God is worshypped although ꝑ minde of man being suppressed with perpetual doubting, abhorreth to come to god

He taught also howe we ought to pray in faith & with a good concience, and ledeth vs to the only mediatour Christ the sonne of God, whiche sytteth at the right hand of the father euerlastyng, and maketh intercession for vs: And not to the soules of dead men as the vngodly Papistes haue taught with fyre and fagot. He declared also what good workes were acceptable to God. He hath so garnisshed and establyshed the temporal lawes and gouernaūce, that sence the Apostles tyme it was neuer so confirmed by Scriptures. He dyd also abolysh the

chyldysh

chyldysh custome and ceremonies of mans tradi-
cion, whiche hyndered true prayer, and seperated
them from the necessary workes. To thyntent also
that the heauenly doctrine should extende to hys
posteritie, and that the people whiche shall come af-
ter myght haue knowledge, he translated the Pro-
phetical and Apostolicall Scriptures into Dutch
with suche lyght and clarite, that the reder maye
haue more knowledge thereby, then by some mens
expositions.

He made also many expositions, whiche do far-
re excell many other, as Erasmus of Roterdame
witnesseth in his writynges. And as it is writen of
them whiche repayred Jerusalem, that they buyl-
ded wyth one hande and helde the swoorde in the
other: Euen so warred Doctor Martine Luter
with the enemies of the true doctrine and buylded
neuertheles the heauenly doctrine. Besydes thys
he dyd helpe many mens conciences, with good cou-
sayll. And whyleste a greate parte of his doctrine is
aboue mans reason, (as the doctrine of remission of
synnes, and of faith) it must nedes be graunted that
he was taught of God. In prayer for the vniuer-
sall Churche of Christe was he very earnest and di-
lygent. He dyd also euery day chose a certaine hou-
re to recite certayne Psalmes, wherin also he mix-
ed his prayer with great deuotion. He taught also
that it is not ynough to praye only with the minde
and with sighing, but that the maner & fourme of
prayeng is prescribed vnto vs by the Counsaill of
God, that the hartes by the reding may be stirred,
and moued, yea that the voyce also may knowledge

and

and confesse what God we worshyppe.

He was also in the assault and resistaũce of the enemies of Gods truthe of a constant mynde and of a bolde courage, neyther was he abashed for their threatenynges. He was also in difycult matters of a sharpe and hygh wytte, and well spoken, as his famous do sufficiently declare.

Forasmuche therefore as this man was garnyshed with suche a great witte and other godly vertues, and was specially ordeyned of God to repayre his temple agayn, wherin he hath not bene negligent, we ought not to suffre his vertues and benefites to perysshe among vs, and whyleste he was an instrument of God, we ought gladly to folowe hys doctrine, and therein to learne the vertues necessary for vs, as the feare of God, fayth and feruentnes in prayer, diligence in the office of the worde, Chastite, abstinence and abhorryng from sedition or tumulte, diligence and desyrous to study. &c. whiche God graunt vnto vs all. Amen.

In the moneth of Marche anone after that the
» conuocatiõ at Raynesburgh was ended, there was an horrible act committed at Neweburgh besides the Danube, in the iurisdiction of the Palatine, be-
» twene two brethren being Spanyardes, of whom the one was called John Dialy, well learned in the Latine, Greke and Hebrue tonges, a man that fea-
» red God, and loued the sincere doctrine of Christe and his holy Gospell, and was at that season sent from Raynesbourgh by the Dysputers of the Go-
» spell, wyth whome he had greate acquayntaunce,

towardes

towards Newburgh, to correcte and synyshe certayne bookes to be imprinted.

But when his brother Alphonse Dialy, a Doctour of the lawe and at Rome in hygh office, a servaunt of the Pope, and an enemy to the Gospell of Christe, was come from Rome to Raynesburgh, & there had knowledge, that hys brother John was at Newburgh, he hasted hym selfe thyther with all spede, to see his brother, where he attempted in certayne dayes with many disputacions to drawe and turne hys brother from the pure doctrine of the Gospell to the wicked doctrine of the Pope wyth many checkes. Alphonse dialy a traperous murther

But John remayned constaunt in the doctrine whiche he had learned and searched to the bottom, and instructed his brother wyth invincible argumētes and testymonyes of the doctrine out of the Prophetes and Apostles, in all the Articles of the Christen fayth, endeuouryng hym selfe wyth all diligēce to conuerte hys brother to the sincere doctrine of Christe.

When Alphonse sawe the constauncy and perseueraunce of hys brother, and that he could not resist nor confute his doctrine, nor yet bryng hym to the Popes way, he dissembled & behaued hym selfe as thoug he had gladly and earnestly embraced the Euangelicall doctrine, and gently suffered hys brothers charitable and Godly instructions and exhortacions, abiding wyth hym almoste thre dayes. In so muche that he sayd vnto hym: whyle he sawe and perceiued that hys doctrine of the Gospel was the very sounde and true doctrine of God, and knewe

knewe that there were many honest men at Rome, and also in other cities and townes of those parties
" whiche were very desyrous to be instructed in the true and sincere doctrine of Christ so that they lacked nothyng but men of good learnyng, that were
" expert in settyng forth of thesame doctrine accordyngly: wherfore he besought hym of Brotherly loue, to goo with hym to Rome, where he myght by his godly doctrine do muche good, and a dede accep
" table to Chriſte.

But what happened? This good mā John Diasy, being symple and suspecting no gyle, suffered his
" brothers perswasion to take place, & graunted hym his request, howbeit he wrote back vnto the Disputers and Auditours of the Euangelicall doctrine,
" desyryng to haue their counsayll in this matter: who perceyuyng the crafte and papisticall murderysh harte of his brother, gaue hym counsayl not to go to Rome with his brother.
"

Nowe when John Diasius folewed their counsayll, and gaue hys brother an aunswere that he could not at that tyme go with hym to Rome, the
" sayde Alphonse behaued him selfe frendely towardes hym, and gaue hym certayne crownes and ducates for his farewell, takyng hys leaue and departure of his brother very louyngly and frendely, as though he would haue gone straycht waye towar-
" des Rome.

But within fewe dayes after, he came to Newe burgh agayne from Ausburgh, where he had prepared good post horses to be in a readynes to flee

when

when he should se cause. And when he came to the
sayde towne of Newburgh early in the morning
at the openyng of the gates, he taryed hymselfe be-
foze the gate with the hozses, and sent his seruaunt
(beyng a murtherer, whome he had hyred at Ro-
me foz suche affayres, and brought hym fozth with
hym) into the towne with a lettre, who whan he
came to thesayde John, delyuered hym thesayde
lettre, and whyle he red the same, the Murtherer
smote hym with a greate sharpe halbarde and cleft
his hed in twayne, that he fell downe dead, but the
Murtherer ranne out of the towne, to hys Mai-
ster, so that both the Murtherers gate themselues
awaye.

The good doctoz John Dialy murthered.

Whan thys horrible acte was knowen in the
towne, souldiours were prepared and appoynted
out of hande to pursue them, whyche at last caught
and apprehended bothe thesayde Murtherers
at Isebrodge, where they were brought to pry-
son.

And although there was muche suet made to
the Judges ordeyned and appointed by kyng Fer-
dinando and the officers there, foz due punishment,
by the subiectes of the Palatine, whiche had spent
about thesame aboue foure hundreth guldens,
yet coulde they obtayne no iustice agaynst thesayde
Murtherers. But manye exceptions were
made and propounded, namely that whyle the
Brother was a Spanyarde, the matter ought
not too bee pleated in Dutche language,

but

but in Spanysh, and before Spanyshe Judges.
Yea when the Emperoure came to Raynesburgh
" he was also moste humbly desyred and besought to
se iustice ministred concernyng thesayde matter.
But answere was made, that whyle the offenders
" were taken within the Jurisdiction of the kynges
maiestie the Emperours maiestie had nothyng to
do with the matter.

But in conclusion thys was the last sentence &
" Judgement geuen, that for so muche as thesayde
John was an heretike, he had deserued death: And
forsomuche as his brother Alphonsus was conse-
" crated, and a spirituall persone, the tempozall lawe
had nothyng to do wyth hym, wherfore they were
letten go free, and set at libertie.

This horryble murther of Cayn was doubte-
" les a forgame of the detestable warres whiche the
Pope & hys Churche of Cayn hath moued against
Abell and the fauorers & teachers of the holy Gos-
" pell in Germany, where so muche innocent & Chri-
sten blonde hath bene shed, all the whiche thynges
the Lorde God wyll punysh in tyme conuenient,
seyng there is no more iudgement in earth.

The Emp-
tours com-
ming to Rai-
nesburgh.

In the moneth of Apryll came the Emperoures
maiestie to Raynesburgh on Saturday after myd-
lent Sonday: where he founde but fewe princes of
the Empyre, besydes a small nombre of certaine by-
shoppes.

The conuo-
cation begon
ne at Rains-
burgh.

Consequentely after Easter when certayn prin-
ces, and Ambassadours or Legates of other were
come thither, the conuocation was begonne, and
the propositions were of the agreement of the Ar-
ticles

ticles in controuersy in religion, of the ordre and establyshment of the chamber court and of the Coyne, Item howe the Turke myght be resisted. "

But in the meane season, when there was great prouision and preparation made to take vp men & warriours in the name of themperours Maiestie thoroughout all Duchelande, the Electours princes and estates of the confession of Ausbourgh desyred moste humbly at Whitsontyde to knowe of the Emperours Maiestie, against whome suche preparation of warre was intended, whereupon they receiued this darke aunswere, that the Emperoures Maiestie woulde punishe certayne rebelles of the Empire. " " The begynnyng of the emperours warres against the Germanes.

After this darke aunswere when many thyngs were feared, and thesayde warriours were in a redynes, the conuocacion toke an ende, and another was instituted and appointed against the next yere to begynne the fyrst day of February. " "

Forasmuche therfore as Duke John Frederike Electour in Saxon, and Lorde Phylyppe Landgraue of Hessen with the other Princes, Lordes, estates and townes of the confession and confederation of Ausburgh perceiued that thesaide great preparacion of warres was enterprised and intended against no man, but against them, they prepared also an hoste of men for their necessary defence, for the mayntenaunce and preseruacion of the pure and sincere doctrine of the Gospell, for the defence also of their Landes, dominions and subiectes, and for the continuacion of the liberties and priuiledges of the Germaine nacion, and went furth in the moneth of " "

but in Spanysh, and before Spanyshe Judges.
Yea when the Emperoure came to Raynesburgh
" he was also moste humbly desyred and besought to
se iustice ministred concernyng thesayde matter.
But answere was made, that whyle the offenders
" were taken within the Jurisdiction of the kynges
maiestie the Emperours maiestie had nothyng to
do with the matter.

But in conclusion thys was the last sentence &
" Judgement geuen, that for so muche as thesayde
Iohn was an heretike, he had deserued death: And
forsomuche as his brother Alphonsus was conse-
" crated, and a spirituall persone, the temporall lawe
had nothyng to do wyth hym, wherfore they were
letten go free, and set at libertie.

This horryble murther of Cayn was doubte-
" les a forgame of the detestable warres whiche the
Pope & hys Churche of Cayn hath moued against
Abell and the fauorers & teachers of the holy Gos-
" pell in Germany, where so muche innocent & Chri-
sten blonde hath bene shed, all the whiche thynges
the Lorde God wyll punysh in tyme conuenient,
seyng there is no more iudgement in earth.

The Emperours comming to Rainesburgh.

In the moneth of Apryll came the Emperoures
maiestie to Raynesburgh on Saturday after myd-
lent Sonday: where he founde but fewe princes of
the Empyre, besydes a small nombre of certaine by-
shoppes.

The conuocation begonne at Rainsburgh.

Consequentely after Easter when certayn prin-
ces, and Ambassadours or Legates of other were
come thither, the conuocation was begonne, and
the propositions were of the agreement of the Ar-
ticles

ticles in controuersy in religion, of the ordre and establyshment of the chamber court and of the Coyne, Item howe the Turke myght be resisted. "

But in the meane season, when there was great prouision and preparation made to take vp men warriours in the name of the emperours Maiestie thoroughout all Duchelande, the Electours princes and estates of the confession of Ausbourgh desyred moste humbly at Whitsontyde to knowe of the Emperours Maiestie, against whome suche preparation of warre was intended, whereupon they receiued this darke aunswere, that the Emperoures Maiestie woulde punishe certayne rebelles of the Empire. The begynning of the emperours warres against the Germaines. " " "

After this darke aunswere when many thyngs were feared, and thesayde warriours were in aredynes, the conuocacion toke an ende, and another was instituted and appointed against the next yere to begynne the fyrst day of February. "

Forasmuche therfore as Duke John Frederike Electour in Saxon, and Lorde Phylyppe Landgraue of Hessen with the other Princes, Lordes, estates and townes of the confession and confederation of Ausburgh perceiued that thesaide great preparacion of warres was enterprised and intended against no man, but against them, they prepared also an hoste of men for their necessary defence, for the mayntenaunce and preseruacion of the pure and sincere doctrine of the Gospell, for the defence also of their Landes, dominions and subiectes, and for the continuacion of the liberties and priuiledges of the Germaine nacion, and went furth in the moneth of " " "

June against their aduersaries, and the multitudes of the townes in Swauerland, and of the Elector tour, and also of the Landgraue ioygned all together, so that both on the Emperours syde, and on the syde of the other Princes was suche a notable and well apointed host of warriours both on foote and on horsebacke, as hath not bene sene in the parties of Ducheland in many hundred yeres before.

This detestable warre was raysed by the procurement of Pope Paule and his adherentes, for the destructiō and subuersion of Germany, and for the abolition of the pure doctrine of Christ, and for the establyshyng of his Idolatry, the ende whereof apeareth not yet, God graunt for his names sake to qualifie the matter in such sorte as his sonne may be glorified, and his churche edified. Amen.

The warre against the Germaynes procured by the Pope.

The Italianes whiche were by the Pope sent vnto themperoure accordyng to their confederatiō, and the Spanyardes, committed suche enormities and murthers with other wickednesses as neuer were heard of before: They deflowred and viciated maydēs, women and also younge children, they cut of womens pappes, and partely wonded their brestes, they cut of their armes and legges of younge chyldren and cast them on the grounde before their parentes: They toke also a woman great with childe by the fete about the tyme of her trauayll, and rent her in sunder to the myddes, and kylled the infant in the moders wombe. Wherfore yf there were any dutche bloud left in dutche mens hartes and in their vaynes they woulde seke meanes to punysh, resist and remedy suche enormities and shamefull

murt-

murthers, least Germany be any more defiled with such abhominacions and be more greuously punyshed of God.

But what was done in these sayde warres shalbe described hereafter god wyllyng more at large.

On saturday the. viii. day of the moneth of August betwene. x. and. xi. of the clocke in the nyght, there met thre greate wethers ouer the towne of Meghlyne in Braband with greate thonder and lightenyng, whiche by lyke stroke into the poulder within ỹ citie, whereof enlued such great & notable losse & damage to the citie as hereafter foloweth. The towne of Meghlyne burned with the wether.

Fyrst the suburbes called Neckers pole was in a maner al burned & ouerthrowen by the thonder.

Secondely the Court of Barrowe whiche is a place or lodging wherein Princes and rulers were wont to haue their abiding & conuersatiõ whẽ they came thyther, was beaten downe to the grounde and burned.

Thirdly the paryshe churche of S. Peter was almost all destroyed euen to the grounde by the thonder, wherby stode the lady Margarites place, whiche was so whole ouerthrowen & subuerted, that it could not be perceyued that there had bene any suche buildyng, but onely by the foundacion, for there was neuer a stone remaynyng one vpon another. And right ouer against these laine was the Emperours place, whiche also was burned downe to the grounde, and quyte ouerthrowen and destroyed.

Fourthly the place of the Lombardes, which is an house or place where the vsurers haue their tables of exchaunge, & suche like exercises, was quite

ouerthrowen and destroyed.

Fyftely, the Postmaysters house, where themperour was wont to haue hys posthorses, when he had nede of them, wyth the stables and the horses in thesame at that tyme, was quyte stryken awaye by the thonder, and burned vp.

Syxtely, Saynt Barnardes place, wherin the Abbot of S. Barnarde had hys lodgyng when he came to Weghlyne, was vtterly destroyed by the thonder, and the cloyster of the Augustyne freers was a great parte ouerthrowen and destroyed.

Seuently, The Woogstrete, which was a fayre large strete was also in lyke maner ouerthrowen, that there remayned neuer a house standyng, nor yet, as they sayd, block nor stone.

Eightely, The Palace of Hyghstrete, whyche was an excedyng fayre and strong buyldynge, belongyng to a certayn great lorde, was quyte and clene ouerthrowen and destroyed: And as the inhabitauntes of thesayd towne of Weghlyne do affyrme, yf thesayd Palayce of Hyghstrete wyth other places and greate buyldynges had not bene there standynd, The hole towne of Weghlyn must nedes haue ben vtterly ouerthrowen and destroyed, so that nether house, stycke nor stone shuld haue remayned in the same: For the sayd hygh and strong buyldynges were a greate defence to the towne: Beslydes thys there were also other places and great buyldinges, whose names (to auoyd prolyxite) are not here rehearsed, whych were in lyke maner ouerthrowen & destroyed of the thonder as the other together with seuen hundred hou-

ses

ses. In summe, almoost all the houses of the towne were endamaged, fewe or none excepte that hadde not some hurte done by the thonder.

Myntly, the nexte daye after, when the sayde pi- "
teous calamite was done, whiche was the. 8. day of
Auguste, when they beganne to make rowme, there
were founde about thre hundred persons men, wo
men, and children which were slaine by the meanes "
of the thondre, whome they loded in wagens & car-
tes and buryed them in great holes that were dig-
ged for the same purpose. There were also founde
aboue, 150. persons sore wounded and harmed.

And there happened one thing in the sayd toune "
specyally to be meruayled at, which is, that certayn
gestes sate in theyr hostes hous drynkynge to ge-
ther and playeng at the cardes, and while they cal-
led for drynke, and theyr hostesse went doune into
the seller to drawe them a pot of byre, in the meane "
season was the house stryken awaye by the thon-
der, and the players found dead wyth the cardes
in theyr handes, as though they had ben styll play-
eng, but the hostesse saued her lyfe by the meanes, &
she was in the seller whan the sayd hurt was done. "

Tenthly, There was also a man founde in a cor-
ner the thyrd daye after that the sayde hurte was
done, hauyng no harme whych asked whether the
world were yet standyng or not.

There was also a woman founde dead, beynge "
great wyth chylde, whych was afterwarde cut ope
and the chylde taken out of her belly, was baptised

Muche harme was there done besydes, not one
ly within the towne of Meghline, but also without "

the towne, as in the townes, villages, castels, and
» boroughes lyeng there about, where thesaide we-
ther hath done much harme, and there were many,
innumerable, fearfull and wonderful sygnes and to
» kens sene, so that bothe the Emperoure and the la-
dy Mary had nede to remembre them selues, for it
is to be feared that God will beginne to reuenge
the innocent bloude, whiche is very piteously shed
in the lower partes of Duchelande, for the Gospels
» sake, for it crieth into heauen and so fylleth the boso
me of Gods high maiestie that he can suffre it no lō-
ger, yea he wyll laye on yet greater loades, oneles
they repente and amende in tyme, for he hath suffe-
red them long ynough.

» When this warre betwene themperour, & the e-
lectour of Saxon, & the Landgraue of Hessen had
continued into the first moneth, & themperour had
» declared hym self an open enemy both to the forsaid
princes, onely of his owne mynde, without either
right, reason, or warnyng, and without the know-
ledge & consent of the estates & membres of them-
pire: In the meane seasō did Maurice duke of Sax
on with great feruentnes prepare a great nōbre of
horsemen & pietons, wherfore al men stode in great
feare, not knowing against whom he made thesame
preparation.

Duke Maurice prepareth an army to subdue Saxon.

» And forasmuche as the electour of Saxon was
out of his lande, & duke Maurice was next of hys
bloude, and his nere kisman bothe on the fathers &
the mothers syde, & was also by hym brought vp, &
» had receiued many benefites at his hand, many we-
re of this hope & iudgemēt, that thesaid preparatiō
was

was made for the defence & succour of the landes & subiectes of the electour, so that fewe or none suspected any gyle in duke Maurice.

In the meane season did kyng Ferdinando also endenour hym selfe to stirre vp the Lusenitianes & Bohemianes against the lande of the Electour of Saxon, but with honest & vertuous men coulde he litle preuayle, notwithstãding by the meanes of his inportunate labour and instaunt intreataũce he assembled a sorte of Pietons in Boheme being in nõbre about eyght thousand men, & in Hungary aboue a thousand husbandmen, a wicked & rauenish generation, to destroy & waste the landes & dominiõs of the said Electour, which mẽ did first inuade Voyt land, & there toke the townes vilages and liberties pertaining to the Electour, piteously spoyling, roauing burning & destroieng many men yong & olde. And specially therwas an execrable madnes & murther cõmitted vpõ an honest Curate & minister that feared God at Newechurche, whom when the said husbãd mẽ had most cruelly martyred & murthered and sawe that he was fatte, they cut him in peces after the maner of a fatte Swyne, casting the peces from one to another and sayeng, Lo brother, there hast thou a good roastyng pece of an hogge. A cruel murther.

Of whiche innocent bloud are guilty all they that do helpe or consent to the sayde murtherysche and intestine warres, whereof doutles God wyll take vengeaunce in tyme conuenient.

Nowe when the matter as it was fyrst begonne and purposed against the Electour & his dominiõs (for Duke Maurice had bene first with the kynge

in. Bohemy) toke effect, and apeared euidently as
" though the kyng woulde ouercome and take in, all
the Landes and dominions of the Electour, Duke
Duke Maurice beginneth to inuade Saxon. Maurice exalted hymselfe with his army, and first
toke the townes lyeng towarde the mountaynes,
and then he went with thesayde Bohemians and
husband men to besege the towne of Zwickowe.

" But least I be demed to stande to muche in myne owne conceite, and to take vpon me to Judge otherwise than it becometh me in this matter, I will set hereafter the true Copye of his lettres whereby he required and admonyshed the towne of the
" Electour to yelde them selues vnto hym, by the cõsentes whereof men of honestie and vnderstanding may easely perceyue what good grounde and sure
The copie of a letter from Duke Maurice to ỹ townes of Saxõ directed. foundacion he pretended in these affaires.

By the grace of God we Maurice duke of Saxõ Landgraue of During, and Marquis of Myssene, aduertyse you our welbeloued and trusty counsayl and commons of Saxon. &c. That forasmuche as the myghty Prince our Cosyn Duke John Frederike the Elder, hath ben founde negligent in doing
" of hys dutie and it is manifest that men are about to bryng you from the house of Saxon, into the power of straungers, and we beyng a borne prince of
" Saxon hauing also parte in the lande wyth our forsayd Cosyn, and be charged by earnest commaundement of the Emperoures Maiestie our moste gracious lorde, for the auoydyng of greuous penalties
" and corrections, and also by the losse of our Regaltie and preeminẽce, our selues to take the same land in possession, or elles to permitte and suffre other to

do the

do thesame, whereby oure owne Landes and dominions must nedes come in daunger and destruction. Wherfore we require you to submitte your selues vnto vs as Prince of Saxon, and to receyue vs accordingly with due solempnisation.

And we are prone & graciously inclined to defende you in the Christen religion wherein ye bee, and lyke maner your bodyes, goodes and possessions, and to leaue you by youre olde liberties and priuiledges. And when the matter or controuersy betwene the Emperoures Maiestie, the Romyshe kynges Maiestie, and our forsayde Colyn shall come to an agreement, we shalbe ready, as touchynge the landes whiche we shall haue taken in possession of hys, by the knowledge and wyll of their Maiesties, and as muche as maye be done without their preiudice, thorough our owne dominions to be intreated & ordered accordyng to ryght and reason.

But yf ye should refuse so to do, it should apeare vnto vs, as though ye would wylfully be put from the house of Saxon, whiche may not be suffered of vs. Wherfore we require herein your directe aunswere by the bearer of the letter in hast, whyle oure enemy is at hande, that we may auoyde the daunger. Geuen in our Towne of Zwickowe the syxt daye of Nouēber. Anno a thousand fyue hundreth fourty and syxe. Duke Maurice, of Saxon. Manu propria.

When Zwickowe had yelded vnto him, the syxt day of Nouember, he toke also the townes lyeng there about, and consequētly, Aldenbourgh, Ilenbourgh, Grymme, Torgawe. &c.

" The.xvi.day of Nouember duke Maurice sent a Trompetter with two lettres, the one to the Deputie, and the other to the Communaltie of Wittenbourgh directed, betwene thre & foure of the clocke at after none, before the Elue gate, but before the " lettres were receyued, the suburbes were set on fyre whereby was sygnifyed that they intended to stande to their defence.

Thesame daye dyd he also aduertise thinhabi- " tauntes of Torgawe whiche lay in gareson for the defence of Wittenbnrgh, that oneles they woulde come home by the next daye before Sunne set, he would sende their wyues and chyldren after them, " and besydes that depriue them of all their goodes.

The ende of the Appendix or addition compyled by Maister John Funke.

Brefe Annotations added vnto the premisses gathered out of dyuers historiographers.

A peace betwene Englande and ffraunce.

IN the sayd yere of our lorde. MD. xlvi. a peace was concluded betwene Englād and fraunce, whiche on whitsondaye was proclaimed. For conclusion whereof the Viscount Lisle high Admiral of England with the Byshop of Duresme and a goodly company of Gentylmen went out of Englande into fraunce, after whose retourne Monsure Denball high Admirall of fraunce, the Byshop of Eureux and two Erles came into Englande with the Sacre of Depe, and .xij. galleyes, and were honorably receiued.

The

The saide yere also in lent before, was the Stewes at London put downe and abolysshed by the kynges commaundement. The stewes put downe in London.

The .ix. daye of July was burned at London in smithfielde. Anne Askew a gentill woman, John lassels, of the kynges preuy chambre, John Adlam tayler of Suffolke, and Nicolas Belenyam priest, for opinions consonaunt to the trueth, and contrary to the acte of the syx Articles: At whiche tyme also Doctour Nicolas Schaxton somtime Bysshop of Salisbury recanted and denied the trueth whiche before he had professed. Whiche thing also one Doctour Crome (whiche had bene a great and famous preacher) had done at Paules Crosse the xxvij. daye of June before, affirming openly that he had bene seduced by noughty bookes. &c. Anne Askewe & Iohn Lassels burned. Shaxton recanted.

In England, also in Nouember was the duke of Northfolke and his sonne the Erle of Surrey, attaincted of treason, for the which his sonne was put to execution in January after, and hym selfe cõmitted to the Towre, where he doeth yet remayne. Thomas duke of Northfolke & Henry his sonne attainted.

In the yere of our lord God. M.D. xlvij. there were in Germany dyuers and wonderfull innouacions of thinges chaũces of warres chaũges of fortune, yeldynges of Princes, ouerthrowinges and subuersions of townes and castelles, fallinges of great men, & conuocatiõs of Synodes, and counsayles, which I do here omitte partely to auoyde prolixite, and partely for that the certaintie of suche thinges taken by heare say onely is oftentimes deceiuable. Trusting to haue occasion and opportunitie hereafter to declare and set furth the same matter at large.

The

A plague of locustes and grashoppers

The inhabitauntes of the countie of Tiroll and Isebredge were this yere sore plaghed with wonderfull locustes and grashoppers both creping and flyeng, whiche were there in suche aboundaunce that the creping sorte couered all their lande, & the flyeng sorte couered that lyght of the Sune, in so muche that thinhabiters of the lande were cõmaunded to go furth and to take & gather thẽ that crept on the grounde, which they did continually during the space of thre wekes, gatheringe euery daye about. 2400. quarters, in a quarter of a myle, for in euery quarter of a myle were appointed thre hundreth persons, men and womẽ, and euery hundreth persons gathered euery day 800 quarters. during the space of. 3. wekes. And they came into Isebredge ouer the brydge with such a power as though they had ben an hoste of warriours that woulde haue entred into the towne In so much that the Magestrates commanded the inhabitauntes of the same towne to make resistauuce agaynst them before the gate with besomes and bromes and to swype them into the water as they came whiche they ded in suche sorte as they couered all the water with grasherppers that no water coulde be sene: Thus did they resiste them & kept them also from the brydge by the space of. iii. wekes after this the said locustes or grashoppers turned into. the fieldes and there destroyed and wasted the corne and the grasse, vndoynge in a maner all the people of the lande: so that after thys the peopel resysted them no moore, butt onelye trusted to the mercy of god with instaunt & feruẽt prayer.

The

Thesayde Locustes or grashoppers were littell at the begynnyng and kreppyng, but afterwarde they grewe and began to flye, doyng great hurte throughout thesayde lande.

In the meane season the Emperoures maiestie, and the kyng of the Romaynes set furth a commaundement that noman shuld be founde in dronkenes, horedome, aduoutery, vlury, and blasphemy but he should be punysshed by death, and forfayte all hys goodes. A godly commaundement

In a littell towne called Albers lyeng besydes Lyndawe in the Dukedome of Zweyburgh was this yere founde two clusters of grapes growynge vpon one braunce hanyng a long read bearde, whiche was a wonderfull syght. A prodigious grape.

Thesame yere in flaunders and the countrees thereabout was a great scacitie of corne, so th at there was a great dearth in the lande. And there dwelled besydes Beke aboue Gand a certayne farmer well prouided and stored with corne, vnto whome his neyghbours came lamentyng and intreatyng hym to sel them some of his corne, who refused so to do, neuertheles he sent none away comfortles that had nede: for he lent and delyuered vnto euery man accordyng to their necessite on this condicion that they should rendre and repaye hym agayne at the next haruest, on this condicion did he lende corne to dyuers nedy persons. After whiche tyme it chaunced that his corned fyelde beyng sowed was by Gods grace so multiplied and increassed that on euery stalke grewe an exceding nombre of eares laden with corne, so that thorough the blessyng of A wonderful miracle.

God

God he was well rewarded. By this may we see that the sayeng of Salomon is an vndoubted verite, namely, he that taketh pitie on the poore lendeth vnto the Lorde vpon vsury, and loke whatsoeuer he layeth out it shalbe payd hym agayne.

A wonderful vision.

There was also this yere a wonderfull vision seene and heard of many within the towne of Wittenbourgh, in the Lande of Saron the. xviii. daye of September early in the mornyng betwene foure & fyue of ỹ clocke. For there appeareth in the ayre a figure and lykenes of a dead corse or beere couered ouer with blacke cloth, and a read ribband auer the same, and there went before the coarse sir men with trompettes, and a greate multitude of people followed with croked instrumentes and trompettes blowyng, whyche made a greate noyse in the ayre, insomuche that many in the towne whiche laye yet in their beddes were thereby awaked out of theyr slepe, thynkyng that the sayde trimblyng had bene in the towne. After this the black cloth vanyshed awaye from the beere, whiche then was couered ouer with awhyte cloth, then appeared beside the beare a man armed in harnas shewyng hym selfe very angry, and pullyng the whyte clothe from the beere, he rent it in twaine, wynding the one half about hys arme and so pressyng it harde to hys body: Wyth this the coarse vanyshed away. The man armed dyd also apeare a lyttell whyle after & so in lyke maner vanished away. After this were al thynges quiet as before. God graunte euery Christen man to remembre thys wonderfull sygne with feare, for it is to be feared that it is a fearefull warnyng

nyng sent vs of God.

In Englande the nyntene day of January was the Erle of Surrey beheaded, as was mencioned the yere before. The Erle of Surrey beheaded.

The seuen and twenty daye of thesame moneth Henry the eyght kyng of Englande &c. ended hys lyfe, and was buried at Windsore. The death of kyng Henry the eight of England. &c.

Edwarde the syxt kyng of Englande &c. succeded his father in the gouernaunce of his royalmes and dominions, and was crowned the nintene day of Febzuary, in the nyneth yere of hys age. Edward the syxt kyng of England.

Under thesayde kyng in the tyme of his minozite his vncle Edwarde Duke of Somerset was made lozde Pzotectour of all hys Royaulmes dominions and subiectes, and Gouernour of his maiesties persone, who with the residue of his maiesties Counsayll gouerned the realme with great mercy and gentilnesse, by whome to the surtherance of goddes wozde and true religion, cõmissioners were sent into al partes of the Realme, with commaũdement to cause all Images to be taken out of churches, foz auoydyng of Idolatry, and to wyll men & women to leaue the vse of beades, hauyng with thẽ also godly and learned pzeachers assigned, whiche do exozted them to geue them self to true and vnfained wozshippyng of God in the hart and minde, with due obedience to their pzince. Images and beades put downe & abolyshed in England.

Richard Smith a doctour of diuinite recãted opẽly at Paules crosse within ꝑ citie of Lõdon diuers articles cõtained in two bokes which he had made, A recantacio of Doctor Smith.

one

one for the defence of the sacrifice of the Masse: an other to proue vnwritten verities to be beleued vnder payne of damnacion.

Processions left in England.

This yere also in Enland commaundement was geuen that processions should be no more vsed.

An hoost of men sent out of Englande into Scotlād

This yere also in England the duke of Somerset then Lorde Protectour and the Erle of Warwyke went into Scotlande with a strong army, requiring the Scottes to fulfyll their promyse, made before to kyng Henry, concernyng the mariage of their younge Quene with the younge kynge of Englande, but the Scottes stubbournely came agaynst them, with great puissaunce. And not longe after the two armyes encountred in the fieldes of Muscleborough, at a place called Pinkerslough. The Englyshe part not thynkyng as than to haue battayle, at whiche tyme because the front of the Scottyshe armie was so terrybly set wyth pykes, the Englyshe horsemen (which gaue the fyrst onset) were fayne to recule backe, with losse of certayn gētylmen: whiche reculing much abasshed the Englishe footemen: but yet by the great wysedome and dilygence of the Lord Protectours grace, and the valiaunt hart and courage of the Earle of Warwike they gaue a newe onset, and without any notable fyght discomfited the Scottes, and obtayned the victory. At this tyme were slayne of the Scottes betwene thirtene and fourtene thousand, and not passyng an hundred Englyshemen.

Chaunteries geuen to the kyng of England.

After Michelmas a Parliament was holden in England wherein chaunteries were geuen into the kynges handes, to be altered and disposed at hys

hys pleaſure.

It was alſo ordeined that the ſacrament of communion ſhould be receiued of all men vnder bothe kyndes of breade and wyne. The Cõmunió ordeined to be receiued in both kindes.

This yere alſo anone after the kynges coronatiõ Maiſter Hughe Latimer a famous preacher, who had bene long detayned in miſerable captiuite for ỹ Goſpels ſake by the procurement of the Popiſhe byſhoppes, was deliuered and ſet at lybertie. Latimer ſet at libertie.

In this yere the laſt day of Marche Fraũcis the frenche kyng ended his lyfe in the. xxxiii. yeare of his reigne, after that he had admonyſhed his onely ſonne Henry of the thynges pertaining to his kingdome and commended hym to true officers and ſeruauntes. After whome ſucceded the ſame Henry being the ſeconde of that name. His body was caried after. x. dayes to the brydge of S. Clodoalde, and from thence to the ſuburbes of Paris, into the Churche called the virgine of the fieldes: where by the commaundement of the kyng were brough the bodyes, of Frauncis the Dolphyne Duke of Britaigne, who dyed in the yere of. 1536. before, in the moneth of Auguſt: And of Charles his brother, Duke of Orleans, whiche dyed in the yere of our lorde. 1545. in the moneth of September, that they myght accompany the body of their father to his buriall: And ſo were the ſayde thre bodyes brought with great pompe and ſolempnitie into the Churche of the bleſſed virgin at Parys, and from thence to S. Denis, where they were buried, the body of the father being layde betwene his ſonnes. The death of the ffrenche King.

This Frauncis the frenche kyng was hyghly

commended for diuers singular giftes bothe of the mynde and of the body wherewith he was endued, but chiefly for his humanite and clemencie whiche he vsed towardes all men. He was beneficiall to me endued with vertue, and liberall to men of lernyng. For by his benefite were the Latine, Greke and Hebrue tonges restored agayn to their puritie in Fraūce, whereof he entertained & norished publike professours, ordeining for them most ample stipendes. his other actes are here omitted to auoide prolixite

In the moneth of December at Paris was S. Michaels bridge broken by the great power & violence of the waters, so that the East part thereof fel downe quite, & the houses which were built theron were ouerthrowen with a great parte of them that were annexed vnto them.

Constaunce priuely inuaded.

IN the yere of our Lorde. 1548. in the moneth of July themperour sent an army of Spanyardes priuely to inuade the citie of Constaunce, while the legates of Constaunce that were sent to August vnto themperour to intreate for peace were not yet retourned homewarde. For he intended quite to extinguish the citie bicause they professed ꝑ Gospell. Wherfore the first day of August early in ꝑ morning the said army inuaded ꝑ citie, & ouercame the basse towne which ioyneth to ꝑ great bredge cōmonly called Peter housen. When this was obtayned, and ouercome at their first assaulte, some fell to spoiling and rouing, some to deflouring of virgins and honest matrones, & some gat thē to the bridge, and there made a battaill with the citesens, whiche were constrained to recule back into the citie being

ouer-

ouerpressed with the multitude of their enemies vnto whō they barred ỹ gates of the bredge. The bridge was ful of Spanish warriours, against whā the citesens could nothing preuayle vntil many peces of artillery whiche kept the bridge being losed by chaunce, but yet not without the will of God persed the gate & ouerthrewe the enemies, & put thē in such feare ỹ they fled euerychone, setting the bridge on fyre & also Peterhousen, least the citesens should haue folowed & pursued after them. So that Constaunce sawe in one daye ỹ iuste punishmēt of pride, & the singular benefite of God towardes his electe, would to God they had not vnthankefully forgotten this great benefite.

The Emperour retourneth out of Germany into ffladers

The Duke of Saxon captiue.

Leonora retourned to themperoure

The sonne of fferdinando marieth themperours daughter.

Themperour after that he had in Germany set all thinges in ordre, & propounded a certain fourme in religion after the prescripte whereof they should liue while a counsaille were decreed, & hauing committed the Landgraue of Hessen in safe custody, re retourned into Flaunders bringing with hym the Duke of Saxon captiue.

Thither came Leonora Themperours sister & late Quene to the Frenche king departed.

This yere Maximiliane the first sonne of Ferdinandus king of the Romaines toke to wife thempe rours daughter. This yere also ỹ king of Spayne leauing his brother Maximiliane as gouernour in his absence, departed out of Spayn into Italy, & went frō thence to Trident & into Germany, & so at ỹ last came into Flaūders to his father thēperour

The eldest sonne of the Turke moueth insurrection agaynst his father.

The same yere towardes the spring time the first begottē sonne of ỹ Turke, which was gone ouer to ỹ king of ỹ Persiās, because he thought his brother

shoulde be by his father promoted before hym to the Empyre, assembled an army of Persianes, and made insurrection against his father, and inuaded the borders of Turkie nere vnto the lande of Persia, and had ouercome many places, vntyll his father beyng armed with fyue hundred thousande souldiours came thither and caused the Persianes, being striken with feare, to recule. But they hauyng set on fyre all the townes and villages by the whiche they fled the space of fyue dayes, brought their enemy whiche folowed and pursued after them, too greate pennury, in so muche that an hundred thousande of his men being dead thorough pouertie famine and pestilence, he was constrained of necessitie to returne thither agayne from whence he came.

Argiers take of the Affricans.

A certayne king in Aphrica toke Argieres and the other places there about, with certayne castels and strong holdes whiche themperoure vsed for the defence of Spayne: and also certaine strong holdes in the coastes of Portingall towardes the sea occeane.

A commocio in cornuall.

In Englande at Easter was there a great conjunction of rustikes in Cornuall, by popysh prestes.

The masse & Images put downe in Englande.

There was also great disputation in the Parliamēt that yere for putting downe of the masse. And Images were put downe in al churches thorough out Englande to auoyde Idolatry.

The bysshop of Winchester committed to the tour of London.

This yere the last daye of July Stephen Gardiner bysshop of Wincheſter in Englande, was committed to the Towre of London for papisme, and this sedicious opinion, that the kynges maiestie in his minoritie or none age coulde not make or ordeyne any

ne any lawes in his Realme, as did Iosias & other godly & vertues prynces, and gouernours in their dominions.

This yere the mariage of prieſtes was graunted lawfull in England by the Lawes of God, to the vtter abolyſhement of all Papiſticall ſodomitry.

The mariage of prieſtes graunted lawfull.

This yere in auguſt was a great inſurrection of ruſtikes at Norwiche, one kite (a ruſtike) beyng their Capitayne, and the. xxvij. daye of Auguſt it was ended, foure thouſand beyng ſlayne, the victory geuen (through goddes grace) by the handes of Iohn the noble Erle of Warwyke.

An inſurrection at Norwiche.

At the ſame tyme the Cornyſh and Deuonſhyre men were ouercome, and very many of them ſlayn, beſydes many of their gentilmen taken.

The rebelles in Cornwal & Deuonſhere ſubdued.

This yere alſo Bonner byſhop of London was put from his byſhoprike for his ſtubborne Popyſhnes the firſt day of October, and for certainte obſtinate articles cõmitted to the Marſhallee, the people muche reioyſyng at it.

The byſhop of London depoſed and cõmitted to priſon.

In this moneth the Duke of Somerſet was cõmitted to the toure, to the great lamentacion of very many.

The duke of Somerſet cõmitted to the tour of Lõdõ.

In this moneth alſo died the Pope of Rome called Paule the thyrde.

The death of the Pope.

This yere the weke before Whitſontide, thre honeſt marchauntes and a younge lad, beinge honeſt mens ſonnes of Brunſwyke yourneyed from Andwarpe to Brunſwyke, there to heare at that feaſt goddes word preached. And as they rode on Whitſon euen after midnight halfway betwene Celle & Brunſwyke on a heath ouer gainſt a certayn farme,

A wonderful viſion ſene be ſydes Brunſwyke.

they talked together of Goddes worde, and two of them beyng learned songe the Latin hymne of the sending of the holy ghost, beginning in Latine, Veni creator spiritus: But the other two, namely the eldest of them and the lad slept in the waghen. Anone after this one of them espied about the Moone a great Circle, and thre moones, the one of them appearyng very bright and cleare in especiall, but the other two darcke, and it appeared vnto them as thoughe the Moone had goone certayne tymes about the Circle, whereupon folowed a wonderfull vision.

Fyrst there appeared a greate fyry Lyon, Secondely an Egle with twoo heades, the one heade wyth the half syde was darke, but the other was bysyble, with thys the Egle pycked hym self in hys brest lyke a Pellicane. When he sawe thys he shewed it hys fellowe that slept not, but when he looked vp the Egle vanyshed awaye, and the Moone came the fourth tyme about the Circle, whome folowed a greate gorgious Image, not vnlike to the Duke of Saron nowe in captiuite (God restore hym to hys ryght) After thys they sawe an Image, lyke vnto the picture of God where it is paynted wyth the creation of Adam and Eue: Whiche Image after this toke bothe Adam and Eue (as it appeared) in his handes before hym, euen as a mother taketh her chylde before her and beholdeth it, hauyng a pleasure in it: After this there appeared a greate multitude of manifold and sundry beastes, among whome was seue a Camell, after whome

folowed

followed a greate multitude of people with many Townes and Castels, and many other straunge syghtes, whiche they coulde not all remembre. After this they sawe the Image of Christ hanging on the Crosse, betwene twoo theues, and then the congregation and assemblee of the Apostles. At the last they sawe a greate fearefull person with a very longe swoorde, in bothe hys handes as though he had bene ready to hewe with it, and also a woman wepyng full bytterly, and dryeng bothe her eyes wyth bothe her handes, whereupon the sayde two men were exceedyngly affrayed, & awaked the thyrde man, but suffered hys seruaunt to slepe styll, fauouryng hym because of hys youth. When the thyrde was awaked, he sawe nothyng but the fashyon of the skye altered & the sayde Camell, howe be it he was lykewyse afrayed, so that these three thought none other but that domes daye had bene come.

In lyke maner a certayne post or messenger called Andrewe sawe in his yourney betwene Lubeke and Brunswyke in a maner the lyke visions. Lykewyse an olde man dwellyng about the Landmarkes of Brunswyke sawe the same. These and suche lyke vysions whereof very many are seene nowe adayes do admonyshe and moue vs to repentaūce and to stedfastnes in the truthe of Godes worde, declarynge vnto vs the greate wrath of God hanging ouer vs for our synnes. For nowe there reygneth a greate Idoll in the worlde, which is called the belly God, teachyng vs a newe practise which neyther ye Prophetes, nor the Apostles,

not yet Christ hymselfe dyd knowe, namely, howe a man can serue twoo maisters at ones, God and the wicked worlde. Item howe we can be good Christianes & yet knowledge not Christ, nor helpe hym to beare his crosse, yea rather persecute hys poore membres. God geue vs grace to knowledge his sonne a ryght, suffre pacientlly all iniuries and endure to the ende, that he may also at the great and fearefull day of the lorde knowledge vs before hys heauenly father, and hys vniuersal churche, and before all hys aungels. Amen.

Capitayne Gambold slayne.

IN the yere of oure Lorde. 1550. the xix. daye of January Capitayne Gambolde, who was Capitayne of the Spanyardes that serued the kyng of Englande in his warres, and an other Capitaine was slayne without Newe gate in an euenyng, by a Spanyarde, whiche was taken and hanged the. xxiiij. daye of January, and three more with hym.

Certayne rebelles put to execution.

The. xxviij. day of the same moneth was Humfrey arundell and Bury with two other mo drawne hanged and quartered, for because they were the chefe capitaynes and maintayners of the rebellion among the Cornyshe and Deuonshyre men.

The duke of Somerset deliuered out of captiuite.

The sixt day of Februarye came the Duke of Somerset out of the Tower, with greate reioysyng of muche people.

A generall peace betwene Englande & ffraunce.

In the same moneth went out of Englande certayne lordes of the counsaill to Bullene, where certayne of the Frenche counsayll met with them and after long consultacion had and dyuers metynges betwene them, there was a generall peace concluded,

ded, whiche peace was proclaimed the. xxix. daye of Marche folowyng.

Also about the. xxv. day of Apryll folowyng the towne of Bullayne with the fortresses thereto belongyng was delyuered by the Englyshemen, unto the Frenchemens handes. Bullayne delyuered.

The second daye of May was brent at London in smythfielde a certayne woman called Jone Boocher otherwyse called Jone of Barkyng for the horrible heresy of the Apellites, Cerdonians, procliantes, Valentinians, Manichees, Timotheans, Apolinarianes, Nestorianes, & seditious Anabaptistes of our tyme, whiche she helth commen with all them, of a set wilfulnesse, for all those hereticall patriarkes was she sure to haue as maisters and doctours of her pernicious errour, that Christ toke no flesshe of the virgine, as largely apeareth in the cronicles. Jone Boocher.

About this tyme there were certayne lyght persones pretendyng a newe commotion in Kent, but they were apprehēded and dyuers of them for that trespas hanged.

It is sayde that this yere the. xxi. daye of Marche in the countie of Carinte besydes the Lande of Bauaria in Austryche by and aboute a lyttel towne called Claghenforth, it rayned corne out of the element by the space of two houres, which rayne stretched in lenght. vi. Germayn myles, and in breedth halfe a Germayne myle in some places: so that the sayd corne beyng some white and some browne lay in some places the thickenes of an hand broade vpō the groūde. Whereupō the people of the lande came A wonderful miracle of corne falyng downe from the element.

and gathered of the sayde corne, and brought it to the mylles, and baked thereof good & sauery bread. the signification of whiche mistery is reserued to God alone, to whome be honoure glory and prayse in all thynges for euer and euer. Amen.

This yere the kyng of Spayne went home agayne out of Flaunders.

A moste Tirannicall persecution.

This yere also there was a cruel proclamatiõ set furth by the vniuersitie of Louayne in the name of the Emperoures Maiestie, for the persecution of the faithfull Christianes, condempning al maner of scripture bookes as well Bibles as other in what tonge soeuer they were writen or translated that had bene printed within the space of. xxx. yeres before, with moste extreme death prosecutinge all the fauourours of the doctrine set furth by Martine Luther, John Ecolampadius, Hulderike Zwinglius, John Caluine, or their adherentes and condempning them for heretikes and their doctrine for moste pernicious and pestilent heresy without any probable argumentes or good reasons.

After this themperoure went by agayne into Germany.

The ende of this cronicle.

The conclusion.



Thus haue I, Christen reader, brefely comprehended the principall Stories whiche I haue founde and thought necessary, as they haue bene done here & there thoroughout Christendom these. xviij yeres last past. Howe be it if ought seme to be omitted and left out (whiche is a thyng that may lyghtely chaunce to any man) I beseche you that it be not interpretated in the worst parte, cõsideryng that I haue done my diligence to set furth ỹ truthe. Wherfore yf I haue bene truely infourmed it is wel. Also if it fortuned ỹ in thesayd Story were made mẽcion of any man, vnto whõ it might apeare, that iniury were done vnto hym, in that he is not so muche cõmended as some other, & woulde therefore be angry, let hym remembre that the faulte is not in me but in hym selfe. For it becometh an historiographer or Story writer to declare the truthe in all thynges. Wherfore if men vse honestie, their prayse shalbe the more, but if they walke inordinately, they deserue no prayse at all. For the actes and histories that are written ought to edifye and profyte them that come after, that they maye thereby learne what ought to bee eschued, and what to be folowed, whiche thynge without sure and certayne declaracion of the truth can not be done. Therefore let suche men be angry wyth them selues, yf they bee greued at the matter, consideryng that they haue done nothyng

worthy

and [illegible]thy of commendacion: And let them from hen-
the n rth endeuoure them selues by honest conuersa-
the ſi and Christen behaueour to couer their shame.
God, then shall all thynges be counted vnto them cō-
un iendable, forasmuche as euery thynge that is past,
is rather imputed to the tyme and to fortune, then
to the will of the person, when the same is perceiued
A moste Tirannicall persecution. and knowen to haue forsaken the euyll whiche he-
bled in tymes past and to folowe honestie and good-
nes. And although I haue abstayned from all that
myght be tedious and bitter, as muche as the truth
myght suffre, yet hath the common course of the
worlde moued me to make here this exceptiō: For ỹ
Deuil alwayes wil be praised in his wicked dedes,
but the discrete Christianes nede no suche commen-
dations. Wherfore also I commende me selfe
next vnder God to the defence and prayer
of all the fauourers of the truthe byn-
dyng me selfe to do the lyke for
them to my power. Dated
the twenty day of Au-
gust. 1550.

BReuely to close vp this present chronicle. This yere is the ful. xxxi. Jubilie from christes incarnacion, declaring vnto vs christianes here in Englande, by many most gracious and godly argumētes, the glad iubilie of the lord, what though not to the pagane Papistes, arrogaūt Anabaptistes, licencious lybertines, cruell coueters, excedyng extorcioners, fre wyll men, new Justiciaries, and spyrite speakers, with other seditious sectaries, all sekyng to take the glory from Christ and to deminysh the frutes of his helthful sufferinges. To make this to you more familiar, the kynges moste excellent maiestie, by assent of his noble counsel, and fre vtteraunce of faithful ministers by them apointed, haue this yeare proclaymed a godly christen fre dome to the longe captiued consciences of his natural and obedient subiectes (I speake nothing of the forenamed obstinates) none otherwise than dyd Moyses to the children of Israell, Leuit. 25. and noble kyng Josias to their posteritie vnder hym. 2. Paralip. 34. the temples and aulters in sundry places destroied, and the true christiante in many pointes restored. Consider the lent preachynges that were this yeare afore the kyng, the delyueraunce of the duke of Somerset, the change in London dyocese, the necessary sequestracion of Gardyner, Bonner, Hethe, and other proude popish Babylonians, the godly discourse of Peter Martir the inexpugnable defence of the Archebyshop of Caunterbury for ỹ full ouerthrowe of Idolatry, with other good chaunces more whiche are apparaunt though they be not named, are manifest tokēns of the premysses,

and

and speciall good argumentes of this Jubylie of grace. Let vs therefore with our noble yonge Josias be thankefull vnto God in the latter parte of this yeare holdyng holy in soule the perfyght passeouer of the lorde. And let vs styll valiauntly fight with the two edged swoorde against the maliciouse kyng of Egypte or blasphemouse Byshop of Rome and all his traytorouse trayne, after the Godly example of the first Josias, 2. Paralip. 35. So be it.

A table of those thyn ges that be conteyned in thys boke worthy of memory.

A

Abbas Joachyms prophecy, cxci
Abel kylled for the trewe worshyp of God, fol. ij
Abia fo. xiiij.
Abraham was in Nimus tyme, ix. the tyme of ỹ promise made to hym vntyll the goyng oute of Egypt. xij. the remuyng of the promyse to him, fo. ix
Absalon the wycked, fo. xiiij
Achas fo. xbi
Achilles fo. xxi
Accursius the man of law. clvij
Adam and Eue, fo. i. He and Seth the setters forth of Astrology ffo. ij
Adelricus fo. cxij
Adoulfus Countye of Nassau is made Emperour fo. clxx
Adrianus a well learned Emperour, was commyng in Astronomy, fo. xciij. and mercyfull toward Christian men, fo. xcb
Adrianus bysshop of Rome complayneth when he shoulde dye, fo. clvij
Adultery punysshed, xxi. xxvij. c
the occasyon of the battel of Trope. fo. xxi
Aetius fo. cxbij
Afflictyon temporall and the begynnyng therof. i. the cause of them fo. xi
Agar fo. x
Agarenes, cxxi. why Mahomet dyd chaunge the name to Saracens fo. cxxij
Aggeus fo. xlix
Agrippa vnder whom Jerusalem was spoyled fo. lxxbi
Alaricus xi. wynneth Rome. cxi
Albany was ouerthrowen, fo. xxbij
Alberte duke of Eastenrych, clxix. cxcix. clxxx. Is Emperoure, clxx. called Marques Achylles, clxxix. the seconde fo. clxxx
Alcibiades, liij. is dryuen from the Athenians. liij. is slayne agaynst all ryght, lb. was noble in feates of warre. fo. lb
Alexander sonne to Amintas xlij. xlvij. The greate, lx. the begynnyng of his monarchy. lxij. hys elders, lx. hys deedes, lxi. Aristoteles Scoler lvij. he maketh greate battels

in Asia wyth sinal power. lx. hys gentellnes. lxii. lyttel sett by for lyghte matters. lxi. he kepeth an eare for the gylte. lxiii. his setting forth against ỹ Jewes. lxiii. howe greate hys hoost was. lxi. hys reuerence toward the hygh preestes of the Jewes. lxiii. hys kyngdome is made foure kyngdomes. lxiiii the ponger sonne of Hircanus. lxxiii. he is called the Woote. lx. Seuerus. xcvii. a bysshop of Rome. cviii. hys extreme tyranny agaynst the emperoure ffrederycke. clx

Alfonsius kyng of Spayne, and an Astronomer. clxviii. kynge of Naples. fo. clxxxiii

Alphonse diasye a traytours murtherer. fo. cclxii.

Allegories of Origene nothyng sett by. fo. xcvi

Alzachemus kyng fo cclvi.

Amaspas kyng geuen to Wodlynes. fo. xv.

Ambision punyshed. xxi. xxxix. lxiii. cxxiii. cxxv. cxlv

Ambrose speakyng of Theodosius fo. cxc

Amon the wycked. fo. xvii

Amos fo. xvi

Amulius fo. xxv

Anastasius. cxviii. was put into a monastery. fo. cxxv.

Amurates became a mouche, fo. clxxxi

Ampntas kyng of Macedony fo. xlvi.

Ancus Martius. fo. xxvii

Anabaptistes do resemble the Essens. lxxiii. They take the cyte of Mynster in Westphalen, and they make themselfe a kyng. fo. cci. ccvii ccviii

Andrewe Carolostade. clxxxviii

Andrew de Aurea. cxcix. ccvii.

Anthony de Leua. fo. cxcix

Anthony. fo. lxxxvi. Pius. xcv. Basiliana. fo. xcvi

Anne Bollen behedded. fo. ccx

Anne Askew burned fo. cclxx

Antichriste. lxx. Mahomet a a part of hym. fo. cxxii

Antigonus lxiii. lxvi

Antiochus the great. lxvi. lxvii. the occasyon of the warre wyth the Romaynes. lxvii. Epiphanes is sent to Rome for a pledge. lxvii. Wherefore called Epiphanes. ibidem. his iorney into Egypt. lxviii. to Jerusalem. ibidem. his seconde iorney to Jerusalem. lxix. the tyranny of hym in the cyte, ibid Danyel resembleth hym to Antichryst. ibid. his impunyshemente for hys vngodlynesse. lxi. Cerax. lxvi. Eupater. lxxvi. Sedetes. lxx. Soter. lxvi. Theos. lxvi. Epimates. fo. lxvii

Antipater. lxix. prince of Idumea. lxxii. Is made gouerner of Jury by Julius Cesar. fo. lxxv

Answer at Delphis, fo. xxiii.

Appius

Appius vnshamefast and a Tyrant folix.
An apparition wounderfull in Denmarke fo.cciiij
Apsymarus to.cxxb
Arboces fo.xlviij
Arbogastes fo.cviij
Arcadius fo.cix
Archelaus was exyled of Augustus fo.lxxb
Areta kyng of Arabia. lxxiij
Argires fo.cclxxviij
Arideus brother to Alexander. fo.lxiij
Aristobulus fo.lxxiij
Aristoteles. lvij. his elders, lviij his philosophy. fo.xcvi
Arminius fo.lxxxviij.
Arsames fo.lij
Arnoldus, Duke of Bauary fo.cxxxix
Arnolfus Emperoure. cxxxb
Arrius an open reader in the schole of Alexandria. ciiij. his death. ibid. he was the forerunner of Mahomet. cb. his doctryne. fo.ciiij
Artaxarxes wyth the long hād mnemon. lij. wherfore he was called with the long hand. xxx
Artycles of the seditious Rustikes fo.clxxxviij.
Aristona fo.xlviij.
Assuerus fo.xxx. xlviij.
Asa toke away ſ wycked seruice of god. fo.xiiij.
Ascanius Julius fo.xxi
Asia decayed fo.lx
Astronomy was renewed by ffrederyke the seconde. clxiiij.
Astyages dreame. xxxi. hys crueltye fo.xxxij.
Ataulphus kyng of the Gooths fo.cxi.
Athalia. fo.xb
Athanasius beynge banyshed out of Egypt flyeth to Tryer fo.cb.
Athens burned, xlvij. the vnshamfast flatterye of them. lxb. the obstynacy and malipartnesse of them in tyme of warre confirmed also wyth a decre, liij. The peldynge of them. fo.lb.
Atossa. fo.xlviij.
Attila. cxij. the death of hym, cxlvij. his battel at Toulhouse ibidem. he called hym selfe the scourge of God, ibidem. hys deedes fo.cxbi
Auenion a cytye papall. clxxiiij
August an parliament lxxxbi
S. Augustine of hippo. cxb. his wrytynge agaynst Pelagius. fo.cix
Augustulus. lxxxbi. fo.cxbiij.
Augustus. ibid. Whence commeth the callyng of Augustus fo.lxxxbi
Aurelianus. c. studious in the discipline of warre. ibidem
Ausborough parlyament. clxxxix
Azo a lawer. fo.clvij

B

Babylon the head cytye of the Monarchy fo.xxxiij
Bayne who are the Dukes

clix. the warre of Vaperland fo. clxxxvi
Balthazar kyng of Babylon. fo. xix
Bartholdus Gracianus, clvij. Duke of Reuyngen. fo. clxi
Barbarossa inuadeth the kyngdome of Tuuesse. cclvi. ccxxiij. shyppwrake. ccxxiiij. he beseged castell noua, ccxxvi. He wynneth it fo. ccxxvi
D. Barnes burned, fo. ccxv
Battell by ruttlyng. fo. clxxv
Beggyng orders, fo. clxiij
Belisarius bery eupll rewarded of Justinus. fo. cxviij. cxix
Benedictus the xi. fo. clxxiiij
S. Barnard made the peace betwene the Emperour Conradus and Lotharius. fo. clvi
Beringarius prince of ffoxoiuiulium. cxxxvij. he peldeth him selfe to Otho, fo. cxlij.
Beringarius of the sacrament fo. cl.
Beda in England. fo. cxxv
Ben Colban. fo. lxxvi
Bessus dissopaltye. is an example of vengeaunce. fo. lxij
Belus temple in Syria, fo. lxvij
Bible burnt, lxix. is translated, lxxi. sent into all countries, fo. cij
Bishop, hys cracke. clxi. the pryde and crueltye of the bysshop of Rome, clxij. an example of the Rom. bysshops dissopaltye and tyranny, clviij. Example of most notable cruelnesse, of a Rom. bysh. cxxvi
the cyuyll warre raysed in Germany by the B. of Rom. cliij. Thre bysshops of Rome strywyng for the Bysshoprycke were put doune, cxlij. cxlix. the dissopaltye of the bysshop of Rome, in transferryuge the empyre to ffrenchme, cxxxiij the tyranny of the bysshop of Rom, cxxxvi. Strife for the election of the bish. of Rome cxix. the strife perturbatyon for the chosyuge of the bysshop of Rome. cxix. Whether an vnyuersal bysshop ought to be, cxx. all the bysshops of Denmarke deposed, ccxv. the diuision of thre Rom. bysshops, fo. clxxvij
Bizantium, fo. cij
Blasphempes neuer vnpunyshed fo. xix
Bohemes the pryuce is made a kyng, clx. they were vanquyshed wyth there kyng Lecho, cxxxi. they are Germanes, cxvi. the rysyuge agaynst the prestes and monckes, clxvi. Why it hath the authoritye of the election, fo. cxlvi
Bolen wonne fo. cliij.
Bolē geuē by to the Englythmen. cliij. delyuered. cclxxvij.
Bonefacius, cxxi. What tyme he preached in Germanye, cxxvi. the feat sayeng of Bonefacius the eyght fo. clxx
Boner bysh. of London, deposed. fo. cclxxv
Brabanders fo. cxliij.

Bran-

Brandenbarow. cxxxix. Cxliij
Breda towne, burnt, ccxb
Brethren thre in nombre rapg-
ned together, fo. cxb
Bridge barnynge by Mentz,
what it signifyeth. fo. cxxxij.
Bruno a Saxon was made B.
of Rome, fo. cxlb
Brutus fo. lxxxb
Burgundyons were Saxons,
fo. cbiij

C

Cain fo. ij
Caius caligula, fo. xc
Calfe monstreous borne
by the sea coast about Lindow
fo. cc.
Callinicus fo. lxbi
Christen fayth planted in the
kyngdom of Cambia. ccxbi.
Cambises. xxx. xxxbiij. hys cru-
ell deede, hys cruelnes to-
warde hys syster the quene
xxxix. an example in hym of
vengeaunce. fo. xxxix
Camillus fo. lix
Captayne Gambolde slayne.
fo. cclxxbi
Cardinals beganne. cxlix. why
they had authoritye geuen
vnto them to chuse the Po-
pes. fo. clij
Carinus fo. cij
Catholyes fo. ccxxxiij
Charles the greate. cxxbij. hys
elders were graunde may-
sters. cxxix. is borne in In-
gelheim, ibidem. hys deedes
ibidem. he optayneth Lom-
bardy. cxxx. hys modestye
ibidem. he was made Empe-
roure ouer the Weste. cxxxi.
hys diligence in the tyme of
peace, ibidem. he founded
thre vniuersityes. ibidem. he
was learned in Greke and
Latin. cxxxij. hys genealogy
he readeth Saynt Augustyn.
ibidem. the grosse. cxxxb. the
balde. cxxxiij. the death. cxxxb
the fourth. clb. made the gol-
den boulle. clxxb. wyth the
bunched backe. clxxxij. what
Electors choose Charles the
fyft, that now is Emperoure
. clxxxbij. he is crowned Empe
roure. fo. clxxxix
Carthago, the seconde warre of
Carthago. lxxbiij. the occa-
sion of it in Spayne, ibidem.
the thyrde warre of it. lxxix.
Disputatyon whether it shuld
be wholy spoyled and ouer-
throwen, ibidem. it is destroy-
ed. lxxx. the consultatyon of
destroyeng it. lxxxi.
Cato. lxxix. he slewe hym selfe
fo. lxxxiij
Callius fo. lxxxb
Cassanders tyranny. fo. lxb
Castell Angell, fo. cxxxiij
Catti. fo. xciij.
Caldres bi fo. ix.
Cesar beynge full of Clemency
and gentelnesse lxxxiij.
Cham fo. iij.
Chaunteres geuen to the kyng
Mo. iij. cclxxij

fo. CCIxxij.
Cherusa. fo. lxxxviij
Cherintus the heretycke was kylled wyth the fallyng of an house. fo. xciij.
Christen men were persecuted vnder Traianus. xcv. vnder Tiberius. xc. vnder Domician. xcvij. xciij. vnder Adrian. xcv. vnder Decian. xcix. vnder Aurelian. C. vnder Diocletian. fo. Cij
Christes kyngedome alwaye troubled * v. Mervelously preserued * ibidem. hys communge. xlix. whan he was borne. lxxv. lxxxvij. baptyzed lxxxix. crucyfyed, ibidem.
Churche begynneth. i. from Noe tyll Abraham. vi. the state of it in tyys tyme. lxxiij. how much God careth for his churche and congregation. xxv. where at is. lxxxix. Who was beneficyall to it. fo. Cxlij.
Christerne kyng of Denmarke after hys returne taken prysoner of hys owne councell. CCxcix. CCix
Cicero fo. lxxxij
Cymon sonne to Miltiades. fo. xlvj
Cimbri the Germaines of Gomer. v. the battell of Cimbri wyth the Romayns. lxxxi.
Circumcision is the token of promyse. ix. when the circumcision was geuen fo. x
Clause Rodani was buylded of Julius Cesar. fo. CCx.
Claudius. fo. xc
Clemens the seuenth is taken CIxxxx. the notable cruelty of Clemence Wyth. of Rome agaynst Conradus. CIxviij.
Clement dyeth. CCv
Clemency after victory. Cxiij
Cleopatra. lxxix. syster to Julius. fo. lxxi.
Cleue. CCxlvi. CCliij.
Clitus fo. lxij
Collection for the poore. CCxxi lvi.
Cometes seene. Cv. Cxci clxxxix in the tyme of Nero. xci. before pestylence and famyn, Edwin John ffrederikes tyme duke of Saxony Cxcix
Comodus fo. xcvi
Commotions of vnlaudyshe men fo. CIxxxvij
Commotion in Cornewall. fo. CCIxxviij.
Councell of Nice. Cx. Basell CIxxx. Rainesborough. Cxcvi. Mantua. CC. Wittesborough CCxiij. Rome. CCxxi. lvij.
Cowcyra the Turke inuadeth, fo. CCxc
Constans fo. Cxxiij.
pyrely inuadeth. CCIxxij.
Constantius. Cij. Cv. he becommeth an Arrian. fo. Ciij.
Constantinus. C. Ciij. hys diligence to kepe the Gospell. Civ. the auncters of hym, Cvij. the soune of Heraclius, Cxxiij. Pogonatus vi. ſ soun
of

of Leo was surnamed Coprony-
mus. Lxxb. Leo the fourth
sonne. ibidem. Emperoure of
Constantinople. fo. Clxxxiij.
Constantinople. Liij. a notable
cruelty of the Turke, whan
he had wonne it. Clxxxij.
Prophesyes of recouerynge of
it. fo. Lxc.
Conrad the first. Lxxxbij. duke
of ffrankes. Lxl. the seconde
brother was wyth hys bro-
ther. ibidem. the thyrde was
hys owne sonne. ibidem. the
second. cxlviij. a Swaben. clvij
he went to Jerusalem against
the Saracens. ibidem. The
fourth. fo. Clxbij
Copenhagen besyeged by the
kyng. ccxiiij. the vniuersyte
furnysshed. fo. ccxij.
Cozona taken. Lxcix
Cosdroa kyng of the Persyans
fo Lxxi.
Crescentius a Romayne pun-
shed for couetyng the empyre
fo. Lxliij.
Cresus kyng of Asia. xxxij. his
sayeng. ibidem. a merry sayeng
fo. xxxbij
Cruelty. xxxij. xxxiij xxxbi
Cuno duke of Bayre. fo. Cl
Cyprianus the marter. xcix
Cyrillus made answere to Ju-
lianus Apostata cbij
Cyrus. xxxi. lij. hys kinred
extinguysshed. liij. hys father
xxxi. what is to be consyderd
in hym. xxxiij. howe he gatt
Babylon. ibidem. he was tau-
ght of Daniell. xxxb. hys say-
eng. ibid. the battel of the Sci
thians agaynst him. xxxbi.
Cyrsylus. xlb. he and hys wyfe
are stoned. fo. xlb

D

Dalmacyans sye to the Tur-
kes. Clxxbi.
Damascus the kyngdome of
Mahomet. fo. Lxxij.
Dampell a youngman. xbiij. xc.
a councelar of kynge Cyrus.
xxxbi. of ỹ Perseis. xxxbi his
place of the bij weekes. xlix. a
place of Mahomet is expoun-
ded. fo. cxxij.
Darius raygneth wyth Cyrus
xxx. howe great a setyng forth
he made into Grece. xliij. the
last. liij. is murrome of Alex-
ander. lxij. is made kynge of
Persia. xli. hys graue sayenge.
fo. xlij
Dauid fo. xiiij.
Decius Cesar so. xcbiij
Dewetrius kyng of Macedo-
nia. lxb. lxbi. lxx. Desiderius
kyng of Lombardy. Lxxx.
Diethricus of Berna. Lxij.
some call him Theodorus. cxij
Didius Julius. fo. xcbi.
Digestes. fo. cxix.
Diocletianus. fo. Lij.
Diuision after Gregorius the
eleuenth. fo. clxxbi
Doctrine before the worldes
ende. fo. xbij.

Dogges & cattes eaten. ccxiiij.
Dogges bryng forthfull. xxxix
Dolphyn and Armeniaches go into Germany. fo. clxxxij
Domitian. fo. xciij
Dominick and ffrancis. clxij
Diacoles the walache. clxxx. he gaue Wladislaus an hoste, ibidem
Dronkennes bringeth in moste wycked maners. fo. xxxix
Drusus. fo. lxxxviij

E

Earthquake. fo. ccxliij
Ebrardus duke, cxxxviij. the Palatine fo. cxl.
Echius. ccxxxiij. hys death fo. ccxlix
Eclips of the sonne. xcviij
Eclips. fo. cclij
Edom fo. cxxij
Edomites fo. x
Edward duke of Somerset and lorde protector, committed to the Tower. cclxxb. delyuered out agayne. cclxxvi
Edward the thyrd kyng of England and ffrederyke earle of Mysen refuseth the dignitye Emperiall. fo. clxxiij
Egypte was garnyshed wyth Mathematycall sciences, xcb. from whence they come and there kyngdome. viij.
Egusa the battel there. lxxvij
Elyas was in the myddell part of the worlde fo. xb
Elyx hath divided the worlde in thre ages, * xij. he was taken up in to heauen in the myddel age of the worlde. fo. xb
Elizeus ibidem
S. Elizabeth. fo. clxiij.
Emanuel Emperoure of Constantynople fo. clvij
Emperoure, he muste be saued & kept by all meanes, * xb
Emperoure haue there boundes. xlij. the empyre is translated to the Saxons, cxxxviij. the endeuour and faythfulnes in keppynge of the empyre, cxliij. a rehearsall of the Emperoures of Rome that was excommunicated. clxiij. the Emperoure turneth into Italy. cxcix. cc. ccxv. ccxxij. by what occasion the Allmaines deceyued from the empyre. cxxix
he commeth into ffraunce thorough ffraunce. ccxxvi. to Paris. ccxxviij. he forbyddeth good bokes to be redde. ccxxx. ccxxxij. ccxxxviij. ccxlviij. ccxlb ccl. cclij. cclxij. cclxxiij
Eneas. xxi. Silvius. clxxviij.
Enoch is an example of euerlastyng lyfe. ij. hys cyte. ij.
Eloes fo. b.
Erasmus death. fo. ccxvi.
Erforde fo. clxix
Ernestus duke of Swaben fo. cxlviij
Esay. xvi. hys death. xvij.
Esau. x. wherfore he was called Edome. fo. x

Esdras was learned in the pas-
sian tonge. xxix. he gathered
together the bokes of the bi-
ble. fo lij
Esseis. fo. lxxiiij
Eastcurche the first mencion
cxlix. when there dukedome
began fo. clix
Eulmerodach fo. xix.
Euphrates xxxiij.
Euangelycall bound is opened
by the ffrench kynge. fo. cc
ccxiij.
Example for all kynges. ccxiij
Examples of vengeaūce. iij. xi.
xb. xxvi. xxvij. lix. lxb. lxvij.
lxxvi. xcvij. xcix. cvi. cviij. cxiij
cxxi. cxxiij. cxl. cliij. clxx
Example of grace and good-
nesse fo. x. clxiij
Example of the feare of God.
fo. xvi. lxvi
Example of pytie. xxxiij.
Example of greate crueltye
fo. xxxvi.
Example of notable intempe-
raunce fo. xl.
Example of vnkyndnes. lij.
Example to mayntayne vnitye
fo. ivi
Example of mans wysedome,
fo. lxix
Example of the vehemēt wrath
of god. fo. lxxxi. xcij
Exāple of dissopaltye. cxij. cxvi
Example of maintenance
of vertue fo. xcvij.
Example of great presumption
fo. xcix
Example that noman can hurte
hym whome God wylleth
good. fo. cxb
Exechias. xvi. a godly king. ibi.

F

ffabian and Cyprian martyres
fo. xcix. xcviij.
ffelix byshop of Rome, a dis-
sembler fo. cvi
fferdynand kyng of Hungary
fo. clxxix. ccxxij.
ffigures of crosses sene vpon
garmentes. fo. clxxxvi.
fflanius Claudius fo. c
ffleshe eaten and fyst permit-
ted fo. iij
ffocas dyd graunte the fyrste
prymacy to the byshop of Ro.
fo. cxxi.
fforgettfulnes of iniuryes is
ordeyned. fo. lvi.
ffrankes are ouercome in bat-
tayll. r. they sett them selues
agaynst the Romaines, ibid.
there of sprynge. cxxvij. there
deedes and by what occasion
they decayuered from the em-
pyre. ibidem. the dukes of
ffrankes come of Lewes the
gentell. cxxxij. the occasion of
battel betweue the ffranhes
and Saxons, fo. cxxxvij.
ffraucia or ffraunce is part of
Gallia, cxxix. by what occasi-
on Gallia or ffraunce was
dyuyded from Germanye.
cxxxij. ffrench threatenynges
fo. cxxxiij
ffraunces the frenche kynge ta-
ken, fo. clxxxvij

ffrankford connocation. cclx.
ffratrillici clxx
ffrederyke duke. ccl. Palatyne ccliiij.
ffrederyke the fyrste. clviij. goynge into Asia, what warres he had. clx. he wente oft into waters. ibidem. the seconde, ibid. clxiij. he is excommunicated the thyrde tyme. clix. clxvi. hys humilitie or lowlynes. clix. he is deposed from the emppre, by the bysshop. of Rome. clxvi. he coineth lether in tyme of nede. clxvij. the thyrde. clxxx. he dyeth. clxxxiij duke of Eastenrych. clxxi. he was taken by Conrade Meslach. clxxx. kyng of Denmark fo. cciij.
ffrench kyng. ccxlij. ccxlvi.
ffrier forest. fo. ccxxi

G

Gabianus fo. lxxiij
Galathians were brought oute of Germany into Grece, by Brennius. fo. lxvi
Galba fo. xci
Galeacius of Millane. clxxij
Galienus fo. xcix
S. Gallus preached in Germany. fo. cxxiij
Geautes. fo. cxj
George duke of Saxon dyed. fo. ccxvij
George Weuer and marques Mayres death. fo. cciij.
Geneua beseged. fo. ccx
Genserichus. fo. cxi
Germanies. b. the fyrste mentyon of them. lix. the seconde mentyon in hystoryes. lxxx. the were fyrst conquered by warr lxxxviij. the deuision. cij. it is translated from the empyre lxvi. by whom it was vexed wyth warres sence the tyme of August. lxxviij. it is deuyded into Almaynes and ffrankes. lxxix. the kyngdome neuer wanted byrdes. lxxxix a deuision. clxxij. A priuye conspiracy in Germanye. lxxvij. the begynnyng of the translatyng the empyre from the Germaines. lxxvij.
Gibelini fo. clxvi
Gisela a quene of Burgundye fo. lxlix.
Giselbert prince of Lothringe, fo. lxl
God prosphereth the busynes of them that are lawfully called fo. clxij.
Godfrye of Bilion. cliij.
Gog. fo. lxxij
Goleta a castell reserued for the emperour fo. lxvij.
Gonnes. fo. clxxxv.
Gordianus fo. xcvij. xcviij
Gothi. lxxx. they came fyrst into Italy. fo. lx. in the halfe Taurica. ibidem. the Weste Gothes. lxij. the Easte Gothes. ibidem. the begynnynge of there hystory. fo. xcviij.
Grassopers. lxxiij. lxxx
Gregorius the fyrst. fo lxx.

Guelphi. fo.clxvi
Gurnis a cytie assaulted of the Turke by the space of xij. dayes. fo.cxcvij.

H

Hannibal. lxvij. he flyeth to Antiochus. fo.lxxviij.
Harte of man is stony. fo.xviij
Harpagus deede agaynst astiages tyranny. fo.xxxij.
Hector fo.lxxi.xlviij.
Hedyngе beseaged and taken fo.cclxix.
Heltebrande was occasion of great euell. cli. the tyranny of hym in derogatynge the authoritye of Emperours. cli. he was another Cayphas, cliij. forbadde the preestes of Germany to marry. cliij.
Henry the fyrst. cxxviij. The seconde. cxlvij. the thyrde. cxlix. the fourth clx. the fyfte clvij. clviij. the syxte. clxi. the seuenth. clxxi. hys deedes. cxxxix. cxlviij. what were they that fell from Henry the fourth for the by. of Romes pleasure. clx. the reasonyng of hym, beyng Emperour with Arnold duke of Bauelande. cxxxix. the fowler. cxxxvij, brother to Otho. cxl. duke of Saxe. cxliij. the constitution of Henry the Black, of chosyng the bysshoppes of Rome. cli. he was sett to worke by the bysshops to besege hys father. cliij. he was take by ffrederyk his father. clxv. he was poisoned of a black ffryer in the sacrament. clxxi the yonger duke of Brunswike. ccxvij
Henry the viij. kyng of England deuorced from hys wyfe. cci he was excommunicated by ỹ pope, he ioyned in confederation wyth the princes & mainteners of the Gospell. ccb. dyeth fo.cclxxij
Henry erle of Surrey beheaded. fo.cclxxij
Henry duke of Saxon. ccxxxix.
Henry duke of Brunswike. cclv
Herman bysh. of Colen. ccxlix.
Hethe bishop. cclxxix.
Hükry Arũdel rebel. &c. cclxxvi
Heracleonas lxxiij
Heraclius fo.lxxi
Hercules of Tirinthus. xxi. his deedes. xxij. his pyllars. xxij.
Heretickes are begynners of vproures fo.xi.
Hermon prince of Swaben. cxl countye of Turyngen. clxiij.
Herodotus fo.xxix
Herodes toke in Jerusalẽ. lxxv. Antipater leade awaye hys wyfe. lxxvi. Agrippa. lxxvi. Ascolonita. lxxv.
Hesiodus a preest at Helicõ. xxv hys bookes. fo.xxv.
Hierom. lxxvij. he was notary to Damascus fo.cviij
Hystories are bokes of kynges * v. of holy scripture * v. of ỹ heathẽ * v do profite privat persons. * viij. the differẽce of holy

holy and prophane *x What they doo teache* x. the Germaines hystorye wryters wer vnlearned. cxlv. the hystories of the Jewes are elder then the Greekes. fo. xx. the hystorye of the grekes begynne at the Persians. fo. xxviij
Himelsuit. i. fo. cxij.
Hipocrates fo. lvij
Hiskius subteltye in makyng an vproure. fo. xlij
Hollande and Sealande, there was a greate inundatyon of water. cxcix
Homerus when he lyued. xxiij his bokes are a mirroz. xxv
Honorius fo. cix
Hungaryans are called. cxvi they are assalted wyth warre by Charles the greate, cxxxi. they spoyle Germany and Italy. cxxxvi. they be vanquyshed. cxli. they becoome contrybutaryes to the Turke cl.xxxi. cl.xxxij
Hungarye a greate example. xvij
Hugo: prynce of ffrance, cxlij
Hulderych Zuinglius. fo. cl.xxxvij. cl.xlij
Hulryche duke of Wyrtenberg restozed to hys dompnyon. ccij
Hunyades hurteth the Turkes greueously. clxxxi.
Husse in Bohem rysyth agaynst the pope. cl.xxvi. cl.xxvij

I

Jacob. x. he was called Israel. x
Jaddus the hyghe prieste, lxij.
Wherfore Janus hath two vysages fo. iij
Janna the secõd Hyrcanus. lxxij
James the moor lxxvi
James the kyng of Scottes marryeth the ffrench kynges daughter. ccxvi
Japhet iij
Jason mouynge Antiochus to take Hierusalem lxvij
Idolatry the fyrst occasyon, ix. the hedde thereof. xxij. the kyndes of it by the Grekes. xxij. the punishment of idolaters. xvi. howe muche it differeth from Christiante xxij. and Idoll in the temple of God fo. lxix. xc
Jeconias haunyge a truske to gods promyses is kept, xvij. The Jewes are eldar. xv. the rayse an vproure thorough one Messias. xcv. are mooste auncient. xx.
Jerusalem the state of it vnder Antiochus. lxvij. the destruction. xix. xcij. straunge thinges seen before the destruction of her. xcij
Jesus the hygh priest, fo. xxxv.
Joachas. xvij. Joachim or Jeconias. ibid. Joakim. ibidem.
Joachim the yong marques of Brandenborough. cl.xxix
Joiada. xv. Joachim. xv.
Joas. xv. Joathain. xvi.
Jhon Hercanus. lxxij.
John Baptist. lxxvi
John the Apostle returneth out of

of Pathmos fo.xcüij
Jhon Stabius an Astronomer fo.cxlv
Jhon the eyght bysshop of Ro. a woman fo.cxxxiiij
Jhon Chrisipus fo.ccxx
Jhon the twelfth bysshop of Rome bolstede fo.clxxiij
Jhon kynge of Hierusalē. clxv.
Jhon Husse teacheth openly agaynst pardons, fo.clxxvi clxxviij
Jhon Lassels burned cclxx.
Jhon Humpades fo.clxxxi
Jhon Decolāpadius. clxxxviij
The death of John duke of Saxon. fo.cxcix
Jhon Wida kyng of Hungary fo.ccxxxij
Jhon Diasy fo.cclxiij
Jhon Ecke fo.ccxxviij
Johanne bocher fo. cclxxvij
Jhon ffrederike duke of Saxon taken captyue, fo.cclxxiiij
Jmages and beades put doune in England fo.cclxxij
Jnsurrection at Gent, ccxxvi
Jonas fo.xvi
Jonathas fo.lxxij
Joram a setter vp of new idolatry fo.xv.
Josaphat studiose in religion fo.xv
Joseph a man sage and holy. x.
Josias fo.xvij
Jones are the fyrst Grekes. iiij
Jouinianus a godly Emperour fo.cvij
Jrene daughter to the Emperour of Constantynople, clxij
Jren cxxv
Jrnerius the restorar of the lawes clvi
Jsake a figur of Christ fo.x
Jsmael fo.x
Juda a kyngdom fo.xix
Judges at Athens dyd sweare fo.lxiij
Judas Machabeus power. lxix lxxij
Judyth xlviij
Julianus Apostata. cvi. he is made Emperour, ibidem. at Strasborough. cvi. he forbad Christen men the authorytye of warrfare. cvij. hys death is an exāple of vengeaunce. cvij
Julyan the Cardynal. fo.clxxxi
Julius a man adupsed, and a louer of peace. lxxxiij. he is called Cesar, lxxxvi The orderyng of the peare was begoen lxxxiiij
Julius bysshop of Rome was discomfyted in a battayl by the cyte Rauennas vpon Easter day fo.clxxxvi
Jupiter called vpon agaynst tempests. xxiij
Justinus, cxviij. the second. cxx.
Justinianus, cxviij. cxxiij. he restored the lawes. fo.cxix

K

The kyngdome of the worlde and Christes kyngdome * xvi
Mum Katheryn dowager dyeth, fo. ccx
The institution of kyngdomes and

and of kynges is of God. xiij
The chaunsyng and remuynge of kyngedomes displeaseth God. xiiij. What the mutations of them do signifie, cxcij
Kyng of Anabaptistes
Kynpperdullynge & Crafting fo. CCviij

L

Lacedemonians valiauntnes, xlv. they fyght with the Thebans: and are discomfyted. lvi
Landersep
Landtgraue fo. CClvij.
Latimer at libertye fo. cclxxiij
Latium fo. Lxxi
The institution of cyuyl power and of all lawes i. clvi
Lawes cyuyll restored by Justinianus fo. Lxix
Law was geuen fo. xi
Lawes of Solon concernyng vagabounds. fo. xxxviij
Lawes of the Romaynes. lviij the occasion of them. lviij
Lawes of Draco. xxxviij
Lawfull callyng must be ensued fo. lxv
Lent fo. xcv
Leo the thyrde named Leonomachus fo. Lxxv
Leo the fourth Lxxv.
Leontius ibidem
Lewes the gentyll. cxxxij. he is taken by hys sonne. Lxxxiij
Lewes the seconde burned at Mylan. Lxxxiiij
Lewes the thyrd. Lxxxvi. he is restored to ꝑ realme of fraūce Lxlij.
Lewes the berdyd. Lxlix
Lewes the Landtgraue. Clxv
Lewes the Baper. fo. Clxxi
Lewes is excōmunicated. clxxij
Lewes the Romayn. Clxxiij
Lewes kyng of ffraūce. clxxxvi
Liberius bysh. of Rom. cvi.
Linus bysh. of Rom. xci
Lombardy. fo. Lxv
Longimanus, wyth the long hand fo. xlviij
Lothorius. Lxxxij. the Saxon, Lxv. the brethren of hym were these: Lewes, Germanicus, & Charles the bolde. Lxxxiij.
Lothryng. ibidem
Laurentius Miniatensis, an astronomer fo. Lxc
Lubecke fo. Clix
Lucius Varrus. fo. xcv
Lucrece xxvij.
Lupoldus. Clxxij. duke of Austenryche. Clxxv. was slayne by the Swytzers. ibid
Lyxsborough parliamente. fo. fo. CLxlij.
Lysander fo. liij

M

The Macedonians. iiij. the occasyon of the warre of Macedonia. lxxviij
Machabees. lxxij. the power of them. lxix. ther kyngs. lxxij
Macrinus fo. xcvij
Magi fo. iij
Magog fo. Lxxij
Magnentius an example of vnkyndnes. Cvi. he slayeth hym selfe fo. cvi.

Mahomete. xcbi. wounders
ſeen in Italy before hys com-
mynge. Lxx. the occaſions of
hys kyngdome. Lxxi. why his
religion is accepted. lxix. the
form of his relygiō. Lxxii. an
Arabiā prophet. Lxxi. he ſub-
dued Arabia. Lxxii. Why he
wold be called a Saracen for
an Agaren, ibidem. they be-
ſieged Hadrianum. Clxxxiiii.
the place of Danyel, of Ma-
homet. Lxxii. what he ſygni-
fyeth. fo. Lxxiii
Mankynd battayll Cbiii
Manaſſe a wycked kyng. xbii.
an example of repentaunce,
fo. xbii.
Manes begynner of the Ma-
nachens ſect borne in Perſia,
Ci. hys doctryne. ibidem
Manichei ibidem
Mantua fo. cxcix
Marcus Cicero fo. lxxxbi
Marcus Antonius fo. xcb
Mardonius a capitayne. xlbii
Mariages of prieſtes. CClxxb
Maran. fo. CCxxxix
Mary ladye Regent. fo. Cxlbi
Marques of Brandenborough
receaueth the goſpell. CCxxx
Marius was made captayn a-
gaynſt the Cimbry. lxxxi. he
was cauſſer of an bproure
lxxxi hys tryumpe. lxxxii.
Martyn Luther. Clxxxbii. dy-
eth. fo. CCix.
Marten of Roſheim. CCxliii
Mary Lady Regent enuadeth
Picardy. fo. CCxix
Mathathias fo. lxxii
Mathematica ars driuen oute
of Rome. fo. xciii
Maurice duke. fo. CCxl.
celbi. cclxbiii.
Mauritius Emperour. Lxx.
Maximianus fo. Cii
Maxentius. ibid. he was drow-
ued in the Tybur fo. Ciii
Maximilian. Clxxxiii. is taken
at Budges. Clxxxiiii. he war
reth agaynſt the Venetians,
fo. Clxxxbi
Maximinus ſubdued Germa-
ny. fo. xcbii
Maximinus and Arbogaſtes
are examples of diſlopaite,
Cbiii. he warreth agaynſt the
Venetians fo. cbiii
Meghlyne burned. fo. cclxb
Montacute behedded. ccxxb.
Melanthon & Eckius. ccxxxiii
the reaſon concernyng
religion. ccxxbiii
Men tenne in nomber were
ſent to Grece, lbiii. they were
depoſed fo. lix
Metallyenes fo. xxix
Melius ſuffetius death. xxbii
Micheas fo. xbi.
Melciades counſell. xliii. He
was yll entreated of the Athe-
nians. xliii. hys renowmed vi-
ctory ibidem
Mylane. Clix. ccxi. the duke ma
reth ỹ kyng of Denmarkes
daughter. CCbi. ccxi.
Mimia. fo. xxii
Myns of ſyluer in Miſia, who
found them fyrſt. xxliii
myn-

Mithridates. fo.lxxxi.
Monarchies what they are and of what puissance * xiiij. there be onely foure Monarchyes, xiiij. they are proponed to Danyell. b. the ende of the first Monarchy. xx. a monarchye is the best forme of an empyre or realme. xl. the begynnynge of the thyrde Monarchy. lix. Wherefore Monarchyes are chefly ordepned of God. cxxxi Wherfore Monarchyes and princes are sent of God. lxxbij Monasterpes were scholes in tyme past fo.cxxxi
Sr Thomas Moore Chancellor of England: and the bpshop of Rochester, beheded fo.ccix
The bokes of Moses are found fo.xbij
Moonkes are brought to wrpte clbij
Maurus duke. fo.ccxl.cclbi. cclxbiij.

N

Nabuchodonesor. xbiij. he was conuerted by Danyell, fo.xix
Narses, fo.cxiiij.cxbiij
Nathan Dauid sonne. fo.xb.
Nansen fo.clxxxiij
The Counte of Nasowe ccxiii
Naxus ccxx
Nemroth gods hoonter. bi.
Nero fo.xc
Nerua fo.xciij
Myce Counsell fo.cij
The Emperour entertepned at Nyce. fo.ccxxij
Nicolaus the noble. fo.clxxiij
Nicolaus the fyrst c. fauourer of learnyng fo.clxxxiiij
Nichomachus fo. lbiij
Ninive fo.bi
Ninus kyng of Syria fo.bij.
Norynbergh is taken by Henry the fyrst. cliij. ccxxxb. the Castel buylded. fo.ccxxiij.
Normandys fell into ffraunce cxxxb. they are ouercome, fo.cxxxb
Norwych insurrectyon. cclxxb
Nouacyanus heresy is condemned fo.xcix
Castel nona emaded. fo.ccxxiij
Numitor fo.xxb
Nuce clxxxiii

O

Ocean a reprouer of the bysh. of Rom. fo.clxxij
Ochosias fo.xb
Octauius Augustus. fo.lxxxbi
Decolampadius lxxxbiij
Olympians began. fo.xx.
Oldenborough Erle, and the Lubycks inuaded the Dukedome of Holsats fo.cciij.
Onedeluburgh
Orchomenus. fo.xxij
Origen a teacher of Alexandri fo.xcbi.

Oseas. fo.xbi.
Otanes fo.xl.
Othacarus. cxij. kynge of the Bohems. fo.clxix
Otho-

Othomannus. Cxxiij. Clxx.
Otho the fyrst. xci. Cxl. the vp-
coures rapsed agapust hym,
cxl. the auuswere of hym to
the ffrēchmens threatenpngs
cxli. duke of Saxon. cxxxvij.
he made the firste an otheto
to the bpshop of Rome. cxliij.
the second. cxliij. he was taken
by Marpners. cxliiij. The
ffreuche men are subdued of
hym. ibidem. the thyrd, called
the wounders of the worlde.
ibid. he was poysoned. cxlvi.
the fourth. clxij. clxiij. of Mp-
telspach. clxiij.
Ochyas whyche is called Aza-
ries. fo. xvi.

P

Padua an vniuersyte cxxxi.
Paiasetus a Turkyshe Empe-
rour was subdued and brou-
ght low clxxvij.
Palatyne the Countyes. cxlvi.
clix. ỹ aunceters of Palatyne
came of Charles the greate.
fo. cxxix. cclxiij
Papinianus a lawyar. xcvi.
Peasable studyes. lxx. xciij
Parmenian fo. lcij
The Perspans inuade Meso-
potamia fo. ccxix
Paul the thyrde chosen to be
pope. fo. ccb
Paul is beheded fo. xci
Paulus Emilius lxxix
S. Paul beseged fo ccxix
Peace graunted. ccij. cciij. ccxiij
fo. ccxxij
Peace procured betwene En-
glande and ffraunce. cclxiij.
cclxix
Pelagius an heretique. cix. was
bpshop of Rome. cxiij.
Peron beseged. ccxiij.
Perdicus was healed of Hypo-
crates. lvij. lxiij. hys art. lxiij
Perspes are example of disso-
palte, lb. when the monarchye
of the Perspans begann. xxvij
the delyberation of them xl.
of Persia of the kyngdom
fo. xl.
Persequntion for the true ser-
uyce of God. fo. ij
Persecutyon most tyrannycall,
fo. lxxvij.
Perseus the last kyng of Mace
donia, sonne to Philip. lxxvij
Pestes fo. ccxl
Philip. lxxvij. Philip destroy-
eth the Thebans. lvij. his drea
mes. lx. he was slayne because
he left a wycked dede vnpuni-
shed. fo. lxi.
Philip Bardesanes. cxxv. sonne
to Maximiliane clxxxvi
Peter was crucifyed xci.
Pharisees fo. lxxiij.
Philip was the fyrste Christen
Emperour & baptysed. xcviij
Philip Emperour. clxi. he was
slayne of Otho at Mptels-
pach by entrape. clxij.
Philip sonne to Maximilian,
dyeth fo. clxxxvi
Philip Landtgraue cci.
Phylyp ỹ Palatyn put to fly-
Pp. i. gyt

ght and wounded. CCij
Philip Melanthon. ccxxviij
Philosophy wyth the Grekes. fo. xxxvi
Philosophers of Jonia and Italy. ibidem
Pipinus. Cxxvi. kyng of Germany and Gallia. fo. Cxxix
Platea fo. xlij.
Plato: Eudoxus: Aristo. lvij the philosophy of Plato. xcvi
Plyny benefycyall to the Christians. fo. xcvij
Poets fyrst of great renoumes, fo. xxvij
Polinices fo. xxij.
The pope meteth the Emperoure at Bonony, fo. cxcix
Popery abolyshed in the lande of Saxon. fo. CCxvij
Pope fo. CCxxxij. Clxiij.
Poperye put doune. CClij.
Popilius an Ambassadoure of Rome sent to Antiochus. lxviij
The conquest of the kynge of Portugals Judes. CCxvi
Posthumus xcix.
Praga: an vniuersytye in Bohemy fo. Clxv
Peraspis fo. xxxviij
Prince, an exãple that princes do oft warre not constrayned by necessyte. xxxiij. peynces were called iudges. xij. what must be marked in the examples of peynces *. vi. to what peynces the electyon is committed. Cxlv. what profet is by the peynces electors. Cxlvi
The peynces of Brunswyche came of Catulp. Clvi.
Peynting fo. Clxxxv.
Preachyng fyrst of the Gospel fo. i.
Preachars of the Gospell. i. ordeyned in Sauoy. CCix. ccxv.
Probus fo. Ci
Proca fo. xxv (clxxx
Prosperytye commeth of God
Ptolemeus. lxiij. Euergetes. lxvi. lxxi. Philometor. lxvij. lxxi. the sonne of Lagus. lxx. Philadelphus. lxx. both louyng peace and scyence. ibid. hys lybrary. ibid. Auletes. lxxi Astronomer. xcv.
Philopater. lxvij. lxxi. Epiphanes. fo. lxxi
Phisco. lxxi. Alexander. ibi. Latyrus. ibi. Dionisius. ibidem
Puissance of men ought not to be trust in. fo. xl
Pycamer. fo. clxxxv
Pythagoras begynnar of Philosophars in Italy. xxxvij.

M

Muedelnburgh Cxliij
Muntilius Varus. lxxxvij.

R

Radagasus fo. Cx
Rainsborough. CCxxxij. cclxxij
Rauens or Ranenose beasts. xij in nombre that Romulus saw fo. Cxi
Rea Siluia xv
Recantation of Doctor Smyth fo. CClxxij
Regensburg. Cxli. parliament fo. Cxc.
Rekenynge of the Grekes and Phila.

Philo xxviii.
Regulus is taken by the Carthagmians. lxxvii. Hys torments. ibidem. hys loue and faythfullnes towarde the common wealth ibidem
Rhecia lxxxviii
Remus xxvi.
Rigour in gouernāce is allowed of God. *
Risana taken fo. Cxxiii.
Roboam fo. xiiii
Romulus. xxvi. the strife of Romulus and Remus. xxvi. whā Rome was buylded. ibidem. It was burned of the ffrench men. lix. The discomfytynge of the Romaynes in the seconde warre of Carthago. lxxviii. The Romayn Monarchy is the laste on the yearth fo. lxxxv.
Rome taken by duke Burbon. clxxxviii. an ouerflowenge at Rome. Clxxix. An example of Romayn seuerite. lxiii
The begynnyng of the Monarchy. lxxxiii.
Rome is wasted by Totylas. Cxiii. The prayses and profytablenes of the Romayn lawes. fo. Cloi
Roxan wyfe to Alexander. lxiii
Rudolphus is made emperoure of the bisshops at Phorcen. cli
The complaynt of the Emperour vpon the bysshops. ibid.
Rudolfe of Habilburge. clxvii
Rupertus fo. clxxvi
Sadduces. lxxiii. they were epicures. ibidem
Salfelde a dead place for counsell. fo. Cxli.
Salomon. fo. xiii.
Samaria is a figure of the easte church. xvii. the occasiō of the kyngdome of it. xiii. The waistyng of Samaria. xvi.
Saracens kyngdome. Cxxii. there power. Cxxiii (xcix.
Sapores kyng of the Persyans
Sardanapalus fo. bii
Sardes fo. xlii
Saul fo. xiii
Saxon Clxl.
Saronye the duke of Saxon, wherfore he was made woon of ẏ electors. Clvi. (clxxxvii
Schapler a seditious man.
Scotland inuaded. fo. Cli.
Scipio ẏ ponger. lxxvii. Nausica. lxxix. sonne to Paulus Aemilius. lxxx. Sicilia was ẏ cause of the warre of Carthago. lxxvi. Why the kynges of it doo clayme the tytel of Hierusalem. Clev. The battail of the Scythians agaynst Cyra, xxvi. Scopa a captayne of Ptolomeus by the schole of Alexandry. xcv.
Sects rysen in Jury. lxxiii
Sedechias deceaued by ẏ high prestes. xviii. hys death. ibid.
Sedicious punished. xlii. clv. lxiii. xci. cxxix. cxl. xiii
Selencus lxvi. of w ō he was slayn. lxvi. Philopater. lxvii.
Sem, fo. iii

Semiramis did were mens garmentes fo.vij.
Seneca. fo.xc.
Sergius Galba. xci. vnlearned and a praunt fo.cxxxvi
Seruius Tullius. xxvij.
Sithe ij
Shauenburgh cclvij
Shyptage burned doune to the ground. cci.
Sharton recanted cclxx
Seuerus fo.xcvi
Sigebertus an hiſtory wryter. fo.cliij.
Sigiſmundus emperour. clxxvij hys expedityon agaynſte the Turke. clxxix. the hiſtorye of hym, wyth hys ſeruauntes, fo.clxxix.
Simon. fo.lxxiij.
Siſannes a wycked iudge. xl.
Socrates fo.lvij
Sodome is become a marſh, x. Three ſoons ſeen together, xci.
Solon the graue and wyſe ghte ſentence of hym to Creſus. fo. xxxiij. the author and begynnar of common lawes, fo.xxxvij
Soliman wyth hys great hoſte beſeged Vienna. clxxxviij. the ſecond breakyng of hym into Germany fo.cxcvi
Sophi prince of the Perſyans, inuadeth the Turke. ccv.
Soranus wrote the lyfe of Hypocrates. fo.ivij
Soter. fo.lxvi.
Sparta and Athens two eyes of Greece lb
Spaynards found new Indes plentyfull of gold and ſyluer LL. When Spayn and part of Gallia was tranſlated trō the empyre. cxv. the kynges of Spayn do come of the Gothes fo.cxi
Speches fo. iiij
Spyre fo. ccxxxv. ccl
Stephen Gardener byſhop of Wincheſter cclxxviij
Stewes put doune at London. fo.lxx
Stephan was confirmed of Lewes fo.cxxxiij.
Stephan was ſtoned. xc. kynge of the Hungaryans. cxlviij
Stillico fo.cviij. cx
Straw hats. cxlij
Sultan or Soldan cxxij
Swedeners rebell agaynſt ther kyng cxlix
Swines mouth was the fyrſte byſhop of Rome, that chaunged hys name. cxxxij. The Swytzers and there league clxxv. the power of them agaynſt the Dolphin. clxxxij. the warre agaynſt there neyghbours: them of Eaſtenriche. clxxxvi. the warre wythin themſelues, clxxxix
Sibilla is not the proper name of a woman. xxiij. they were worſhyppars of Idols. ibid.
Silla. lxxxi. he feareth the inconſtancye of fortune. lxxxij. he was more cruell, than nede requyred ibidem.

Syl-

Sylueſter Byſhop of Rome a worker wyth euyll ſpirites, fo. cxlix

T

Twelf tables of the law. lix. a table of the worldes end. cxcviij
Tacitus fo. x
Tamerlanes atyraunt of Tartary fo. clxxvij.
Tarquinius Priſcus. xxvij
Superbus ibid.
Taſſilo duke of Baperlande, was ouercome of Charles, fo. cxxx.
Teia the laſt kynge of the Gothes. fo. xb.
Theleſporus xcb
An example of temperance xl.
An horrible tempeſt lxxx
Thales a begynner of philoſophi in Greece. xxxvij. he and Solon were both at one tyme xxxvij
Thare. fo. ix.
Thebes the occaſion of the battayll. xxi. the Thebanes deſtroye the Phocyans. lvij. the The warre ouercome & ſpoyled nether were reſtored agayn fo. l vij.
Thefe taken. ccxxxi.
Themiſtocles a defendor of the liberte of the countrey. xlv. his ſubtyl deuyce. xlvi. he flieth to Artaxerxes. xlvij. he is euyll rewarded. xlvij.
Theodotius ouercometh the Gothyans. cvij. cx. cxxv. hys godlynes toward the church cix. the ponger. cxb.
Theodatus fo. cxij
Theramenes is putt to death, fo. lvi.
Theos fo. lxvi
Thomas Aquinas. clxvij. Winter. ci. clxxxvij. moor. ccix. author of Anabaptiſtes. clxxxvij
Thomas duke of Norfolk, committed to the Tower. cclxx
Thraſibulus and hys prayſe, fo. lvi.
Thucyngen the begynnynge of thy: Erldome: and whence the lords therof fo. cxlix.
Thucydides. xxix. hys ſage ſayenges concernyng hyſtoryes * iij.
Tyberius Acimarus. lxxxvij. lxxxix. cxx. cxxb
Tigranes is ſlayn by Pompeius. fo. lxx.
Titus ſonne to Veſpaſian beſeged Hieruſalem. xcij. tenne hundreth thouſande perſones were in the cytie, when Jeruſalem was beſeged. xcij. hys gentelnes. fo. xciij
Tyraunts are to be marked *vi
Thyrty tyraunts were ordeyned at Athens. lv.
Totilas. cxi. he was taught by Benet called the Saynt. cxiij. he fyghteth luckely. cxij
Traianus was of greate honeſty. xciij. hys ſage ſayng: whē he gaue hys head offycer the power of the ſworde. xciij. Perſequution of Chriſten men vnderneth hym. xciij.

hys age. xciiij.
Transiluania called Seuenburgh fo. Lxxxi.
Tremetes fo. CCxlvi
Tribunes were deposed by Sylla. lxxxij. they are restored agayne by Pompeius. lxxxij.
Truce taken. CCxcvi.
Tullus Hostilius fo. xxvi.
Thuneste CCvi. CCvij
Turck what it signifyed. cxxiij the Turkes were Tartarians Lxxij. when they beganne to haue dominion. ibid. he prepareth an armye to inuade the the Christians. CCxix. they are beastes and not tyrauntes Clxxxij. Turke carryeth away eight thousand Christians, into Turkye. CCxxvij. Turkes pastyme wyth Christians. ccxxxvij. they in Turkey acknowledge our Christian religion to be the beste. CCxxvij. CCxxxb. CCxl. CCxlviij. CClix. the Turks eldest sonne maketh insurrection agaynst hys father. CClxxiij.
Trust is not to be put in the help of man. fo. lxxj.
Tyrinthus xxi.
Twelue artycles of seditious rustickes. Clxxxviij

V

Valens an Arrian. Cvij
Valentinianus. Cvij. Cxvi.
Valerianus xcix
Vandalles came into Affrica. Cxb there faythfullnes. Cxvi whē they came fyrst into Germanye fo. Cxbi.
Varius Heliogabalus. xcvij.
Vardam battel. Clxxxi.
Vision of S. Vdalryke. Cxxxix
Venece buylded fo. Cxvij
Vengeaunce how it is forbydden. fo. Cvij
Vertue of noble Dames in the cytie of Menisburg. clvij.
Vespasianus fo. xci.
Vibius Gallus Cxcix
Victoria a cyte. Clxvi
Vindelicia fo. lxxxvij.
Vitellius fo. xcvi.
Vngodlynesse. xvij. how much an vngodly doth differ from a Christian. ibid.
Vnkyndnesse toward God and doughty persons Clxxvij
Vladislaus kyng of Poole, xcvij.
Vlpianus ibidem
Volusianus fo. xcix
Vrof the Caldeis. fo. ix.
Vrbinas sayeng. Clxxxiij.

W

Wanderers in Germany and Gallia scourgyng themselues fo. clxxiij.
Waalles of wood answere. xlv
Warre of the Peloponneses. liij the occasion of it was lyghte and how long it lasted. liij. of Cyrus agaynst hys grandfather. xxxij. of the tyrtes. Clxxxij of lyght matters. liij. the occasion of cyuyl warres. lxxxij.
Willyā of Rogendorp. ccxxxvi
William duke of Bayze. ccxlvij

Wcu-

The Table.

Wencelaus kyng of Bohemites made a sainct. Clxix. Emperoure. Clxxvi

Wernherus, a rektorer of the lawes fo. Clvi

Wertenberge Duchy when it beganne. Clxxvb

Willyam of Sicilie. Clviij. Emperour fo. Clxviij.

Wittichus fo. Cxij.

Wonders sene in the tyme of ye Germaines warre. liij.

Wolfenbutel. CCxli. CCliij

Wonderfull vicious. CCl. CClxxi. CClxxb.

Wormes CClxxiij

Writers of Histories and Cronicles cyth

John Benigne

Robert

Seke peace and ensue it.
Psal.xxxiij.i.Pet.iij.



The feare of the lord is the beginnyng of Wysedome.
Psalm.cxi.b.Prou.ix.b.Job.xxviij.c
Eccle.i.c

John

Impynted at Lon=
don for Gwalter Lynne, dwellynge on
Somers Keye, by Byl=
linges gate.
In the yeare of our Lord
M.D.L.

¶ And they are to be solde in Paules
churchyarde, nexte the great
Schole, at the sygne
of the spryde
Egle.

Cum Priuilegio ad imprimendum solum.